

My friend
THE
WORKS
OF
VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO
ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the
LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow

WITH

The LATIN TEXT and ORDER of CONSTRUCTION
on the same Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL,
GEOGRAPHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES,
in ENGLISH, from the best COMMENTATORS both
Ancient and Modern, beside a very great Number of
Notes entirely New.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

THE SECOND EDITION.

VOL. II. *Vol. 6*

LONDON:

Printed for JOSEPH DAVIDSON, at the *Angel* in
the *Partry*, *Chancery*. MDCCLVIII.

WORKS

OF

THE

AMERICAN

THE

THE

VOLUME

THE

VOLUME

THE

THE

[1]

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER QUARTUS.

AT Regina, gravi jamdudum faucia curâ,
 Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque
 recurſat

O R D O.
*At Regina, jamdudum faucia
 gravi curâ, alit vulnus in suis
 venis, et carpitur cæco igni a-
 moris. Multa virtus viri, mul-
 tusque bonus gentis recurſat animo;*

TRANSLATION.

BUT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love's*
 painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow De-
 grees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concern-
 ing the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is
 charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* co-
 temporary. *Bochart* is so positive about it, that
 he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in
 History.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, ac-
 cording to the lowest Computation, are at least
 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers,
 of any Name, set the Destruction of *Troy* at the
 Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of
Saul: And from the first Year of *Saul's* Reign,
 to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byzæa*, the For-
 tress of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of
 the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned
 very authentic. *Sanchuniathon*, who comments
 upon them, lived before the *Trojan* War, and is
 preserved in *Philo Byblius's* Translation.

But what he lays most Stress upon is a Passage
 in *Menander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in
 several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus*
 of *Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolycheus*. In
 this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reign-
 ed at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*,
Dido's Brother, and of the Years that each of
 them reigned, together with an Account of the
 principal Transactions of their several Reigns.
 There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who
 succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have or-

dered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to
 be cut down for building Temples; which shews
 that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded
 in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*.
 From *Hiram* to *Itobabalus*, Priest of *Asarte*, who
 put *Philes* to Death, and possessed himself of the
 Throne for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven
 Kings. This *Itobabalus* he finds to be the same
 with *Ethbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have
 lived in the Time of *Abab*, who married his
 Daughter *Jemabel*. This fixes the Times of *Itoba-
 balus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*,
 who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reign-
 ed fifteen Years after the Death of *Itobabalus*, and
Dido fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pyg-
 malion's* Reign; that is, according to his Com-
 putation, when *Yebu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the
 wicked *Atalia* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he con-
 cludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an
 Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Vir-
 gil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having
 built *Birsa*, or rather *Bosra*, which was the
 Fortress of *Carthage*, several Authors had given
 out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself:
 And, if so, she must have lived in the Time of
Æneas, or even before him; for *Carthage* was
 built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to
 say for himself, the illustrious *Sir Isaac Newton*,
 in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this
 Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* contemporary.

vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore,
verbaque; nec cura dat membris
placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura qui-
etern.

TRANSLATION.

nours of his Race still to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul; nor does Care allow *one Moment's* undisturbed Rest to her *wearry* Limbs.

NOTES.

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage*, to the Year 883, i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers in Support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel Marbles*. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* I. 623.) and with her Father seized *Cyprus*; so the *Arundel Marbles* say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadix* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were contemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnossensis* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan War*, to *Romulus*; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more: Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward, from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan War* about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to *Sir Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nebemtab*, i. e. 444 Years before *Christ*. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 344, and 60 Years more, for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before *Christ* 904, as *Sir Isaac* reckons.

5. Lastly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic Expedition*) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the coarse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic Expedition*; and the Destruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the *Æra* of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar *Æra*.

I shall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil's* Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary; and even granting it to be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. *Servius* thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimum* or *veementer*, as in *Terence*, *Eun.* III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque
amat,

Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile fit
Quod doleat

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation; for, though it was but a short While since *Dido* had first seen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where *Sidon* says,

Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
Idque audire sat est jamdudum, sumite parvas.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened since the *Trojans* had been informed that *Sidon* was a Greek; yet he calls those few Minutes a long While — *jamdudum audire*, to represent their impatient Desire

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malefana sororem:
Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia ter-
rent!

Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et
armis!

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse De-
orum.

Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta canebat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras
Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque
humentem umbram polo; cum
Dido malefana sic alloquitur so-
rorem suam unanimem: Soror
Anna, quæ insomnia terrent me
suspensam? quis hic novus hos-
pes successit nostris sedibus? Quam
ferens sese ore! quàm forti pec-
tore et armis! Ego equidem cre-
do, nec fides mea est vana, cum
esse genus Deorum. Timor argu-
it degeneres animos. Heu quibus
fatis fuit ille jactatus! quæ bel-
la exhausta ab eo canebat!

TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora now illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chased away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick Queen bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wonderful Guest now lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, how God-like? I am fully persuaded (nor is my Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What Toils of War he sung, with invincible Fortitude endured to the last! Had I not

NOTES.

Desire to Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that withheld them from gratifying their Resentment. So also in the same fourth Book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech from the Beginning, the Poet says,

Talia dicentem jamdum aversa tuetur.

Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ.* Love's painful Darts. This easy Metaphor in English, seems best adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi cura*, heavy, or oppressive Care; especially since Virgil uses the Words *saucia* and *vulnus*, probably in Allusion to the Darts and Arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following Expression *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.*

Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest but what is broken and disturbed by Dreams. That this is the Sense, appears from the following ninth Verse,

Quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent!

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expression; it signifies there was such an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same Soul.

10. *Novus—hospes.* Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus*, rare, matchless, as in Ecl. III. 86.

Pollio et ipse facit nova carmina.

i. e. excellent, inimitable Verses, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched. In the same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum nectar*, excellent as the Drink of the Gods, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quam forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in Latin, and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the first we are to understand his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base-born Mind, so Valour, like that of Æneas, who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of Dido with these abrupt half Sentences, and made her speak incoherently, of Purpose to shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word signifies sometimes the Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular Appointment and Determination of

*ſi non federet mihi fixum immo-
tumque animo, ne cui vellem ſo-
ciare me jugali vinculo, poſtquam
primus amor ſefellit me deceptam
morte; ſi non pertæſum fuiſſet
ima thalami tædæque, forſan po-
tui ſuccumbere huic uni culpæ.
Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi,
hic ſolus inflexit meos ſenſus, im-
puliſque meum animum laban-
tem, poſt fata mei miſeri conju-
gis Sichæi, et penates ſparſos
fraternâ cæde: agnoſco veſtigia
meæ veteris flammæ: ſed optem
ut vel ima tellus dehiſcat mihi,
vel pater omnipotens adigat me
fulmine ad umbras, pallentes
umbras Erebi, profundæque noc-
tem, antequam, O pudor, ego
violò te, aut reſolve tua jura:*

*Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque ſede-
ret,
15 Ne cui me vinclo vellem ſociare jugali,
Poſtquam primus amor deceptam morte ſefellit;
Si non pertæſum thalami tædæque fuiſſet;
Huic uni forſan potui ſuccumbere culpæ.
Anna, fatebor enim, miſeri poſt fata Sichæi 20
Conjugis, et ſparſos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Soluſ hic inflexit ſenſus, animumque labantem
Impulit: agnoſco veteris veſtigia flammæ:
Sed mihi vel tellus optem priùs ima dehiſcat,
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad um-
bras,
25 Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Ante, pudor, quàm te violò, aut tua jura re-
ſolvo.*

TRANSLATION.

been fixed and ſtedfaſt in my Reſolution never to join myſelf to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, ſince my firſt Love by Death has mocked and diſappointed my fond *Hopes of Happineſs*: Had I not been ſick of the Marriage-bed and *Nuptial Torch*, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) ſince the Deceafe of my unhappy Spouſe Sichæus, what Time the Houſhold-gods were ſtained with his Blood ſhed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impreſſion on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But ſooner may Earth from her Center open to ſwallow me up, or Almighty Father *Jove* hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepeſt Night, than I violate thee, O ſacred *Mq-*

NOTES.

Heaven: Hence Cicero, ſpeaking of Cataline's wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Deſiance of the Laws, ſays, he was confident ſome ſecret unforeſeen Calamity would overtake them:

Quibus ego confido impendere ſatum aliquod.

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhauſta.* Non inchoata tantum, ſed perſeſſa, et ad ultimum conſtantiffime perduſſa: Not only begun, but accompliſhed, and with the greateſt Reſolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Alluſion to the Draining of ſome bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very laſt Drop.

17. *Deceptam morte ſefellit.* Poſtquam ſpe per-
petui amoris, interſeſſo marito, fruſtrata ſum,
ſays Scaliger, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Becauſe ſecond Marriages were ſomewhat infamous, as carrying a Suſpicion of

Incontinency. Hence, ſays Valerius, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, co-
rona pudicitiaæ honorabantur: multorum matri-
moniorum experientiam legitima cujuſdam intem-
perantiaæ ſignum credentes.* But culpa is ſome-
times taken ſimply for an Indulgence of the
Paſſion of Love, however innocent, as in *Sea-
tius*, Theb. 2, ſpeaking of the Daughters of
Adræſtus, when they were led forth by their Fa-
ther to be given away to the Huſbands of their
Virginity:

*Ibant inſignes vultuque habituque verendo
Candida purpureum fuſæ ſuper ora ruborem,
Deſectæque genas: tacita ſubito illo ſupremus
Virginitatis amor, primaque moeſſia culpæ
Confundit vultus.*

So Ovid,

Ludite, ſed furto celetur culpa moeſſo. 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The ante
here is redundant, for prius goes before; ſo that
the

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
 Abstulit: ille habeat secum, servetque sepulcro.
 Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis. 30
 Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta forori,
 Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpere juventâ?
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris?
 Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos?
 Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas,
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
 tus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra divos triumphis alit;

ille, qui primus junxit me sibi,
 abstulit meos amores; ille habeat
 eos secum, servetque eos in se-
 pulcro. Illa effata se, imple-
 vit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna
 refert: O magis dilecta forori
 luce, tunc sola mœrens carpere
 in perpetuâ juventâ? nec noris
 dulces natos, nec præmia Vene-
 ris? credisne cinerem, aut se-
 pulcros manes curare id? Ille,
 nulli mariti quondam flexere in
 ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in
 Tyro: esto, Iarbas fuit despec-

TRANSLATION.

deity! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies: O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love? Think you cold Ashes and the buried Dead regard these your Vows and Promises? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor here in Libya, nor before in Tyre? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains? Will you also

NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus: *tellus prius debiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors; particularly in Sallust, who says: *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidam morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts: Some others, however, read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *sinum* here Servius, and with him Turnebus, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* Justin gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen Dido, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him

with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian: *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginienses opes essent, rex Mæxitanorum Iarbas, decem Panorum principibus ad se accessit, Elise nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit: quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerant; nuntiantes regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus cum Afrosque perdoceat: sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum more viventes transire à consanguineis velit? Tunc à regina castigati, Si pro salute patriæ asperiorum vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur: regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerba viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc trium mensum sumpto spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptiarum missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit; atque ita ad populum respiciens, ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit; vitamque gladio fini- vit. Lib. XVIII. 6.*

pugnabis etiam placito amori?
Nec venit tibi in mentem in quo-
rum arvis confederis? Hinc ur-
bes Getulæ, genus insuperabile
bello, et infræni Numidæ cin-
gunt te, et inhospita Syrtis;
Hinc regio deserta fiti, Barcæi-
qualatè furentes cingunt te. Quid
dicam bella surgentia de Tyro,
minasque fratris tui germani?
Igo æquidem rer Iliacas carinas
quæ tenuisse cursum huc, Dīs
auspiciis, et Junone secundâ.
O soror, quam urbem tu cernes
hanc! quæ regna cernes surgere
ex tali conjugio! quantis rebus
Punica gloria attollet se, armis
Teucrûm comitantibus tua! modo
tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque
litatis, indulge hospitio, innec-
usque causas morandi;

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
 Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis?
 Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40
 Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;
 Hinc deserta fiti regio, latèque furentes
 Barcæi? quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
 Germanique minas?
 Dis equidem auspiciis reor, et Junone secundâ, 44
 Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ sur-
 gere regna
 Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
 Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50
 Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi;

TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round: There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your incensed Brother? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the particular Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent your Kingdom rise from such a Match! By what high Exploits shall the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own? Wherefore, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and, having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, freely indulge yourself in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining your Guest, while

NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the Africans never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they on the Contrary were the first who invented triumphal Shews; to which Invention the Romans afterwards laid Claim. To confirm *Servius's* Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal*, in particular, had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et d'Ætatura undecim, et triumphus quatuor insignem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The *Getulians* inhabited Southward from *Carthage*. The *Numidians* to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bildulgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* *Justin* informs us, that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's having made her Escape, he designed to have pursued her, and was with Difficulty withheld from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods: *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quævit: cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secundâ.* *Juno* is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Marriage, and because *Carthage* was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* *Litare* signifies to propitiate

Dum pelago defœvit hiems, et aquosus Orion,
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,

54

Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems defœvit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cœlum nostro inobabile.

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, enquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia sunt curæ.

TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; while his Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled before in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nup-

NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litotus debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundless; for Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used. Thus Lucan says,

Neque enim tibi summe litavi

Jupiter hoc sacrum.

So Propertius has *exta litare*; and Suetonius, *Nam et victimas Diis patri casae litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*, i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he had just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago defœvit hiems*. Many of the Commentators explain this Passage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion bring on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather*. Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. Ruarius quotes another Passage in Virgil, where *defœvit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here:

*Sic toto Æneas defœvit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intrepuit mureo.* Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt*. The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

pecudamque reclusis

Peſtoribus inſians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes*. The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods, but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the Import of *de more*.

58. *Legiferæ Cereri*. Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpina by Jove, who found out the Use of Corn, and taught Agriculture in Attica, Italy, and Sicily; upon which Account, as Pliny observes, she was reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicata*. The same Author tells us, she was the first who founded Laws, tho' others assign that Honour to Rhadamanthus, *Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. Cap. 56*. Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having instituted Laws, especially those of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unsocial State.

58. *Phœboque*. She offered Sacrifice to Phœbus, as the God who presided over Futurity, that he might send propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo*. Bacchus is worshiped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adſit lætitiæ Bacchus*

P. VIRG. MAR. ÆNEIDOS Lib. IV.

*Pulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens
pateram dextrâ, fundit inter me-
dia cornua candentis vaccæ:
aut spatatur ad pingues aras
ante ora Deum, infusaturque diem
donis, indiansque reclusis pecto-
ribus pecudum, consulit spirantia
exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes va-
tæ! quid vota, quid delubra
juvant furem! interea mollis
flamma est ejus medullas, et ta-
citum vulnus vivit sub ejus pec-
tore. Infelix Dido uritur, fu-
rusque vagatur in totâ urbe;
talis qualis cerva, conjectâ sa-
gittâ, quam pastor agens telis
fecit incautam procul inter Cres-
sia nemora, liquitque volatile fer-
rum nescius: illa fugâ peragrat
silvas Dictæasque saltus: lethali
arundo hæret ejus lateri.*

*Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido, 60
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit;
Aut ante ora Deum pingues spatatur ad aras,
Instauratque diem donis; pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.
Heu vatæ ignaræ mentes! quid vota furen-
tem, 65
Quid delubra juvant! est mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia
fixit 70
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Nescius: illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat
Dictæos: hæret lateri lethalis arundo.*

TRANSLATION.

tial Tie. The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer: Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. *But* ah! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town; like a wounded Deer whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown: She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns: The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas

NOTES.

Bacchus dator, that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the Roman Manner of performing Sacrifice. After the *Immolatio*, which consisted in throwing Corn and Frankincense, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beast, the Priest sprinkled Wine between the Horns. As *Æn. VI.* 244.

— *frontique inuergit vina sacerdos.*
So *Juvenal, Sat. XII. Verse 7.*

*Quippe ferax vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,
Spargendusque mero.*

And *Ovid* more expressly,

*Rede, caper, vitem; tamen hinc cum stabis ad
aræ,*

In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.

*Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice;
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,
When for your Sake the bellow'd Altar burns.*

Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deum—spatatur.* That is, before the Images of the Gods: This is spoken agreeably to the Custom of the Romans; among whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to walk in a grave and solemn Manner before the Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which *Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that Verse,

Ut sessis matrona moveri iussa diebus.

Art. 332.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a ve-

ry

Nunc media Ænean secum per moenia ducit,
Sidoniaeque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam.
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit. 76

Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis
Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videt-
que;

Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85
Non cœptæ assurgunt turre; non arma juven-
tus

Nunc ducit Æneam secum per media moenia; ostentatque ei suâ Sidoniae opes, urbemque paratam: incipit effari, resistitque in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit eadem convivia, die labente; iterumque demens exposcit audire Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet ab ore illius narrantis. Post, ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vicissim obscura premit suum lumen, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, Dido mœret sola in vacuâ domo, incubatque stratis relictis: absens auditque videtque illum absentem; aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris, tentans si possit fallere infandum amorem. Cœptæ turre non assurgunt, juvenus non exercet arma,

TRANSLATION.

through the Midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image in the Boy, hugs *Ascanius* in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

NOTES.

ry apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *hæret lateri letbalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that *Cupid's* Arrows had got of *Dido's* Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. Ovid shews *Calypso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love:

*Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque iterumque rogabat:
Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.*

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there is between *Virgil's* and *Ovid's* Manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido's* Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger's* *Poet. Lib. III. Cap. 19.*

80. *Obscura—luna*. Servius says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox*, nam nihil tam contrarium lune quam obscuritas. I know not well what Sense

to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning-light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos*. At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem*. Beguile, or steal herself from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turre*. The same Sentiment is expressed, *Ecl. II. 69.*

*Ab, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit?
Semiputata tibi frondisâ vitis in ulmo est.*

*Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiges
usus,*

Viminibus villoque paras detexere junco?

C

88. *Minaque*

parantur portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello: opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinaque æquata cælo.

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis persensit teneri tali posse, nec famam obflare ejus furori; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: Verò tuque tuusque guer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen; si una femina victa est dolo duorum Deorum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra moenia, habuisse domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc tendimus tanto certamine? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactisque Hymenæos? tu habes quòd petisti totà mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque

Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cælo.

Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri 90
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obflare furori,
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen;

Una dolo Divum si femina victa duorum est. 95
Nec me adeo fallit, veritam te moenia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ:
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine tanto?

Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos
Exercemus? habes totà quòd mente petisti; 100
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

TRANSLATION.

ercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies are idle and unemployed.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts of Love, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one poor Woman is conquered by the Wiles of you two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from these our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial contract? You have accomplished your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in the Flames of Love, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Fa-

NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of Turnebus, and most Interpreters. Ruvius thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make Virgil guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquataque machina cælo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to save

Tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur.* Aggreditur, says Servius, is cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur; addresses her with an envious shrewd Design. So the Word is used by Terence, Phor. V. 7. 75.

Hanc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredimini.

101. *Communem—hunc populum, paribusque regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capable of a double

Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
 Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam, 105
 Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
 Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna se-
 quatur.

Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam 110
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;
 Misceve probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:
 Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:
 Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno:
 Mecum erit iste labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod
 instat 115
 Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat Didoni servire Phrygio
 marito, permittereque tuæ dex-
 træ Tyrios dotales. Venus con-
 tra ingressa est respondere olli
 sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse
 simulatâ mente, quâ averteret
 regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras:
 quis demens abnuat talia, aut
 malit contendere tecum bello? Si
 modò fortuna sequatur factum
 quod memoras. Sed ego feror
 incerta fatis, si Jupiter velit
 unam urbem esse Tyriis, profec-
 tisque Trojâ; probetve populos
 misceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu
 es illius conjux; fas est tibi ten-
 tare ejus animum precando. Per-
 ge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia
 Juno excepit sic: iste labor erit
 mecum: nunc adverte tu, ego do-
 cebo paucis quâ ratione id quod
 instat possit confieri.

TRANSLATION.

vous; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herself in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that Juno spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Libyan Coasts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by Reason of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, not knowing whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage-league. You are his Consort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to work upon, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then imperial Juno thus replied: That Task be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. Æneas

NOTES.

double Meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of the Tyrians and Trojans; the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regibus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it:

Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,

The common Guardians of the mingled Race.

103. *Phrygio servire marito*. Servius, *Le Rue*, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is

a Word of Contempt, and implies that *Æneas* was in Slavery, and an Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Observation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously: Besides, *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, *Servius* says, is in Allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *coemptio*; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this

Æneas, miserimæque Dido, unâ parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem suis vadiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine commixta, cicaboque omne cælum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem speluncam: ego adero, et, si tua voluntas sit certa mihi, jungam vos stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adverbata, annuit ei petenti, risitque dolis repertiis.

Venatum Æneas, unâque miserrima Dido,
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nim-
bum, 120
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cælum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa volun-
tas, 125
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adverbata, petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertiis.

TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his returning Beams. While the Horsemen scamper o'er the Plain, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways for Shelter, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: There will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his sole Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus without any Opposition agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

Tæque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.
And again,

Tibi serviat ultima Thule.

119. *Extulerit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The Contrary to which is that Expression, Verse 351.

quoties humentibus umbris

Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with Servius, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the

Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here Hymen shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 98.

*non ut solemnî more sacrorum
Perfetto, posset clara comitari Hymenæo.*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenus : 130
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum expectant : ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ, 136
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iûlus, 140
Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit ;

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina expectant Reginam cunctantem ; sonipesque stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo : cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iûlus, incedunt : ipse Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina ;

TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates: The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove: Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders: Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iûlus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to her's. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

NOTES.

As if Juno had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of Hymen.

132. *Odora canum vis.* Vis may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as Sallust uses the Word,—*qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit* ; and Cicero, *vis innumerabilis ferarum.* *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says Servius, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection ; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen : *Et nosi mores mulierum, dum moluntur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to

observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adest* ; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

— *fræna ferox spumantia mandit.*

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The Chlamys was not only a Military, but a Hunting-Dress ; it was a loose upper Garment which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left-arm to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium,* says Pacuvius.

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Ov. Fast. II. 763.*

Forma

*talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit
hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque
Xanthi, ac invisit maternam
Delum, instauratque choros: cir-
cumque altaria Cretesque, Dryo-
pesque, pictique Agathyrsi, mix-
ti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis
Cynthi, fingensque fluentem cri-
nem premit cum molli fronde, at-
que implicat auro: tela ejus so-
nant humeris. Æneas ibat haud
segnior illo; tantum decus enitet
in ejus egregio ore. Postquam
ventum est in altos montes, at-
que invia lustra; ecce feræ ca-
præ dejectæ vertice saxi decur-
sare jugis; de aliâ parte cervi
transmittunt patentes campos cur-
santes.*

*Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam, Xanthique flu-
enta*

*Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Aga-
thyrsi:* 146

*Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat
auro;*

*Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150
Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia
lustra,*

*Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ
Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes*

TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delos, and renews the religious Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: The God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved: Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts of the savage Beasts; lo! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks: On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli.
And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair,
Virgil himself intimates, Verse 698.

*Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
affulserat.*

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a
Caul or Clasp of Gold.

143. *Qualis ubi hybernâ Lyciam, &c.* As
Dido is before compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498,
so Æneas here to Apollo the Brother of Diana.
It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at
certain Times of the Year changed their Places
of Residence; and Servius says it was firmly
believed, that Apollo gave Responses at Patara,
a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Win-
ter, and at Delos in the Summer-months.
Hence Apollo is called Delius and Patareus,
Hor. Carm. III. 4. 62.

— qui Lyciæ tenet

Dumete, natalisque solum,

Delius et Patareus Apollo.

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came,

or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning
of Summer, the several People, who came from
all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle,
celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and
Dances. The Dryopes are the People who inha-
bited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The A-
gathyrsi again were a Scythian Nation that used
to paint their Bodies all over with various Co-
lours; and the more illustrious their Nobility,
so much the more did they daub themselves o-
ver with Paint. The People, here mentioned,
seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's
Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in
the Island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one
of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer,
Il. I.

*Ἐλκ' ἔαν δ' ἀρ' αἰσῶνεν ὤμων χρομαίνετο,
αὐτὰ κινδύοντο.*

Fierce as he mov'd, his shaker Shafts resound.

Pope, Il. I. 46.

Hence

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relin-
quunt.

155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit
illos ;

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leo-
nem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cælum 160
Incipit ; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus :
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juvenus,
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiere : ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum : fulsere ignes, et conscius æther
Connubiis ; summoque ulularunt vertice Nym-
phæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulveru-
lenta agmina, relinquuntque mon-
tes. At puer Ascanius gaudet
acri equo in mediis vallibus,
jamque præterit hunc cursu, jam
illos, votisque optat spumantem
aprum dari sibi inter inertia pe-
cora, aut fulvum leonem descen-
dere monte.

Interea cælum incipit misceri
magno murmure : nimbus in-
sequitur, grandine commistâ : Et
Tyrii comites, et Trojana juven-
tus, Dardaniusque nepos Vene-
ris, passim petiere diversa pec-
ta per agros metu : amnes ruunt
de montibus. Dido et Trojanus
dux deveniunt ad eandem spelun-
cam : et Tellus prima et pronuba
Juno dant signum ; ignes et æ-
ther conscius connubiis fulsere,
Nymphæque ulularunt summo
vertice.

TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust, and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly Courser through the inclosed Vales ; and now these, now those outrides, and devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest ; a Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Tyrian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields : Whole Rivers from the Mountains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same Cave : Then first the Earth, and Juno who presides over Marriage, give the Signal : Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened as conscious of the Alliance, and Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved

NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens*, the God who wields the Bow.

154. *Transmittunt*. Is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a Word applied the same Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had studied very much :

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.*

Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus*. Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Sense we understand it.

166. *Tellus*. The Earth, whom some rank a-

mong the Divinities who presided over Marriages, gave Sign of her Disapprobation by an Earthquake ; than which, *Servius* says, no Omen was reckoned more inauspicious to Nuptials. Juno gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus commista grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky supplied the Place of the Nuptial-torch ; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-song, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton seems to have had this Passage twice in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is where universal Nature accompanies the Loves of

Ille dies primus fuit causa lethi Didoni, primusque fuit causa malorum: Dido enim neque movetur specie famæ, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem: vocat hunc amorem conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non est ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primo parva metu, mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila.

*Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famæ move-
tur;* 170

*Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine cul-
pam.*

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;* 175
*Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all her Woes*; for *now* she is neither influenced by conscious Worth, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage, she screened her Guilt with that *specious Name*.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active, and acquires *new Strength* by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear; soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

NOTES.

of Adam and Eve with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

To the Nuptial-Bower

*I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven
And happy Constellations on that Hour
Shed their celestial Influence; the Earth
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their
Wings*

*Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spicy Shrub,
Disparting, &c. Book VIII. 510.*

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Distress, when Eve eats the forbidden Fruit:

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her
Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of
Woe,*

That all was lost.—

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows Example:

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again
In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;
Sky low'd, and, muttering Thunder, some sad
Drops*

*Wept, at completing of the mortal Sin,
Original.*

Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Passage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi, &c.* Bishop Douglas translates it:

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;
And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *letti* instead of *lethi*; but, besides that this Reading is unsupported by any good Authority, it would make such an *Antithesis* between *letti* and *malorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than *Virgil*.

170. *Specie famæ.* By the *species* we are to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her Action, as it passed in Review before her own Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the Roman has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,*

Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit. This is almost a literal Translation of *Homer's* Description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque so-
rorem

Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicipibus alis ;
Monstrum horrendum, ingens ; cui, quot sunt
corpore plumæ, 181

Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit
aures.

Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185

Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,

Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes ;

Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.

Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat

Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta cane-
bat : 190

*Terra parens, irritata irâ De-
orum, progenit illam, ut perhi-
bent, extremam sororem Cœo En-
celadoque, celerem pedibus et per-
nicipibus alis ; monstrum horrendum,
ingens, cui tot sunt vigi-
les oculi subter (mirabile dictu)
tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant,
subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plu-
mæ corpore. Nocte volat me-
dio cœli, perque umbram ter-
ræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina
dulci somno : luce sedet custos, aut
culmine summi tecti, aut altis
turribus, et territat magnas ur-
bes, tam tenax ficti pravique,
quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum
gaudens replebat populos multi-
plici sermone, et pariter cane-
bat atque infecta :*

TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods on her gigantic Race, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings : A Monster hideous and enormous ; who (wonderous to relate !) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath, so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor ever inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest : Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay : As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased with her Task, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently : As how one Æneas, sprung

NOTES.

Ἡ δὲ οὐρανὴ μὲν πρῶτα κορυμνίσθη, αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα
οὐρανὸς ἐστρίψα κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βῆεναι.

Il. IV. 442.

*Discord ! dire Sister of the slaughter'ring Pow'r,
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.
While scarce the Skies her horrid Head can
bound,*

*She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World a-
round.*

Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid* ; it has not, however, escaped Censure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropiety, in applying to *Fame* what *Ho-*
Vol. II.

mer does to *Discord* ; for *Discord*, says he, tho' it extend to mutual Devastation and War, is still *Discord* ; but *Fame*, when it grows to be universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes *Knowledge* and *Certainty*. But, for my Part, I see not why *Fame* may not still be called *Fame*, be it ever so extensive and universal ; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still *Fame*, just as *Discord* is *Discord* still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of *Fame*, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to *Knowledge* and *Certainty* ; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

D

nies

*Æneam venisse, cretum à Tro-
jano sanguine, cui viro pulchra
Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc
luxu foveat inter se hyemem, quàm
longa est, immemores regnorum,
captosque turpi cupidine.*

*Fæda Dea passim diffundit
hæc in ora virum. Protinus de-
torquet cursus ad regem Iarbam:
incenditque ejus animum dictis,
atque aggerat iras. Hic satus
Ammon, Garamantide Nympha
vasta, posuit Jovi centum im-
mania templa in latis regnis,
centum aras; sacraveratque vi-
gilem ignem,*

Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum,
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fo-
vere,

Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine cap-
tos.

Hæc passim Dea fæda virum diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbam, 196
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.

Hic Ammon satus, raptâ Garamantide Nym-
phâ,

Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ig-
nem,

200

TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.

With these News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas strait she turns her Course; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the

NOTES.

nies who publish the Report. Nor does *Virgil* call that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alleges; the Expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa*. That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

Et vacuus sumus noctem, quàm longa, peregi.

194. *Turpique cupidine*. By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Afranius*, *Alius est amor, alius cupido, amant sapientes, cupiunt ceteri*. The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te conficit, an-
us amor?*

195. *Dea fæda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fædo* signifies to mangle, to destroy, as *Æn.* II. 55.

— *ferro Argolicæ fœdare latebras.*

And *Æn.* III. 247.

Obscuras palagi ferro fœdare volutres.

So *Plaut.* *Amp.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fædant et
proterunt hostium copias jure injustas.*

198. *Ammon satus*. This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom some take to be the same with *Hem* the Son of *Noah*, but *Sir Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sesostris*, and cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desert, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Dæchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with *Sesostris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this *Ammon's* Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem*. *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon's* Temple was a Lamp perpetual-
ly burning, a Custom common to several Na-
tions, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on *Æn.* II. 297.

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina fertis.
 Iſque amens animi, et rumore accenſus amaro,
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,
 Multa Jovem manibus ſupplex oraſſe ſupinis :
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Mauruſia piſtis 206
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
 Aſpicias hæc ? an te, genitor, cum fulmina tor-
 ques,
 Nequicquam horremus ? cæcique in nubibus ig-
 nes
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miſ-
 cent ?
 210
 Femina, quæ noſtris errans in finibus urbem
 Exiguam precio poſuit, cui litus arandum,

*æternas excubias Divûm, ſcilicet
 que pingue cruore pecudum, et
 limina florentia variis fertis.
 Iſque amens animi, et accenſus
 amaro rumore, dicitur ſupplex
 oraſſe Jovem multa ſupinis ma-
 nibus, ante aras, inter media
 numina Divûm : O omnipotens
 Jupiter, cui Mauruſia gens e-
 pulata piſtis toris nunc libat Le-
 næum honorem, aſpicias hæc ?
 an, Genitor, nequicquam horre-
 mus te, cum torques fulmina ?
 cæcique ignes in nubibus terrifi-
 cant animos, et inania murmura
 miſcent ? Femina, quæ errans in
 noſtris finibus poſuit exiguum ur-
 bem precio, cui dedimus litus a-
 randum,*

TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a ſacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground
 fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various
 Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madneſs by the bitter Tidings, is ſaid, *as he*
ſtood before the Altars, in the awful Preſence of the Gods, to have *thus* impor-
 tunately addreſſed Jupiter in ſuppliant Form with uplifted Hands : Almighty
 Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feaſting on painted Beds, now offers a Liba-
 tion of their choiceſt Wine, ſeeſt thou theſe Things ? Or do we vainly tremble
 and adore thee when thou, O Father ! darteſt thy Thunderbolts ? And are thoſe
 Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous ? And are
 we diſturbed by mere idle Sounds ? A wandering Woman, who hath built in
 our Dominions a ſmall City *on a Spot ſhe purchaſed* ; to whom we aſſigned a
 barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and impoſed upon her the Laws of the

NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the Gods, i. e. ſacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* i. e. A-midſt the Shrines or Statues that repreſented the Gods.

206. *Mauruſia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania.* *Vir-
 trovius, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2, Mauruſia quam
 noſtri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it ſeems, reached *Iarbas's* Ears, while he with his Peo-
 ple were feaſting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon.*
 ſuch ſolemn ſacred Banquets were uſual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the
 Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum honorem.* Bacchus was called *Lenæus*, either a *leniendæ mente*, as *Donatus* com-

tends, becauſe Wine cheers the Mind ; or rather from *λινος, Tarcular, a Wine-pretſe.* Some of the beſt of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is juſtly *hæc Lenæus*, the Honour, or moſt excellent of *Bacchus's* Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the ſame Senſe as *Fortune* is called blind, to ſignify fortuitous, not directed by Wiſdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Caſe, and the Words be conſtrued theſe : *Ac cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miſcent animos ?* Others however make *murmura* the Accuſative, and tranſlate, *miſcent, edunt, or excitant, raiſe vain idle Sounds*, ſuch as proceed from no Judgment or Deſign.

212. *Litus.* Becauſe the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea-coaſt.

enique dedimus leges loci, rep-
pulsit nostra connubia, ac recepit
Æneam suum dominum in regna.
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semi-
viro comitatu, subnexus mentum
madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mi-
trâ, potitur raptus: quippe nos
ferimus munera tuis templis, fo-
vemusque inanem famam.

Omnipotens audiit eum oran-
tem talibus dictis, tenentemque
aras, torfitque oculos ad regia
mœnia, et amantes oblitos meli-
oris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mer-
curium sic, ac mandat ei talia
jussa: O nate, age, vade, voca
Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnexus, raptus potitur: nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus ina-
nem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torfit
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes. 221
Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia man-
dat:

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pen-
nis;

TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our proferred Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this other Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed with Odours, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: This we have deserved, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

While in such baughty Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the royal Towers of Carthage, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls Æneas Paris, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Princess, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence, *raptus potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitatu.* Is said in Allusion to the Manner of the Phrygians, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess Cere, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* Mæonian or Lydian Mire, a sort of Bonnet wore by the Lydian and Phrygian Women, a Part of Dress which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the redimicula or Fillets, where- with it was tied under the Chin, *mentum subnexus:*

*Vobis plectra croco et fulgenti murice vestis;
Desidia cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;
Et tunice manicas et habent redimicula mitræ:
O vate Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!*

Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἄνδριμυτροι* and *μυτροφοροι*. And Juvenal, inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

Ita quibus grata est plectrâ lupa barbata mitrâ.
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* These Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama Deorum* in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of Epicurus:

*Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra
Est oculos ausus, primasque obfistare contra;
Quem nec fama Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-
nitanti*

Murmure compressit cælum, &c.

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a Rite observed in the more solemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 201.

Tango

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui
nunc

Exspectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225

Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem

Promisit, Graiûmque idè bis vindicat armis:

Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque fre-
mentem

Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230

Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,

Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem;

Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?

Quid struit? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente mo-
ratur? 235

alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc expectat in Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque respicit urbes datas fati; et defer mea dicta ad eum per celeres auras. Hæc pulcherrima genetrix non promisit nobis illum fore talem, sed deducit bis vindicat illum armis Graiûm: sed promisit illum fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello, qui proderet genus à alto sanguine Teucris, ac mitteret totum orbem sub suas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit eam, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, paternæ invidet Ascanio Romanas arces? quid struit? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente?

TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide: To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself: And bear to him this my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword; But a Prince who should rule Italy, a Land big with future Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown; can it consist with his paternal Affection to envy Ascanius the Glory of founding Rome's imperial Towers? What does he propose? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor once

NOTES.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor. Hence says Cicero: *In si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo.* Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed. Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For celer, says Servius, or celeriter; of which Kind many Examples occur in Virgil and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with Diomed, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he escaped unhurt from the Flames of Troy, and through the midst of armed Enemies:

Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter at hostes

Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt. Æn. II. 632.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* Quasi parituro imperia, says Servius, vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise. The same beautiful Expression occurs, Georg. II. 5.

tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus Floret ager.

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps bello is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, impatiently raging for War.

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by Way of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in After-times.

*hec respicit Ausoniam prolem et
Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc
est summa, hic oſto illi nuntius
ſuperi.*

*Dixerat: ille parabat parere
imperio magni patris; et pri-
mum nectit aurea talaria pedi-
bus; quæ portant cum ſublimem
alis, ſeu ſuper æquora, ſeu ſu-
per terram, pariter cum rapido
flamine. Tum capit virgam: hæc
ille evocat pallentes animas
Orco, mittit alias ſub triſtia Tar-
tara, dat admittique ſomnos, et
reſignat lumina morte; fretus
illæ agit ventos, et tranat tur-
bida nubila. Jamque volans cer-
nis apicem et ardua latera duri
Atlantis, qui fulcit cælum ver-
tice; Atlantis, cui piniferum ca-
put affidit cinctum atris nubibus
pulfatur et vento et imbri:*

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuntius
esto.

Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit: hæc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub triſtia Tartara mittit;
Dat ſomnos, adimitque, et lumina morte reſig-
nat:

Illæ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua
cernit

Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit;
Atlantis, cinctum affiduè cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulſatur et imbri: 249

TRANSLATION.

regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's destined Fields? Bid him
ſet Sail: No more, be this our awful Meſſage.

He ſaid: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will:
And firſt to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waſt
him through the Air ſublime, whether over Sea or Land he ſoars, ſwift as the
rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale
Ghoſts, diſpatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away,
and opens the Eyes which Death had ſealed. Aided by this, he manages the
Winds, on whoſe Wings he flies, and ſkims along the thick condenſed Clouds.
And now in his Flight he ſpies the Top and lofty Sides of ſtinty Atlas, who with
his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whoſe Head crowned with waving Pines is
always encircled with lowering Clouds, and laſhed with Wind and Rain:

NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate
pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Aſſiſtance
he received from the Winds in his Flight; which
is hinted before in Verſe 223, *Voca Zephyros*,
and in the following 245th, *Illæ fretus agit ven-
tos.* If ſo, the Tranſlation will run thus: *His
Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waſt him
through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod or Caduceus,
which was given him by Apollo in return for
the Preſent he had made him of the Lyre. Mer-
cury, in his Way to Æcadia, having obſerved
two Serpents going to fight, appeaſed them in
an Inſtant, by throwing down this Rod before
them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two

Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte reſignat.* Servius explains
reſignat, by *claudit*, *perturbat*; as if the Senſe
was that Mercury ſeals the Eyes in Death. Tur-
nabus, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary
Senſe, he opens, he unſeals, and thinks Virgil is
here alluding to the Roman Cuſtom of opening
the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had
been ſhut all the Time the Body lay in the
 Houſe. Plin. Lib. II. Cap. 37. *Morientibus
oculos aperire, rursusque in rogo pateſcere, Qui-
ritium magno ritu ſacrum eſt: ita more condito,
ut neque ab homine ſupremum eis ſpectari fas ſit,
et cælo non offendi neſat.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum 254
 Pisciferos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:
 Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, legebat
 Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit illius humeros-
 tum flumina præcipitant se men-
 to senis, et horrida barba riget
 glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens pa-
 ribus alis primum constitit; hinc
 præceps misit se toto corpore ad
 undas: similis avi, quæ volat
 humilis juxta æquora, circum
 litora, circum pisciferos scopulos.
 Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo
 materno, haud aliter legebat li-
 tus arenosum Libyæ inter terras
 cælumque, secabatque ventos. Ut
 primum tetigit magalia alatis
 plantis,

TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Tor-
 rents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here first Cyllenius
 poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole
 Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which hovering
 about the Shores, about the fishy Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas:
 Just so Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and
 Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon
 as he touched the Cottages of Afric with his winged Feet, he views Æneas found-

NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in *Melpemene* says of *Atlas*, Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter. And *Pliny*, Lib. V. Cap. 1, says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the second Book,

— *nox humida caelo præcipitat.*

252. *Cyllenius, i. e. Mercury*, whom *Maia*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount *Cylleno*.

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and indeed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of *Homer*, *Odyssey* V. 43, which I shall give the Reader in *Mr. Pope's* elegant Translation:

He spoke: the God who mounts the winged Winds

*Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,
 That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain
 O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless Main.*

*He grasps the Wand that causes Sleep to fly,
 Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye:
 Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,
 And sleeps incumbent on the rolling Deep.
 So wait'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,
 With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,
 Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,
 Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep.*

Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew, &c.

The Fowl here referred to is called in *Homer* *λαϊον*, which is thought to be either a Coot or a Cormorant.

256, 257. *Haud aliter, &c.* These two Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat;
 Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses, and range them thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles,
 Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Which tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which is so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *be plowed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Poet's. We have therefore taken the Liberty to substitute *Dr. Bentley's* happy Emendation, which at once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak his own proper Language. See *Dr. Bentley's* Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. *Carm.* XXXIV. 5. and *Dr. Clarke's* on the *Iliad*, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Magalia.* Either the Towers and Build-
 ings

conspicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tellus; atque en-
 sis erat illi stellatus fulvâ ias-
 pide, lænaque demissa ex humeris
 ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ mu-
 nera dives Dido fecerat, et dis-
 creverat telas tenui auro. Con-
 tinuò invadit eum: tu nunc lo-
 cas fundamenta altæ Carthaginis,
 murisq; exstruis pulchram ur-
 bem, heu, oblite regni tuarumq;
 rerum! Ipse Regnator Deûm, qui
 torquet cælum et terras numine,
 demittit me tibi claro Olympo;
 ipse jubet me ferre tibi hæc man-
 data per celeres auras. Quid
 struis? aut quâ spe teris otia in
 Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria
 tantarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260
 Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,
 Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido
 Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 Continuò invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ 265
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
 Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!
 Ipse Deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270
 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raising new Structures: At his Side he wore a Sword all spark-
 ling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with
 Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Presents which wealthy Dido
 had given him, and whose Hands had interwove the varied Stuff with Threads
 of Gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these impor-
 tant Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond
 Slave of a Wife, raise a fair City for her? Regardless, alas, of your own King-
 dom and nearest Concerns! Know then, I am sent down to you from the bright
 etherial Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth
 by his awful Nod. That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instruc-
 tions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect
 dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be
 wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

NOTES.

ings of Carthage, where Cottages once stood, as
 Æn. I. 425.

Miratur molem Æneas magalia quondam.

Or to the Huts of the African Shepherds,
 mentioned Geor. III. 340.

Quid tibi pastores Libya, quid pascua versu

Prosequer, et varis habitata mapalia tellis?

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat.* i. e.

The Hilt and Scabbard were studded with Gems
 sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaspers,
 some of which, tho' not yellow throughout,
 are sprinkled with Drops of Gold. Servius tells
 us, it was a received Tradition that there was
 a Virtue in the Jasper-stone to assist Orators in
 their Pleadings, and that Gracchus wore one of
 them for that Effect. This Notion Pliny also
 mentions, and ridicules it, Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna.* Is reckoned by Festus, Varro,
 and others, a rough Winter-garment, such as

was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

Hiberno moliris fidere classem.

265. *Continuò invadit.* The Word *invadit*
 shews the Nature of the Speech, and in what
 Manner Mercury is going to accost him. See
 the Note on Verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The Reader will observe
 here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the
nunc; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your*
Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such
Moment to accomplish.

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes signifies the same
 with *regit*, or *sustinet*, as Æn. XII. 180.

— tuque inclyte Mavors

Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torquet.

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth
 and Remissness, as in Sallust: *Ibi triennio fru-*
stra trito.

Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;
 Ascanium surgentem, & spes heredis Iûli
 Respice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanæque tellus
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus, 276
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens;
 Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
 Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras, 281
 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.
 Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire fu-
 rentem

Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat? 284
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit
 illuc,

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
 Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea, Sergeſtumque vocat, fortemque Cloan-
 thum:

Classẽ aptent taciti; socios ad litora cogant;
 Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis 290

nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ
 laude, respice Ascanium surgen-
 tem, et spes heredis Iûli, cui
 regnum Italiæ, Romanæque tel-
 lus debentur. Cyllenius locutus
 tali ore, reliquit mortales visus
 in medio sermone, et procul eva-
 nuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.

At verò Æneas amens aspec-
 tu obmutuit; comæque sunt ar-
 rectæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus
 faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ,
 relinquereque dulces terras, atton-
 itus tanto monitu imperioque De-
 orum. Heu! quid agat? quo
 affatu nunc audeat ambire fu-
 rentem Reginam? quæ prima ex-
 ordia sumat? Atque dividit ce-
 lerem animum nunc huc, nunc
 illuc, rapitque eum in varias
 partes, versatque per omnia. Hæc
 sententia visa est potior illi al-
 ternanti: Vocat Mnesthea, Ser-
 geſtumque, fortemque Cloanthum,
 ut taciti aptent classẽ, cogant-
 que socios ad litora, parent ar-
 ma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa
 novandis rebus:

TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own personal Renown; yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iûlus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropped his visionary human Form in the midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean While Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to solicit the Consent of the raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the ungrateful Discourse? And now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best: He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergeſtus, and the brave Cloanthus: Bids them with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean Time that

NOTES.

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* That is, says Servius, *Aut oculis se Æneæ sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumpserat ut ab Æneæ posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last Sense, to avoid a Tautolo-

VOL. II.

gy in the following Words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *sermo*, says the same Critic, *est confabulatio duorum vel plurimum.* A Conference between two or more Persons.

E

293. *Quæ*

interea, quando optima Dido nefciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima fandi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes oculus læti parent ejus imperio, ac facessunt jussa.

At Regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incensaque bacchatur per totam urbem; talis qualis Thyias excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica orgia stimulant eam, Baccho audito,

Diffimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295

At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?) Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros, Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues to her Heart, and watch the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey their Prince's Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before-hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading Danger even where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic Queen, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, with Soul inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred Mysteries of her God, when the triennial Orgies stimulate her Rage at hearing

NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, *Heaut. II. 3. 323.* In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est. To this Purpose says Cicero, *Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16.* per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aliquid haberet, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esset. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistola tibi reddende. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adveniunt, molesti sæpe sunt: sic epistolæ offendunt, non loco reddita.

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a Phrase made Use of by the Romans to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival-days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in *Pseudulo*: Scis tu

profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas solum turbas dare. This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the Orgia or Mysteries of Bacchus, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite Horace alludes, *1 Carm. XVIII. 21.*

— non ego te, candide Bassareu,
Invitum quatiām.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the Brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the Beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Thyia*, to roar about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of Bacchus, which were celebrated every third Year: *Ismaria celebrant repetita triennia Baccha.*

Ovid. *Met.*

And elsewhere,

Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.

They

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
Diffimulare etiam sperâsti, perfide, tantum 305
Poffe nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem, 309
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum?
Crudelis! quid; si non arva aliena domosque
Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;
Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperasti etiam te posse diffimulare tantum nefas? tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextera quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno fidere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus, O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret, peteretur Troja classibus per undosum æquor?

TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite her. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our mutual Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor the Prevention of Dido's cruel untimely Death detain thy Flight? Nay, such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rigg out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintery-season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North-winds, ah, barbarous Man! what Excuse can you plead? Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, say old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea? But though there were no Danger.

NOTES.

They were instituted in Memory of Bacchus's three Years Expedition to India.

303. *Nocturnusque*. They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron*. A Mountain near Thebes in Beotia, according to some, a Part of Mount Parnassus, sacred to Bacchus; for the two Tops of Mount Parnassus were dedicated, the one to Bacchus, and the other to Apollo, according to that of Lucan, Lib. VIII.

—Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,

Mont Phœbo. Bromioque sacer.

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from Bacchus himself.

304. *Compellat*. Nothing is more remarkable in Virgil than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when Juno attacks Venus like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggreditur*, Verse 92. When Mercury falls

upon Æneas in severe reproachful Language, *invadit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when Dido throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: *His Æneam compellat vocibus*. This Observation, tho' perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam*. This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, Did you not only form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

303. *Hiberno fidere*. May either mean in general during the Winter Season, as *fidere* is used, Geor. I. *Quo fidere terram vertere—conveniat*. Or it may refer to the Constellation Orion, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion.

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus*. The North-wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from Afric.

fugisne me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi misera) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si quid bene merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii infensi sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quæ solâ adibam sidera: cui desaris me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen sol in restat mihi de conjuge? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea moenia, aut Gætulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si qua soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aula,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te,

(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui) 314
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem. Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem, 321
Exstinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, Fama prior: cui me moribundam deferis, hospes? Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.

Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater 325

Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas? Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these my flowing Tears, by that pledged Right-hand of thine (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial-rites, by our Conjugal-loves just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, ah, cruel Guest! since instead of a Husband's endearing Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lay this City of mine in Ashes, or till Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carry me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos.* Qui novitate sunt dulces. Servius.

320. *Nomadum.* See the Note on Verse 40.

320. *Nomadumque tyranni.* The ancient Romans used the Word *tyrannus* and *rex* promiscuously, as *Æn.* VII. 266.

Parvum mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. *Pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female-virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. Plautus emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion*: *Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cu-*

pidinem, Amp. II. 209. So Terence: Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dart nuptum non potest, Ad. III. 2. 43. On this Account the Epithet vilis, despicable, is given to Europa after the Loss of her Honour:

Vilis Europe, — quid mori cessas?

Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam soboles.* The ancient Manuscripts read *suboles* with a *u*, and Pierius in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *subolescere*.

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret ; 329
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert : Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334
Promeritam ; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisë,
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.
Pro re pauca loquar : nec ego hanc abscondere
furto

Speravi, ne finge, fugam ; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantum referret te ore, equi-
dem non omnino viderer capta
aut deserta.

Dido dixerat. Ille tenebat
lumina immota monitis Jovis,
et obnixus premebat curam sub
corde. Tandem refert pauca : O
Regina, ego nunquam negabo te
promeritam esse plurima de me,
quæ vales enumerare fando : nec
pigebit me meminisse Elisë, dum
ego ipse ero memor mei, dum spi-
ritus reget hos artus : loquar pau-
ca pro re : ego nec speravi abscon-
dere hanc fugam furto, ne finge
nec unquam prætendi tædas con-
jugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.

TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said : He, over-awed by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart : At length he briefly replies : That you, O bounteous Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown : And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. But to the Point in debate I shall briefly speak : Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed from you this my Flight, as you call it ; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that, however desirous Dido was of having Offspring by Æneas, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if Dido meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble Æneas in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Heart-heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus ; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expostulation : Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in the Translation, that, if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him, to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruzius translates

capta by *decepta*, betrayed, seduced ; but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated Æneas, instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

— *aut captam ducat Gatulus Iarbas.*

In order to paint her Distress to Æneas in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection ; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

— *semperque relinqui*
Sola sibi, semper longam incommata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quævere terrâ.

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge : *Dis-
simulare etiam sperasti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her second Charge : *Nec te noster amor,*
nec

*Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam
meis auspiciis, et componere curas
meâ sponte; primum colerem urbem Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum; alta tecta Priami manerent, et meâ manu posuissém viâis Pergama recidiva. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo jussit me capeßere magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere me capeßere Italiam. Hic est meus amor, hæc est mea patria. Si aren Carthaginis,*

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem; Priami tecta alta manerent;
Et recidiva manu posuissém Pergama viâis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeßere sortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces*

TRANSLATION.

hither to make such a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace should now remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshiped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now by Necessity become the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, have left your Native-home, and here fondly doat upon

NOTES.

me te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Lovers with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which Dido herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty:

Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.

Verse 127.

340. *Me si fata meis, &c.* This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn Æneas of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let Dido know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum
Reliquias colerem, &c.*

But we will not think Æneas so much to blame if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: Dido had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his Native-country, he would have rebuilt Troy that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair Troy; but I would never have formed any other Design but

that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies, that now force me to quit Carthage, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees Dido in the infernal Regions:

*Per sidera juro,
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.*

Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,

Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profundam,

Impertis egere suis—

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that Virgil uses *colerem* for *coluissém*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Plusquamperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuissém* in the following Line.

344. *Recidiva.* That is, says Servius, *Post casum restituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to Apollo from Gryna, the original Name of Clazomenæ, a City in Æolia, near which was a Grove called Grynæum, where Apollo had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ sortes.* Lycia is a Country in Asia Minor, to which belonged the City Patara, where

Phœnissam, Libycæque aspectus detinet urbis;
 Quæ tandem Ausoniâ Teucros confidere terrâ,
 Invidia est? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
 Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris
 Nox operit terras, quoties astra ignea surgunt,
 Admonet in somnis, et turbida terret imago;
 Me puer Ascanius, capitisque injuria cari, 354
 Quem regno Hesperisæ fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:
 Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove missus ab
 ipso,

Testor utrumque caput, celeres mandata per
 auras

Detulit. Ipse Deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 Intransem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
 Define meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360
 Italiam non sponte sequor.

Talia dicentem jamdudum averfa tuetur,

aspectusque Libycæ urbis detinet
 te Phœnissam; quæ tandem in-
 vidia est Teucros confidere in Au-
 soniâ terrâ? fas sit et nos quæ-
 rere extera regna. Quoties nos
 operit terras humentibus umbris,
 quoties ignea astra surgunt, tur-
 bida imago patris Anchisæ ad-
 monet et terret me in somnis: me
 admonet puer Ascanius, injuria-
 que cari capitis ejus quem frau-
 do regno Hesperisæ et fatalibus
 arvis. Nunc etiam interpres
 Divûm, missus ab ipso Jove (te-
 stor utrumque caput) detulit mi-
 hi mandata per celeres auras.
 Ego ipse vidi Deum, in mani-
 festo lumine, intrantem muros,
 hæcque vocem his auribus. De-
 fine incendere meque teque tuis
 querelis: sequor Italiam non
 sponte.

Dido jamdudum averfa tuetur
 illum dicentem talia,

TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be dissatisfied that we Trojans settle in the Land of Ausonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in quest of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overspreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the sparkling Stars arise, the pale troubled Ghost of my Father Anchises visits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges my Departure: My Son Ascanius calls me hence, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Hesperian Crown, and his destined Dominions. Nay more, even now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself (I call them both to witness) swift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myself beheld the God in conspicuous Brightness entering your Walls, and with these Ears I received his Voice. Cease then from tormenting yourself and me by your vain Complaints: The Italian Coasts I pursue, not out of Choice, but forced by Fate.

Thus while he speaks, the Queen views him all along from the Beginning with

NOTES.

where the same God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verse 143. This and some other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either because they determined the Consulter's Lot, whether prosperous or adverse; or rather, because the Response of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or some such contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas, &c.* i. e. *Fas sit et nos quærere*, let us too be allowed. If we make it *fas est*, as *Ruæus* seems to understand it, the Mean-

ing will be, *Besides*, it is our Duty, or it would even be impious in us not to go in quest of a foreign Kingdom. For *fas* signifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *ius* does what is right, and sit in respect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hausi.* This is a Pleonasm common in most Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*, *Hec. III. 3. 3.* *Partim quæ perspexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on the first Verse of this Book.

365. *Nos*

ambuens oculos huc illuc : pererrantque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic : O perfide, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrendus Caucasus genuit te in duris cauitibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admovent tibi ubera. Nam quid ego diffimulo ? aut ad quæ majora refero me ? num ingemuit nostro fletu ? num sensit lumina ? num victus dedit lacrymas ? aut miseratus est me amantem ? Quæ anteferam quibus ? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est nusquam. Excepi eum ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni : reduxi classem amissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte.

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur :
Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus
auctor,
Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366
Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admòrunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid diffimulo, aut quæ me ad majora refero ?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? num lumina flexit ?
Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ?
Quæ quibus anteferam ? jam jam nec maxima
Juno, 371
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicit æquis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem,
Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi :
Amissam classem, socios à morte reduxi. 375

TRANSLATION.

Looks of Dislike and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth : Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster* ! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck : For why should I dissemble ? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved ? Did he so much as sigh in my deepest Distress ? Did he once move his Eyes ? Did he, overcome with Pity, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in the Anguish of my Love ? Where shall I begin my Complaint : Now nor Juno, our mighty Protectress, nor Jove himself, the common Father of the World, considers these my Wrongs with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent Wretch, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown : His shipwrecked Fleet I renewed, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah ! I am

NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here Dido grows outrageous, and, finding Æneas deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invektives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection ; and instead of

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum,
boldly asserts,

Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing Scythia from India ; it lies between the Caspian and Euxine Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* Hyrcania, a Country in Asia, anciently a Part of Parthia, lying between Media to the West, and Margiana to the East, having the Caspian Sea on the South ; its modern Name is *Taberestan*, and is under the Dominion of the Persians : This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina.*

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says Ruus who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify Trust,

Heu! furiis incensa feror: Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos 379
Solicitat! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.
I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas;
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis; et nomine Dido
Sæpe vocaturum: sequar atris ignibus absens:

Heu! feror incensa furiis: nunc
Augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sor-
tes, et nunc interpres Divûm
missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida
jussa per auras. Scilicet is est
labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat
eos quietos. Ego neque te teneo,
neque refello tua dicta. I, se-
quere Italiam ventis, pete regna
per undas. Ego equidem spero
te hausurum supplicia in mediis
scopulis, si pia numina possunt
quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido
nomine. Ego absens sequar te
atris ignibus:

TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to hear him thus impudently alledge: "Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State. *It were easy to confute you; but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the intervening Rocks, and there often call on injured Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames:

NOTES.

Trust, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* Turnebus explains it, *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.*

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what Æneas had said above, Verse 345.

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.

And Verse 356.

Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas.* This Quintilian gives us as an Instance of the ironical Style. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. *Servius* too observes, that the commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds* and *Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of those

Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Africa*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So *Cicero*, in one of his Orations, says, *Luctum nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *hausire*, to drink in, here made Use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, *Epist. Did. ad Æn. 57.*

Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquora prodest, Perfidia poenas exigit ille locus.

Præcipue cum laesus amor, quia mater amorum Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* *Ater* signifies sometimes fierce, cruel, as *Geor. IV. 407, atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which *Cicero* explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See *Æn. III. 331.* The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, tho' absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and them

et, cum frigida mors seduxerit
artus animâ, umbra adaro tibi
in omnibus locis: O improbe,
dabis penas: ego audiam, et
hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos
Manes. His dictis abruptis
sermonem medium, et ægra fugit
auras; avertitque et aufert se
ex oculis, linquens eum metu
cunctantem et parantem dicere
multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam,
referuntque marmoreo thalamo
ejus collapsa membra, reponunt-
que stratis.

At pius Æneas, quanquam
cupit solando lenire eam dolen-
tem, et avertere ejus curas dic-
tis, gemens multa, labefactusque
animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe,
pœnas.

Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub
imos.

His medium dictis sermonem abruptis, et auræ
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa paran-
tem

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus a-
more,

TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul *these* Limbs, my Ghost shall
haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear it;
even in the deep infernal Shades *these glad* Tidings shall reach me. With *these*
Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the
Light: *Suddenly* she turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving
him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apologies.
Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs into her Marble Bed-chamber, and
gently lay her on the *royal* Couch.

Mean While the pious Prince, though by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to
ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a
Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by *the* mighty Power of Love; yet he gives O-

NOTES.

In the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged
by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of
a Body, when her Ghost should be at liberty to
range over the Universe, and pursue him where-
ever he went. *Servius*, however, explains *atris*
ignibus of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido's*
Funeral-pile. To take *absens*, with *Dr. Trapp*,
and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Per-
son when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and un-
natural; besides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of
mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same
Sentiment is thus expressed by *Horace*, *Epod. V.*

Quin, ubi perire jussus expiravero,

Nocturnus occurram furor;

Pitæque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,

Quæ vis Deorum est Manium;

Et inquietis assidens prae cordiis,

Pavore somnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes ve-*
niet mihi sub imos. The Ancients observed a
threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of
the human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade,
umbra, which commonly frequented the Place
where the Body was interred, or haunted those
Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life;
the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal
Regions; and the *Spirit*, which returned to
Heaven, its original Habitation, according to
those Verses ascribed to *Ovid*:

—*tumulum circumvolat umbra,*

Orcus habet manes, spiritus astra petit.

And this furnishes us with a sufficient Answer
to *Mr. Bayle's* Criticism: If, says he, *Dido's*
Ghost was to be every where with *Æneas*,
what Need was there that she should wait in
Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? See
Bayle's Dict. in Cleonice. The Answer is, That
whilst her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted *Æneas* over
the

Jussa tamen Divum exsequitur, classemque revisit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas
Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,
Frondeſque ferunt remos, et robora filvis
Infabricata, fugæ studio.

Migrantes cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoſque reponunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Conveſtant calle anguſto; pars grandia trudent
Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina co-

gunt,
Caſtigantque moras: opere omnis ſemita ſervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia ſenſus?

tamen exſequitur juſſa Dicunt,
reviſitque claſſem. Tum verò
Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt
celſas naves toto litore: uncta
carina natat, feruntque ſylvis
frondeſtes ramos, et robora in-
fabricata, præ ſtudio fugæ. Cer-
nas eos migrantes, ruentefque ex
totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum for-
micæ memores hyemis populant
ingentem acervum farris, repo-
nuntque teſto, nigrum agmen in
campis, conveſtantque prædam
per herbas in anguſto calle;
pars obnixæ humeris trudent
grandia frumenta; pars cogunt
agmina, caſtigantque moras:
omnis ſemita ſervet opere.

O Dido, quiſ ſenſus tunc erat
tibi cernenti talia?

TRANSLATION.

bedience to the Commands of the God, and reviſits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intently ply their Work, and launch the Ships all along the Shore: The pitchy Keel now floats; through eager Haſte to ſail, they bring from the Woods Oars unſtripped of Leaves, and unfaiſioned Timber. You might have ſeen them removing to the Shore, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town: As when a Swarm of Ants, mindful of approaching Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows: Some, ſhoving with their Shoulders, puſh forward the cumbrous Grains; ſome rally the ſtraggl'ing Bands, and chaſtiſe thoſe that lag behind: The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how waſt thou then affected with ſo ſad a Proſpect? What

NOTES.

the Earth, her Mones remained in Hell, ex-
pecting and wiſhing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ, &c.* Theſe little Inſects are very fit Examples of Labour, Aſſiduity, and Foreſight:

*Parvula, nam exemplo eſt, magni formicæ la-
boris*

*Ore trahit quodcunque poteſt, atque addit a-
cervo*

*Quem ſruit, baud ignara ac non incauta fu-
turi.* Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1. 33.

This Compariſon *Fulvius Urſinus* obſerves *Vir-
gil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apol-
lonius Rhodius's Argonautics*.

405. *Conveſtant.* This Word represents thoſe little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy:

Conveſtare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.

Æn. VII. 749.

We may obſerve in what ſtrong Language this Simile is conveyed: *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt teſto,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam conveſtant,—pars trudent grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this ſhews how, by the Force of Expreſſion, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the loweſt Subjects may be raiſed to true ſublime.

405. *Trudent obnixæ humeris.* By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerneſs and Strength, which *Pliny* obſerves to be ſurprizingly great, conſidering the ſmall Size of the Animal: *Si quis compareret onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires eſſe majores.* This Circumſtance of their ſhoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the ſame Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words:

quosque gemitus dabas? cum prospiceret ex summâ arce litora lætè fervore, videretque ante oculos totum æquor misceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere! Verum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando, et supplex submittere animus amor: ne quid relinquat inexpertum, moritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosque dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere lætè
Prospiceret arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amor;
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
Puppibus & læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beheldest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain rebounding with such mingled Shouts of the departing Crew. Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail his Heart by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject all the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore how they are hastening to be gone: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

NOTES.

Majora averſa poſtremis pedibus moliantur, humanis clivis. Nat. Hiſt. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. Improbe amor, &c. The ſame Apoſtrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

—quid non mortalia pectora cogis

Auri ſacra ſames!

The Epithet *improbus* ſignifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to ſtick at Nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elſewhere. To aſſiduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

—labor omnia vincit

Improbis.

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

—ille oſper, et improbus ira,

Servit in abſentis.

To cruel, adverſe Fortune, Æn. II. 79.

—ne, ſi miſerum fortune Sinonem

Finit, vana etiam mendacemque improba ſperet.

To the Violence and Impetuouſty with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

Portus in abruptis magnos montes improbus ætæ, which answers to Homer's ἄβυσσος, αἰαδός.

413. *Ire in lacrymas*—tentare precando cogitur. As he had uſed the Word *cogis*, Verſe 12, ſo here he repeats the ſame Word, and ſhews the conſtraining Power of Love in Dido's Conduct; *cogitur*, ſhe is forced, in ſpite of her Pride, her Reſentment, her Reſolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos*. Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Paſſions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Reſentment, as we have ſaid. For ſo the Word *animos* is uſed: *Vince animos, iramque*.

415. *Fruſtra moritura*. Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that ſhe might leave nothing unattempted, tho' in vain, ſince ſhe was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover ſtill to entertain ſome glimmering Hope, ſo long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the ſame Senſe with Biſhop Douglafs:

Leſt ſhe ſuſwer, but couſe, her Death parwayit,
Her liſt na Thing behind leiſ unſſayit.

Fruſtra is uſed the ſame Way by *Cicero*.

418. *Puppibus*—impoſuere coronas. It was the

Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem—
Et perferre, soror, potero : miseræ hoc tamen
unum

Exsequere, Anna, mihi : solam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus :
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora noras.
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum :
Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam excindere gen-
tem

Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi ; 426
Nec patris Anchisæ cinerem Manesve revelli.
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures ?
Quò ruit ? extremum hoc miseræ det munus a-
manti ;

Expectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare tantum dolorem, potui perferre,— et potero perferre etiam Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum mihi miseræ. Nam ille perfidus subbat colere te solam, etiam credere arcanos sensus tibi ; tu sola noras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, I, atque supplex affare superbum hostem : ego non juravi Aulide cum Danaïs excindere Trojanam gentem, nisi ve classem ad Pergama : nec revelli cineres manesque patris Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures ? Quò ruit ? det hoc extremum munus miseræ amanti, expectet facilem que fugam, ventosque ferentes.

TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, I could also have borne it.—And even as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, my dearest Anna, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, despairing Sister : For yon perfidious Man made you the sole Object of his Esteem, and even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul ; you alone knew the fair Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe : I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy : Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words ? Whither does he fly ? Let him grant but this last Favour to his unhappy, despairing Lover ; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred, venera-

NOTES.

the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as Geor. I. 303.

Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
Puppibus et lati nautæ imposuere coronas.

The Reason why they thus adorned the Stern was, because there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods Patæci, whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says Persius, Sat. VI. 30.

Iovis jacet ipse in litore, et una
Ingentes de puppe Dei.

And Ovid, Epist. Parid. ad Hel. 113.

Accipit et pictos puppis adunca Deus.

See Banier's Mythology, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. Hunc ego si potui, &c. Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood.

Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to Dido's present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of potero being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical License whatever.

424. Hostem—superbum. The antient Romans used hostis in the Sense of bosper. Hostis enim apud majores nostros in dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus, Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12. And Servius tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

426. Aulide. Aulis is an Island in the Archipelago, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of Troy, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. Ventosque ferentes. i. e. Ventosque secundos, as in Seneca de B. V. C. 21. Navigantem secundus et ferens ventus exultat. So Pliny in his Panegyric, Venti ferentes et brevis cursus optantur,

Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquatque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te hanc extremam veniam: (miserere sororis) quam cum dederit mihi, remittam cum cumulatam morte.

Orabat talibus, sororque miserrima fertque refertque tales fletus: sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obstant; Deusque obstruit placidas aures viri.

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit: oro;

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:

Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori; Dum mea me vitam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miserere sororis) Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatam morte remittam.

Talibus orabat; talesque miserrima fletus Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit. Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

TRANSLATION.

ble Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish *his Hopes* of a Kingdom. I ask *but a few trifling, insignificant Moments*; a *short* Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away completely happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed on her Account, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

NOTES.

optentur. In like Manner Homer says *φειρον αυτην παυειν*.

431. *Antiquum*. I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimus* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains *Æn. I. 535*.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis. antiqua, i. e. nobilis*. Or it may signify *Marriage*, which he (*Æneas*) deems an *obsolete, old-fashioned Thing*.

432. *Pulchro Latio*. Latium, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane*. A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, *Epist. Did. Æn. 179*.

Dum freta mitescent, et amor: dum tempore et usu

Fortiter edisco tristia posse pati.

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think,

the most perplexed Verse in the whole *Æneid*; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. *Rudius's* Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her, Verse 477.

Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat. Servius reads,

Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,

and explains the Passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatam dederis, sola morte develinquam; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque*. Non ab *Ænea*, qui nihil dicit. The *refert* cannot refer to *Æneas*, says Servius, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures*. Either steps his

Ac veluti annosam valido cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altè
Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
Ipsa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras
Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit: 445
Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas.
Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.

Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450
Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.
Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relin-
quat,

Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,
Horrendum dictu, latices nigrescere sacros,

Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ,
nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant
inter se flatibus eruire quercum
validam annosa robore; stridor
is, et frondes altè consternunt
terram, concusso stipite; ipsa
quercus hæret scopulis, et tendit
tantum radice ad Tartara, quan-
tum vertice tendit ad ætherias
auras. Haud secus heros tunditur
hinc atque hinc assiduis vocibus,
et persentit curas magno pectore:
mens manet immota; inanes la-
crymæ volvuntur.

Tum verò infelix Dido exter-
rita fatis orat mortem: tædet
eam tueri convexa cœli. Quò
magis peragat inceptum, relin-
quatque lucem; cum imponeret
dona thuricremis aris, vidit
(horrendum dictu!) sacros latices
nigrescere,

TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by violent Blasts, now on this Side, now on that, strive with joint Force to overturn a sturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce the Skies, and the Leaves strow the Ground in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: The Tree itself cleaves fast to the Rocks; and as high as it shoots up to the Top in the ætherial Regions, so deep it descends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shades: Just so the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonstrances, and thence feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: But his Mind remains unmoved; only a few vain, useless Tears, roll down his Cheeks.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, struck to the Heart by her untoward Fate, longs for Death; she loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpose, and to part with the Light of Life, while she was presenting her Offerings upon the Altar that smoaked with Incense, she beheld, horrid to relate! the sacred Liquors grow black, and the shed Wine turn into loathsome,

NOTES.

his Ears, quo minus sint placide, or natura placidas.

442. Alpini Boreæ. The Alps lie northward in respect of Mantua, and a great Part of Italy: This Expression therefore represents the North-wind, as having his Seat in those Mountains, and from thence descending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. Altè. To some Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read altæ, to agree with frondes; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446. Tantum radice, &c. According to Naturalists, who say the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. Servius.

448. Persentit. Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. Inanes. Unavailing, both with Respect to himself and Dido, as they produced not the Effect she desired, and altered not his steadfast Resolution.

451. Cœli convexa. From this Passage it is plain, that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different Signification from *convex* in English; for *convexa cœli* here can never be opposed to *concava cœli*, because the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals invifible. *Convexa cœli* can signify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. Clarke explains it. In like Manner, *Æn.* l. 310. In *convexo nemorum* signifies in ca-

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscuro
cruorem. Effata est hoc
visum nulli, non fœvi ipsi. Præ-
terea, templum antiqui conjugis
de marmore fuit in testis, quod
cubbat miro honore, revinctum
niveis velloribus et fœtâ fronde.
Hinc vocis et verba viri vocantis
visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura
nox tenebat terras. Solaque bubo
sape visus est queri fœrali carmine
super culminibus, et ducere lan-
guæ voces in sœtum. Præterea-
que multa prædicta piorum va-
tum horrificant eam terribili mo-
nitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit
eum fœrentem in somnis: semper-
que videtur sibi relinqui solo,
super ire longam viam incommitata,

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori. 456
Præterea, fuit in testis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis & fœtâ fronde revinctum.
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis 460
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.
Solaque culminibus fœrali carmine bubo
Sæpe queri, et longas in sœtum ducere voces.
Multaque præterea vaturn prædicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse fœrentem
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui 466
Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur

TRANSLATION.

inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble-shrine in Honour of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, having it encircled with snowy Fillets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving Fancy in her Sleep: And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

NOTES.

in conveniunt nemorum; In the Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves. To confirm this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage, which is decisive, being in a grave Prose-author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of *Justin*, Cap. 10. speaking of *Xerxes's* Exploits, he says, — *Et montes in planum ducebant, et convexa vallium æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* Servius explains *obsœnum* by *mali ominis*. As in the third Æneid, *Obsœnas palatæ volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Heathens*, were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred: Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chapel sacred to his Honour; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* Servius is of Opinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part of

the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him, *Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterwards, Verse 552,

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door-posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *sœpaeque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *piorum*; but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pen-
theus,

Et Solem geminum, et duplices se offendere
Thebas :

470

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,
Armata facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.

Ergo ubi concepit Furiæ, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit ; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem, 476
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat :
Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat, aman-
tem.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem, 480
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum solem, et Thebas offendere se duplices : aut veluti Agamemnonius Orestes agitatus scenis, cum fugit matrem armatam facibus et atris serpentibus, ultricesque Diræ sedent in limine.

Ergo ubi Dido evicta dolore concepit Furiæ, decrevitque mori, ipsa exigit secum tempus modumque ; et aggressa mœstam sororem his dictis, tegit consilium vultu, ac serenat spem fronte : O germana, gratare sorori, inveni viam, quæ reddat eum mihi, vel solvat me amantem ab eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in some desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double : Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire-brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies into her Breast, and determined on Death ; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself ; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will either restore him to me, or set my Love-sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his

NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*; and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus*. The Son of Cadmus, and King of Thebes in Bæotia, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of Bacchus, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount Cithæron, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable in *Ovid*, *Met.* III. 700. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Banier's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanals*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking : Καὶ μὲν
Vol. II.

οὐρανὸν μοι δὴν μὲν ἡλίου δύο, δισσὰ δὲ θεῶν
Which is just *Virgil's*

Et solem geminum, et duplices se offendere Thebas.

471. *Orestes*. See the Note on *Æn.* III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum*. Æthiopia is a vast Country in Africa, now the Land of the Abyssins. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name. *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words αἶθρᾱ, *torrens*, and ὄψ, *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas*. The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, *Lib.* III.

humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis: hinc sacerdos Massylæ gentis monstrata est mihi, custos templi Hesperidum, quæque dabat epulas draconi, et servabat sacros ramos in arbore, spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver: hæc promittit se solvere carminibus mentes quas velit; ast immittere duras curas aliis; sistere aquam fluviiis, et vertere sidera retro; cietque nocturnos manes. Videbis terram mugire sub pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum: Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos; Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papaver: 486

Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes Quas velit; ast aliis duras immittere curas; Sistere aquam fluviiis, et vertere sidera retro; Nocturnosque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.

TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the celestial Globe, spangled with refulgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation; the Guardian of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to release any Souls, whom she pleases, from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irksome, amorous Cares: To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She summons up Ghosts by Night: You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Ashes from the Mountains at her Command descend. Sister dear, I call the Gods, and

NOTES.

III. Cap. 10. In arenis mons est Atlas, dense consurgens, verum incisus undique rupibus præceps.—Qui, quod altius, quam conspici potest, usque in nubila erigitur, cælum et sidera non tangere modo vertice, sed sustinere quoque dictus est.

482. Torquet. Servius renders it sustinet, portat; but the Sense we have given is common and full as applicable.

482. Stellis ardentibus aptum. Aptus here signifies fitted, joined, set, spangled, studded, or adorned, as the Word is used by Cicero: Fulgentem gladium e lacunari seta equina aptum. In Tuscul. And in the third Book de Nat. Deor. speaking of the Order of the Stars, he says: Inter se omnia connexa et apta. It is derived from the old Verb *apere*, to bind, or join compactly together:

Sic ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai Discidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.

Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

—nos nil ledit veste carere

Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus apta.

484. Hesperidum templi custos. The Hesperides were the Daughters of Atlas, who, according to the Fable, possessed a Garden where-

in grew golden Apples, consecrated to Venus; which Apples Hercules carried off, having slain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdesses of noble Birth, whose Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat resembling Gold, and which Hercules plundered, having first slain the Keeper. The Greek Name for Sheep *μῆλα*, signifying also Apples, made the Poets feign that Hercules had stole the Apples (*mala*) of the Hesperides; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. Soporiferumque papaver. As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Question arises how the Priestess came to feed him with soporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that these Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep; it being observed, that a Composition of Honey and Poppy-seed dried was among the Delicacies used by the Ancients: *Papaveris sativi tria genera: candidum, cujus semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay a sleep

Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras 494
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sa-
cerdos.

Hæc effata filet: pallor simul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris
Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores 501
Concipit: aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.
Ergo jussa parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penetrâli in sede sub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ, 505
Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat
Funereâ: super exuvias, ensenque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

O cara germana, testor Deos
et te, tuumque dulce caput, me
invitam accingier ad magicas
artes. Tu secreta erige pyram
in interiore tecto sub auras; et
superimponas arma viri, quæ
ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo,
omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque
jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos
jubet monstratque mihi abolere
cuncta monumenta viri. Dido
effata hæc filet: simul pallor oc-
cupat ejus ora. Anna tamen
non credit germanam prætexere
funera novis sacris: nec concipit
tantos furores esse in ejus mente,
aut timet graviora quàm quæ
evenierant in morte Sichæi. Ergo
parat quæ erant jussa.

At Regina, ingenti pyrâ e-
rectâ sub auras in penetrâli se-
de, è tædis atque sectâ ilice, in-
tenditque locum fertis, et coronat
eum funereâ fronde: super, lo-
cat in toro ejus exuvias, ensen-
que relictum, effigiemque, haud
ignara futuri.

TRANSLATION.

you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus said, she ceases: At the same Time, Palenesis overcasts her whole Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under Pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than had happened at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, consisting of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

NOTES.

sleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, Servius is of Opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which Æneas had accidentally left in Dido's Bed-chamber,—*exuvias ensenque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inscit ora*: As in Horace, Epod. Ode VII. 15. *Tacent, et albus ora pallor inscit.*

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, ei-

*Aræ stant circum: et sacerdos
effusa crines tonat ore tercentum
Deos, Erebumque, Chaosque,
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora
virginis Diana. Sparserat et
simulatos latices fontis Avernii.
Et pubentes herbæ messæ ahenis
falcebus ad lunam quærantur ahenis
cum lacte nigri veneni. Et a-
mor equæ revulsus de fronte nas-
centis equi et præreptus matri
quæritur.*

Stant aræ circum: et crines effusa sacerdos
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Cha-
osque, 510
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Di-
ana.
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Avernii:
Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quærantur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni:
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,
Et matri præreptus amor. 516

TRANSLATION.

Altars are raised around, and the Priestess, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three-hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus: Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon-light with brazen Sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice: The Knots of Love too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. The Queen herself, now resolute on Death, having

NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself, had he been in their Power:

terque hæc altaria circum

Effigiem duco.

Ecl. VIII. 75.

Limus ut hic durefcit, et hæc ut cera liquefcit
Uno eodemque igni: sic nostro Daphniz amore.

Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of Hecate in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddess was called *Luna*, the Moon, in Heaven; *Diana* on Earth; *Proserpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not so properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from *ἑκατον*, *centum*; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with three Heads, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, those Materials requisite to the sacred Occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easy to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Bread, or waxy Images of those Animals.

512. *Fontis Avernii.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania*, fabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described, *Æn.* VI. 237.

*Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatus
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam super baud ullæ poterant impune vo-
lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis; talis sese balitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graici dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

According to *Virgil* therefore it was called *Avernus*, quasi *αἰὼρος*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the *Latins* in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, speaking of *Medea*, *Met.* VII. 228, says,

Partim succidit curvamine falce ahenæ.

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by *Virgil*, *Geor.* III. 280.

*Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quod nomine di-
cunt*

Pastores, lentum distillat ab inguine virus.

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by *Pliny*, *Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 42. *Et sane*

Ipſa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veſte recinctâ,
Teſtatur moritura Deos, et conſciâ fati 519
Sidera: tum, ſi quod non æquo ſœdere amantes
Curæ numen habet, juſtumque memorque pre-
catur.

Nox erat; et placidum carpebant ſeſſa ſopo-
rem

Corpora per terras; ſilvæque et ſæva quierant
Æquora: cum medio volvuntur ſidera lapſu;

*Ipſa Dido moritura, exuta uno
pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veſte,
ſtans juxta altaria, molâ piis-
que manibus teſtatur Deos, et ſi-
dera conſciâ fati: tum precatur
numen, ſi quod juſtumque memor-
que habet ſibi curæ amantes junc-
tos ſœdere non æque.*

*Nox erat, et ſeſſa corpora per
terras carpebant placidum ſopo-
rem, ſilvæque et ſæva æquora
quierant; cum ſidera volvuntur
medio lapſu;*

TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, and her Robe ungirt, ſtanding by the Altars, with the ſalt Cake and pious Hands, makes her laſt Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conſcious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, juſt, and mindful of human Affairs, regards Lo- vers unequally yoked, him ſhe invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Re- poſe; the Woods and raging Seas were ſtill: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Courſe; when every Field is huihed: The Beaſts, and ſpeckled

NOTES.

ſane equis amoris innasce venenſium, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quod, ſtatim edito partu, devorat ſæta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit ſiquis præcep- tum habeat. *Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur.* See alſo *Ariſtot.* de Animal. Lib. VI. 22. Ac- cording to the Account given of it by thoſe An- cients, it is a Lump of Fleſh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal juſt brought forth, which the Mare preſently devours, elſe ſhe loſes all Af- fection for her Offſpring, and denies it Suck. Its being ſo greedily ſought after by the Mother, is the Reaſon why *Virgil* here calls it *matris a- mor*, the Object of the Mare's Love; and another Poet for the ſame Reaſon calls it *brinnientium dulcedines*. What had given Riſe to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubt- edly owing to this Circumſtance fore-mentioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is ſnatched, loſe all Love for their Offſpring, and become hardened againſt them. *Ariſtotle*, who gives much the ſame Deſcription of the *Hippo- manes* with *Pliny*, ſays, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Inchanters. See *Bayle's Diſſertation on the Hippomanes*.

517. *Molâ*. The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was ſprink- led, which Rite was therefore called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem*, &c. Putting her-

ſelf in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* deſcribes *Medea*, Met. VII. 182.

*Egreditur teſtis, veſtes induta recinctas,
Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infuſa capillos.*

518. *In veſte recinctâ*. It appears from the Paſſage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be looſe in their Attire when they ſet about their Inchantments, and therefore I chooſe to tranſlate *recinctâ* by looſe or ungirt, as all the Interpreters have done, except *Ruano*, who contends it ſhould be rendered girt or tucked up. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat*, &c. Every Reader of Taſte muſt be ſenſible of the exquisite Softneſs and Delicacy of theſe Numbers, and that the whole Deſcription is a moſt beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Thoſe trivial Objections, which *Dr. Trapp* takes ſo much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never deſign- ed this as a Deſcription of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly ſerene, and that in order to ſet off to greater Advantage the op- poſite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Diſquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her reſtleſs Situation than thus to repre- ſent it in Oppoſition to the univerſal Quiet and undiſturbed Repoſe which reigns over all Na- ture beſides. She is ſo far from partaking the Bleſſings of Sleep with the reſt of the World, that

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes,
 gressusque volucres, quæque latè
 sunt liquida lacus, quæque te-
 nent rura aspera dumis, omnes
 gestæ sub silenti nocte lenibant
 curas somno; et corda oblita sunt
 laborum. At Phœnissa infelix
 animi non lenibat curas; neque
 unquam solvitur in somnos, acci-
 pitur noctem oculis aut pectore:
 curæ ingeminant, amorque re-
 surgens versus sævit, fluctuatque
 magno æstu irarum. Sic adèd
 insistit, itaque volutat secum cor-
 de: En quid ago? egone irrita
 versus experiar priores procos?
 supplexque petam connubia No-
 madum, quos ego jam toties sum
 dedignata maritos? sequarne i-
 gitor Iliacas classes atque ultima
 jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat
 me eos ante fuisse levatos meo
 auxilio, et gratia veteris facti
 stat apud eos bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes, pictæque vo-
 lucres,

Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
 Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti
 Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
 Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resur-
 gens

Sævitur amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

Sic adèd insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

En quid ago? rursusne procos irrita priores
 Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia sup-
 plex,

Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrum

Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,

Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, all stretched under the Mantle of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys the Blessing of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of tumultuous Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match with one of the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night, which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

—ingeminant curæ, versusque resurgens

Sævitur amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

527. Sub nocte silenti. The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. Rursusque resurgens sævit amor. This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

—magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

534. Rursusne procos experiar. Servius renders rursus here by vicissim, Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me? But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?

538. Auxilio juvat ante levatos. Some Copies read exilio, alluding to the hospitable Reception which Dido had given Æneas and his Followers, Urbem quam statuo vestra est. But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. Invisam,

Quis me autem (fac velle) finet? ratibusque superbis

540

Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum Laomedontæ sentis perjuria gentis?

Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?

An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum

Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli, 545

Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque avertè dolorem.

Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas? 551

Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipiatque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescis heu, necdum sentis perjuria Laomedontæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar eos stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis eos, quas vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut ex merita, avertèque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras me furentem his malis, et objicis me hosti. Non licuit mihi sine crimine degere vitam expertam thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissa Sichæo cineri non est servata.

TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But, grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of Laomedon's Race? What then is to be done? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end all your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the Mockery of this insulting Enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? Alas, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of Sichæus.

NOTES.

541. *Invisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say fraudulent, perfidious, alluding to the known Story of Laomedon's having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of Troy.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, shall I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis*. Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

Solane perpetua moriens carpere juvena?

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ*. Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, having experienced the wedded Life. But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from *Quintilian*, who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *Mors feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others,

*Ille rumpebat tantos quæstus
sua pectore. Æneas jam certis
eundi carpebat somnos in celsâ
puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.
Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu
obtulit se huic in somnis, visaque
est rursus ita eam monere; simi-
lis Mercurio omnia, vocemque,
colorumque, et flavos crines, et
decora membra juvenæ: O nate
Dei, potesne ducere somnos sub
hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pe-
ricula deinde circumfrent te? de-
mens! nec audis secundos Zephy-
ros spirare? illa versat dolos di-
vumque nefas in pectore, certa
mori, fluctuatque vario æstu ira-
rum. Nonne fugis hinc præceps,
dum potestas est tibi præcipitare?
Jam videbis mare turbari tra-
hibus, sævasque facies collucere:
jam videbis litora fervere flam-
mis, si Aurora attigerit te mo-
rantem in his terris. Eia age,
 rumpe moras: femina est semper
varium et mutabile. Sic fatus,
immiscuit se atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus:
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555
Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juvenæ:
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos?
Nec, quæ circumfrent te deinde pericula, cer-
nis? 561
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare po-
testas? 566
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis
Collucere facies; jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium et mutabile sem-
per
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints she poured fourth from her Heart. *Mean While* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away; in every Thing resembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs: "Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjuncture? Infatuated! not to see what Dangers in a Moment shall beset thee, nor listen to the Breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purposes, horrid Wickedness in her Breast, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Passions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you shall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on these Coasts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable." This said, he mingled with the fable Night.

NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom Pliny says: *Lyncæ, post amissa conjuges, aliis non jungi.* The Expression is general, and ought to be so understood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God

to be Mercury. But Catrou has observed, that the Expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implied that it was another God who assumed Mercury's Likeness, probably Morpheus.

562. *Zephyros—secundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general: For those who

Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat :
Præcipientes vigilate viri, et confidite transiris ;
Solvite vela citi : Deus æthere missus ab alto,
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte

Deorum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovan-
tes.

Addis, ô, placidusque juves, et sidera cœlo
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensem
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580
Idem omnes simul ardor habet : rapiuntque, ru-
untque ;

Litora deseruere ; latet sub classibus æquor ;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus
subitis umbris, corripit corpus
suum è somno, fatigatque socios :
O viri vigilate præcipientes, et
confidite transiris ; citi solvite
vela : ecce Deus missus ab alto
æthere iterum stimulat me festi-
nare fugam, incidereque tortos
funes. O sancte Deorum, se-
quimur te, quisquis es, iterum-
que ovariantes paremus tuo impe-
rio. O adhi, juvesque nos pla-
cidus, et feras dextra sidera cœ-
lo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum
ensem vaginâ, feritque retina-
cula stricto ferro. Idem ardor
simul habet omnes : rapiuntque,
ruuntque ; deseruere litora : æ-
quor latet sub classibus :

TRANSLATION.

Then, indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation with this sudden Apparition, springs from his Bed, and rouses up his Companions : Awake, my Mates, in Haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails : Lo, a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, onte more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands : Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulsers with the drawn Steel. The same Eagerness at once seizes them all ; they hale, they hurry away : And now they have quitted the Shore ; the Sea lies hid under the

NOTES.

who sail from Carthage to Italy must be aided by the South-wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

572. *Corripit è somno.* This is a Phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucretius, who has

Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque cultum.
The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness, and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transiris.* i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transira* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes.* Dr. Bentley, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14. 6,

—*ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ,* &c. understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the Anchors, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from Lucan :

Ut tremulo starent contentæ fune carinæ.

Lib. II. 621.

Litora curva legit, primusque invenit in undis,

VOL. II,

Rapibus excessu bærentem sine carinâ.

Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submission to so great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but Ropes or Cables, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

vaginâque eripit ensem

Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the Greeks, Homer in particular, in whom you will find *δία θεων*, and such like Expressions. But Virgil seems immediately to have imitated Ennius, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sanctæ Deorum.*

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra feras,* i. e. *Feras nobis sidera dextra è cœlo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either signify penetrating like Lightning, or bright and shining.

582. *Litora deseruere ; latet.* The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tense, which

H

adds

illi adnixi torquent spumas, et
verrunt cœrula maria.

Et jam Aurora linquens cro-
cum cubile Tithoni prima spar-
gebat terras novo lumine: ut
primum Regina à speculis vidit
lucem albescere, et classem pro-
cedere æquatis velis, sensitque
litura et portus esse vacuos sine
remige. Percussa decorum pectus
manu terque quaterque, abscissa-
que flava comas; ait, Proh
Jupiter! ibit hic, et advena
illuserit nostris regnis? nonne
expedient arma, sequenturque e-
um ex totâ urbe? alii que diri-
pient rates à navalibus? ite,
citi ferte flammâs, date vela,
impellite remos. Quid loquor?
aut ubi sum? quæ insania mu-
tat mentem? O infelix Dido!
nunc ejus impia facta tangunt
te?

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,
Litora que, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa deco-
rum,

Flaventesque abscissa comas; Pro Jupiter! ibit
Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis? 591
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe sequen-
tur?

Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
Ferte citi flammâs, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem insa-
nia mutat? 595
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch towers marked the whitening Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without one Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go, she says? And shall the Stranger thus mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? Or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then at length stung with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

NOTES.

adds to the Description. The *deservere* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *latet aquor sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. Tithonus was the Son, or according to others, the Brother of Læomedon, King of Troy, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by Aurora, on Account of his Beauty, and endued by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess, not having it in her Power to divest him of his Immortality,

had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See Ovid's *Met.*

586. *Albescere lucem vidit*. Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis*. The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn. V. 844. Æquata spirant aura*.

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Num te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Medicus*

Tum decuit, cum sceptrā dabas. En dextra
fidesque!

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!

Quem subisse humeris confectum ætate paren-
tem!

Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere men-
sis?

Verum anceps pugne fuerat fortuna: fuisset:
Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,
Impleissemque foros flammis; natumque, pa-
tremque

Cum genere extinxem: memet super ipsa de-
dissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpretes curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei sceptrā. En dextra fidesque epā quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum! quem aiunt subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere ejus corpus abreptum, et spargere in undis? Non potui absumere facies, non potui absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereque eum epulandum patriis mensis? verum fortuna pugnæ fuerat anceps: fuisset: quem metui ego moritura? tulissem faces in castra, impleissemque foros flammis, extinxissemque natum, patremque cum genere: ipsa dedissem memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum tua flammis, tuque Juno interpretes, et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes, in nocturnis triviis,

TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst to him thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this the Man who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: Thus resolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the whole Race, and flung myself upon the Pile. Thou Sun, who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious to my Wrongs; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging

NOTES.

dicus referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil's* beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi, Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

602. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Irys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ov. Met. Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres. Witness, Judge, Arbitress*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-ways,

at vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen meum malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic possunt, si hic terminus hæret: at venturus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsæ complexu Iuli, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna suorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ. Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete stirpem et omne ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera nostro cineri:

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.
Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these my Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be his fixed Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land: Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished-for Light of Life: But die before his Time, and lie unburied in the midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity, pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those grateful Offerings to my

NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand the *Wicked*; but this is a Sense in which Virgil seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus Virgil makes Dido imprecate upon Æneas a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harrassed with War in Italy by Turnus. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into Etruria to beg for

Affistance, Æn. VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially Pallas, Æn. X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by Mezentius, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the Numicus, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The Romans and Carthaginians were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. Annibal was Dido's Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the scourge of the Romans, and carried Fire and Sword into Italy.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

635. *Fluviali*

Munera : nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt.
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625
 Qui face Dardanos, ferroque sequare colonos;
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 Imprecor, arma armis : pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes;
 Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumperè lū-
 cem. 631

Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi:
 (Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)
 Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem:
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635
 Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat:
 Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt po-
 pulis. Aliquis ultor exoriare an
 nostris ossibus, qui sequare Darda-
 nos colonos face ferroque, nunc,
 olim, quocunque tempore vires da-
 bunt se. Imprecor litora contraria
 litoribus, undas contrarias flucti-
 bus, arma contraria armis: pug-
 nentque ipsi nepotes.

Ait hæc, et versabat animum
 in omnes partes, quærens quam
 primùm abrumperè invisam lucem.
 Tum breviter affata est Barcen
 nutricem Sichæi, namque ater
 cinis habebat suam in antiquâ
 patriâ: O cara nutrix, siste
 Annam sororem huc mihi: dic ut
 properet spargere corpus fluviali
 lymphâ, et ducat pecudes secum,
 et monstrata piacula: sic veniat.
 Tuque ipsa tege tua tempora piâ
 vittâ. Animus est mihi perficere
 ritè incepta sacra quæ paravi
 Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem
 curis;

TRANSLATION.

Shade : Let no Amity nor Leagues between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another : And may their Posterity too and ours be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul ; seeking, as soon as possi- ble, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the Nurse of Sichæus ; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country : Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna : Bid her make Haste to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her : Thus let her come : And you yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sa- crifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of *Greeks* and *Romans* was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, *Æn.* II. 719. But *Servius* observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before Offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus *Æn.* VI. 230. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misemus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water:

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda

*Spargens vere levi, et ramo felicis olivæ,
 Lustravitque vias* —

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water:

*Ocupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine
 figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

640. *Dar-*

permittitque flammæ rogam Dardaniæ capitis. Sic ait. Illa cedebat gradum anili studio.

At Dido trepida et offensa immanibus captis, volvens sanguinem aciem, interfusaque tremantes genas maculis, et pallida fœdæ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda confundit altæ rogos, recluditque Dardanium enses, munus non quæsitum in hoc usus. Hic, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes, notumque cubile, paulum morata est lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: O dulces exuvie, dum fata Deusque finebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolvite me his curis. Vixi, et peregi cursum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magnæ ibit sub terras.

Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammæ,
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili. 641

At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensesque recludit
Dardanium; non hos quæsitum munus in usus.
Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes; notumque cubile
Conspexit, paulum lacrymis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba:
Dulces exuvie, dum fata Deusque finebant, 651
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on Account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, so dear to me, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these my Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave me. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have raised a

NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogam capitis.* Dardaniæ caput here, I think, signifies no more than merely Dardaniæ, the Trojan; for so the Word caput is used in other Places, as Æn. IV. 37.

Tæstor utrumque caput.

And Verse 613.

— *si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hoc quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that Æneas had made Dido a Present of that Sword; in which Sense Ovid understands it in the Epistle which he has written for Dido to Æneas. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from Dido, or some other, to Æneas, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it, with some other Things, in his Bed-chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

arma viri thelamo quæ fixa reliquit.

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensesque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, i. e. she had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why Dido calls her Ghost or Shade magna, great. Turnebus gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frightened Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that Dido here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City

Urbem præclaram statui ; mea mœnia vidi ; 655
 Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi :
 Felix, heu ! nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.
 Dixit ; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ ?
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661
 Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.
 Dixerat : atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensisque cruore
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad
 alta 665
 Atria : concussam bacchatur fama per urbem :
 Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt : resonat magnis plangoribus æ-
 ther ;
 Non aliter, quàm si immixtis ruat hostibus omnis
 Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque fu-
 rentes
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deo-
 rum. 671

*Statui præclaram urbem ; vidi
 mea mœnia ; ultæ virum, recepi
 pœnas à inimico fratre : Felix,
 heu ! nimium felix, si tangunt
 Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam te-
 tigissent nostra litora. Dixit ;
 et, impressa os toro, ait, mori-
 emur inulta ? sed moriamur e-
 sc, sic juvat me ire sub umbras.
 Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc
 ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat o-
 mina omnia nostra mortis. Dix-
 rat : atque comites aspiciunt il-
 lam collapsam ferro inter milia
 talia verba, ensisque spumantem,
 manusque ejus sparsas cruore.
 Clamor it ad alta atria, fama
 bacchatur per concussam urbem,
 tecta fremunt lamentis, gemitu-
 que, et femineo ululatu ; æther
 resonat magnis plangoribus : non
 aliter quàm si omnis Carthago,
 aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hos-
 tibus immixtis, furentesque flamme
 volvantur perque culmina homi-
 num perque culmina Deorum.*

TRANSLATION.

glorious City : Have seen the Walls of my own building : Have avenged my Husband, and punished an unnatural Brother : Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores ! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I then die unrevenged ? But let me die, she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and, while she spoke, her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *therewith* besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling ; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks : Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

NOTES.

ty and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance, but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive : In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls ?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi*, in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on *Pygmalion*.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Soror audit hæc exanimis, aterritaque trepido cursu, fixam ora unguibus et pectora pugnis, ruit per medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: O germana, docne illud fuit? petebas me fraude? an ista rogus, isti ignes, aræque parabant hoc mihi? deserta quid primum querar? moriens sprevisi sororem comitem? vocassit me ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tulisset ambas ferro. Struxi rogem et cinis his manibus, vocaviq; patrias Deos voce, ut crudelis abesset, te sic posita? O soror, extincti me, teque, populumque, Sidoniosque patres, tuamque urbem. Date, abluam vulnera et lympha, et, si quis extremus halitus super errat,

Audit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu, Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis, Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat: Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas? Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque parabant?

676

Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem

Sprevisi moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses; Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset. His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680 Voce Deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem? Extincti me teque, soror, populumque patresque Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis

Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,

TRANSLATION.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haile, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and beating her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of the Crowd, and calls her dying Sister by Name: O Sister, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practise *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where shall I begin to complain? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to share the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the same Sword. Was it for this I raised that Pile with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched on the Funeral pile? Al Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any straggling Remains of Breath

NOTES.

to represent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately subjoining *sic, sic*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it Home with a desperate kind of Complacency: *Hoc loco*, says Servius, *intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt ferientis.*

681. *Sic te ut posita.* See the Note on Æn. II. 644. *Sic o, sic posita, &c.*

682. *Extincti.* Most of the ancient Copies read *extincti* in the first Person, whereby Anna turns the Reproach from Dido upon herself. But *Probus, Servius, Donatus, &c.* approve of the other.

683. *Date, vulnera lympha abluam.* This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the Mother of *Euryalus* regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 435.

— *nec te tua funera mater Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi, Veste tegens.*

684. *Si quis halitus errat, ore legam.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the Greeks and Romans; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath.

696. *Quia*

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat

Cum gemitu, atque atros siccatat veste cruores.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus
Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.
Ter sese attollens, cubitoque adnixa, levavit;
Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus,
alto 691

Quæfivit cælo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.

Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem,

Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret
artus. 695

Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam eum ore. Sic fata, evaserat altos gradus, amplexaque semianimem germanam sinu, fovebat eam cum gemitu, atque siccatat atros cruores veste. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rursus deficit: infixum vulnus stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens adnixaque cubito levavit sese; ter revoluta est toro; errantibusque oculis quæfivit lucem alto cælo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.

Tum omnipotens Juno, miserata ejus longum dolorem, difficilesque obitus, demisit Irim Olympo, quæ resolveret luctantem animam artusque nexos. Nam Proserpina nondum abstulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec merita morte, sed misera peribat ante diem, accensaque subito furore.

TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom embracing cherished her expiring Sister with deep Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swimming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death, sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs. For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily died before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Passage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Virgil says here with that Assertion, *Æn. X. 467.*

Stat sua cuique dies, brevis et irreparabile tempus

Omnibus est vita, &c.

But, without having Recourse to such confounding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man

VOL. II,

can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are said, in his Style, to die before their Time, i. e. an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem abstulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until Proserpina, either in Person, or by the Ministration of Atropos, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence, says Horace, *Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.*

*Nullum
Sæva caput Proserpina fregit.*

1

This

*Ergo roscida Iris devolat per
caelum roscidis pennis, trahens
mille varios colores ex adverso
sole, et astitit supra ejus caput :
Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sa-
crum Diti, solvoque te isto cor-
pore. At sic, et secat crinem
dextra : et una omnis calor est
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in
ventos.*

*Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum roscida pennis, 700
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores,
Devolat, et supra caput astitit : Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum jussa fero ; teque isto corpore solvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat : omnis et unâ
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705*

TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head : I by Command bear away this Hair, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand : At once all the vital Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

NOTES.

This Hair was considered as a Kind of First-fruits of Consecration to Pluto ; much in the same Way as the Hair, which they used to crop

from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the first Offering to the God.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
ÆNEIDOS
LIBER QUINTUS.

ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam te-
nebat medium iter classe, secabat-
que fluctus atros Aquilone ; re-
spiciens moenia, quæ jam collucent
flammis infelicis Elisæ :*

Interea medium Æneas jam classe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone seca-
bat ;
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicis Elisæ

TRANSLATION.

MEAN while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, shakes off the

Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of Jove, sets Sail for Italy. But a Storm obliges

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem

Causa latet : duri magno sed amore dolores

Polluto, notumque furens quid semina possit,

Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet : sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto notum, quidque furens semina possit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium.

Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

TRANSLATION.

Cause may have kindled such a Blaze is unknown ; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. As soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Acefus* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horse-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set Fire to *Æneas's* Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sibyl of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and *Elysian* Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed ; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Acefus* ; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Nephtune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas's* Navigation ; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Æneas*, after the Loss of his Pilot, takes upon himself the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*,

who, in the twenty-third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus's* Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so grave and serious a Nature ; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido's* Death and amorous Despair, they seasonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. *Æneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido's* Funeral-pile so distinctly ; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polyphemus*,

graditurque per æquor
J. m. medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua
tinxit.

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone*. *Aquilo* here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn. VII. 361. Quam primo Aquilone relinquit*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy North-winds mentioned before,

Et melius properas Aquilonibus ire per altum.
The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Prognostics or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero* *Tuf. Qu. I. 15. Nescis quomodo inhaeret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurorum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary

sed undique caelum, et undique
 sparsa; caeruleus imber astitit
 olli supra caput, ferens nictem
 hyememque, et unda inhorruit
 tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus
 exclamat ab altâ puppi,
 heu! quianam tanti nimbi cinx-
 erunt æthera? quidve paras, O
 pater Neptune? deinde locutus
 sic jubet socios colligere arma,
 incumbereque validis remis; ob-
 liquatque sinus in ventum, ac
 fatur talia: O magnanime Æ-
 nea, non sperem contingere Ita-
 liam hoc caelo, si Jupiter auc-
 tor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati
 fremunt transversa, et confurgunt
 ab atro vespere, atque aër cogi-
 tur in nubem. Nos nec suffici-
 mus obniti contra, nec tantum
 tendere. Quoniam Fortuna su-
 perat, nos sequamur;

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœ-
 lum:

Olli cæruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10
 Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda
 tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,
 Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? sic deinde lo-
 cutus,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere re-
 mis; 15

Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
 Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.
 Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro
 Confurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aër.
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum 21
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur;

TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around; a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darknes. The Pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern exclaims; Ah! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky! or what, O Father Neptune, hast thou in View? Thus having spoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars; the bellying Canvas he turns askance to the Wind, and thus addresses Æneas: Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-sail, and rise from the lowering West, and the whole Air is condensed into Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against the Storm, nor make any Progress: Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

NOTES.

preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. the Darknes of the Night, the Downfal of Rain, with which the Trojans are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky and raging Billows, wonderfully dispose the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Ceruleus imber.* See the Note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti.* Quianam is a Word used by Ennius, whom Virgil had sometimes imitated, as Quintilian observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apostrophe to Neptune gives us a very

lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet.* Ruæus translates this *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum*: The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same Time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum.* i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet*; We gain no Ground against the Storm.

24. *Eraterna*

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter : nec litora longè
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos ;
 Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25
 Tum pius Æneas : Equidem sic poscere ventos
 Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Fleste viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
 Quoque magis seffas optem demittere naves,
 Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acef-
 ten,

Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa ?
 Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus ; et vela secundi
 Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis :
 Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamusque iter quo illa vocat :
 nec reor fida fraterna litora E-
 rycis, Sicanosque portus esse lon-
 gè ; si modo ego memor ritè re-
 metior astra servata. Tum pius
 Æneas respondit : Ego equidem
 cerno ventos poscere sic jamdu-
 dum, et te frustra tendere contra.
 Fleste viam velis. An ulla tel-
 lus sit gratior mihi, quoque ma-
 gis optem demittere seffas naves,
 quàm quæ servat mihi Darda-
 nium Acefion, et gremio complec-
 titur ossa patris Anchisæ ? Ubi
 hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus,
 et secundi Zephyri intendunt ve-
 la. Classis cita fertur gurgite :
 et tandem læti advertuntur notæ
 arenæ.

TRANSLATION.

and turn our Course where she invites us: The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off; if I but rightly remembering review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Hero: I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by turning the Sails: Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises? This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood; and at length the joyous Crew are wafted to the well-known Strand. But Acestes from

NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of *Butes* and *Venus*, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother *Lycaste*, a Sicilian Courtesan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him Æneas's Brother, they being reported to have had both the same Mother.

25. *Remetior.* Measure them over again. A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Acefion.* The Accounts given of Acestes's Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by *Dionysius Halicarnassus*: "That *Laomedon* being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Sons to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A

Person of Quality, whose Name was *Crinifus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into Sicily, where he married her. Her Name was *Egesta*. Some Time after she bore Acestes, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam's* Permission to return to Troy, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with Æneas, and returned to Sicily after the Destruction of Troy. The River *Crinifus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of Acestes's Birth. See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* Servius will have it that *tandem* here is redundant; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of Sicily, whereas it is said immediately before,

—væla secundi
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis.
 But

*At Accestes ex excelso vertice montis
procul miratus adventum,
sociasque rates, occurrit nobis,
horridus in jaculis et pelle Libys-
tidis ursæ: quem Troia mater
genuit conceptum Criniso flumine.
Ille non immemor veterum pa-
rentum gratatur nos reduces, et
lætus excipit non agresti gaudia,
ac solatur nos fessos amicis opi-
bus.*

*Cum postera clara dies fuga-
rat stellas primo oriente, Æneas
advocat socios in cœtum ab omni
litore, faturque ex aggere tumu-
li: magni Dardanidæ, quorum
genus est à alto sanguine Divûm,
annuus orbis completur exactis
mensibus,*

At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35
Adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ:
Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille pa-
rentum,

Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agresti 40
Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat
Clara dies, socios in cœtum litore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à sanguine Di-
vûm, 45

Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,

TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit struck with the distant Prospect of our Arrival, and *answering* our friendly Ships, comes up to us, roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Crinifus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our safe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreshes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hospitable* Cheer.

When with the early Dawn the ensuing Day *up rising* bright had chased away the Stars, Æneas summons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a rising Ground *thus* addresses them: Illustrious Trojans, *whose* Descent is from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is completed by a full Re-

NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at first, that they were long tossed upon the boisterous Main by cross Winds, had suffered not a little from the Storm above described, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, because they could not bear up any longer against the violent Opposition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis*, &c. The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dress and Equipage in which *Accestes* is represented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner against the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in pursuit. So that, however simple and unpolished the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Accestes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occasion.

37. *Libystidis ursæ*, i. e. *Libyca ursæ*, of a Libyan or African Bear. *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reason

that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities against him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who says of *Libya*, *καὶ οἱ λέοντες κατὰ τὴν οὐρανὴν, καὶ οἱ ἐλεφαντίνες τε, καὶ ἀρκτοί.* They have also Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears. And *Solinus* observes, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici ursi forma cæteris præstant*; which seems to be the Reason why *Virgil* dresses *Accestes* in the Furr of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat clara dies*. I shall here set before the Reader, at one View, the several Passages I can recollect, that lie scattered up and down in *Virgil*'s Works, wherein he has described the Morning; to shew the Richness of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Stile. In the first *Georgic*, both Morning and Evening are thus described, Verse 250.

*Nasque ubi primus equis orienti afflavit anhelis,
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vespæ.*

The

Ex quo relliquias, divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper a-
cerbum,

Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo. 50
Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas
Exsequer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine
Divûm,

ex quo tempore condidimus terra
reliquias ossaque divini par-
tis, sacravimusque mœstas aras.
Jamque dies adest, ni fallor,
quem ego semper habebam acerbum,
semper honoratum; O Dî, vos
sic voluistis. Si ego exsul age-
rem hunc diem in Gætulis Syr-
tibus, deprensusve in Argolica
mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen
exsequer annua vota, solennes-
que pompas ordine, strueremque
altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro
adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius
parentis, equidem reor, haud sine
mente, haud sine numine Divûm,

TRANSLATION.

volution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relicks and Bones of my God-like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quickfands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, not without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 446.

— ubi pallida surget

Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

— ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 583.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terra,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

And Verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

Again, Verse 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras

Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Æn. V. 65.

— si nona diem mortalibus alnum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab
alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alnum

Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
XII. 76.

— cum primum crassina caelo

Punicis innecta rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 123th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

Postera vix s. minus spargebat lumine montes

Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt

Solis equi, lucemque à laetis naribus efflant.

52. Argolicove mari deprensus. Deprensus is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same Sense Horace uses the simple Word
prensus, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Otium Divos rogat in patenti

Prensus Ægeo.

So Ovid. Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omnis
pondus)

Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. Et urbe Mycenæ. Some good Manuscripts read, Et urbe Mycenis.

53. Solennesque pompas exsequer. These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For pompa signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and exsequer signifies, I would perform the Exequies
that

et delati intramus amicus portus.
 Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus
 lætum honorem: poscamus ven-
 tos ab eo, atque ut velit, ne
 vobis postea, quotannis ferre hæc
 sacra in templis dicatis sibi.
 Acestes generatus Troja dat vo-
 bis in naves bina capita boum
 numero: adhibete Penates et pa-
 trios epulis, et Deos quos hospes
 Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona
 Aurora extulerit alnum diem
 mortalibus, retexeritque orbem
 vadis, ponam Teucris prima cer-
 tamina citæ classis. Quique va-
 let cursu pedum, et qui incedit
 andax viribus, aut melior jacu-
 lis, levibusque sagittis; seu fudit
 committere pugnam crudo casu;
 cuncti adsint, expectentque præ-
 mia palmæ merita: omnes favo-
 rare, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.
 Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus hono-
 rem:

Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis
 Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60
 Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes
 Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates
 Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.
 Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
 Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem; 65
 Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,
 Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,
 Seu crudo fudit pugnam committere cæstu;
 Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia
 palmæ: 70
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

TRANSLATION.

of my own dear Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray to him for *prosperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of their Ships. And whoever excels in Running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and encircle your Temples with Boughs.

NOTES.

or Funeral Obsequies; the chief whereof was that of following the Corpse to the Grave or Funeral-pile. As in Terence, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; statur*. Hence the Word *exsequia*, which primarily signifies only the Funeral Procession, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum honorem*. These Honours that were to be paid to *Anchises* are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addresses him afterwards, *Sancte pater*.

62. *Adhibete Penates*. As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Customs of his Country,

Servius is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the Roman Ceremony called *Lectisternia*, or sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior*. *Incedit* here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied the same Way, particularly *Æn.* I. 50.

—— *Divam incedo Regina*.

71. *Ore favete omnes*. *Favete ore*, or *favete linguis*, was the Phrase used by the public Crier

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.
 Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,
 Hoc puer Ascanius: sequitur quos cætera pubes.
 Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75
 Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ.
 Hic duo ritè inero libans carchesia Baccho,
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur:
 Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salvete, recepti
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque pa-
 ternæ. 81
 Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere
 Tybrim.
 Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab
 imis 84

*Fatus sic, velat sua tempora
 maternâ myrto. Elymus facit
 hoc, Acestes maturus ævi facit
 hoc, puer Ascanius facit hoc: e
 quos cætera pubes sequitur. Il-
 le ibat medius è concilio cum mul-
 tis millibus ad tumulum, mag-
 nâ catervâ comitante eum. Hic
 ritè libans fundit humi duo car-
 chesia ex mero Baccho, duo ex
 lacte novo, duo ex sacro sangui-
 ne, jacetque purpureos flores, ac
 fatur talia: Sancte parens, sal-
 ve; vos cineres nequicquam re-
 cepti, animæque umbræque pa-
 ternæ, iterum salvete. Non li-
 cuit mihi tecum quærere Italos
 fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Au-
 sonium Tybrim, quicumque est.
 Dixerat hæc: cum serpens lubri-
 cus,*

TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years; the same the Boy Ascanius: Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many Thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain: Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father hail. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever River that is. He said: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slippe-

NOTES.

Crier, before the Celebration of solemn Games or Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the sacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, lastly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the Practice of the Romans, among whom Persons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by Æneas, Helymus, Acestes, and the Boy Ascanius) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* Servius makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself: VOL. II.

So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of Troy. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises's* Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to Æneas. But we have followed that Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* Servius explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul. 1. The intellectual, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The sensual, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The vital, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A vegetative Soul, like what subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a Shade

ingens, quoad septem gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis ædylis; placidè amplexus tumulum, lapsusque per aras: cui terga cæruleæ notæ incendebant, et cui squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat: cum arcus in nubibus trahit mille varios colores ex adverso Sole. Æneas obstupuit visu. Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria deposta. Magis hoc instaurat Genitori inceptos honores, incertus putetne esse Genium loci, famulumne parentis. Cædit quinas bidentes de more, totque sues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga, fundebatque vina è pateris, vocabatque animam magni Anchisæ, Manesque remissos Acheronte. Nec non et socii ejus læti ferunt dona, quæ copia est cuique; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit; Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras: Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus arcus

Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores. Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90 Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens, Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit. Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores, Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes, 96 Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos: Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos. Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

101

TRANSLATION.

ry Snake, his huge Bulk collected in seven circling Spires, trailed along his sevenfold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whose Back, azure Streaks, and whose Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting forward with a long Train of moving Folds between the Bowls and smooth polished Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sacrifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years old according to Custom, as many Sows, as many Bulls with fable Backs: The Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy, each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bulls. O-

NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others construe these Words in the Genitive Case, and join them with cineres: Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. Septem ingens gyros. The seven Folds of the Serpent prognosticated, says Servius, that Æneas's Wanderings were to last for seven Years.

92. Libavitque dapes. I take libavit here to signify the same as leviter attigit, or degustavit, as the Word is used elsewhere, Æn. I. 260.

Oscula libavit natæ. And Geor. IV. 54.

Purpureosque metant flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.

95. Geniumne loci. The Ancients had a Notion that there were Genii appointed, some the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Persons, who never quitted them, not even after Death, but attended upon them in the other World.

98. Animamque vocabat. Not merely called upon

Ordine ahena locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.

Expectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant;
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ 106
Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locan-
tur 109

In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ,
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et
ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.

Prima pares incunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

*Alii locant ahena vasa ordine,
fusique per herbam subjiciunt prunas
verubus, et torrent viscera.*

*Dies expectata aderat, equique
Phaetontis jam vehebant nonam
auroram serenâ luce; fama-
que et nomen clari Acestæ exci-
erat finitimos. Complerant li-
tora læto cœtu, pars visuri Æ-
neadas, pars et parati certare.
Principio munera locantur ante
oculos, inquit medio circo, sacri
tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et
palmæ, pretium destinatum vic-
toribus; armaque, et vestes per-
fusæ ostro, talenta argenti au-
rique: et tuba canit ludos com-
missos à medio aggere.*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex
omni classe, pares gravibus re-
mis, incunt prima certamina.
Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin
acri remige,*

TRANSLATION.

thers in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, stretched along the Grate, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roast the Joints.

Now the wished-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun ushered in the ninth Morning bright and serene; Fame and the Renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, some to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes first are set before their Eyes in the midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Vestments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And now the Trumpet from the midst of the rising Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet equally matched with ponderous Oars, first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristis with stout Rowers,

NOTES.

upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as Æn. VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of Homer, who calls that Luminary Ἥλιος φειδων, the resplendant S.n.

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three-footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls, and other Vases, for the Libations. It is called sacred, on Account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn, from several Passages in

Homer, that the Greeks used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which Horace takes Notice, Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.

*Donarem tripodas, præmia fortium
Graiorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof Plutarch assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor borne down by any Weight, but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.

Mæstheus mox *Italus*, à quo nimirè est *genus Memmii*: *Gyasque* cogit *ingentem Chimæram*, *ingenti mole*, *opus urbi*: quam *Dardana pubes* impellunt *triplici versu*; *remi* *consurgunt terno ordine*. *Sergestusque*, à quo *Sergia* domus tenet nomen, *invehitur* *magno Centauro*: *Cloanthusque* *cæruleâ Scyllâ*, unde *genus* est tibi, O *Romane Cluenti*. *Procul* in *pelago*, *contra* *sonantia litora*, est *saxum*, quod *submersum olim* *tunditur* *tumidis fluctibus*, ubi *hiberni Cori* *condunt fidera*: *filet* in *tranquillo mari*, *exque undâ* *immotâ* *attollitur campus*, et *statio gratissima apricis mergis*. *Hic pater Æneas* *constituit* *viridem metam* *ex frondenti ilice*, quæ esset *signum nautis*, unde *scirent reverti*, et ubi *circumflectere longos cursus*.

Mox *Italus Mæstheus*, *genus à quo nomine Memmii*:

Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram, *Urbis opus*: *triplici pubes* quam *Dardana versu* *Impellunt*; *terno consurgunt ordine remi*. 120 *Sergestusque*, domus tenet à quo *Sergia nomen*, *Centauro invehitur magnâ*; *Scyllaque Cloanthus Cæruleâ*, *genus unde tibi*, *Romane Cluenti*. *Est procul* in *pelago saxum*, *spumantia contra Litora*, quod *tumidis submersum tunditur olim* *Fluctibus*, *hiberni condunt ubi fidera Cori*: 126 *Tranquillo filet*, *immotâque attollitur undâ* *Campus*, et *apricis statio gratissima mergis*. *Hic viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam* *Constituit*, *signum nautis*, *pater*: unde *reverti Scirent*, et *longos ubi circumflectere cursus*. 131

TRANSLATION.

soon to be the Italian Mæstheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. *Gyas commands* the huge Chimera of stupenduous Bulk, a Work like a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. *Sergestus*, from whom the Sergeant Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and *Cloanthus* in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, illustrious Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintery North-west winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave as a Plain, and affords a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mæstheus*. Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*, i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. *Lucy* uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regianæ ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedem versus remorum agebant*. This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after *Æneas's* Time; but it was not necessary that *Virgil*, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine*. This is a Triremis, or

one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second Bench vested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with a lively Image. *Rucius*, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they sat on a level one behind the other.

134. *P. populæ*

Tum loca forte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro
 Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.
 Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135
 Confidunt transfris, intentaque brachia remis:
 Intenti exspectant signum; exsultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 Haud mora, profiluere suis: ferit æthera clamor
 Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacer-
 tis. 141

Infundunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

Tam legunt loca forte, ipsique
 ductores longè effulgent in pup-
 pibus, decori auro ostroque. Cæ-
 tera juvenus velatur populeâ
 fronde, perfusaque nudatos hu-
 meros oleo nitescit. Confidunt
 transfris, brachia sunt intenta
 remis: illi intenti exspectant
 signum; pavorque pulsans, ar-
 rectaque cupido laudum haurit
 eorum exsultantia corda. Inde,
 ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, om-
 nes profiluere suis finibus, haud
 est mora: nauticus clamor ferit
 æthera; freta versa adductis
 laceratis spumant. Pariter in-
 fundunt sulcos: totumque æquor
 convulsum remis tridentibusque
 rostris dehiscit.

TRANSLATION.

choose their Places by Lot, and in the lofty Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of Praise. Then, as soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by the Force of their in-bent Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulsed with Oars and Trident beaks. Not with such violent

NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reason, says Servius, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and Hercules is said to have brought that Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis: Others point it thus, Intentaque brachia remis intenti expectant signum. i. e. Intenti quoad brachia intenta remis expectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of Heinsius's Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raises such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodier.

141. *Adductis laceratis.* Dr. Trapp has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in Tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infundunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of Virgil, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *tridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made Virgil write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *tridentibus* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. Valerius Flaccus mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

Volat immixtis cava pinus habenis

Infunditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tri-
 denti.

Argon. Lib. I. See also Æn. VIII. 690.

Curvus non tam præcipites corripiere campum in bijugo certamine, rursusque effusi carcere; nec aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora immixtis jugis, pendentque præni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat plausu fremituque virum, studiisque faventum; liberaque inclusa volutant vocem: pulsati colles resultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque: quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde consequitur; sed tarda pinus tenet eum pondere. Post hos Pristis Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem lorum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc Pristis abijt, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit eam victam; nuncque amba feruntur undâ, junctis frontibus, et sulcant falsa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, tenebantque antea, cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat vocem Meneætem rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere, rursusque effusi carcere currus: 145
Nec sic immixtis aurigæ undantia lora
Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque fa-
ventum

Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa vo-
lutant

Litora: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quem dein-
de Cloanthus

Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.
Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit in-
gens 156

Centaurus; nunc undâ ambæ junctisque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada falsa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tene-
bant,

Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,
Rectorem navis compellat voce Meneæten: 161

TRANSLATION.

Speed the Coursers in the two-yoked Chariot race spring to the Field, and start with full Career from the Goal: Nor with such Ardour do the Charioteers shake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to give the Lash. Then, with the Applause and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Croud, every neighbouring Grove resounds: The bounded Shores roll the floating Voices; the lashed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidst the Bustle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the Waves: whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skilful Rower; but the Vessel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After these, at equal Distance, the Pristis and Centaur strive to gain the foremost Place. And now the Pristis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished Antagonist: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and hitherto victorious, thus in Mid-sea accosts Meneætes, Pi-

NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of those Passages wherein Macrobius himself owns Virgil to have excelled Homer, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor represented more to the Life.

146. *Immixtis jugis.* The Yokes are here put

for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the nearest or hithermost Waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus.* i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other. It

Quò tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;

Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:

Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menætes Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.

Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menæte,

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.

Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes

Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem

Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.

Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor offibus ingens:

Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menæten,

Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,

In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ.

quò tantum abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menætes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menæte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit offibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque socium, deturbat segnem Menætem ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away so far to the Right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the Left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menætes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menætes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and lo he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menætes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æquatis rostris*, an Expression he uses afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*, i. e. Keep near the Shore. Horace uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

Amatque janua limen. See also the Note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the Naval and Chariot-race, the great Art lay in

turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the Accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

metaque servidis
Evitata rotis, palmæque nobilis
Terrarum Dominus vocat ad Deos.

170. *Interior*. In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.

184. *Menætesque*.

Ipsē subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister navis, hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menœtes gravis undis tandem vix redditus est imo fundo, jam senior, fluensque in modicâ veste, petit summa scopuli, reseditque in siccâ rupe. Teucris risere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident eum revomentem falsos fluctus à pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, nempe Sergesto Mnestheique, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit locum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen est illo prior totâ carinâ præeuntes: alia parte est prior, æmula Pristis premit aliam partem rostro. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios in mediâ nave hortatur eos: Heclorei socii, quos delegi comites in supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc illos animos quibus usi estis in Getulia Syrtibus, marique Ænio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ.

Ipsē gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister, Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet. At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menœtes; Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180 Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem; Et falsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus. Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus, Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.

Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat;

Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ: 186 Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis. At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,

Heclorei socii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires, Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus usi, Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.

TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menœtes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, as being now in Years, and languid by Reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyan lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Pristis partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew animates them: My Heclorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-sands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Maleæ's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor

NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique.* The Greek Dative, as *Orphei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Heclorei socii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Heclorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hector*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* Malea is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which Sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb, *Maleam legens, obliviscere quæ sunt domi.*

This Epithet *sequaces*, given to the Waves of that

Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere
certo :

Quamquam ô ! sed superent, quibus hoc, Nep-
tune, dedisti. 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo
Procumbunt : vastis tremit iëibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus
artus,

Aridaque ora quatit : sudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem. 201

Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad saxa sub-
urget

Interior, spatique subit Sergestus iniquo,
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus hæsit.

Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205
Obnixi crepuere, illisæque prora pendit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto pri-
ma, neque certo vincere : Quam-
quam ô utinam possem ! sed hi
superent, O Neptune, quibus
dedisti hoc : pudeat nos rediisse
extremos. Cives, vincite et pro-
hibete hoc nefas. Olli procum-
bunt summo certamine : ærea pup-
pis tremit vastis iëibus, solum-
que subtrahitur. Tum creber an-
helitus quatit artus aridæque eræ-
sutor fluit undique rivis. Ipse
casus attulit viris optatum hono-
rem. Namque dum Sergestus
furens animi suburget prora ad
saxa, interior, subitque iniquo
spatio, infelix basit in procur-
rentibus saxis. Cautes concussæ
sunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in
acuto murice, proraque illisæ pe-
pendit.

TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory : Though would to Heaven ! but may those conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that Honour. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour : The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vast Strokes, and the watery Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws : Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished for Honour : For, while Sergestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a violent Shock, and among the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the Prow dashed against the Rocks stood suspended. The Mariners arise together,

NOTES.

that Coast; paints them as so many fierce de-
vouring Monsters that pursued Ships in order to
overwhelm them.

195. *Quamquam ô!* This is an Example
where Virgil is even eloquent in his Silence;
for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of
Mnestheus's Mind than any Words he could have
put in his Mouth; especially it must have been
so to those who saw the Looks and Gestures that
would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is spread underneath
a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it
up, is called in Latin, *solum*; as the Sea is to a
Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior.* i. e. Between Mnest-
heus and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to
the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left him-
self Room enough to steer between Mnestheus
and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run
his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which
jutting out farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes.* This is only saying in
other Words, that the Galley received a violent
Shock, since Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice.* Murex properly sig-
nifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof pur-
ple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for
the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a
sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

L

207. Con.

Nautæ confurgunt, et morantur magno clamore, expediuntque servatas fides et contos acutâ cuspide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mnestheus letus, acriorque ipso successu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum, ventisque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. Talis qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi sunt in latebroso pumice, subito commota è speluncâ, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plausum tacto; mox lapsa quieto aëre vadit liquidum iter, neque commovet celeres alas: sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa Pristis fugâ secat ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus fert illam volantem. Et primum deferit Sergestum luctantem in alto scopulo, vadisque brevibus, frustra que vocantem auxilia, et discentem currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan, ipsamque Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa cedit, quoniam est spoliata magistro.

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,
Ferratasque fudes, et acutâ cuspide contos
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
At letus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210
Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis,
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba,
Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pen-
nis 215

Dat tacto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet
alas:

Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secat ultima Pristis
Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deferit alto 220
Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra que vocan-
tem

Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram
Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro
est.

TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean While Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, starting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then, shooting through the calm still Air, skims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus Mnestheus, thus the Pristis self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course, And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyan, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she wants her Pilot.

NOTES.

207. *Confurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over Rowing.

210. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away

on the open Sea with the same easy Motion, as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Nest here is put for the Young in the Nest, as *Geor. IV. 17.*

Dilecti nidi immitibus efram.

Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.

Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem

Instigant studiis : resonatque fragoribus æther.

Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem, 229

Ni teneant : vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.

Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.

Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris ;

Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraque, Cloanthus

Fudisset preces, Divosque in vota vocasset :

Dî, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora curro, 235

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum

Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque falsos

Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine : quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem : ætherque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur si teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos : possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis rostris, si Cloanthus, tendens utraque palmas ponto, fudisset preces, vocassetque Divos in vota : Dî, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in falsos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.

TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Course, Cloanthus alone is before him : Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all the Spectators, with hearty Applauses, stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates ; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power : And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow : Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will cheerfully present before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Intrails on the briny Waves as an Offering to you, and pour out pure Wine by Way of Liba-

NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine.* i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out : For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

Constituit, signum nautis pater ; unde reverti Sirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.

Superest here I take to signify the same as *supererat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus Cicero says, *Majoribus doctrina superest*.

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamoribus*,

as in the *Codex Medicus* ; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, so as it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition ; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow. Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80, when Virgil says, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Meaning

Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audit cum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magna manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius nota volucrique sagitta, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum fatus Anchisæ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvencos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant munera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipsi dædalo; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Meandro;

Dixit: cumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem 241 Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto. Tum fatus Anchisæ, cunctis ex more vocatis, Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro; Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos, Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum. Iphis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores; Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250 Purpura Meandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;

TRANSLATION.

tion. He said; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phorcus's Train, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks designed for Presents to the three victorious Gallies, and gives him Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers petuliar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibeian Purple run in a double Maze, and where the royal Boy Ganymede in-

NOTES.

ing is, *You shall hear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The Nereids were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phorcus, or Phorcus, was a Sea-god, the Son of Neptune, and Father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the Nereids. Servius says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipsè Portunus impulit.* We may observe that Virgil neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Rashness of Youth punished by Disappointment, in

the Character of Gyas; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward Sergestus for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the Olympic Games through all Greece; of which Nepos says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympicæ citari.*

251. *Meandro duplici.* Meander was a River in Lesser Asia, running between Caria and Ionia into the Ægean Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Windings whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in Thessaly, at the

Intextusque puer frondosa regius Idæ,
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idæ
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis:
 Longævi palmas nequicquam ad sidera ten-
 dunt

256

Custodes; sævitque canum latratus in auras.
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis confertam auroræ trilicem
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Iliō alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim
 Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetes,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera fig-
 nis.

Jamque aded donati omnes, opibusque superbi,
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiusque puer Ganymedes in-
 tus in Idæ, jaculo cervos cursuque
 fatigat: veloces cervos in frondosa
 Idæ, acer, similis anhelanti;
 quem præpes armiger Jovis un-
 cis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab
 Idæ: longævi palmas nequic-
 quam tendunt ad sidera,
 latratusque canum sævit in au-
 ras. At dedit huic viro, qui
 deinde tenuit secundum locum vir-
 tute, levibus hamis confertam
 loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat
 ipse sub alto Iliō apud rapidum
 Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et
 tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sa-
 garisque famuli vix ferebant il-
 lam multiplicem, connixi humeris;
 at Demoleus olim indutus
 ea, cursu agebat palantes Troas.
 Facit geminos lebetes ex ære ter-
 tia dona, cymbiaque perfecte ar-
 gento, atque aspera signis. Jam-
 que aded omnes donati, superbi-
 que opibus, ibant evincti tempora
 puniceis tæniis;

TRANSLATION.

woven pursues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages to the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Place, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth polished Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; he gives it to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, scarce bore the cumbrous Armour on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad therein, chased before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and two silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked in Procession, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets: When Sergestus hardly with much Art disentan-

NOTES.

the Foot of Mount Ossa, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius.* The Boy Ganymede, of whom see *Æn.* l. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger.* Pliny, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called Jove's Armour-bearer,—Sicut nec a valucibus aquilam, quæ ob

hæc armiger bujus teli fingitur. Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat.* This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of Æneas; for if Demoleus was able to drive whole Squadrons of the Trojans before him like to many straggling Sheep, how great a Hero must he be, who slew that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons!

267. *Cymbia;us.* The Cymbia were oblong narrow

cum Sergestus vix multâ arte revulsus è sævo scopulo, ramis amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, agebat irrisam ratem sua honore. Talis qualis sæpe deprensus serpens in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota transit obliquum, aut viæ gravis ictu liquit seminecem lacerumque saxo: ille nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus corpore; alia parte ferax, ardensque oculis, et arduus attollens sibila colla; pars clauda vulnere retentat tum moventem nodos, plicantemque se in sua membra. Tarda novis movebat se tali remigio: tamen facit vela, et subit ostia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergestum promisso munere, ad navem servatam sociosque reductos. Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ, Cressa quod ad genus, nomine Pholoe, geminique nati sub ubere ejus.

Hoc certamine misso, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum campum, quem sylvæ in curvis collibus undique cingebant;

Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsam,
Amisissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno, 271
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota transit, aut gravis
ictu

Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plican-
tem.

Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.
Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc, pius Æneas, misso certamine, tendit 286
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undi-
que curvis

TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite disabled, brought up his howted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent surprized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Traveller lending his Weight at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting his Body in Knots, and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such Kind of Steerage the Ship slow moved along: Her Sails, however, she expands, and enters the Port with full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave, not unskillful in the Works of Minerva, Pholoe, a Cretan by Extraction, with her two Children on the Breast. This Game being over, the pious Hero advances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in

NOTES.

narrow Vessels, in Form of a Boat, called in Latin Cymba.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno.* Uno ordine is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars; it being a Galley that consisted of three Tires of Oars, as is said above, *Ternis confurgunt ordine remi.*

273. *Vix in aggere.* Agger viæ signifies properly the Eminence or highest Part of the Road, which was raised (*exagerebatur*) in the Middle for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which he was necessitated, contrary to the common Custom; it being usual for those who enter the Port to let down their Sails.

283. *Theatri*

Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
 Circus erat: quò se multis cum millibus heros
 Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque refedit. 290
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
 Undique conveniunt Teucri, mistique Sicani:
 Nisus et Euryalus, primi.
 Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ; 295
 Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus
 Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diore.
 Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter A-
 carnan;
 Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeæ sanguine gentis.
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Pano-
 pesque,
 300
 Assueti filvis, comites senioris Acestæ.
 Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus
 theatri: quò heros tulit se medium
 cum multis millibus, refeditque
 confessu exstructo. Hic pretiis
 invitat animos qui forte velint
 contendere rapido cursu, et ponit
 præmia. Teucris Sicanique mis-
 ti conveniunt undique: primi,
 Nisus et Euryalus. Euryalus
 insignis formâ, viridique juven-
 tâ; Nisus, insignis pio amore
 pueri: quos regius Diore de e-
 gregiâ stirpe Priami est deinde
 secutus. Salius, simul et Pa-
 tron, sequutus est hunc: alter
 quorum erat Acarnan; alter ab
 Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeæ gen-
 tis. Tum sequuti sunt duo Tri-
 nacrii juvenes, Elymus Pano-
 pesque, assueti silvis, comites se-
 nioris Acestæ. Præterea multi,
 quos obscura fama recondit.

TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theater, whither the Hero, in the midst of many Thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth; Nisus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Diore followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegean Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides; whom Fame hath buried

NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at Rome appropriated to the scenical Representations. The *Circus* again was destined to the Celebration of the Roman Games, especially the Horse-races. This Sicilian Valley, having some Resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pius amor signifies a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Rurus* renders it *chaste*; but *pius*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We will understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus*'s falling into the Hands of the

Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy:

Me, me: adsum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum,

O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus,

Nec potuit, cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor; Tantum infelicam nimium dilexit amicum.

298. *Salius.* Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* assures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of those who came into Italy with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Persons in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est sic: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque letas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit, non donatus mihi. Dabo iis ferre bina Cnosia spicula lucida lævato ferro, bipennemque cælatam argento, Hic unus honos erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, nestenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus vultus habeto equum insignem phaleris. Alter habeto pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Thraciis sagittis: quam balteus circum amplexatur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc sunt dicta, capiunt locum, corripuntque spatia, signo repente audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo: simul signant ultima spatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes:
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Cnosia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro 306
Spicula, cælatamque argento ferre bipennem.
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia
primi

Accipient, flavâque caput nestentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis 311

Threiciis; lato quam circum amplexatur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.
Tertius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315

Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt
Effusi, nimbo similes: simul ultima signant.

TRANSLATION.

in Obscurity. In midst of whom thus then Æneas spoke: Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy: None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give each Man to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a Wreath of yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings: The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest: At the same Time they mark

NOTES.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a kind of Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava*. This alludes to the Conquerors at the Olympic Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-leaves, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow: *Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.*

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of

the same Form with those which the *Amazons* used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the Roman Circus, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Circus, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripiunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing; so that *corripiunt spatia* signifies precisely in English, they start, they snatch the first Ground.

324. Cal.

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Nifus

Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocyor alis.

Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
Insequitur Salius: spatium post deinde relicto 321

Tertius Euryalus.

Euryalumque Elymus sequitur: quo deinde sub ipso

Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diorez,
Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325

Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.

Jamque fere spatium extremo, fessique sub ipsum

Finem adventabant; lævi cum sanguine Nifus

Labatur infelix: cæsis ut forte juvenis

Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330

Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia pressio

Haud tenuit titubata solo: sed pronus in ipso

Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;

Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens: 335

Nifus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius insequitur proximus huic, sed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, spatium relicto post Salium, Euryalus insequitur tertius. Elymusque sequitur Euryalum: sub quo ipso ecce Diorez deinde volat, jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens ejus humero; et si plura spatia supersint, transeat eum elapsus prior, relinquatque ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere in extremo spatium, fessique sub ipsum finem; cum infelix Nifus labitur in lævi sanguine, ut forte ex juvenis cæsis fusus erat super humum, madefeceratque viriles herbas. Hic juvenis ovans, ut jam victor, haud tenuit vestigia titubata pressio solo: sed concidit pronus in ipso immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore. Ille tamen non est oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus amorum; nam opposuit sese Salio, surgens per lubrica:

TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Nifus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflaying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but tho' next, yet widely distant, follows Salius: Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left *between them*. And Elymus follows Euryalus; close by whose Side lo next Diorez flies, and now jostles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left the *Victory* dubious. And now they were almost in the outmost Bound, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal; when unhappy Nifus slides in a slippery *Puddle of Blood*, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual Loves*; for, as he rose from the slippery *Mire*,

NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expression *incumbens humero*, Diorez *leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders*.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this, — *Had Room more wide been given him:* But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies the Stages, or the whole Space of

Ground over which they were to run. So that Virgil's Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when Diorez overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

ille autem jacuit revolutus in spissâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat, et victor munere amici tenet prima spatia, volatque plausu secundoque fremitu. Post Elymus subit, et Diorez nunc tertia palma. Hic Salius implet totum confessum ingentis caveæ, et prima ora patrum magnis clamoribus; postque honorem ereptum dolo reddi sibi. Favour tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus decoræ, et virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diorez adjuvat eum, et proclamat magnâ voce, qui subiit palmæ, frustra quoque venit ad ultima præmia, si primi honores redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, vestra munera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam ex ordine: liceat me misereri casus mei infantis amici.

Ille autem spissâ jacuit revolutus arenâ. Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici, Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.

Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diorez. Hic totum caveæ confessum ingentis, et ora 340 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet; Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem. Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ, Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus. Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diorez, 345 Qui subiit palmæ; frustra quoque ad præmia venit Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores. Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:

Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

TRANSLATION.

He opposed himself to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay at his Length on the tough clammy Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost Place, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diorez, now intitled to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Assembly of the ample Pit, and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the Spectators befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diorez aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, brave Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its due Course: Give me Leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend.

NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diorez.* Palma, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theater was called *Cavea*, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious, as sometimes to hold 30000 Men.

340. *Confessum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Instance where Virgil apolies one Verb to two Nouns, tho', in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them. *Implet confessum* is what any Author may say, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed

in Poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had *Lucretius* in his Eye:

Namque ibi confessum cavearum subter et omnem Scenarum speciem Patrum—insciunt.

Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus.* *Veniens* here has the Signification of *existens* or *apparens*. It is the same Way used elsewhere, as *Geor. I. 29.*

An Deus immensi veniat maris.

And *Hor. Art. Poet. 400.*

Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque Carminibus venit.

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 308.

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
 Et te lapforum miseret; quæ munera Niso
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coro-
 nam;

Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 Et clypeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum. 360
 Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
 Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præ-
 sens,
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

*Sic fatus, dat Salio iumentum
 tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum
 villis atque aureis unguibus.
 Hic Nisus inquit: Si tanta præ-
 mia sunt victis, et miseret te
 lapforum; quæ digna munera
 dabis Niso? qui merui primam
 coronam laude, ni inimica for-
 tuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulisset
 me. Et simul his dictis ostentabat
 faciem, et membra turpia
 udo fimo. Optimus pater risit
 olli, et iussit clypeum efferri, ar-
 tes Didymaonis, refixum à Da-
 naïs de sacro poste Neptuni. Do-
 nat egregium juvenem hoc præ-
 stanti munere.*

*Post, ubi cursus sunt confecti,
 et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si
 cui est virtus, animusque præsens
 in pectore, in adsit, et attollat
 brachia evinctis palmis.*

TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nisus: If to the vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nisus? To me who by my Merit won the first Prize; had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down over-powered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, which had been torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breat Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands with Gauntlets bound. He

NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salus* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis.* The Furrs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude.* Laus here signifies Virtue or Merit; as *Æn.* I. 461.

— sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi.

360. *Fortuna inimica tulisset.* This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hypallage* for *tulisset inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the

Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Pero* signifies often to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of, as *Ecl.* IX. 51.

Omnia fert atas, animum quoque.

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro.* Servius conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from Neptune's Temple in the Sacking of Troy, and that after *Pyrrhus*'s Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum.* It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-posts

Sic ait, et proponit geminum bonæ pugne: victori juven- cum velatum auro vittisque, vic- to ensẽ atque insignem galeam, quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora est: continuò Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque se cum magno marmure virum: Dares qui solus solitus est contendere contra Paridem: idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus Hec- tor occubat, perculit victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se- bat se utpote veniens de Bebry- ciâ gente Amyci, et extendit eum moribundum in solâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prælia, ostenditque la- tos humeros, protenditque jactat brachia alterna, et verberat au- ras ictibus. Aliis quæritur huic; nec usquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque cæsus manibus.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem: Victori velatum auro vittisque juven- cum: 366 Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo. Nec mora: continuò vastis cum viribus effert Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit: Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,

Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat, Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ. Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit, Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat 376 Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras. Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæsus.

TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combate: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: He who alone was wont to enter the Lifts with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lifts, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is fought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, tho' dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares

Phrygius writes, that, upon the Death of Hector, there was a two Months Truce between the Trojan and Grecian Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at Hector's Tomb, and in these Dares the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that Butes mentioned above, who was the Son of Amycus, and Father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with Hercules, and was slain by him. Verse 412. consequently his Father Butes must have been dead long before Dares's Days. He must therefore have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of Hector, and boasted to be of the Race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of Bithynia, a Province of Asia, near

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere pal-
mā,

380

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugna,
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremen-
bant

385

Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa juebant.
Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per
omnem

Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia testis?
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vi-
res.

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos
excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes
Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum
lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque
ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo
audet credere se pugna, quæ fi-
nis est standi? quò usque deus
me teneri? jube eos ducere dona.
Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremen-
bant ore, juebantque promissa
reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes
castigat Entellum dictis, ut con-
federat proximum: et in viridante
toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam
fortissime heroum frustra, tantane
patiens finem tanta dona tolli
nullo certamine? ubi nunc est no-
bis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam
memoratus tuus magister? ubi
fama tua celebrata per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa pen-
dente tuis testis? Ille sub hæc
dixit: Nec meus amor laudis,
nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed
enim gelidus sanguis hebet tar-
dante senectâ, viresque effetæ frigen-
t in corpore.

TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess-born, if none dares venture himself to the Combate, where will be the End of *this* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, who you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame so celebrated through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies*: It is not *that* my Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense* of Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cæsus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

386. *Reddiq̃ue juebant*. This Word *jubeo*

has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubeo*, when they express their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

401. *Cæsus*.

Si illa juvenis nunc foret mihi,
 quæ quondam fuerat, quæque
 iste improbus fides exultat, e-
 quidem venissem haud inductus
 pretio pulchroque juvenis: nec
 moro dona. Deinde locutus sic,
 projecit in medium geminos castus
 immuni pondere, quibus acer E-
 ryx fatus erat ferre manum in
 proelia, intendereque brachia du-
 ro tergo. Animi spectantium
 obstupere: septem ingentia ter-
 ga tantorum boum rigeant in-
 suo plumbo ferroque. Ipse Da-
 res stupet ante omnes, longèque
 recusat: magnanimusque Anchi-
 siades versat hoc illuc et pondus,
 et ipsa immensa volumina vin-
 clorum. Tum senior referebat
 tales vocis pectore: quid, si quis
 vidisset castus et arma ipsius
 Herculis, tristemque pugnam in
 hoc ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quæque impro-
 bus iste

Exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juvenis;
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque ju-
 venco

Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,
 In medium geminos immuni pondere cæstus
 Projecit: quibus acer Eryx in proelia fuetus
 Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
 Obstupere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque recusat:
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa
 Huc illuc vinclo- rum immensa volumina versat.
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:
 Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410
 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, *to see* seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines *the* Combate. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way, and that Way, poises the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged Cham-pion thus addressed himself *to the Hero*: What if any of you had seen the Gaunt-lets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combate on this very Shore?

NOTES.

401. *Cæstus*. The *Cæstus* was a Sort of lea-ther Guards for the Hands, composed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description Virgil gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclo- rum*, 408, and says, 425,

Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
 agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *νεσος*, a Girdle; others from *καδς*, to kill; which last answers well e-

nough to the Nature of the Combate, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedemonians* to practise it.

406. *Longèque recusat*. Longè here is not at a Distance, as Dr. Trapp renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi alia mens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combate is cal- led *tristis*, *useful* or *bloody*, because Eryx was slain in it by Hercules. The Occasion of the Com- bate is thus related: Hercules having put to Death Geryon, King of Spain, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited Sicily in his Way, received a Challenge from Eryx, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego sue-
tus,

414

Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.

Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus. 420

Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, la-
certosque

Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.

Tum fatus Anchisæ cæstus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis eni adhuc infecta sanguine sparso cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego factus sum pugnare his, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troius Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor mihi pugne probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, rejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, lacertosque, atque ingens consistit in mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas fatus Anchisæ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia ad superas auras. Retro abducere ardua capita longè ab ictu;

TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont to combat, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, and Acestes, who prompts me to the Fight, likewise approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower-

NOTES.

fell to Eryx, he was to have Hercules's Oxen; but if he was vanquish'd, then the whole Island of Sicily was to be Hercules's Property. Thus Eryx lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden* Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of Jupiter and Alcmena, yet was also stiled *Amphitryoniades*, from *Amphitryo*, Alcmena's Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus*. Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to

envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Feats in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally stiled emulous or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense Horace calls Time envious:

— Dum loquimur, fugerit invida

Ætas.

Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes*. Because it was by Acestes's

Immiscentque manus manibus, la-
cessantque pugnam. Ille, melior
motu pedum, fretusque juvenâ ;
hic, valens membris et mole ; sed
tarda genua labant ei trementi ;
æger anhelitus quatit ejus vastos
artus. Viri jactant multa vul-
nera inter se nequicquam ; inge-
minant multa cavo lateri, et
dant vastos sonitus pectore, cre-
braque manus errat circum aures
et tempora : mala crepitant sub
duro vulnere. Entellus stat gra-
vis, immotusque eodem nisu, mo-
dò corpore atque vigilantibus o-
culis exit tela. Ille, velut qui
oppugnat celsam urbem molibus,
aut sedet sub armis circum mon-
tana castella, nunc pererrat hos,
nunc illos aditus, omnemque lo-
cum arte ; et irritus urget variis
assultibus. Entellus insurgens o-
stendit dextram, et altè extulit :
ille velox prævidit ictum veni-
entem à vertice, celerique corpore
elapsus cessit.

Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque la-
cessunt.

Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque juvenâ ; 430
Hic membris, et mole valens ; sed tarda tre-
menti

Genua labant ; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant ;
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos
Dant sonitus ; erratque aures et tempora cir-
cum

435

Crebra manus : duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum ; et variis assultibus irritus urget.
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit : ille ictum venientem à vertice velox
Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445

TRANSLATION.

ing Heads : Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth ; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk : But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling Body : The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble ; from their Breasts the Thumps resound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly : Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort on a Hill, explores now these, now those Approaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults still baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high : The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of

NOTES.

cester's Persuasion that Entellus engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque laceffunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by slight Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole*

membrorum, as in the first Book, *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of a super-numerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

447. *Ipsè*

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-
mantho,

Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.
Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450
It clamor coelo: primusque accurrit Acestes,
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit ami-
cum.

At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros,
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira:
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine
nimbi

Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulsat versatque Dareta.
Tum pater Æneas procedere longius iras, 461
Et favire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum,
et ipse gravis graviterque à ultro
concidit ad terram vasto pondere:
ut quondam cava pinus eruta ra-
dicibus concidit aut in Eryman-
tho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris
et Trinacria pubes consurgunt stu-
diis: clamor in coelo: Acestes
que primus accurrit, miserans
æquævum amicum attollit eum
ab humo. At heros non tarda-
tus, neque territus casu, redit
acrior ad pugnam, ac irâ susci-
tat vim: tum pudor incendit vi-
res, et conscia virtus: ardensque
agit Daren præcipitem toto æ-
quore; nunc ille ingeminans ictus
dextrâ, nunc sinistrâ. Nec mo-
ra est, nec requies. Quam mul-
tâ grandine nimbi crepitant super
culminibus; sic densis ictibus he-
ros creber pulsat versatque Dare-
ta. Tum pater Æneas haud passus est iras pro-
cedere longius, et Entellum se-
cure acerbis animis;

TRANSLATION.

Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As sometimes on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with different Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acestes first advances in Haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combate more fierce, and Indignation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And now inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the Left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House-tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas suffered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with such fierce Animosity.

NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers to Entellus's natural Weight and Unweildiness, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at Dares. Homer in the same Way says, *μεγας μεγαλους*.

448. *Erymantho*, Erymanthus, a famous Fo-
Vol. II.

rest in Arcadia, where Hercules slew the cele-
brated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combate; if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the Encoun-
ter.

463. *Fessumque*

sed imposuit finem pugnae, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcens eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, numinaque esse conersa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit praelia voce. Ast fidi æ, uales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, ejectantemque crassum cruorem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocatque accipiunt galeam ensisque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbusque tauro, inquit: Nate Deâ, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juveni adversi, qui adstabat dum pugna, dextrâque reductâ libravit duos castris inter media cornua arduus, illis que eos in ossa, cerebro effracto.

Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur: Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465 Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis? Cede Deo. Dixitque, et praelia voce diremit. Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem, Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem 469 Ore ejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes, Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensisque vocati Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt. Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus, Nate Deâ, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri; Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires, 475 Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta. Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juveni, Qui donum adstabat pugnae; duosque reductâ Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua caestus Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480

TRANSLATION.

sity, but put a Period to the Combate, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with soft Address, and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of *his having* foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He said, and by his Word decided the Combate. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ships, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; *but* leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess-born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combate, and, rearing himself up, with *his* Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

NOTES.

463. *Fessumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole Course of these Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combate with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Readers the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an infirm old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad,

the younger and stronger of the two Combatants vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus, but that God by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before, *Non vires alias, conversaque numina sentis,* and

Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi
bos.

Ille super tales effudit pectore voces :
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte
Daretis

Perfolvo : hic victor cæstus artemque repono.

Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ 485

Invitat, qui forte velint ; et præmia ponit :

Ingentique manu malum de nave Serefti

Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,

Quâ tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri ; dejectamque ærea sortem 490

Accepit galea : et primus clamore secundo

Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis :

Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove effudit pectore tales voces : Eryx, perfolvo hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis : hic ego victor repono cæstus artemque.

Protinus Æneas invitat eos qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit eis præmia : ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Serefti, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quâ tendant ferrum. Viri convenere ; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem : et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore :

TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. Then over him he utters these Words : This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death : Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in shooting the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes in their View ; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast taken from Sereftus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' the Mast, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious Æneas. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than yield to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable : *Est autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinens.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. This abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way ; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples :

— *Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*

Æn. I. 105.

Parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.

Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

— *Ruit Oceano nox.*

Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of

the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound ; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Inventi manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous Band :* But I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty Hand*, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost Word for Word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas ; tho' at the same time it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune, i. e. In fune trajecto per malum ; by a Rope put through the Mast.*

491. *Accepit galea.* In War and among
N 2 Soldiers

quem Mnestheus modò victor in
 navali certamine consequitur,
 Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.
 Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater,
 à clarissime Pandare: qui,
 quondam jussus confundere foedus,
 torfisti telum primus in medios
 Achivos. Acestes subsedit ex-
 tremus imâque galeâ, et ipse au-
 sus manu tentare laborem juve-
 num. Tum viri quisque pro se
 incurvant flexos arcus validis
 viribus, et depromunt tela pha-
 retris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyr-
 tacidæ prima diverberat volu-
 cres auras, nervo stridente per
 coelum, et venit, infigiturque in
 arbore adversi mali. Malus in-
 gremuit, alesque exterrita timuit
 pennis, et omnia sonuerunt ingen-
 ti plausu. Post acer Mnestheus con-
 sistit arcu adducto, petens alta;
 pariterque tetendit oculos telum-
 que. At miserandus non valuit
 contingere ipsam avem ferro; rupit
 nodos et lineâ vincula, quæ
 innexa pedem pendebat ab alto
 malo.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clarissime, frater, 495
 Pandare: qui quondam jussus confundere foedus,
 In medios telum torfisti primus Achivos.
 Extremus, galeâque imâ subsedit Acestes;
 Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.
 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
 Primaque per coelum, nervo stridente, sagitta
 Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras;
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
 Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
 At ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
 Non valuit; nodos et vincula lineâ rupit, 510
 Quæ innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive *Wreath*. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by *Minerva* to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his aged Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *shot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches the Mark, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by *fluttering* its Wings, shewed Signs of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; but he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmet supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare*. Pandarus, the Son of *Lycas*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between *Paris* and *Meneleus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Disasters of *Troy* should come so soon to a Period, instigated *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty.

Jupiter employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion Pandarus shot an Arrow at *Meneleus* after he had vanquished *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hæm.* II. IV. 86. The Epithet *clarissimus* is here given to Pandarus, as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that *Homer* equals him almost to *Apollo*: He was killed at last by *Dionæd*.

510. *Nodos et vincula lineâ rupit*. Mr. *Pope*, in his Comparison between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit :
 Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515
 Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
 Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes :
 Qui tamen ærias telum contendit in auras ; 520
 Ostentans artemque pariter, arcumque sonantem.
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum
 Augurio monstrum : docuit post exitus ingens,
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuisque recessit 526

Illâ volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota : Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit eam sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis astris, delapsaque refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat, palmâ amissâ ; qui tamen contendit telum in æreas auras, pariterque ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis : ingens exitus docuit hoc post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consensitque recessit in tenues ventos ;

TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother Eurytion, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened in the Wound. Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost ; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent ; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took Fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

NOTES.

of *Homer* and *Virgil*, owns that *Virgil* has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In *Homer* the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mourning. In *Virgil* the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis*. Others read *æviis* ; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *ærias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum*. *Monstrum* signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From

monstro, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the Burning of *Æneas's* Fleet.

524. *Seraque*. *Servius* explains *sera* by *gravis*, others by *futura* ; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on Fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus*. It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy.

ceum sæpe sidera reflexa cælo transcurrunt, volantiaque ducunt crinem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique hæfere attonitis animis, præcati que sunt superos; nec maximus Æneas abnuis omen, sed amplexus ætæcum Acesten cumulat cum magnis muneribus, ac fatur talia: Pater, sume hæc, nam magnus rex Olympi talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere casum honorem. Habebis hoc munus ipsius longævi Anchisæ, cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim Cisseus olim dederat Anchisæ genitrici ferre in magno munere quasi monumentum et pignus sui amoris. Fatus sic, cingit ejus tempora viridanti lauro, et oppellat Acesten primum victorem ante omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit prælato honori, quamvis solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto. Ille ingreditur proximus donis, qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui fixit malum volucris arundine.

Consumta in ventos; cælo seu sæpe reflexa Transcurrunt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt. Attonitis hæfere animis, Superosque præcati Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen Abnuis Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten 531 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur: Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem. Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535 Cratera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris. Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro; Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540

Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori; Quamvis solus avem cælo dejecit ab alto. Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit; Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

TRANSLATION.

being quite consumed, it vanished into thin Air. As often Stars loosened from the Firmament shoot across the Sky, and flying draw after them a fiery Train. The Sicilians and Trojans stood fixed in Astonishment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reject the Omen, but embracing Acestes, overjoyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus bespeaks him: Accept these, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by these Omens, has signified his Will, that you receive the Honour of the Victory, tho' out of Course This Gift, which belonged to aged Anchises's self, you shall enjoy, a Bowl imbossed with Figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly gave for a magnificent Present to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This said, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Acestes the first Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, tho' he alone struck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him, who broke the Cords: The last is he who pierced the Mast with his winged Shaft.

NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abnuis Æneas.* This shews that the Soothsayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwise Æneas would not have embraced it with joy as he here does, probably misled by the Similitude between this Preface and that in the second Book, Verse 680.

536. *Thracius Cisseus.* Cisseus was King of Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the Father of Hebe.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and

incedit are military Terms, and imply Stateliness and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Defiance. As above,—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book, Verse 762, they are both applied the same Way: *At vero ingentem quatens Mementius hastam Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus Orion*
Cum pedes incedit.

546. *Custodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso,
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli 546
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equo-
rum,

Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Troiæque juventus. 555
Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona.
Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro:

At pater Æneas, certamine
nondum misso, vocat ad sese E-
pytiden custodem comitemque im-
pubis Iuli, et sic fatur ad ejus
fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et
dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile
agmen paratum se cum, instruxit
que cursus equorum, ut ducat tur-
mas avo, et ostendat sese in ar-
mis. Ipse Æneas jubet omnem
populum infusum decedere longo
circo, et campos esse patentes.
Pueri incedunt, pariterque lu-
cent in frænatis equis ante ora
parentum: quos euntes omnis ju-
ventus Trinacriæ Troiæque mi-
rata fremit. Coma est pressa
omnibus tonsa coronâ in morem.
Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præ-
fixo ferro:

TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms to do his Grandfire Honour. The Hero himself orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Procession, and uniformly shine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair pressed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iuli.* Servius quotes Tully to have said somewhere that the young Romans, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because Iulus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such an one as Horace speaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,
Gaudet equis canibusque, et aprici gramine
campi.*

547. *Epytiden.* Periphas, the Son of Epytus, Anchises's Herald, of whom Homer speaks, II. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of Anchises's most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

κατα πατρι χειροτι
κηρυττων, η ηρακλει, φιλα φρεσι μεν α ειδας.

II. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own Invention, he had no Hint of it from Homer. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, the *Wrestling*, the *single Combat*, and the *Discus*, and in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all those three in Homer. This Game Virgil added to please Augustus, who had at that Time renewed the same. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu: præci decorique moris existimans, claræ stirpis indolem sic innotescere, &c.* Suet. in August. Cap. 43. *Julius Caesar* had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojæ lusi turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Para*

Pars fest lævas pharetras humero.
Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it
 per collum in summum pectore.
Turme equitum sunt tres nume-
 ro, ternique ductores vagantur :
 his fusi pueri secuti quemque ful-
 gent partito agmine, paribusque
 magistris. Una est acies juve-
 num, quam parvus Priamus,
 refertur nomen aui, ducit ovan-
 tem, tua clara progenies, O Po-
 lite, auctura Italos : quem Thra-
 cius equus bicolor albis maculis
 portat, vestigia ejus primi pedis
 sunt alba, arduusque ostentans
 albam frontem. Alter dux erat
 Atys, unde Atti Latini duxere
 genus : parvus Atys, puerque
 dilectus puero Iulo. Extremus,
 pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iu-
 lus inuestus est Sidonio equo, quem
 candida Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus sui amoris.

Pars læves humero pharetras. It pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turme, ternique vagantur
Ductores : pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561
Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovan-
Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis
Portat equus bicolor maculis ; vestigia primi 566
Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini :
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo. 569
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est inuestus equo ; quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

TRANSLATION.

Steel, and some have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreath-
 ed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three
 Troops of Horsemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain : Twelve Strip-
 plings, following each, shine in a separate Body, and with Commanders equally
 matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name,
 leads triumphant ; thy illustrious Offspring, O Polites, who shall one Day do Ho-
 nour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courser bears, dappled with grey Spots ;
 the Fetlocks of his foremost Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high, he dis-
 plays a starry Front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have
 derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus the
 last, and in Beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which
 fair Dido had given him as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The rest of

NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras*. These probably were
 the Leaders who were thus distinguished from
 the rest.

558. *It pectore summo*, &c. Pierius assures us,
 that some of the more ancient Copies read,

Et pectore summo
Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri*. This is
 only a poetical Circumlocution for a golden
 Chain.

564. *Polite*. Politus, the Son of Priam, men-
 tioned to have been slain by Pyrrhus, Æn. II.
 526.

565. *Auctura Italos*. This is generally trans-
 lated to add to the Number ; but as *auges* signi-
 fies likewise to raise to Honour, it is obvious
 which Sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus*. Thracia was a famous
 Country for breeding Horses ; hence Hesiod says,
 δια Θρανικης πωλοτροφης, through Thracia, the
 nursing Soil of martial Steeds.

567. *Oculosque suorum*. This Expression,
 when well considered, will appear very beautiful
 and emphatic : They made the Circuit of the
 whole Ring of Spectators, *oculosque suorum*, and
 their Parents Eyes, as much as to say, their
 Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their
 Motion and whole Deemeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti*. This Virgil menti-
 ons in Compliment to Augustus, whose Mother
 was Attia. M. Attius Balbus married Julia,
 the Sister of Julius Caesar, the Issue of which
 Marriage was Attia, the Wife of Octavius, and
 Mother of Augustus. Thus Virgil, who was
 a very

Cætera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestæ
Fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuerites
Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora paren-
tum.

Postquam omnem læti confessum, oculosque su-
orum

Lustravere in equis; signum clamore paratis
Epytides longè dedit, insonuitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni 580
Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati
Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recussus
Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbes 584
Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugæ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt
Insensi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis
equis senioris Acestæ. Darda-
nidæ plausu excipiunt eos pavi-
dos, gaudentque tuerites, agnos-
cuntque ora veterum parentum.
Postquam læti lustravere omnem
confessum, oculosque suorum in e-
quis; Epytides longè dedit sig-
num paratis clamore, insonuit-
que flagello. Olli discurrere pa-
res, atque terni solvere agmina
choris diductis; rursusque vocati
convertere vias, tulereque tela
infesta. Inde ineunt alios cursus,
aliosque recussus, adversis spa-
tiis; impediuntque alternos orbes
orbibus, cientque simulacra pug-
nae sub armis. Et nunc nudant
terga fugæ, nunc insensè vertunt
spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pa-
riter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus
in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam ha-
buisse iter textum cæcis parietibus.

TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applause receive them anxious for Honour, and are well pleased with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires in the Children. Now when the joyous Youths had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three Leaders divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile Spears on one another. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs; now in hostile Manner turn their Darts on one another: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a winding Alley framed by dark intricate

NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, signalizes in this Game *Ilus* and *Alys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in feigning so strict a Friendship between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Atian* Families, now reunited in the Person of *Augustus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris*. Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given

they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus*. The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, disposed in such a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in Egypt a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammiticus*. After this Model, De-
daine

dolumque ancipitem mille viis,
quæ indeprensus et irremeabilis
error falleret signa sequendi:
haud aliter nati Teucrum impe-
diunt vestigia cursu, ludoque tex-
unt fugas et prœlia; similes
delphinum, qui nando per humi-
da maria secant Carpathium Li-
bycumque mare, luduntque per
undas. Ascanius primus rettulit
hunc morem cursus, atque hæc
certamina, cum cingeret Albam
longam muris, et docuit præfatos
Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo
ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes
secum celebravit ea; eodem mo-
do Albani docuere suos: hinc
porro maxima Roma accepit ea,
et servavit patrium honorem:
nuncque pueri dicuntur Troja, et
agmen dicitur Trojanum.

Hæc enim certamina sunt cele-
brata sancto patri. Hinc For-
tuna mutata primùm novavit
fidem. Dum referunt solennia
tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia
Juno misit Irim de cælo ad Ili-
cam classem,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quæ signa sequendi 590
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error:
Haud aliter Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prœlia ludo;
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per
undas. 595

Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, pri-
mus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Rettulit; et præfatos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes:
Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro 600
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
Hic primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis, 605
Irim de cælo misit Saturnia Juno

TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze perplexed by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such many Courtes the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame promiscuous Fighting and Flying in Sport; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyss cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of Tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls: As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him had practised them; so the Albans taught their Posterity: Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors: And at this Day it is called the Game of Troy, and the Boys that perform it, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited by Æneas in Honour of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous and unkind. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

NOTES.

dolus built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shut up.

597. Quæ signa sequendi, &c. Literally, whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.

595. Carpathium. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of Crete, where is the Island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes.

596. Hunc morem cursus. Other Copies read

hunc morem, hoc cursus, which is more poetical.

604. Fortuna fidem novavit. Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. Irim misit. Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so Iris generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention;

Iliacæ ad classẽ, ventosque aspirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-
lorem.

Ille viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli visa, citò decurrit tramite Virgo. 610
Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus, classẽque relictam.
At procul in solâ secretæ Troades Actæ
Amissum Anchisen flebant; cunctæque profun-
dum

Pontum aspectabant silentes: Heu, tot vada fef-
fis, 615

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit.
Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natique fuissent.
Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus insert:
O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

aspiratque ventus eunti, movens
multa, necdum exsaturata anti-
quum dolorem. Illa virgo cel-
rans viam per arcum ex mille
coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito
tramite. Conspicit ingentem con-
cursum, et lustrans litora, currit
portosque desertos, classẽque re-
lictam. At Troades procul se-
cretæ in solâ actæ flebant Anchi-
sen amissum, cunctæque silentes
aspectabant profundum pontum:
Heu, tot vada et tantum maris
superesse nobis fessis, erat una
vox omnibus. Orant urbem;
tædet eas perferre laborem pelagi.
Ergo Iris haud ignara nocendi
conjicit sese inter eas medias, et
reponit faciemque vestemque Deæ.
Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Do-
rycli Ismarii, cui quondam genus
et nomen natique fuissent. Ac
sic insert se mediam matribus
Dardanidum: O miseræ, inquit,
quas Achaica manus non traxerit
ad lethum in bello, sub mœnibus
patriæ! O infelix gens!

TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many
mischievous Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin Goddess accele-
rating her Way, seen to none, amidst the Bow with a thousand Colours, shoots down
the Path with nimble easy Motion. She descries the vast Concourse *at the Games*:
Then, surveying the Shore, sees the Port deserted, and the Fleet left *defenceless*.
But at a Distance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loss of Anchises on
the desolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep O-
cean. Ah that so many Perils and such a Length of Sea should still remain for us
after all our Toils! was the sole Complaint of all. They pray for *some* City, are
sick of enduring the Hardships of the Main. Therefore she, not unpractised in
Mischief, throws herself into the midst of them, and lays aside the Mien and Habit
of a Goddess. She assumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Do-
ryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and an *illustrious* Offspring.
And thus she joins in Discourse with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our
Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Host under our

NOTES.

Contention; whence some derive her Name
from *Eris*, *Discord*. She is employed chiefly by
Juno, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise
from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book,
203.

Æriam caelo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germana haud mollis iussa ferentem.

613. *Secretæ Troades*. It was reckoned an
Indecency, among the Greeks and Romans, for
Women to be present at the public Shews.
Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the Roman
Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons
here apart from the Men, deploring the Death
of *Anchises* by themselves.

O 2

626. *Septima*

aut exitio fortuna reservat te?
*Septima æstas jam vertitur post
 excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur e-
 mensæ omnia freta, omnes terras,
 quæ inhospita saxa sideraque;
 dum sequimur Italiam fugientem
 per magnum mare, et volvimur
 undis. Hic sunt fraterni fines
 Erycis, atque hic est hospes Acestes:
 quid prohibet Ænean hic
 jacere muros, et dare urbem civi-
 bus? O patria, et Penates rapti
 ex hoste nequicquam!*

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat? 625
 Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,
 Sideraque emensæ ferimur; dum per mare mag-
 num
 Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes:
 Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus ur-
 bem? 631
 O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoste Penates!

TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miserable Doom are you reserved by For-
 tune? The seventh Summer from the Destruction of Troy is already rolled away,
 while we, having measured all Lands and Seas, visited so many inhospitable Rocks
 and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we pursue
 Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of
 his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Acestes: What hinders him to found Walls, and
 give his Subjects here a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from

NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas.* The Question is, how *Æneas* had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a French Critic. First, he finds from History, that *Troy* was taken in the Month of May or June. He allows *Æneas* ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Antandros*, and makes him set out in the Month of March of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing those useless Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having staid some Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Æliac* Games, he set out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compass almost quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Drepanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he lost his Father in the Month of February, and, according to the Law established among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without setting out on his Expedition till the Time prescribed was elapsed. Thus, according to my Author, *Æneas* did not set Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of November, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, *Æn.* I. 34.

Vix e conspectu, &c.

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coast of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the seventh Year of his Voyages, where he spent three Months of Winter, and from thence set out for *Italy*, in the End of January following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of February, about the End of the same seventh Year; spent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniversary, and about the Beginning of the eighth Year arrived in *Italy*, in the End of March, or Beginning of April, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful Lines which paint that Season, *Æn.* VII. 32.

*varie circumque supragæ
 Affuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis aboco,
 Æthera mulerant cantu, lucosque volabant.*

Thus what *Varro* here says perfectly agrees with *Dido's* Assertion in the End of the first Book; for there it is only *te septima æstas pertat*, which implies only that the seventh Year was running: But here it is *septima æstas vertitur*; the seventh Year is rolled away or past. Yet *Servius* is so dogmatical as to impeach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* understands stormy, high swelling, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magis turbantibus æquora ventis.

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur moenia? nusquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simoenta vi-
debo?

634

Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
Ardentes dare visa faces: Hic quærite Trojam:
Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus
agi res.

Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno. Deus ipse faces animumque mini-
strat.

640

Hæc memorans, prima infensum vi corripit ig-
nem:

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,
Et jacit. Arrestæ mentes, stupefactaque corda
Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteia, matres,
Est Dorycli conjux: divina signa decoris,
Ardentesque notate oculos: qui spiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti!

Nullane mania jam dicentur man-
nia Trojæ? Nusquamne videtur
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Si-
moenta? Quin agite, et mecum
exurite infaustas puppes. Nam
imago Cassandrae vatis per som-
num visa est dare mihi ardentem
faces: Hic, inquit, quærite
Trojam: hic domus est vobis.
Nunc tempus est agi res. Nec
mora sit tantis prodigiis. En
quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno. Ipse
Deus ministrat nobis faces ani-
mumque. Illa memorans hæc
prima corripit infensum ignem vi,
dextrâque sublatâ connixa procul
coruscat, et jacit. Multa Ili-
adum sunt arrestæ cordaque stupe-
facta. Hic una è multis, quæ
erat maxima natu, nomine Py-
go, regia nutrix tot natorum
Priami, ait: Non est Beroe vo-
bis, matres, hæc non est Rhæ-
teia conjux Dorycli: notate signa
divini decoris, oculosque arden-
tes: qui spiritus, qui vultus,
sonusve vocis, vel gressus est illi
eunti!

TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy? Shall I never see the Hectorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, rather come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands: Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us to the Enterprize, and supplies us with Firebrands to put it in Execution. With these Words, she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and, lifting up her right Hand with exerted Force, first waves at a Distance, then throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark here the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling; what Fragrance in her Breath, what Majesty in her Looks; or mark the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves. My-

NOTES.

646. Non Beroe, &c. The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from executing Juno's Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight; but on the contrary it is a strong Incitement to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of Beroe

was really a Goddess.

648. Ardentesque notate oculos, &c. Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned. 1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in Venus,

Rosæ cervice refulsit, Æn. I. 406.

Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen agram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritis honores Anchisæ. Effata est hæc. At matres primo ceperunt spectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambiguae, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regnaque vocantis eas fati; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cælum, feruntque ingentem arcum sub nubibus in supæ. Tum verò attonitæ monstribus, ætæque furore, conclamant, rapiuntque ignem ex penetralibus focis: pars spoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta fœcesque: Vulcanus furit immixtis habenis per transra, et remos, et pictas puppes ex abiectis. Eumelus nuntius perfert, ad tumulum Anchisæ cuneosque theatri, naves esse incensas: et ipsi respiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.

Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650
Ægram, indignantem, tali quòd sola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.

At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis
Ambiguae, spectare rates, miserum inter amo-
rem 655

Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna;
Cum Dea se paribus per cælum sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monstribus, ætæque furore,
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ig-
nem: 660

Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta fœcesque
Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis
Transra per, et remos, et pictas abiectis puppes.
Nuntius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque thea-
tri,

Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi 665
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

TRANSLATION.

self lately, as I came hither, left Beroe sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal poised Wings the Goddesses mounted into the Sky, and, in her Flight, cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rattle the Altars, and sling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Asca-

NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui spiritus illi*; agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem Spiravere. Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of

Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

Nec vox mortalem sonat, O Dea certe!

652. *Munere.* Munus, among other Things, signifies any public Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, because they were narrower near the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of a *Wedge*.

679. *Effataque*

Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres
Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
Castra; nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.
Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis,
inquit,

670

Heu miseræ cives? non hostem, inimicaque castra
Argivum; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester
Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim

676

Diffugiunt, silvasque, et sicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; suosque
Mutatæ agnoscunt: excussa que pectore Juno est.

Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires

680

Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:
Nec vires heroum, infusaque flumina profunt.

*Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus
ducebat equestres cursus, sic acer
equo petivit turbata castra; nec
exanimis magistri possunt reti-
nere eum. Inquit, quis est iste
novus furor? heu miseræ cives,
quid, quò nunc tenditis? non uritis
hostem inimicaque castra Ar-
givum, uritis vestras spes. En
ego sum vester Ascanius. Pro-
jecit ante pedes inanem galeam,
quâ indutus ludo ciebat simulacra
belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, si-
mul accelerant agmina Teucrum.
Ast ille metu diffugiunt passim
per diversa litora; furtimeque
petunt silvas, et sicubi sunt con-
cava saxa. Piget eas incepti,
lucisque, mutatæ agnoscunt
sui, Junoque excussa est ex earum
pectore. Sed flammæ atque
incendia non idcirco posuere indo-
mitas vires: suppa vivit sub udo
robore, vomens tardum fumum;
lentusque vapor est carinas, et pes-
tis descendit toto corpore: nec vi-
res heroum, fluminaque infusa
profunt.*

TRANSLATION.

nius, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, but your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Ascanius: Then he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas and the whole Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever they may be concealed. They loath their horrid Deed, they loath the Light, and now penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagration did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The smouldring Tow lives under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy languid Smoke; the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads thro' the whole Body of the Vessel. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor inject-

NOTES.

679. *Excussa que pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven

out of them.

682. *Stuppa.* A coarse Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

685. *Abscindere*

Tum pius Æneas cepit abscindere vestem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus es Trojano ad unum, si quid antiqua tua pietas respicit humanos labores; O pater, da classi nunc evadere flammam, et leto eripe tennes res Teucrum. Vel, si mereor, tu demitte me morti tuo infesto fulmine; obrueque me hic tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempestas furit sine more effusa imbribus, arduaque terrarum, et campi trepidant tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimusque densis Auftris, ruit è toto æthere. Puppæque super implentur, semusta robora madescunt: donec omnis vapor est restinctus, et omnes carinæ servatæ à peste, quatuor amissæ.

At pater Æneas, concussus æcerbo casu, mutabat ingentes curas in pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc; versans, resideretne in Siculis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:
Juditer omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum
Trojanos, si quid pietas antiqua labores
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere classi
Nunc, pater, et tennes Teucrum res eripe le-
tho. 690

Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hic obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbribus, atra
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremif-
cunt 694

Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Auf-
tris;

Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinæ.

At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat; versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,

TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy antient Goodness regards human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames, and save from Desolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindictive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower descending in turbid Rain, and condensed into pitchy Darkness by the thick-beating Southwinds, pours down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguished, and all the Ships, with the Loss *only* of four, are saved from the fiery Pest.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should settle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of the Kingdom allotted to him by Fate, or

NOTES.

685. *Abscindere vestem.* This Sign of extreme Distress was common to the Jews, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, as appears from their several Histories.

697. *Semusta.* For *Semiusta*, which Con-

traction is necessary for the Sake of the Verse. It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *Or. Foss. IV. 167.*

Semustamque facem vigilata nocte viator Ponet.—

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit, multaque insignem reddidit arte,
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706
Magna Deum, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.
Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus inquit:
Nate Deæ, quod fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequa-
mur:

Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes: 711
Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem:
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus; et quos
Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est:
Longævusque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715
Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque peri-
cli est,

Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, moenia fessi:
Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.

oblitus fatorum; capefferetne Ita-
las erat. Tum senior Nautes,
quem unum Tritonia Pallas do-
cuit, reddiditque insignem multa
arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel
quæ magna ira Deum portendi-
ret, vel quæ ordo fatorum posce-
ret. Isque solatus Ænean inquit
his vocibus: Nate Deæ, sequa-
mur, quod fata trahunt, retra-
hantque; quicquid erit, omnis for-
tuna superanda est ferendo. Est
tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ
stirpis: cape hunc socium tibi in
consiliis, et conjunge eum volen-
tem. Trade huic eos qui superant;
navibus amissis, et quos pertæsum
est magni incepti tuarumque re-
rum, deligeque senes, ac
matres fessas æquore, et quicquid
est tecum invalidum, metusque
periculi: et sine ut illi fessi habeant
moenia in his terris: appellabunt
urbem Acestam, nomine permissio.

TRANSLATION.

steer his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, intimating what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required: And thus solacing Æneas begins: Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whethet they invite us backward or forward: Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original: Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to him your willing Friend: To him deliver up such as are supernumerary, now that you have lost some Ships; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and; since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories: They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

NOTES.

704. Unum quem docuit. Unum here, and in many other Places of Virgil, has the Force of præcipuum; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

—Cedit et Ripheus iussissimus unus
Qui fuit in Tauris.

710. Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. It is the same Sentiment with that of Horace, Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.

Durus, sed levius sit patientia
Quicquid corrigere est nefas.

Vol. II.

711. Est tibi Dardanius; &c. Acestes was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god Crinæus, and one of the Descendants of Dardanus, who derived his Original from Jupiter.

712. Consiliis socium. Other Copies read consili.

713. Acestam. This City stood in the western Part of Sicily, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici: animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nix atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cælo subito visa est effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat; nate, exerceite Iliacis fatis, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cælo. Pare consiliis, quæ scilicet Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lætissimos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latia. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis; et, O nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent me; sed celsæ æmæ concilia piorum Elysiumque.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes.
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat: 721
Visa dehinc cælo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces:
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exerceite fatis, 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et cælo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior; lætos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu
Debellanda tibi Latia est. Ditis tamen antè 731
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia
namque
Tartara habent, tristesque umbræ; sed æmæna
piorum 734

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts: In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Averna: For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium: Hither the chaste

NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animo deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in Virgil's Style.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses; so that of the *Day* and the *Night* by two, and those of a black sable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchises* here descends from Heaven, *viz.* with Respect to his Soul, while at the same Time as

to his Shade he says below, Verse 733,

—amæna piorum
Concilia, Elysiumque colo.

See *Homer's* *Odys.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchises*, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before-hand: This raises that pleasing Suspence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

Concilia, Elyſiumque colo. Huc caſta Sibylla
Nigrantum multo pecudum te ſanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,
diſces.

Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida curſus;
Et me ſævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis. 739
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.

Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.
Quem fugis? aut quis te noſtris complexibus ar-
cet?

Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos fuſcitât ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,
Farre pio, et plenâ ſupplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

*Caſta Sibylla ducet te hoc mul-
to ſanguine nigrantum pecudum.
Tum diſces omne tuum genus, et
mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Vale-
que jam: humida nox torquet
medios curſus, et ſævus Oriens
afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixe-
rat, et fugit, ceu fumus in te-
nues auras. Deinde Æneas in-
quit: Quo ruis? quò proripis
te? quem fugis? aut quis ar-
cet te à noſtris complexibus? Memo-
rans hæc, fuſcitât cinerem et ſo-
pitos ignes; ſupplexque veneratur
pro farre et plenâ acerrâ Perga-
meum Larem et penetralia canæ
Veſtæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl ſhall conduct thee after ſhedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you ſhall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are assigned to you. And now farewel; humid Night wheels about her Mid-courſe, and the dawning Light, which ſiercely ſummons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He ſaid, and vaniſhed like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither ſo precipitant, ſays then Æneas, whither doſt thou whirl away? Whom ſieſt thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces? So ſaying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and ſuppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domeſtic God, and hoary Veſta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Cenſer full of Incenſe. Forthwith he

NOTES.

735. *Caſta Sibylla.* The Sybil has the Epi-
thet of chaſte, becauſe thoſe Prophetesses were
Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal
Deities Victims of a black Colour were required
to be offered in Sacrifice. See *Æn.* V. 249,
and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, ſome al-
ledge, points out the Seafon of the Year to have
been in one of the Summer Months, when the
Nights are very ſhort, and the firſt Dawn of the
Morning begins ſoon after Midnight. What-
ever be in that, it is worth while to mark the
Exprefſion, which is highly poetical. It is a
Metaphor taken from the Chariot races in the
Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal,
they turned round it, and returned to the Bar-
rier. So here the Night was upon her Return,
after having reached her fartheſt Point, the
Hour of Midnight, which divides her Courſe in
the Middle.

739. *Et me ſævus Oriens.* This has been a
very ancient and univerſally prevailing Opinion,
that Ghoſts and Apparitions were only allowed
to appear in the Darkneſs of the Night, and

chaced away by the Dawn of Day: Thus, *Pro-
pertius*, Lib. IV. 7, 39, makes *Cynthia's* Ghoſt
ſay:

*Noſte vagæ ferimur, nox clauſas liberat um-
bras;*

Errat et objecta Cerberus ipſe ſera.

Luce j. bent leges lethæa ad ſtagna reverti;

Nox vebimur, veſtum nautæ recenſet onus.

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is
ſaid to have introduced into Italy the Worſhip
of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Veſta*; that is, the
unextinguiſhed Fire, whereof Mention has been
made above. What the Ancients called the
Lares were Images conſecrated to the Souls of
their deceased Anceſtors, which every one wor-
ſhiped in his own Houſe by Oblations of In-
cenſe, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the
Fire.

744. *Penetralia Veſtæ.* This Sanctuary, ho-
ly Place, or A ſar of *Veſta*, was commonly no-
thing elſe but the Hearth or Fire place in the
Apartment where they lodged; and in private
Houſes, as well as public Temples, was a Fire
kept always burning in Honour of that Goddeſs.
So that this is only a noble and elegant Mon-

Extemplo arcessit socios, Acesten-
que primum, et edocet imperium
Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis,
et quæ sententia nunc constat a-
gimus. Haud mora est consiliis:
que Acesten recusat jussa. Trans-
cribunt matres urbi, deponuntque
populum volentem, animos nil e-
gentes magnæ laudis. Ipsi no-
vant transire, deponuntque in
navigiis robora ambesa flammis:
aptant remosque rudentesque;
exigui numero, sed quorum virtus
patet vivida bello.

Interea Æneas designat urbem
aratro, sortiturque domos: jubet
hic spatium esse Ilium, et hæc
loca esse loca Trojæ: Trojanus
Acesten gaudet regno, indicitque
forum, et dat jura vocatis pa-
tribus.

Extemplo socios, primumque arcessit Acesten;
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constat.
Haud mora consiliis: nec jussa recusat Acestes.
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volen-
tem

Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
Ipsi transira novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
Robora; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque:
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 750
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca,
Trojæ

Esse jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to the Proposals made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set ashore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Desire of high Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconsiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses by Lot: Here he orders a second Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his new Kingdom; institutes a Court of Judicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his Subjects. Then

NOTES.

ner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vulgar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to those whose Names were in-rolled in Order to be transported into some new Colony; and such were called *Transcripti*; hence the Word came to signify to transfer, as *Æn.* VII. 422.

—*tua Davidiis transcribi scripta colonis.*

751. *Nil egentes.* Nil or nihil is frequently used both by the Poets and Prose-writers for non.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again refers to another Custom observed by the Romans, who, when they were to build a City, first marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obliquely, so as to make all the Cloth fall inward,

and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where they designed to have the Gates, which from thence were called *portæ*. This Furrow measured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By Ilium here seems to be meant the City *Acesta* or *Sezessa*, mentioned above, Verse 718; for there is no Mention in History of any City in Sicily called Ilium; probably the Meaning is, that Æneas called it Ilium at first, but agreed that Acestes should change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both Strabo and Dionysius mention two Rivers in Sicily, near the City *Sezessa*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*, and that those Names were given them by Æneas.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were called *Patres*, vel *atate*, vel *cursu* similitudine, says

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchisæo. 761

Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Ausser in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus: 765
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770
Et confanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam
Cedere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prora, pateram tenet; extaque
falsos 775

Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur
Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino vertice,
sacerdosque et lucus latè sacer
additur Anchisæo tumulo.
Jamque omnis gens epulata erat
novem dies, et bonus factus est
aris: placidi venti straverunt
æquora, et Ausser creber aspirans
rursus vocat eos in altum. In-
gens fletus exoritur per procurvæ
litora: complexi inter se moran-
tur noctemque diemque. Jam
ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus
quondam facies maris visa est
aspera et numen ejus non tolera-
bile, volunt ire, perferreque om-
nem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus
Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et
lacrymans commendat confangu-
ineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cedere
tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tem-
pestatibus, funisque solvi ex or-
dine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis
tonsæ olivæ, stans procul in pro-
râ, tenet pateram, porritque
exta in falsos fluctus,

TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, when peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the Southwind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons, and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. The Hero himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive leaves, standing on the Extrunty of the Prow, holds the consecrated Cup, and presents the Entrails on the

NOTES.

759 *Sallust*; either from their Age, or to remind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

769 *Erycino in vertice*. Eryx was the greatest Mountain in Sicily next to Ætna, it overlooked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the same Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam*. Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the Romans, and

the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So *Horace*, *Eood. X. 23.*

Lib'dinosus immolabitur caper,
Et agna tempestatibus.

775. *Stans procul in prorâ*. A very ancient Copy reads *castrâ in puppi*; but as Æneas was going to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant himself on the Fore-deck, where he could have the fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the former

TIO P. VIRG. MAR. ÆNEIDOS Lib. V.

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ven-
tus surgens à puppi prosequitur
eos cuntes: socii feriunt mare
certatim, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita cu-
ris alloquitur Neptunum, effun-
ditque tales questus è pectore:
Neptunus, gravis ira, et inexsa-
turabile pectus Junonis cogunt me
defendere in omnes preces, quam
nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas
mitigat; nec quiescit infracta
imperio Jovis sativæ. Non sa-
tis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse
urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum,
et transisse ejus reliquias per om-
nem pœnam; insequitur cineres
atque ossa perentia Trojæ: illa
sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu
ipse fuisse testis mihi quam mo-
lem subito excierit nuper in Li-
bycis undis. Miscuit omnia cœlo
vina cœlo, nequicquam freta Mo-
lis procellis: ausa est hoc in tuis
regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus cuntes:
Certatim focii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780
Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in
omnes:

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla;
Nec Jovis imperio, sativæ infracta quiescit.
Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
Urbem odiis fatis est, nec pœnam traxe per om-
nem 786

Reliquias: Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremtæ
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
Quam molem subito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo
Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis: 791
In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

TRANSLATION.

briny Waves an Offering to the Sea-gods, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast: Juno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties; Juno, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace even by Jove's imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heaving Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to Æneas, even in spite of the Power of Jove, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremtæ.* By this she

emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the Trojans that were then steering their Course for Italy.

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These Words tacitly insinuate that Juno alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both Æolus and she being controuled by Neptune.

793. *Pro*

Pro scelus! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis,
Exussit foedè puppes; et, classe subegit
Amissâ, socios ignotæ linquere terræ. 795

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentum attingere Tybrim:
Si concessa peto; si dant ea moenia Parcæ.

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
Unde genus ducis; merui quoque: sæpe furo-
res 801

Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque tes-
tor)

Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset
In mare se Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

*Pro scelus! ecce etiam sceleris causa
ussit puppes, Trojanis matribus
actis ab eis, et subegit socios lin-
quere eas ignotæ terræ, classe
amissâ. Quod superest, oro ut
liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela tu-
ta per undas, liceat illa attingere
Laurentem Tybrim: si peto con-
cessa, si Parcæ dant illa ea mun-
era. Tum Saturnius domitor al-
ti maris edidit hæc: O Cythe-
rea, fas est te fidere omni in meis
regnis, unde ducis tuum genus;
merui quoque ut fidas: sæpe com-
pressi furores, et tantam rabiem
cœlique marisque. Nec minor
cura fuit mihi tui Æneæ in ter-
ris, testor Xanthum Simoentaque
cum Achilles sequens Troia ag-
mina exanimata impingeret on
muris, cum daret multa millia le-
tho, amnesque repleti gement, nec
Xanthus posset reperire viam at-
que evolvere se in mare: tunc ego*

TRANSLATION.

Wickedness!) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection: May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber: If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied: *Bright Cytherea*, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth: Besides, I have a just Claim to your Confidence: For often, in favour of your Son, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles, pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breath- less, dashed them against their Walls, gave many Thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disem- bogue himself into the Sea: Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas en-

NOTES.

793. *Pro scelus!* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Infigation.

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius*, the Son of Saturn, is an Epithet often given to Jupiter himself.

800. *Cytherea.* Venus, so called from *Cythe- ra*, an Island in the Mediterranean, opposite to Crete, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fa- bulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek *Αφροίτη* from *αφρός*, Foam.

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* This Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where Æneas encounters Achilles, and is saved from

eripui in nube cavā Æneam con-
gressum forti Pelidæ, nec aquis
Dis, nec viribus; cum cuperem
ab imo vertere moenia perjuræ
Trojæ structa meis manibus.
Mens quoque eadem mens per-
fuit mihi; palli timorem; ille
cintus acedat pectus Æurni quos
optas: tantum erit unus, quem
quidvis amicum in gurgite; u-
num caput dabitur pro multis.
Ubi genitor permulset læta pec-
tora Dæa bis dictis, jungit e-
quos curru, additque spumantia
fræna seris, effunditque omnes
habenæ de manibus. Volat levis
in carulis curru per summa æ-
quora. Undæ subsidunt, tumi-
dumque æquor sternitur aquis sub
axe equo tonanti: nimbi fugiunt
de vasis æthere. Tum varia fa-
cies cœlitum apparent; immania cœte,
cœli, et senior chorus Glauci, I-
nusque Palæmon;

Congressum Ænean, nec Dis, nec viribus æquis;
Nube cavā eripui: cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Structa meis manibus perjuræ moenia Trojæ. 811
Nunc quoque mens eadem perficit mihi: pelle ti-
mores:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret;
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 813
His ubi læta Dææ permulset pectora dictis,
Jungit equos curru genitor, spumantiaque addit
Fræna seris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas:
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.
Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti
Sternitur æquor aquis: fugiunt vasto ætherē
nimbi. 821

Tum variae comitum facies; immania cœte,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inusque Palæmon;

TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was
desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy;
which my Hands had reared: And still I continue in the same Disposition: There-
fore banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you de-
sire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given
for many. The Father of the Floods, having by these Words soothed and cheered
the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the Vehicle of Gold; puts the foam-
ing Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the
Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and
the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The
Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then appear the various Forms of
his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon; Ino's

NOTES.

from Death by the reasonable Interposition of
Neptune, who screens him with a Cloud as here
said. But the other forementioned Circumstances
of the dreadful Slaughter Achilles made in the
Trojan Troops, so as to choke up the Rivers with
their dead Bodies; though Virgil has connected
them together, yet they refer to a different
Time, and are delivered in the following twen-
ty-first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ moenia Trojæ.* See the Note on
Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not the same Purpose, as
Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not mentioned
any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how
well affected all along he had been to her and

her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same
good Disposition.

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us
that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place
read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into
most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more
Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a dis-
agreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the
very next Line but one. As to what remains,
nothing is more common than to put the Metal
for the Instrument of which it is composed; as
feram for a Sword; so Virgil uses *ære* for a
Buckler, and *auro* for a Bowl, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to Servius,
was a famous Fisherman of Anthedon in Bœotia;
who

Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis.
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque vir-

go,
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis. 829

Unâ omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,
Nunc dextros solvere finus; unâ ardua torquent
Cornua, detorquentque: serunt sua flamina clas-

sem.
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam coeli nox humida metam
Contigerat; placidâ laxarant membra quiete 836
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;

citique Tritonæ, omnisque exer-
citus Phorci. Thetis et Melite
tenent læva, virgoque Panopea,
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque,
Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gau-
dia vicissim pertentant suspensam
mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus
jubet omnes malos attolli, et bra-
chia intendi velis. Omnes fecere
pedem unâ, pariterque solvere
nunc sinistros nunc dextros finus;
unâ torquent detorquentque ar-
dua cornua: sua flamina serunt
classen. Palinurus princeps ante
omnes agebat densum agmen: alii
jussi sunt contendere cursum ad
hunc.

Jamque humida nox contrige-
rat ferè mediam metam cæli;
nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub
remis laxarant membra placidâ
quiete;

TRANSLATION.

Son, the swift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the Left are Thetis, Me-
lite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this
soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æ-
neas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretch-
ed along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulers, and together unfurl some-
times the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the Right. At once they turn the high
Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other:
Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the close-
ly united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the
weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Grass some Fishes which he had caught, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themselves into the Sea. He made no Question but there was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs, and upon tasting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *Eng-lish*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis*. That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim*. After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the Burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos*. When they arrived in the Port they used to take down the Masts, and raise them up again when they set Sail.

829. *Brachia*. The Sail-yards that stretch

a cross the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia velis* is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachia*. We may observe however that the ancient Roman Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both easier; and in *Virgil's* Style, as above, Verse 136, *Intendite brachia remis*.

830. *Fecere pedem*. *Pes* here signifies the Rope by which the Sails move, just as the Feet move the Body. *Facere* again signifies to work, or stretch, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unâ—pariterque*. i. e. They are all at Work together with equal Eagerness, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros*. They tacked sometimes to the Right, and sometimes to the Left, that they might sail close by the Wind as it shifted.

834. *Sua flamina*. i. e. *Prosperous Gales*. It

cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheriis astris dimovit tenebrosam aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi infanti: Deusque confedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaside, ipsa æquora ferunt classem, aura spirant æquatæ, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, furæque fessos oculos labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina satur: jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quietosque fluctus? Jubesne me confidere huic monstro? Quid enim credam Ænean fallacibus Austris, et toties deceptus fraude sereni? Dabat talia dicta, affixusque et hærens nusquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos sub astra. Ecce Deus quassat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, soporatumque Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora;

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris Aëra dimovit tenebrosam, et dispulit umbras; Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans Infanti: puppique Deus confedit in altâ, 841 Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas: Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem; Æquatæ spirant auræ; datur hora quieti. Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845 Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo. Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina satur: Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro? Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris, Et coeli toties deceptus fraude sereni? 851 Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat. Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, 854 Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quassat

TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repose; when *the God of Sleep*, gliding down from the ethereal Stars, parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, *tho' innocent*, with dismal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and steady, the Hour for Rest is given you. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling as it now appears, and its Waves thus still and calm? Shall I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; when lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

NOTES.

It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro.

842. Phorbanti. Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. Æquatæ spirant auræ. That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the

other.

848. Salis placidi vultum. Other Copies read placidum, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. Vique Stygiâ. By Stygian Quality Serpens understands mortal Quality, such as effected his Death.

856. Natantia

Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,
Cumque gubernaculo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocan-
tem.

860

Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque aded scopulos Sirenum advecta subi-
bat,

865

Difficiles quondam, multorumque offibus albos
(Tum rauca assiduo longè fale saxa sonabant)
Cum Pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

solvitque natantia lumina cunctant. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus super incumbens projecit eum in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam. Ipse velans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter in æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque aded advecta subibat scopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, albosque offibus multorum (tum rauca saxa longè sonabant assiduo fale) cum pater Æneas sensit eam errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,

TRANSLATION.

is dallying with Sleep, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise, relaxed his first Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the crystal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. Then taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Mean while the Fleet runs its watery Course on the liquid Plain with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by virtue of Father Neptune's Promises. And now wasted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having lost its Pilot, and he him-

NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia*, *reeling*; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and those confused Images of Things that play before the Eyes of sleepy or dying Persons, and make them swim as it were in a false Medium of Vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* signify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens.* Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several Places in Virgil. I remember one, *Æn.* III. 9.

— *Vix prima inceperat assas,*
Et pater Anchises dare fati vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Sirenum scopulos.* The Poets represent the Sirens as beautiful Women who inhabited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of their Music, and then put them to Death. They are said to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Arctelous* and *Calliope*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucosia*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them sung, the second played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. *Homer*, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyssey*, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by *Circe* escaped their fatal Snare, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship; upon which they threw them-

Q 2

leave 3

at ipse rexit eam in nocturnis
undis, gemens multa, concussus-
que animum casu sui amici. O
Palinure, inquit, nimium confise
sereno cœlo et pelago, nudus ja-
cebis in ignotâ arenâ !

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus a-
mici :

O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arena !

TRANSLATION.

self steered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend: " Ah Palinurus, *says he*, who hast too much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea ! naked and unburied shall you lie on an unknown barbarous Coast !"

NOTES.

selves into the Sea in Despair, and were transformed to Fishes from the Waist downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who by their Charms enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus Horace seems to have understood the Allegory, Epist. Lib. I. 2. 23.

Sirenium voces, et Circeæ pocula nostri :

Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,

Sub domina meretrice fuisset turpis et exort,

Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.

The Place of their Residence was in the three small Islands called Sirensæ, in the Sinus Pa-

læus, now the Gulf of Salerno, in the Tyrrhene Sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* Æneas had been fast asleep, when this Accident had befallen Palinurus. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that Palinurus was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himself awake.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
Æ N E I D · O S
 LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; clasſique immittit ha-
 benas:
 Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur
 oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
 Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
 Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ar-
 dens

Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ
 Abstrusa in venis filicis; pars densa ferarum
 Tecta rapit, filvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
 At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
 Præſidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

O R D O.

Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas clasſi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum ancora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis filicis; pars rapit silvas densa tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas parit arces quibus altus Apollo præſidet, antroque immense secreta Sibyllæ procul horrenda;

T R A N S L A T I O N.

THUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubæan Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea; then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

N O T E S.

Æneas visits the Sibyl of Cumæ. Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in Italy. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father Anchises, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book, *O nimiam calis*, &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* Eubææ, now the

Island of Negropont, in the Ægean Sea, adjacent to Acchoa on the East. From thence Megasthenes, of the City Chalcis, transplanted a Colony into Italy, and built Cumæ, a Town in Campania.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præſidet.* Here was a Temple built to Apollo, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but a historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the Sibyl's Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says *procul* signifies here *baud longe*; the very Reverse of what

cui Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviae. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minoiæ regna, ausus credere se oculis præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, tandemque levis adfuit super Chalcidicam arcam. Redditus his terris primum, sacrauit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum; posuitque tibi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.
Jam subeunt Triviae lucos, atque aurea tecta.
Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoiæ regna,
Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere coelo, 15
Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;
Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.
Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacrauit

Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and Apollo's golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, sailed aloft in Air through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O Phœbus, he consecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was

NOTES.

what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis est*, or *quod parvo ab oculis est*. But I chuse rather to understand it in the usual Sense, importing that the very Avenues and distant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her Consulters at an awful Distance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotto by that solemn Exclamation, *Procul, o procul, qui profani!* *Le Rœ* has miserably embarrassed this sentence in his Interpretation of it.

12. *Mentem animumque*. By *animus* Virgil means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Understanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Laërtius* distinguishes them, L. VII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus, spiritus: et in furiosis mens confingitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus*. An ingenious Athenian Artist, having put to Death his Sister's Son *Pedix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete*, where he soon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for assisting his Queen *Passphæ* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account shut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, whereon

he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pausanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cume* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum*. There is such an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly through the liquid Element, *Æn.* V. 219, and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. *Mercury* is said to swim through the Air, *Æn.* IV. 245. And here *Dædalus* on Wings swims to the North, and consecrates *remigium alarum*, those Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives still a greater Propriety to these Phrases, is, that these Wings, which *Dædalus* is said to have made himself, were nothing else but the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from *Crete*; he having been the first who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicæque arce*. The *Cumean* Tower, i. e. some of the high Buildings or Towers of *Cume*, so called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cume*.

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœ-
nas

Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis

Corpora natorum: stat ductis sortibus urna:

Contrà elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:

Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppositaque furto

Pasiphaë, mistumque genus, prolesque biformis

Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefan-
dæ.

Hic labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:

Magnum reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem

Dædalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,

In foribus erat sculptum lethum
Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi
quotannis pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora natorum:
urna stat ductis sortibus. Gnosia tellus elata è mari
respondet contrà. Hic exhibitus est crudelis amor tauri, Pasiphaëque
supposita furto, Minotaurusque inest ejus mistum genus,
biformisque proles, monumenta nefanda Veneris. Hic adest ille
labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus misera-
tus magnum amoris Reginæ, ipse resolvit Theseus dolos ambagesque tecti,

TRANSLATION.

represented the Death of Androgeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Attone-
ment for their Crime, a piteous Case! to pay the yearly Tribute of seven of their
Children; there stands the Urn whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview
answers the Land of Crete raised above the Sea: Here is seen Pasiphaë's fierce Pas-
sion for the Bull, and she by Artifice humbled to his Embrace; and the Minotaur,
that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, all Monuments of execrable Lust:
Here is seen the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes.
But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princess Ariadne, unravels to Theseus
the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himself guiding his dark mazy

NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* Androgeos, the Son of Minos, King of Crete, by often frequenting Athens, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendship with the Son of Pallas, Brother to Ægeus, King of Athens. Ægeus, who at that Time had not acknowledged Theseus, and had no other Children, suspecting Androgeos of having entered into a Conspiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed Ruffians to murder him. This base Assassination Minos revenged by making War upon the Athenians, by which they were so sore reduced as to beg for Peace; which Minos granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every seventh Year, they should pay a Tax of seven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were chosen by Lot to be Victims for the Preservation of their Country. This is the Story to which Virgil here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* Pasiphaë, the Daughter of the Sun and Minos's Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Passion by a Contrivance of Dædalus, who shut her up in a wooden Cow, which Virgil expresses by *supposita furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, sprung

the Minotaur, a Monster half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Flesh, and devoured the Athenian Youths whom Minos shut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when divested of Fiction, is no more but this; that Pasiphaë fell in love with a young Lord in Minos's Court, whose Name was Taurus, and made Dædalus her Confidant in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his House to the two Lovers. See *Bævier's Mythology*.

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for which see the Note on Æn. V. 533.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* Theseus, Son of Ægeus, King of Athens, offered to go to Crete with the other Athenian Youths to combat the Minotaur in the Labyrinth. Ariadne, who is here called Regina, the Daughter of Minos and Pasiphaë, fell in love with Theseus, taught him how to vanquish the Minotaur, and gave him a Clew which she had from Dædalus, whereby he extricated himself out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to understand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which Ariadne had from Dædalus himself, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Resolvit, &c.* Doubtless the Poet means that

*Quæ regens ejus cæca vestigia.
Hæc, tu quoque haberes magnam
Partem in tanto opere, si dolor
daret. Bis conatus erat effin-
gere tuos casus in auro; patriæ
manus bis cecidere. Quin pro-
tinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni
Achates præmissus jam affores,
atque unâ cum eo sacerdos Phœ-
bi Triviaque, Deiphobe filia
Glauci, quæ fatur Regi talia:*

*Hæc tempus non poscit sibi ista
spectacula. Nunc præstiterit
mactare septem juvencos de intacto
grege, et totidem lectas biden-
tes de more. Sacerdos effata Æ-
nean talibus (nec viri morantur
sacra jussa) vocat Teucros in alta
templi. Ingens latus Euboicæ
rupis excisus est in antrum; quod
centum lati aditus ducunt, et cen-
tum ostia, unde totidem voces
vitant, quæ sunt responsa Sibyl-
læ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum
Virgo ait: tempus est poscere fata,
Deus, ecce Deus adest. Cui
fanti talia ante fores, subitò non
unus vultus, non unus color man-
sit, comæ non mansere comæ; sed
pectus anhelum,*

*Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
Partem opere in tanto, fineret dolor, Icaræ, ha-
beres.*

31

*Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;
Bis patriæ cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmissus Achates
Afforet, atque unâ Phœbi Triviaque sacerdos;
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi:*

36

*Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit.
Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare juvencos
Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.*

*Talibus affata Ænean (nec sacra morantur
Jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.
Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.*

40

*Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poscere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia
fanti*

46

*Ante fores, subitò non vultus, non color unus,
Non comæ mansere comæ; sed pectus anhe-
lum,*

TRANSLATION.

Steps by a Thread. You too, O Icarus, should have bore a considerable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he essayed to figure the disastrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands misgave him. And now *the Trojans* would survey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates sent before by *Æneas* just at hand, and with him the Priestests of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus bespeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be spent in these Amusements. At present it will be more suitable to sacrifice seven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as many chosen Ewes with usual Rites. The Priestests having thus addressed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her sacred Orders) summons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence rush forth as many Voices, the Responses of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry of the Cave, when thus the Virgin: Now is the Time to consult your Fate: The God, lo the God, she cries: While thus before the Gate she speaks, on a sudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are dishevelled, her Breast heaves, and her fiercely untoward

NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was also represented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *resolvit* must be in the present Tense.

Et rabiè fera corda tument ; majorque videri,
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, 51
Tros, ait, Ænea ? cessas ? neque enim ante de-
hiscent

Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo :
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
Corpus in Æacidæ ; magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva : 60
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.
Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
Vos quoque Pergamæ jam fas est parcere genti,
Dique Dæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et
ingens
Gloria Dardaniæ : tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,

et fera ejus corda tument rabie :
capitque videri major, nec so-
nans mortale, quando jam afflata
est propiore numine Dei. O Æ-
neas, ait, cessas in vota preces-
que ? cessas ? neque enim magna
ora attonitæ domus debiscent ante
quam preces emiseris. Et fata
talìa conticuit. Gelidus tremor
cucurrit per dura ossa Teueris,
Rexque fudit has preces ab imo
pectore : Phœbe, semper miserate
graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti
Dardana tela manusque Paridis
in corpus Æacidæ ; te duce, in-
travi tot maria obeuntia magnas
terras, gentesque Massylûm pon-
tus repostas, arvaque prætenta
Syrtibus. Jam tandem premdi-
mus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hac-
tenus Trojana fortuna secuta fue-
rit non. Dique, Dæque omnes,
quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens glo-
ria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos
quoque parcere Pergamæ genti.
Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præ-
scia venturi, da Teucros, erran-
tesque Deos, agitataque numina

TRANSLATION.

Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage ; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers ? Instantly begin ; for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws : And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran thrilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard and solid Bones : Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart : Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles ; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Massylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now, after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddeses all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate) that the

NOTES.

53. Attonitæ domûs. Struck with the God, as in Horace, Attonitus vates, Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. Paridis direxti tela. Directed his Arms to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, viz. the Heel. See the Note

VOL. II.

on Æn. III. 321.

61. Fugientis Italiæ. Because, the nearer they came to it, still new Obstructions arose that barred their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. HacTenus. That is, thus far, and no farther.

R

71. Te

*Trojae, confidere in Latio (non
pſta regna indedita meis fatiſ.)
Tum inſtituam Phœbo et Triviae
œmpla de ſolida marmore, dieſque
feſtos de nomine Phœbi. Magna
penetralia manent te quoquē in
noſtris roguis. Namque ego ponam
dic tuas ſortes, arcanaque fata
dicta meæ genti; ſacraboque lec-
tos viros tibi, O alma. Tantum
ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne
turbata volent ludibria rapidis
ventis: oro ut tu ipſa canas ea.
Dedit ſuam loquendi ore.*

*At Vates, nondum patiens
Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in
antro, tentans ſi poſſit à pectore
excuffiſſe magnum Deum. Tanto
magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os,
domans ſera corda, fingitque eam
preſcendo. Jamque centum in-
gentia oſtia domûs patuere ſua
ſponte, ſeruntque reſponſa Vatis
per auras: O tandem deſuncte
magnis periculis pelagi!*

Regna meis fatiſ) Latio confidere Teucros,
Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.
Tum Phœbo & Triviae ſolido de marmore templa
Inſtituam, feſtoſque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70
Te quoquē magna manent regnis penetralia
noſtris.

Hic ego namque tuas ſortes, arcanaque fata
Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectoſque ſacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75

Ipſa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur Vates, magnum ſi pectore poſſit
Excuffiſſe Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat
Os rabidum, ſera corda domans, fingitque pre-
mendo. 80

Oſtia jamque domûs patuere ingentia centum
Sponte ſua, Vatiſque ſerunt reſponſa per auras:
O tandem magnis pelagi deſuncte periculis!

TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the perſecuted Deities of Troy, may ſettle in
Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of ſolid Marble,
and Feſtival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a ſpacious Sanctuary
awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will depoſit thy Oracles, and
the ſecret Fates declared to my Nation, and will conſecrate choſen Men *for thy*
Service. Only commit not thy *prophetic* Verſes to Leaves, leſt they fly about in
Diſorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourſelf will pronounce them.
He ended his Addreſs. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence
of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, ſtruggling if poſſible to diſbur-
den her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and harrasſes* her
wildly rebellious Jaws, ſubduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her
Oppoſition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred ſpacious Gates of
the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth *theſe* Reſponſes into the
open Air: O thou who haſt at length overpaſt the vaſt Perils of the Ocean! yet

NOTES.

71. *Te quoquē, &c.* This again alludes to the
Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*,
where the *Sibylline Books* were kept in a Stone-
cheſt under Ground, fifteen Perſons, called the
Quindacimviri, being appointed to take Care of
them, and conſult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque ſacrabo viros.* They are cal-
led *leſti viros*, becauſe thoſe Miniſters were al-
ways choſen from the Body of the *Patricians*,
which gave them a vaſt Power in the Manage-
ment of Affairs; for it was eaſy for them to

make the *Sibylline Books* ſpeak any thing they
had a mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* *Pliny* tells us,
Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Uſe of
Paper was known, it was cuſtomary to write on
the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excuffiſſe Deum.* *Excutio* is properly ſaid
of Horſes when they throw their Riders; and
the other Expreſſions, *fatigat os rabidum, do-
mans ſera corda*, and *fingit preſcendo*, are all me-
taphorical, and literally denote the Manner of
breaking

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore cu-
ram)

85

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipse Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno 90
Usquam aberit: cum tu supplex in rebus egenis,
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris ur-
bes?

Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris;
Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95
Quàm tua te fortuna finet. Via prima salutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

*sed graviora terrâ manent te.
Dardanidæ venient in regna La-
vini; mitte hanc curam de tuo
pectore; sed et volent se non ve-
nisse ed. Cerno bella, horrida
bella, et Tybrim spumantem mul-
to sanguine. Simois, nec Xan-
thus, nec Dorica castra, non de-
fuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam
partus est tibi in Latio, et ipse
natus Deâ: nec Juno addita
Teucris usquam aberit. Quia
in rebus egenis, quas gentes Ita-
lûm, aut quas urbes, non tu sup-
plex oraveris? conjux hospita
iterum erit causa Teucris tanti
mali; externique thalami iterum
erunt causa. Ne tu cede malis;
sed contra ito audentior, quàm
tua fortuna finet te. Prima via
salutis pandetur tibi ab Græâ
urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa
Sibylla canit horrendas ambages
ex adyto talibus dictis, remugit-
que antro, involvens vera obscu-
ris: Apollo concutit ea fræna il-
li furenti, et vertit stimulos sub
ejus pectore.*

TRANSLATION.

severer Trials by Land await thee, The Trojans shall come to the Realms of I a-
vinium; dismiss that Concern from your Breast: But they shall wish too they had
never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge
of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to
you there. Another Achilles is prepared for thee in Latium, he too the Son of a
Goddeß. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them where-
ever they are: While in your Distress, which of the Italian States, which of its Ci-
ties shall you not humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Consort, a Hostess,
once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans.
Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater
Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first
Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy
Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping
up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes
the Reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimula-

NOTES.

breaking and taming those Animals when they
are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also
Verse 100.

ea fræna furenti

Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. *Non Simois, &c.* Here the Prophetess,
to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worst, or rather
the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour
of his Hero in vanquishing such powerful Oppo-

sition, gives a terrible Representation of that War
he was to be visited with in *Italy*; comparing it
with the Trojan War, both as to Signilitude of
Places, Persons, and Causes. Thus the *Xanthus*
and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Numicus*,
Turnus is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a second *Helen*.

93. *Conjux iterum hospita.* As the Rape of
Helen, the Wife of *Menelaus*, by *Paris* whom
she had lodged in her House at *Sparta*; was the

R 2

Cause

Ut primùm furor ejus cessit,
et rabida ejus ora quierunt, be-
ros Æneas incipit loqui: O vir-
go, non ulla facies laborum surgit
mibi nova inopinave: præcepi,
atque antè peregi omnia mecum
in animo. Oro unum, quando
janua inferni regis dicitur esse
hîc, et tenebrosa palus Acheron-
te refuso, ut contingat mihi ire
ad conspectum et ora cari Geni-
toris; tu doceas me iter, et pan-
das mihi sacra ostia. Ego eri-
pui illum bis humeris per flam-
mas, et mille tela sequentia, re-
cepique eum ex medio hoste: Il-
le comitatus est meum iter, inva-
lidus ferebat omnia maria me-
cum, atque omnes minas pelagi-
que cœlique, ultra vires fortem-
que senectæ. Quin, idem orans
dabat mandata mihi ut supplex
petirem te, et adirem tua limina.
O alma Virgo, precor te misere-
re notique patris, ut: namque
potes omnia; nec Hecate nequic-
quam præfecit te Avernis lucis.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
O Virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit:
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè per-
egi.

Unum oro, quando hîc inferni janua Regis 106
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
Ire ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora
Contingât; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.
Illum ego per flammâs et mille sequentia tela 110
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra fortemque senectæ.
Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina ad-
irem, 115
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natique Patrisque,
Alma, precor miserere: potes namque omnia;
nec te
Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

TRANSLATION.

ting Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was si-
lent, the Hero Æneas begins: To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can
arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all the *Ills of Life*, and acted them
over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is (since here the Gate of the
infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake arising from the Overflow-
ing of Acheron) that I may be so happy as to come into the Sight and Presence of
my dear Father: That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred A-
venues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and a thousand Darts
pursuing, and saved him from the midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my
Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and tho' weak and infirm bore all the Ter-
rors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age
can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come
to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son
and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee
Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal to *Light* his Con-

NOTES.

Cause of the Trojan War; so shall *Lavinia*, the
Daughter of *Latinus*, who shall receive Æneas
under his hospitable Roof, be the Cause of a
second War. by espousing Æneas after she had
been promis'd to *Turnus*.

103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like
a wise Man long practised in Misfortunes, and
who had gained so much Experience of the Ca-

lamities of Life that no Disaster could befall him
for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuso.* Is not the Lake
or River *Acheron* itself; for that is supposed to
run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Aver-
nus*, which was fabled to arise from the Over-
flowing of that infernal River, as is implied in
the Word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris; 120
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, mag-
num

Quid memorem Alciden? et mi genus ab Jove
summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.
Tum sic orsa loqui Vates: Sate sanguine Divum
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni: 126
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad au-
ras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus a-
mavit

Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arcessere ma-
nes suæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ
citharâ, fidibusque canoris; &
Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ
morte, itque reditque viam to-
ties. Quid memorem Thesea,
quid memorem magnum Alciden?
genus est et mi ab summo Jove.

Orabat talibus dictis, tene-
batque aras. Tum Vates orsa
est sic loqui: Tros Anchisiade,
sate sanguine Divum, descensus
Averni est facilis, jamæ atri
Ditis patet noctes atque dies:
sed revocare gradum, evadereque
ad superas auras, hoc est opus,
hic est labor. Pauci, quos æ-
quus Jupiter amavit, aut quos
ardens virtus evexit ad æthera,
geniti Dis, potuere id efficere.
Silvæ tenent omnia mediâ spacia.

TRANSLATION.

fort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux re-
deemed his Brother *Castor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes this Way so
often: What need I mention *Theseus*, or great *Alcides*? I too derive my Birth as
well as they from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar,
when thus the Prophetess began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince,
Son of *Anchises*, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim *Pluto's* Gate stands
open Night and Day: But to reascend, and escape from thence to the upper Regions,
this is a Work, this a Task indeed: Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or
illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected it. Woods
cover all the Space that lies between, and *Cocytus* gliding with his black winding

NOTES.

119. Si potuit, &c. See a beautiful Descrip-
tion of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, *Geor. IV.*
454-

121. Si fratrem Pollux. *Castor* and *Pollux*
had the same Mother *Leda*; but, *Jupiter* being
the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; where-
as *Castor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was
subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Castor*,
Pollux, from his great Affection to him,
shared with him his Immortality; so that they
lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the o-
ther in Hell.

122. Quid Thesea, &c. *Theseus* and *Piri-
thous*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have
made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry
off *Proserpine*; but they were seized by *Pluto*,
who gave *Pirithous* to be devoured by *Cerberus*,
and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remain-
ed till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus*
Gellius, Lib. X. Cap. 16, tells us that *Higinus*

charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in re-
ckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned
from Hell; whereas he says of him in this same
Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for
ever, Verse 616.

— sedet, æternumque sedebit,
Infelix Theseus.

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and
the Punishment inflicted on him after Death;
whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had ac-
complished in his Life-time.

123. Alciden. *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter*
and *Alcmene*, called *Alcides* from *Alcus*, *Am-
phytrio's* Father. He descended to the infernal
Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence
even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. Et mi genus, &c. Both by the Father's
Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son
of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*,
the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

137. *Aureus*

Cocytusque labens circumfluit ex atro sinu. Quod si tantus amor, si tanta cupido est tunc menti his innare Stygias lacus, his videre nigra Tartara, et juvat te indulgere infans labori; accipe quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi. Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet in opacâ arbore, diffusus facer infernae Junoni: omnis locus tegit hunc, et umbræ claudunt illum in obscuris convallibus. Sed non datur subire aperta telluris ante quam quis decerpserit auricomus fetus ex arbore. Pulchra Proserpina instituit hoc suum munus ferri sibi. Primo avulso, alter aureus non deficit; et virga frondescit simili metallo. Ergo castiga oculis atq; et manu ritè corpe cum repertum:

Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro. Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est, Bis Stygios innare lacus, his nigra videre Tartara, et infans juvat indulgere labori; 135 Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus, Junoni infernae dictus facer: hunc tegit omnis Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ. Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140 Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus. Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo. Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum 145

TRANSLATION.

Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail a-cross the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies inclose. But to none is it given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a new Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of Virgil's own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the middle of the sacred Grove of Diana's Temple, not far from *Aricia*, in Italy; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas's* Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warburton's Divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides the above Explication drawn from *Servius*, I find in the same Author two others not so commonly

taken Notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall just mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the Greek *T*, the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in V. 129.

—*Pauci quos—ardens exivit ad æthera virtus,*

Dis geniti potare.

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World:

Aurum, quo pretio reserantur limina Dis.

138. *Junoni infernae.* As *Pluto* is siled *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called infernal *Juno*, 152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu : namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,

Si te fata vocant : aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
Heu nescis ! totamque incestat funere classem ; 150
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes : ea prima piacula funto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat
Eventus animo secum : cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant ; 160
Quem socium exanimum Vates, quod corpus
humandum

Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum ;
Misenum Æoliden : quo non præstantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipse volens facilisque sequatur, se fata vocant tu ; aliter non poteris vincere illum ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu nescis ! incestatque totam classem funere ; dum tu petis consulta, pendes in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde illum sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes : ea sunt prima piacula. Sic demum aspicias Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis. Dixit, obmutuitque pressò ore.

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus secum in animo : cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Serebant multa inter sese vario sermone ; quem socium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremtum indignâ morte ; Misenum Æoliden, quo non erat alter præstantior cære viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy : Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by the *artificial Means* of stubborn Steel. Besides, the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse ; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then brink black Cattle : Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind : whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation ; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophets, what Corpse to be interred. And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death ; Misenus, a Son of Æolus, than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Hero by the brazen Trum-

NOTES.

152. *Sedibus suis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Misenum Æoliden.* Misenus, the Son of Æolus : This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of Mars ; so *Misenus*,

who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-instrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This *Hemistich Virgil* is said to have added in the mere Heat

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris,
et obibat pugnas circum Hectora,
insignis et lituo et hastâ. Post-
quam victor Achilles spoliavit
illum vitâ, fortissimus heros ad-
diderat sese socium Dardanio Æ-
neæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed
tum forte dum demens personat æ-
quora cavâ conchâ, et cantu
vocat Divos in certamina, æ-
mulus Triton, si dignum est cre-
dere, in spumâ undâ immerse-
rat virum exceptum inter saxa.
Ergo omnes fremebant circum il-
lam magno clamore, præcipue
pius Æneas: tum flentes festi-
nant exsequi jussa Sibyllæ, haud
est mora, certantque congerere
educereque cælo aram sepulcri
ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam
silvam, alta stabula ferarum:
picæ procumbunt: ilex ista se-
curibus sonat, fraxineque tra-
bes, et fissile robur scinditur cu-
neis: advolvunt ingentes ornos
è montibus. Nec non Æneas
primus hortatur socios inter talia
opera, accingiturque paribus ar-
mis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora cir-
cum 166

Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.

Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,

Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros

Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170

Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora con-
châ,

Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;

Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)

Inter saxa virum spumosa immerferat undâ.

Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,

Præcipue pius Æneas: tum jussa Sibyllæ, 176

Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri

Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.

Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:

Procumbunt picæ: sonat ista securibus ilex: 180

Fraxineque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur

Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.

Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus

Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by martial Sounds. He had been the Compa-
nion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use*
of the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life,
the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not infe-
rior to the other. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas
resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with bold Notes challenges the Gods to a
Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of his Honour (if the Story be worthy of Credit)
having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming
Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise,
especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in
mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with
Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep
Haunts of the Savage-kind: Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes
crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down
from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst
these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this
Book to Augustus, having left the Verse imper-
fect at first.

171. Conchâ. Shell-trumpets were in use at
first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. Triton, the Son of Neptune and Amphi-

trite, or, according to others, of the Nymph Sa-
lacia, Half man, Half fish. He was Neptune's
Trumpeter.

177. Aramque sepulcri. The Funeral-pile,
so called, because it was built after the Form of
an Altar.

Atque hæc ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,
Aspectans silvam immensam, et sic ore preca-
tur :

186

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misenæ, locuta est.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ
Ipsa sub ora viri cœlo venère volantes, 191
Et viridi federe solo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per
auras

Dirigite in lucos ; ubi pinguem dives opacat 195
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice re-
bus,

Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia pressit ;
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere per-
gant.

Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando, 199
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.
Inde, ubi venère ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore fidunt,
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

Atque ipse volutat hæc cum
suo tristi corde, aspectans immen-
sam silvam, et sic precatur ore :
Si ille aureus ramus in arbore
nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto
nemore : quando Vates læta est
omnia verè, heu nimium verè de
te, O Misenæ ! Vix fatus erat
ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte
venère volantes è cœlo sub ipsâ
ora viri, et federe in viridi solo.
Tum maximus heros agnoscit ma-
ternas aves, lætusque precatur :
O vos este duces, si qua est via,
perque auras dirigite cursum
meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus
opacat pinguem humum. Tuque,
ô diva parens, ne defice me in
dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, pressit
vestigia, observans quæ ferant
signa, quò pergant tendere. Ille
pascentes cuperunt prodire tan-
tum volando, quantum oculi se-
quentum possent servare eas acie.
Inde ubi venère ad fauces grave
olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres,
lapsæque per liquidum aëra, fi-
dunt super geminæ arbore in op-
tatis sedibus, unde discolor aura
auri refulsit per ramos.

TRANSLATION.

Mean while he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud : Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest : Since, Misenus, all that the Prophetess declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays : Oh be my Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil : And thou, my Goddess-mother, oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying by Turns, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wish- ed-for Place, on the Tree whence the particoloured Gleam of the Gold shone thro'

NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen ; and

VOL. II.

the Leaves, mingling their green Shade with the Lustre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here described.

S

205. *Vixit.*

Quale visum, quod sua arbor non seminat, solet in silvis virere novâ fronde brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos croceo fetu; talis erat species auri frondentis in opacâ ilice: bractea sic crepitabat leni vento. Exemplum Æneâs corripit, avidusque refringit illam cunctantem, et portat sub tectâ vatis Sibyllæ.

Nec minus Trojani interea flebant Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema ingrato cineri. Principio struxere ingentem pyram pinguem tædis et secto robore: cui intexunt latera atris frondibus, et ante constituunt fœrales cupressos, superque decorant armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars expediunt calidos latice et abena vasa undantia flammis; lavantque et unguunt corpus frigentis.

Quale solet filvis brumali frigore viscum 205
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ
Illice: sic leni crepitabat bractea vento. 209

Corripit extemplo Æneâs, avidusque refringit
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tectâ Sibyllæ.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.

Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto
Ingentem struxere pyram: cui frondibus atris
Intexunt latera, et fœrales ante cupressos 216
Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.

Pars calidos latice, et abena undantia flammis
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Trunk with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with every gentle Breath of Wind. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering Branch, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Mean while the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and in paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black baleful Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypressess, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and Caldrons bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

NOTES.

205. *Viscum.* The Mistletoe is a kind of Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak-kind; the Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. Pliny, who gives a Description of it, Lib. XVII, Cap. 44, says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees, to which those Words of Virgil refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbor.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient Dryads made great Use of in their religious Ceremonies. See Banier's Mythology.

213. *Ingrato cineri.* His Ashes or Corpse were insensible of all the Honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered mournful, unjoyous, a Task ungrate-

ful to perform. The Description of this Funeral informs us of most of the Roman Ceremonies observed in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it is said before, *caloque edicere certant.*

217. *Frondibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and such like Trees as are of a sable Hue, and were therefore used in Funeral-obsequies.

216. *Cupress.* The Cypress was added to the Funeral-pile, either, according to Varro, because its strong Scent prevented any noisome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, because when cut down it never grows again.

Fit gemitus : tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretro,
Triste ministerium ; et subjectam more paren-
tum

Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225

Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit ;

Reliquias vino et bibulam lavère favillam :

Ossaque lecta cado texit Choringæus aheno.

Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,

Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ : 230

Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum

Imponit, suæque arma viro, remumque, tubam-
que,

Monte sub ærio ; qui nunc Misenus ab illo

Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen.

Gemitus fit : tum reponunt toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro, triste ministerium, et aversi tenere facem subjectam, more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, dapes, crateres ex fuso olivo. Postquam cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavère reliquias et bibulam favillam vino, Choringæusque texit lecta ossa in aheno cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens eos levi rore et ramo felicitis olivæ : lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suæque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub ærio monte ; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per secula.

TRANSLATION.

Groan : Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away from the Pile, after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a lighted Torch. Amassed together blaze Offerings of Incense, the sacred Viands, and whole Goblets of Oil poured on the Pile. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relicks and soaking Embers in Wine ; And Choringæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive : And thus he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious humane Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under the Brow of an airy Mountain ; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more

but to go round, or make the Circuit ; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *aqua lustralis*, or holy Water ; hence it came to signify to purify. As in *Plautus*, *Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II.*

144. *Quin tu isthanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri ?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her ?

233. *Imponit sua arma, &c.* That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto hiatus, serpsca, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam hæc ulla volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis hæc tunc effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvenes nigrantes terga, interque vina fronti; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem caelo Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi;

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. 236

Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu, Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris: Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240 Faucibus effundens supra ad convexa terebat: Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon. Quatuor hinc primùm nigrantes terga juvencos Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos; Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas, Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima, 246 Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250 Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam. Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such noxious Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the Greeks called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priestess placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by mystic Sounds invoking Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the sacrificing Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe-lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens, &c.* Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten.* Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Word, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros.* This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were carefully avoided; and therefore *massare* was

used instead of *cadere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum.* That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori.* Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255
Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga coepta mo-
veri,

Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,
Conclamat Vates, totoque abssistite luco:

Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260
Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto.
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æ-
quat.

Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræ-
que silentes,

Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè;
Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266
Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine merfas.

Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:

Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit summis solida viscera
taurorum, fundensque pingue o-
leum super ardentibus extis. Ec-
ce autem, sub lumina et ortus
primi solis, Solum cepit mugire
sub pedibus, et juga coepta sunt
moveri, canesque visæ sunt u-
lulare per umbram silvarum,
Deâ adventante. Vates concla-
mat, ô profani, procul, procul
este, abssistiteque toto luco: tu-
que invade viam, eripeque fer-
rum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc
opus est animis, nunc firmo pec-
tore. Illa effata tantum, furens
immisit se aperto antro. Ille æ-
quat ducem vadentem haud timi-
dis passibus.

Dî, quibus est imperium ani-
marum, vosque silentes umbræ,
et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca
latè silentia nocte; fas sit mihi
loqui audita: sit mihi vestro
numine pandere res merfas altâ
terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri
per umbram s. b. sola nocte, per-
que vacuas domos Ditis et regna
inania: Quale iter est infidis per
incertam lunam sub malignâ luce;

TRANSLATION.

Carcases of Bulls solid and unbroken, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye Profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in the Realms of Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Dark-ling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Halls, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious glimmering Moon under a faint malignant Light, when Jupiter

NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt-offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul, &c.* This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated, were debarred

from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: Set on the formidable Way.

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ. et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.

Ante ipsum vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere sua cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visæ! Lethumque, Laborque: tum Sopor consanguineus Lethi, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine aduerso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Discordia innexa viperæ crinem cruentis vittis.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit suos ramos brachiaque annosa: quam sedem vulgò ferunt Vana Somnia tenere; hærentque sub omnibus filiis.

Est iter in silvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ;
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
Et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas;

276
Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque:
Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia; mortiferumque aduerso in limine Bellum,

Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,

280
Viperæ crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosæque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò
Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque sub omnibus hærent.

284

TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and fable Night hath stripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful tormenting Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate *sullen* Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep that is akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite *confronting* Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms: which Seat vain *fantastic* Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum*. The Vestible was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the House from the High-way. In this infernal Vestible he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Maleuada Fames*. Because Famine is a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue*, however, has well observed, that *fames* might signify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *auri sacra fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so many natural and moral Ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor*. By *Sopor* here perhaps the Poet designed we shou'd understand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconsiderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are

lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Aduerso in limine Bellum*. Here again, another Moral lies obvious to Observation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous, deformed Passions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happiness of human Society, represented by the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here mentioned; these, I say, are with great Propriety placed in the opposite Threshold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

286. *Centauri*

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum;
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque bifformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chi-
mæra;

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis
umbræ.

Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras. 294

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad
undas:

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurges
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

*Prætereaque multa monstra va-
riarum ferarum; Centauri sta-
bulant in foribus, bifformesque
Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgemi-
nus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens
horrendum, Chimæraque armata
flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque,
et forma umbræ tricorporis. Hic
Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine
corripit ferrum, offertque stric-
tam aciem umbris venientibus.
Et irruat, et frustra diverberet
umbras ferro, ni docta comes ad-
moneat eum tenues illas vitas
volitare sine corpore sub cavâ
imagine formæ.*

*Hinc est via, quæ fert ad un-
das Tartarei Acherontis: hic
gurges, turbidus cœno vastâque
voragine, æstuat, atque eructat
omnem arenam Cocyto.*

TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf turbid and impure boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters, half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People, seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See *Æn.* III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ.* A Snake bred in the Lake of Lerna, which *Hercules* destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables

explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricorporis umbræ.* Geryon, King of Spain, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to Spain, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Tyrica*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers, that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

—bend

*Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks
Of four infernal Rivers that disgorge
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams:
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate;
Sad Acheron of Sorrows, black and deep;
Cocytus,*

Portitor Charon horrendus terribili squalore servat has aquas et flumina; cui plurima canities jacet inculta in mento; cui lumina sunt flammæ, sordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem conto, ministratque ei velis, et subvectat corpora ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus. Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; matres, atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heroum defuncta virâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impositi rogis ante ora parentum: tam multi quàm multa folia lapsa cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumnî, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit eas apricis terris. Stabant orantes transmittere cursum primi, tendebantque manus amoris ulterioris ripæ: sed tristis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos, aut arcet alios longè summos arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon; cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina, flammæ:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. 301
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,
Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quàm multa in silvis autumnî frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab
alto 310
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315
Aut alios longè summos arcet arenâ.

TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes all Flame stand glaring: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of Ghosts in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through the Labours of Life, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral-pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first nipping Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, whilst others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

NOTES.

Creytus, nam'd of Lamentation loud
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegethon,
Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with
Rage.

Far off from these a slow and silent Stream,
Lethæ, the River of Oblivion, rolls

Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks;
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and
Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.

316. *Aut alios, &c.* Namely those whose
Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad am-
nem?

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas
Hæ linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt?

Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos: 321

Anchisæ generate, Deum certissima proles,
Cocytî stagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem;
Dî cuius jurare timent, et fallere numen.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, se-
pulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluentia

Transportare prius, quàm sedibus ossa quierunt.

Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora cir-
cum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæc linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchisæ, certissima proles Deum, vides alta stagna Cocytî, Stygiamque paludem, cuius nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluentia, priusquam ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revisunt stagna exoptata.

TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and much moved with the Tumult) thus speaks: O Virgin, say what means that Flocking to the River? What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws* of Distinction must these recede from the Banks; while those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you see, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred: Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted, they visit the wished for Lakes.

NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos*. Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask. Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained. This Request she obtained, on Condition however, that she should quit the Island of *Erythraea*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cuma*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long, till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but the Voice. *Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations:

VOL. II.

— nam jam mihi secula septem

Æta vides,—

324. *Dî cuius jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above, that they used to swear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from Nectar and Ambrosia, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory*, *Strength*, &c. had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque est*. Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is

T

fine

Satus Anchisæ constitit, et
 pressit vestigia, putans multa,
 animoque miseratus eorum ini-
 quam sortem. Ibi cernit mæstos,
 et carentes honore mortis, Leu-
 caspim, et Orontem ductorem
 Lyciæ sortis: quos, simul vec-
 tos à Trojâ per ventosa æquora,
 Ausser obruit, aquâ involvens
 navemque viri-que. Ecce gu-
 bernator Palinurus agebat sese:
 qui nuper in Lybico cursu, dum
 servat sidera, exciderat puppi,
 effusus in mediis undis. Ubi Æ-
 neas vix cognovit hunc mæstum
 in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur
 eum sic: O Palinure, quis Deo-
 rum er puit te nobis, merfitque
 sub medio æquore? Dic age.
 Namque Apollo haud ante re-
 pertus mihi fallax, hoc uno re-
 sponso delusit animum; qui cane-
 bat te fore incolumem ponto, ven-
 turumque ad Ausonios fines: en
 hæc est fides promissa?

Ille autem respondit: Dux
 Anchisiade, neque cortina Phœ-
 bi sefellit te, nec Deus merfit me
 æquore: namque precipitans
 traxi mecum gubernaculum forte
 revulsam multâ vi,

Constitit Anchisæ satus, et vestigia pressit, 331
 Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus ini-
 quam.

Cernit ibi mæstos, et mortis honore carentes,
 Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem:
 Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos,
 Obruit Ausser, aquâ involvens navemque viros-
 que. 336

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:
 Qui Lybico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
 Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis. 339
 Hunc, ubi vix multâ mæstum cognovit in um-
 brâ,

Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merfit?
 Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo; 344
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat
 Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissa fides est?

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina sefellit,
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merfit:
 Namque gubernaculum multâ vi forte revul-
 sum, 349

TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the Southwind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the midst of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he answers: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

NOTES.

sine terra or *humatione*, for *ops* is *terra*. A French Expositor, without so much Refining, understands, by *inops turba*, the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Lybico cursu*. Sailing from *Africa* first to *Sicily*, and thence to *Italy*; for it was not in the *Libyan* but the *Tyrrhene* Sea that he perished.

Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam,
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
Quàm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis. 354

Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes
Vexit me violentus aquâ : vix lumine quarto
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.
Paulatim adnabam terræ ; jam tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera
montis, 360

Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putasset.
Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore
venti.

Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,
Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iulii ; 364
Eripe me his, invicte, malis : aut tu mihi terram
Injice, (namque potes) portusque require Veli-
nos.

At tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare palu-
dem)

cui datus custos hærebam, rege-
bamque curs. s. Juro per aspera
maria, me non cepisse ullum tan-
tum timorem pro me, quam ne
tua navis spoliata armis, ex-
cussa magistro, deficeret, tantis
undis surgentibus. Violentus No-
tus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas
noctes per immersa æquora : vix
lumine quarto prospexi Italiam,
sublimis ab summâ undâ. Pau-
latim adnabam terræ ; et jam
tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens
ferro invasisset me gravatum
cum madidâ veste, uncisque ma-
nibus prensantem aspera capita
montis, ignaræque putasset me
esse prædam. Nunc fluctus ha-
bet me, ventique versant me in
litore. Quòd oro te per jucundum
lumen cœli et auras, per geni-
torem, per spes surgentis Iulii,
eripe me his malis, O invicte :
aut tu injice mihi terram (nam-
que potes) requireque portus Ve-
linos. Aut, si qua via est, si
quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi
(neque enim, credo, paras in-
nare tanta flumina Stygiamque
paludem, sine numine Divûm)

TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of the Ship.
By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as
left your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such
high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over
the spacious Sea, three rough wintery Nights : On the fourth Day I descried
Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swim-
ming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel
People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and
grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly
taken me for a rich Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me
on the Shore. But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the vital Air,
by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulius, I thee implore, in-
vincible Leader, release me from these Woes : Either throw on me some Earth
(for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velm Port ; or, if there be any Means
to bring it about, if your Goddess-Mother shews you any (for it is not, I pre-
sume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers

NOTES.

353. *Spoliata armis.* Arma signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong
to a Ship, whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

tu da dextram mihi misero, et
tolle me tecum per undas, ut sal-
tem quiescam placidis sedibus in
morte.

Fatus erat talia, cum vates
cepit talia: ô Palinure, unde
est tibi hoc tam dira cupido?
tunc inhumatus aspicias Stygias
aquas amnemque severam Eu-
menidum? injussus e adibus ri-
pam alteram? desine sperare fa-
ta Deum flecti precando: sed
memor cape mea dicta solatia
tui duri casus. Nam finitimi
acti celestibus prodigiis longè
latèque piabunt tua ossa per ur-
bes; et statuent tumulum tibi, et
mittent solennia tuo tumulo: lo-
cusque æternum habebit nomen
Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus
sunt emte, dolorque parumper
est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet
cognomine terrâ.

Ergo peragunt inceptum iter,
propinquantque fluviis. Quos ut
navita jam inde ab Stygiâ un-
dâ prospexit ire per tacitum ne-
mus, advertereque pedem ripæ;
sic prior aggreditur eos dictis,
atque ultro increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per un-
das;

Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.

Talia fatus erat, cepit cum talia vates:

Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?

Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque seve-
rum

Eumenidum aspicias? ripamve injussus adibus?

Define fata Deum flecti sperare precando:

Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.

Nam tua finitimi, longèque latèque per urbes

Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;

Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mit-
tent:

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.

His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper

Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque pro-
pinquant.

Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab
undâ

Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me
with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises
in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods,
and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of
Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers:
But mindful take these Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the
neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall thro'
their several Cities far and wide offer Attonement to thy Ashes, erect to thee a
Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present: And the Place
shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were
removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in
the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River:
Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, as they were ad-
vancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first
accosts them in these Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there
is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.

Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque sororæ :

Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.

Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque ;

Dis quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit ;

Ipsius à folio Regis traxitque trementem :

Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates :

Nullæ hic infidiæ tales ; (absiste moveri)

Nec vim tela ferunt : licet ingens janitor antro

Æternum latrans exfangues terreat umbras : 401

Castâ licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus, fare age, ob quid venias : et jam istinc comprime gressum. Hic est locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctisque sororæ : nefas est vectare viva corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden hoc euntem, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque, quanquam essent geniti Dis, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum custodem in vincla, traxitque eum trementem à folio ipsius Regis : hi adorti sunt deducere dominam thalamo Ditis.

Contra quæ Amphrysia vates breviter fata est : nullæ tales infidiæ sunt hic, absiste moveri : nec tela nostra ferunt vim : per nos licet ut ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exfangues umbras ; licet ut Proserpina castâ servet limen patrui.

TRANSLATION.

who advances armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come ; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night : To waft over the Bodies of the Living in my Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor that I received Theseus and Pirithous ; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King : The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysiac Prophetess *thus* spoke : No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence : For us the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades ; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may for ever remain in her Uncle's

NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, that, when *Hercules* descended to the infernal Regions, *Charon* was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by *Pluto* for a whole Year.

394. *Dis quanquam geniti.* *Hercules* was the Son of *Jupiter* ; *Theseus* fabled to be the Offspring of *Neptune* ; and *Homer* makes *Pirithous* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Dia* the Wife of *Ælion*.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog *Cerberus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very

Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphrysia vates.* That is, the Priestess or Prophetess of *Apollo*, who is called *Passor* or *Prophetess* of *Apollo*, who is called *Passor* or *Prophetess* of *Apollo*, from *Amphrysus*, a River in *Thessaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when banished by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forgers of *Jupiter's* Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* *Pluto* was both the Husband and Uncle of *Proserpine* ; for she was the Daughter of *Ceres*, and *Jupiter* the Brother of *Pluto*.

409. *Fatalis*

Troius Æneas, insignis pietate
et armis, descendit ad genitorem,
ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nul-
la imago tantæ pietatis movet
te, at agnoscas hunc ramum
(aperit ramum qui latebat sub
veste.) Tum corda Charontis
residunt ex tumidâ irâ. Nec
plura his sunt dicta. Ille, ad-
mirans venerabile donum fatalis
virgæ, visum longo tempore post,
advertit cæruleam puppim, pro-
pinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat
alias animas, quæ sedebant per
longa juga, laxatque foros: si-
mul accipit ingentem Ænean
alveo. Sutilis cymba genuit sub
pondere, et rimosa accepit mul-
tam paludem. Tandem exponit
vatemque virumque incolumes
trans fluvium in informi limo,
glauçaque ulvâ. Ingens Cerbe-
rus personat hæc regna trifauci
latratu, recubans immanis in
obverso antro. Cui vates, vi-
dens ejus colla jam horrere colu-
bris, objicit offam soporatum
melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille,
pandens tria guttura rabida fame,

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste late-
bat)

Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros: simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Ænean. Genuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque
virumque, 415

Informi limo, glauçaque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatum, et medicatis frugibus offam 420
Objicit. Ille, fame rabida tria guttura pandens,

TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep Shades of Erebus to visit his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no Impression on you, own a *Regard* at least to this Branch (at the same time she shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from swelling Rage is stilled; nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time *inter-vening*, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and clears the Hatches: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of *Water* from the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the Prophetess safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Prophetess, seeing his Neck now *begin* to bristle with horrid Snakes, flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths snatches the offered *Morsel*, and spread on

NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ*. The Rod or Bough that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis*. As Leathern-boats were first in use, some take the Word *futilis* in that

Sense; but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus*. Signifies either Poppy-seed, or other soporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum*,

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ. 425

Continuò audite voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:
Quos dulcis vitæ exfortes, et ab ubere raptos,
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbò.

Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis. 430

corripit eam objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode sepulto, celerique evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.

Continuò voces sunt audite, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exfortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbò funere.

Juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.

TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of Hell is buried in Sleep, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black unjoyous Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to Pluto's Kingdom, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering Virgil as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant-state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what Anchises says to Æneas in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into Elysium: *Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions:—*Alia panduntur inanes s. sceleris ad ventos: alibi*

sub gurgite vasto insectum elvitur scelus, aut exurit igni: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so slight and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, Virgil would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that Virgil has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, Warburton, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole Æneis; i. e. I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian Mysteries*. But for my Part I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into Elysium till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others?

It

Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datae sine sorte, sine iudice. Quæstor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina.

Deinde mæsti, qui infantes peperere letum sibi suâ manu, perosque lucem projicere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiam et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coerces eos.

Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hic secreti calles celant, et myrtea silva circum tegit eos, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt in morte ipsâ.

Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes. Quæstor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.

Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi lethum

*Infantes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435
Projicere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fata obstant, tristisque palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerces.*

Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem

440

*Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.*

TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them, without Destination and Appointment, nor without the Sentence of a Judge. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent Shades, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartments in order those mournful Bands possess, who, tho' free from Crimes that deserved Death, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! But Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of Acheron imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: For so they call those Fields by Name. Here By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

NOTES.

It is true they were innocent of the Crime for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the Elysian Fields, according to the Doctrine of the Platonic Philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used *Æn.* I. 138.

Non illi imperium pelagi, servumque tridentem,

Sed mihi sorte datum.

432. *Minos.* A famous King of Crete, who

governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnæ movet.* He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the Greeks, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi sortes* or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel.

So *Hæcæ*, *Carm.* II. 3. 26.

*Omnium
Versatur urna; servus, oculus,
Sors exitura.*

And

His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eri-
phylen

Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit ;

Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen : his Laodamia

It comes ; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina,
Cæneus,

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

Inter quas Phœnissa recens à vulnere Dido 450

Errabat silvâ in magnâ : quam Troïus heros,

Ut primum juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram

Obscuram ; qualem primo qui surgere mense

Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam ;

Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est :

Infelix Dido ! verus mihi nuncius ergo 456

Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam ?

Æneas cernit Phædræ Procrinque in his locis, mœstamque Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen. Laodamia it comes bis ; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rursus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœnissa Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ silvâ : juxta quam ut primum Troïus heros stetit, agnovitque eam per obscuram umbram ; qualem qui aut videt aut putat se vidisse lunam surgere per nubila primo mense ; demisit lacrymas, etque affatus eam dulci amore : infelix Dido ! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi te esse extinctam ferro, secutamque extrema ?

TRANSLATION.

self. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pasiphae: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, as soon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and discovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course ; he dropped Tears, and addressed her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own De-

NOTES.

And Carm. III. l. 14.

Æqua lege necessitas

Sortitur insignes et imos:

Omne capax movet urna nomen.

445. *Phædræ.* Phædra was the Daughter of Minos, and Wife of Theseus. She fell in Love with her Step-son Hippolitus, but finding him obstinate to all her Sollicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put Hippolitus to Death ; and Phædra no sooner heard the News, than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. *Procrinque.* Procris was the Daughter of Erechtheus, King of Athens, and Wife of Cephalus. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband ; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was wont to go a Hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and still repeating to himself *aura veni* ; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming

VOL. II.

forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mœstamque Eriphylen.* Eriphyle was the Wife of Amphiaræus, the Prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he would die, if he went to the Theban War against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself ; but Eriphyle, bribed by Polynices, the Brother of Eteocles, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place, where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son Alcmaon revenged the Father's Death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. *Evadnenque.* The Wife of Capaneus, who threw herself on her Husband's Funeral-pile, and was consumed with him.

447. *Pasiphaen.* See the Note on V. 24.

448. *Laodamia.* The Wife of Proteus, the first of the Greeks who was killed in the Trojan

*Heu fui causa funeris tibi! juro
per sidera, per superos, et si est
qua fides sub ima tellure, invi-
tus cessi de tuo litore, ô regina.
Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc co-
gunt me ire per has umbras,
per loca senta situ, profundam-
que noctem, egere me suis impo-
riis: nec quivi credere me ferre
hunc tantum dolorem tibi meo
discessu. Siste gradum, neque
subtrahere te nostro aspectu. Quem
fugis? hoc est extremum tempus
quod alloquor te permissus fato.
Æneas lenibat ejus animum ar-
dentem et tuentem torva talibus
dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Il-
la, averfa, tenebat oculos fixos
silo: nec magis movetur quoad
vultum incepto sermone, quam
si stet dura filix aut Marpesia
cautes. Tandem proripuit sese,
atque inimica fugit in umbrife-
rum nemus: ubi pristinus conjux
Sichæus respondet illi curis, æ-
quatque ejus amorem. Nec mi-
nus Æneas, percussus iniquo ca-
su, prosequitur eam longè lacry-
mans, et miseratur eam eun-
tem.*

*Funeris heu tibi causa fui! per sidera juro,
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est;
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi.* 460

*Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-
bras,*

*Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-
dam,*

*Imperiis egere suis: nec credere quivi,
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.*

*Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahere nostro.
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor,
hoc est.* 466

*Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.*

Illa solo fixos oculos averfa tenebat; 469

Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,

Quàm si dura filix, aut stet Marpesia cautes.

Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit

In nemus umbriferum; conjux ubi pristinus illi

Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.

Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475

*Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur eun-
tem.*

TRANSLATION.

fling by the Sword? Was I, alas! the Cause of your Death? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority: Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly? This is the last Time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground; nor alters her Looks one jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable like a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove; where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with correspondent amorous Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes from him.

NOTES.

Jon War. When she got the sad News of her Husband's Death, nothing would satisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghost, and, the Gods ha-

ving granted her Desire, she breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.

471. *Marpesia cautes.* A Rock of Parian Marble,

Inde datum molitur iter : jamque arva tenebant

Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480
Hic multum ſleti ad Superos, belloque caduci
Dardanidæ : quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,

Ingemuit ; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſi-
lochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique ſacrum Polybœten,
Idæumque, etiam curruſ, etiam arma tenen-
tem. 485

Circumſtant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.
Nec vidiffè ſemel ſatis eſt : juvat uſque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poſcere cauſas.
At Danaûm procereſ, Agamemnoniæque phalanges

Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras ;

Inde molitur datum iter : jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ ſecreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hic Tydeus, hic Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adraſti occurrit illi. Hic Dardanidæ multum ſleti ad ſuperos, caducique bello : quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit ; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque, tres Antenoridas, Polybœtenque ſacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem curruſ, etiam arma. Animæ circumſtant frequentes dextrâ lævâque. Nec eſt ſatis illi vidiffè eum ſemel : juvat uſque morari eum, et conferre gradum unâ, et poſcere cauſas veniendi. At procereſ Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his deſtined Way : And now they were got to the laſt Fields, which by themſelves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopæus illuſtrious in Arms, and the Gholt of pale Adraſtus. Here thoſe Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World : Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he inly groaned ; particularly when he ſaw Glaucus, Medon, Therſilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes conſecrated to Ceres, and Idæus ſtill handling his Chariot, ſtill his Armour. The Ghoſts in Crouds around him ſtand on Right and Left. Nor are they ſatiſfied with ſeeing him once : They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into cloſe Conference with him, and learn the Reaſons of his Coming. But ſo ſoon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions ſaw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpeſus*, a Mountain in the Iſland of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned ſome of the Leaders in the *Theban War*, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomedes*, and was killed by *Menalippus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta* ; he went to the *Theban War*, when very young, and is ſaid to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*. Adraſtus was Father-in-Law

to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having loſt a numerous Army, was forced to raiſe the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Alluſion to this, his Gholt is called *pale*, *Paleſus* being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. Glaucus was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandſon of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpedon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whoſe Names are recorded by *Homer*, II. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Antenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. Idæus was *Priam's* Charioteer, II. XXIV. 470.

comparant trepidare ingenti metu; pars capit vertere terga, ceu quondam petivere rates; pars tollere exiguam vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic vidit Deiphobum Priamiden laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum quoad ora, ora, ambasque manus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas inhonesto vulnere. Aded vix agnovit eum pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit de te sumere tam crueles penas? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te? Fama tibi mihi, te, supremâ nocte Trojæ, fessum vastâ cæde Pelasgum, procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum tibi in Rhæteo litore, et ter vocavi tuos Manes magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma servant locum. Nequivi conspiciere te, amice, et, decedens, ponere te sepulchrum patriâ terrâ.

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 498
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.
Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine
Teucris, 500

Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ
Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgum
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in litore inanem
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice,
nequivi
Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples slashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking for fear of being discovered, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict on you such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhætean Shore. and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

NOTES.

494. Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum. Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being thus cruelly mangled is agreeable to what we read in *Diotys Cretensis*, Lib. V. Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium interceptisse, supra docuimus, excisis primo auribus, brachiis

que ablatis, dein navibus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, fœdaturumque summo cruciatu necat. And here we may observe, that Virgil's Representation of Deiphobus's mangled Phantom is according to the Philosophy of Plato; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hic Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, re-
lictum :

Omnia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510
Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Læcæ

His mersere malis : illa hæc monumenta reli-
quit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, nosti, et nimium meminisse necesse
est,

Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.

Illâ chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum
Ducebat Phrygias : flammam media ipsa tenebat
Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.

Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,
Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque jacentem 521
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.

Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis

Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensen ;

Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina par-
dit. 525

Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam extinguere veterum sic posse malorum.

Atque hic Deiphobus Priami-
des ait: ô amice, nihil est re-
lictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia
Deiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed
mea fata, et exitiale scelus Læ-
cæ: illa reliquit hæc monu-
menta. Namque novisti, ut
egerimus supremam noctem Tro-
je inter falsa gaudia, et est ne-
cesse te nimium meminisse hæc,
cum fatalis equus venit saltu
super ardua Pergamæ, et gra-
vis attulit armatum peditem in
alvo. Illa (Helen) simulans
chorum, ducebat Phrygias for-
minas Evantes circum Orgia:
ipsa media tenebat ingentem flam-
mam, et vocabat Danaos ex
summâ arce. Tum infelix tha-
lamus habuit me confectum curis,
gravatumque somno, dulcisque et
alta quies, simillimaque placidæ
morti, pressit me jacentem. In-
terea egregia conjux Helena emo-
vet omnia arma tectis, et sub-
duxerat fidum ensen meo capiti.
Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et
pandit limina. Scilicet sperans id
fore magnum munus amanti ma-
rito, et sic famam veterum ma-
lorum posse extinguere.

TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam : Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you : You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the cursed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes: She hath left me these Monuments of her Love. For how we passed that last Night amidst false ill grounded Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well ; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to celebrate a mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies : Herself in the midst of them held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and over-
powered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, where Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, pressed me as I lay. Mean while my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head : She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *La Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn.* IX. 491.

—*Quæ nunc artus, avulsaque membra,*

Et funus lacrum tellus habet ?

524. *Capiti subduxerat ensen.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

529. *Æolides,*

Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, hortator scelerum, additur comes his una. Dī, infauste talia Graiis, si reposco pœnas pio ore. Sed age, Ænea, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum huc: venisne effusis erroribus pelagi? an monitu Divum? an quæ alia fortuna fatigat te, ut adires hanc tristis domus sine sole; hæc turbida loca?

Hæc vice sermonum Aurora, volta roseis quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu, ac fura traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloqui: Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, non ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hic est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes. Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur una

Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dī, talia Graiis Infauste, pio si pœnas ore reposco. 530

Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim, Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus, An monitu Divum? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat, Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535 Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem; Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus: Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:

Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas. 539 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas; Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;

TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villainy, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee hither alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ætherial Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, while we waste the Hours in vain Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

NOTES.

529. *Æolides*. This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem*. Servius explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, designed here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Ruæus*, and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two

Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch's* Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

Tam Stygia Jovi nocturnas incubat aras. He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 250.

Eccæ autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus. And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elysian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis*. The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,

Hæc iter Elyſium nobis: at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Deiphobus contra: Ne ſævi, magna facerDOS;
Diſcedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, noſtrum; melioribus utere fatiſ. 546
Tantum effatus, et in verbo veſtigia torſit.

Reſpicit Æneas ſubitò; et ſub rupe ſiniſtrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro;
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque ſonantia faxa.
Porta adverſa, ingens, ſolidoque adamante co-
lumnæ, 552

Viſ ut nulla virûm, non ipſi exſcindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras:
Tiſiphoneque ſedens pallâ ſuccincta cruentâ, 555
Veſtibus exſomnis ſervat nocteſque dieſque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et ſæva ſonare
Verbera; tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Conſtitit Æneas, ſtrepitumque exterritus hauſit:
Quæ ſclerum facies? O virgo, effare; qui-
buſve 560

*hæc iter eſt nobis ad Elyſium;
at læva pars exercet pœnas ma-
lorum, et mittit ad impia Tar-
tara. Contra Deiphobus ait:
magna facerDOS, ne ſævi; diſce-
dam; explebo numerum, reddar-
que tenebris. I noſtrum decus,
i; utere melioribus fatiſ. Eſt
effatus hoc tantum, et in verbo
torſit veſtigia.*

*Æneas reſpicit ſubitò; et ſub
ſiniſtrâ rupe vidit lata mœnia,
circundata triplici muro: quæ
rapidus amnis Tartareus Phle-
gethon ambit torrentibus flammis,
torquetque ſonantia faxa. Eſt
porta adverſa, ingens, columnæ-
que ex ſolido adamante, ut nulla
viſ virorum, non cœlicolæ ipſi
valeant exſcindere eas ferro:
ferrea turris ſtat ad auras:
Tiſiphoneque ſedens, ſuccincta
cruentâ pallâ, exſomnis ſervat
veſtibus nocteſque dieſque. Ge-
mitus ceperunt exaudiri hinc,
et ſæva verbera ſonare: tum
ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ
ceperunt exaudiri. Æneas con-
ſtitit, exterritusque hauſit ſtre-
pitum. Ait, o virgo, effare, quæ
facies ſclerum eſt illiſ, quibuſve
pœniſ urgentur?*

TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other hand Deiphobus: Be not incensed, great Priests; I shall be gone; fill up the Number of those disconsolate Ghosts among whom I dwell, and be rendered back to my former Darkneſs. Paſs on, paſs on, thou Glory of our Nation; may you prove the Fates more kind. This much he ſpoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a ſudden looks back; and under a Rock on the Left ſees ſpacious Priſons incloſed with a triple Wall; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of ſolid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themſelves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower riſes high; and there Tiſiphone, a wakeful Fury, clad in a bloody Robe, ſits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard; the cruel Laſhes reſound; the Grating too of Iron, and Clank of dragging Chains. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſtartling liſtened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt are theſe, O Vir-

NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, ſhe is drawn in a Chariot with four Horſes.

553. *Viſ ut nulla, &c.* By this Virgil intimates, that the Pains of Tartarus were everlaſt-

ing, and that neither Gods nor Men could releaſe the Priſoners who were once condemned to that Place of Torment. This is exactly conformable to Plato's Doctrinẽ.

quis tantus plangor ascendit ad auras? Tum vates est orsa loqui sic: inclyte dux Teucrorum, est fas nulli casu inficere sceleratum limen: sed Hecate ipsa, cum præfecit me Avernis lucis, docuit me pœnas Deorum, duxitque me per omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissima regna, castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri quæ piacula commissa quis apud superos distulit in seram mortem, latatus inani furto. Continuo Tisiphone ultrix, accincta flagello, quatit fontes insultans; intentansque torvos angues sinistra manu, vocat seiva agmina sororum.

Tum demum sacræ portæ, stridentes horrifono cardine, panduntur. Cernis, qualis custodia qualis sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies servet limina? sevir Hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris biatibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras? Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum inficere limen: Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis, Ipsa Deum pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit. Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna, 566

Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri, Quæ quis apud superos, furto latatus inani, Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem. Continuo fontes ultrix accincta flagello 570 Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistra Intentans angues, vocat agmina seiva sororum.

Tum demum horrifono stridentes cardine sacræ Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis Vestibulo sedeat; facies quæ limina servet? 575 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling ascends to the Skies? Then thus the Prophets began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds; and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattended* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls to her *Sid* the fierce Troops of her Sister-Furies.

Then at length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell than that of Lerna, with fifty

NOTES.

566. Rhadamanthus. Was the Brother of Minos, King of Crete, both of them Sons of Jupiter by Europa.

568. Furto inani. All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, Theft. Thus *Mars's* Adulteries are called *dulcia furti*, secret Thefts. The Epithet *inani*; *unprofitable*, *unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. Quatit insultans. The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as *Sol-*

lust says, *Multos à pueritia bonis insultaverat*.

572. Agmina seiva sororum. The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, Tisiphone, Allecto, Megera; but they may be called *agmina*, Troops, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. Tum demum horrifono, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by Milton:

----- On a sudden open fly

With

Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
Bis patet in præceptum tantum, tenditque sub um-
bras,

Quantus ad ætherium Cœli suspectus Olympum,
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.

Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi
Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum
Aggressi, superique Jovem detrudere regnis.

Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonæa pœnas, 585
Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.

Quatuor hic invehit equis, et lampada quassans,
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,
Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen
Ære, et cornipedum cursu simulârat equo-
rum. 591

habet sedem intus: tum Tartarus ipse patet bis tantum in præcepto, tenditque sub umbras, quantus est suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hic antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui sunt aggressi rescindere magnum cœlum manibus, detrudereque Jovem superis regnis. Vidi et Salmonæa dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammæ Jovis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, invehit quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Græcorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poscebatque honorem Divorum sibi: demens! qui simulârat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu cornipedum equestrum.

TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards from the Earth to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts, welter in the profound Abyss. Here too I saw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with impious Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmonæus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the awful Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick Clouds

NOTES.

With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound,
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate
Harsh Thunder. Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli*. Signifies the highest Pinnacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes*. The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas*. The two Giants, Otus and Ephialtes, whom Neptune begat on Iphimædia, the Wife of Aloeus. Homer makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine Ells high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Danier's Mythology*.

VOL. II.

585. *Salmonæus*. Salmonæus was the Son of Æolus, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in Elis. He framed a Bridge of Brass, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of Olympian Jove, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death, at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas*. The Reason of this Phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies Satisfaction.

X

591. *Titania*.

At omnipotens pater Jupiter
contorfit telum intus densa nu-
bila (ille non contorfit faces, nec
lumina fumea tædis) adegitq; e-
cum præcipitem immani turbine.
Nec non et erat copia cernere
Tityon, alumnus omniparentis
terræ: cui corpus porrigitur per
novem tota jugera: immanisque
vultus, tundens immortale jecur,
visceraque secunda panis adunco
robro, rimaturque ea epulis, ha-
bitatque sub ejus alto pectore:
nec ulla requies datur fibris tem-
per remis. Quid memorem
Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoum-
que?

At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
Contorfit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alum-
num

Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera cor-
pus

596
Porrigitur; rostroque immanis vultus adunco
Immortale jecur tundens, secundaque pœnis
Viscera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto
Pectore: nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?

TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not mock Thunder he, nor Fire-brands, and smoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vast *fery* Whirlwind. Here too you might have seen Tityus, the Foster-child of all-bearing Earth: Whose Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vultur with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her everlasting Meal, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast; nor is any Respite given to his Fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black flinty Rock every Mo-

NOTES.

595. Tityon. Tityus was the Son of Jupiter and Elara. When Jupiter found his Mother with Child by him, he shut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of Juno; whence Tityus, issuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore Virgil calls him *alumnus terræ*, Earth's Foster-child; for offering Violence to Latona, Apollo shot him to Death with his Arrows. Homer describes him of the same Dimensions, and has him punished in Tartarus after the same Manner with Virgil, *Odys. XI. 576*. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucretius, Lib. III. 991.

Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte pro-
funda

Prodita sunt esse, in vita sunt omnia nobis, &c.
For the Sake of the English Reader I shall give the Passage in Mr. Dryden's Translation:

— The dismal Tales that Poets tell
Are verified on Earth, and not in Hell;
No Tantalus looks with a fearful Eye,
Or dreads th' impending Rock to crush him
from on high.

No Tityus, torn by Vultures, lies in Hell,
Nor could the Lobes of his rank Liver swell
To that prodigious Mass, for their eternal
Meal.

But he's the Tityus, who, by Love opposed,
Or tyrant Passion preying on his Breast,
And ever anxious Thoughts, is rob'd of
Rest.

The Sisyphus is he, whom Noise and Strife
Seduce from all the soft Retreats of Life,
To vex the Government, disturb the Laws;
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applause,
He courts the giddy Crowd to make him great,
And sues, and toils in vain, to mount the
so'raign Seat.

For still to aim at Pow'r, and still to fail,
Ever to strive, and never to prevail,
What is it but, in Reason's true Account,
To bear the Stone against the rising Mount?

595. Omniparentis. Food-sall, All-nursing:
She was represented by the Diana, Multi-mem-
bra, thus characterized by Milton:

— Common Mother thou;
Whose Womb unmeasurable, and infinite Breast,
Teems and feeds all.

601. Lapithas, Ixiona. The Lapithæ were a People in Thessaly of dissolute Morals, over whom reigned Ixion, the Son of Phlegyas, admitted to intimate Friendship with Jupiter in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch Juno. But Jupiter, knowing his Intention, substituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddess,

Quos super atra flex jam jam lapsura, cadentique
Imminet assimila. Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere men-
sas;

Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore,
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610
Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba
est:

Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;
Inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam poenam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave 615
merfit.

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

*super quos atra flex, jam jam
lapsura, assimilisque cadenti im-
minet. Aurea fulcra lucent al-
tis genialibus toris, epulaeque
paratæ ante ora regifico luxu:
maxima furiarum accubat juxta,
et prohibet eos contingere mensas
manibus, exsurgitque attollens
facem, atque intonat ore. Hic
sunt illi, quibus fratres erant
invisi, dum vita manebat, pa-
rensvæ pulsatus, et fraus in-
nexa clienti; aut qui soli in-
cubuere divitiis repertis, nec po-
suerunt partem eorum suis, quæ
est maxima turba; quique fue-
runt cæsi ob adulterium, quique
secuti impia arma, nec veriti
fallere dextras dominorum, in-
clusi hic expectant poenam. Ne
quære doceri quam poenam, aut
quæ forma, fortunave merfit vi-
ros. Alii volvant ingens saxum,
aliique pendent dispersi radiis
rotarum.*

TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pil-
lars supporting lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnish-
ed out with regal Magnificence; while the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and
debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands; and, when they at-
tempt it, starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her
Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their
Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone
brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which
Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined
in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to
their Masters; all these, shut up in those doleful Prisons, await their Punishment.
But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of Misery,
or in what piteous State they are involved. Some roll a huge unwieldy Stone, and

NOTES.

Godless, and contented himself at first with dis-
missing Ixion from the Court of Heaven, and
degrading him again to Earth. But Jupiter, un-
derstanding that the Fool made his Host every
where that he had been honoured with Jove's
Bed, hurled him down to Tartarus, where he
ordered Mercury to bind him to a Wheel stuck
round with Serpents, which he was doomed to
turn without Intermision.

607. *Pirithoumque*. Pirithous was the Son of
Ixion. See the Note on Verse 122.

609. *Pulsatusve parens*. The Crime of Par-
ricide is so horrid and unnatural, that he would
not suppose any of the human Race guilty of it,

but puts the Case only of those who had beaten
a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti*. Who had twisted
or wove Arts of Deceit against a Client, whose
Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Pa-
tron was reckoned sacred among the Romans,
like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence, a-
mong the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was
enacted, If any Patron shall defraud his Client,
let him be accursed; *Patronus, si Clienti frau-
dem fecerit, sacer esto*.

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave merfit*. Servius
understands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Jus-
tice. I have given that Sense of the Expression,

Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque in aeternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, moniti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, imposuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invasit thalamum natæ, vetitosque hymenæos: omnes sunt ausi immane nefas, potitusque auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora, et ferrea vox, non possum comprehendere omnes formas scelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.

Difficili pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit
Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes
Admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras:
Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque poten-
tem

621

Imposuit; fixit leges pretio, atque refixit.
Hic thalamum invasit natæ, vetitosque hymenæos:

Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possum,

TRANSLATION.

hang fast bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned by my Example learn Righteousness, and not to condemn the Gods." One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed on it a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and joined himself to her in unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna meriti*, I take to be the same as *in qua fortuna aguntur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit*. How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus's* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque*, &c. Phlegyas was the Father of *Ecion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Coronis* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, such as the *Phlegyas* are said to have been a People whom *Neptune* destroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti*. This is the great Moral of all those infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously, and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there

being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it the greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the Roman Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be un-fixed or taken down.

624. *Ausque potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *ausi* here may be for *præmiis ausi*, by Way of Sarcasm, they have their Reward, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is much easier,

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perfice
munus;

629

Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educta caminis
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas:
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat; et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propin-
quant.

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.

Largior hic campos æther, et lumine vestit 640

Purpureo: solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.

Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris;

Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:

Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina di-
cunt.

644

Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos

TRANSLATION.

When the aged Priestess of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds: But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken: Let us haste on. I see the Walls of *Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposit this our Offering. She said, and, with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of eternal Joy, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves, where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light: Here the happy Inhabitants know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains, in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguish-

NOTES.

easier, and besides contains this Moral, that, however successful Men are in Villainy, they are not the less odious to the Gods.

629. *Susceptum perfice munus.* By these Words some understand *finish the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposit in *Proserpine's* Palace. In which Sense

the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perfesto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum, &c.* See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veste.* *Orpheus* is represented in

Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc dicta, ait, sed jam age, carpe viam, et perfice susceptum munus; acceleremus. Conspicio mœnia educta in caminis Cyclopum, atque portas adverso fornice, ubi Dii jubent nos deponere præcepta dona. Dixerat: et pariter gressi per opaca loca viarum, corripiunt medium spatium, propinquantes foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aquâ, figitque ramum in adverso limine.

His demum exactis, munus perfecto Divæ Proserpinæ, devenere lætos locos, et amœna vireta, beatæque sedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hic largior æther vestit campos, et purpureo lumine: incolæ obstrunt suum solem, suaque sidera. Pars exercent membra in gramineis palæstris, contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt carmina. Nec non Orpheus Threïcius sacerdos, cum longâ veste,

obloquitur septem discrimina vo-
cum numeris: pulsatque eodem
jam digitis, jam eburno pectine.
Hic est antiquum genus Teucris,
pulcherrima proles, magnanimi
darent, nati melioribus annis;
Ilusque, Affaracusque, et Dar-
danus auctor Trojae. Miratur
proci: I arma, inauspice curvus
virorum. Hæc sunt defixæ
curvæ, equique soliti pascuntur
pascuis per campos: quæ gratia cur-
ramus, aratorumque fuit vi-
cibus, quæ cura pascere nitentes
equos; eadem cura sequitur eos
virescentem tellurem.

Hic conspicit alios, dextrâ
levâque, vescentes per herbam,
cunctosque lectum pascens choro,
inter odoratum nemus lauri: un-
de superant plurimus amnis Eri-
dani volvitur per silvam. Hic
est manus eorum, qui sunt pas-
si vulnera pugnando patriam:
quique fuerant casti sacerdotes,
dum vita manebat:

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum:
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima pro-
les,

Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649
Ilusque, Affaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul, currusque virum miratur inanes.
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia cur-
rum,

Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654
Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repositos.

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ levâque per her-
bam

Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde supernè
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

TRANSLATION.

ed Notes of Music: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Affaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidst a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Coun-try; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of Life

NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Priest and Musician, both these Characters being thus distinguished in ancient Times.

646. *Obloquitur numeris, &c.* He speaks in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds, or the seven Notes of Music. *Obloquitur* expresses the Perfection of his Music, since, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem discrimina vocum.* Because the Flap or Lyre was furnished at first only with seven Strings, to which two were added after-wards.

650. *Ilusque, &c.* These were the first Kings of Troy, from whom *Virgil* all along makes the Romans to be descended. *Ilus* and *Affaracus* were the Sons of *Tros*, who was the Son of *Erichthonius*, whose Father was *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Eleuthera*.

651. *Supernè.* Servius understands by *supernè*, upward, to the upper World; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common Acceptation, *unde* denoting the Place in general, and *supernè* the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locati;
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
 Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ.
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla, 666
 Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima
 turba
 Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit
 altis:
 Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius
 ergo 670
 Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
 Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
 Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
 Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina lin-
 quunt.

quique fuerunt pii vates, et fe-
 cerunt liciti digna Phœbo: aut
 qui excolere vitam per inven-
 tas artes; quique facere alios
 memores sui merendo: tempora
 cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vit-
 tâ. Quos circumfusus Sibylla
 est affata sic, Musæum ante om-
 nes; nam plurima turba habet
 hunc medium, atque suspicit eum
 exstantem altis humeris: felices
 animæ, tuque, optime vates, di-
 cite; quæ regio, quis locus ha-
 bet Anchisen? venimus ergo il-
 lius, et tranavimus magnos am-
 nes Erebi. Atque ita heros
 reddidit responsum huic paucis
 verbis: est certa domus nulli
 nostrum; habitamus opacis lu-
 cis, incolimusque toros riparum
 et prata recentia rivis: sed, si
 ita voluntas fert corde, vos su-
 perate hoc jugum, et jam sistam
 vos in facili tramite. Dixit:
 et tulit gressum ante eos, desuper-
 que ostentat nitentes campos: de-
 hinc relinquunt summa cacumina.

TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who im-
 proved human Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds
 made others remember them with Gratitude: All these have their Temples crown-
 ed with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed,
 and Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in their Center, and admires
 him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and
 thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his
 Account we have hither come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus
 the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In
 shady Groves we dwell, or lie on flowery Couches all along the Banks, and on
 Meadows with Rivulets ever fresh and green: But do you, if so your Inclination
 leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said,
 and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains;
 then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

NOTES.

662. Pii vates. Vates signifies either Pro-
 phets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired,
 and were therefore called vates, Prophets. The
 ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught
 the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and deli-
 vered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in
 Verse. Hence the Expression Phœbo digna lo-
 cuti, who taught such useful Doctrines of Reli-
 gion and Morality as were worthy of the God to
 whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

664. Quique sui memores, &c. This Head
 includes all who have been public-spirited, Lo-
 vers of their Country, and the common Bene-
 factors of Mankind; for whom Cicero says a pe-
 culiar Place is reserved in Heaven. Sed quo sit,
 Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam,
 sic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservarint,
 auxerint, certum esse in celo definitum locum, ubi
 beati ævo sempiterno fruuntur, &c. Som. Scip.
 667. Musæum ante omnes. Musæus was the
 Disciple

At pater Anchises lustrabat a-
nimas penitus inclusas videnti
convallæ, iturasque ad superum
lumen, recolens ens studio: for-
tisque recensibat annorum numerum
suorum, carosque nepotes, fata-
que fortunæque virorum, mores-
que, manusque. Isque, ubi vi-
dit Ænean tendentem cursum
adversum per gramina, alacris
altitudinæ utraque palmas: lacry-
mæque fuerunt effusa genis, et
vox excidit ore: venisti tan-
dem! tuaque pietas, expectata parenti
mihi parenti, vicit durum iter
hæc! Nate, datur mihi tueri
tibi ora, et audire et reddere vo-
ces vocis! Sic equidem dimme-
rons tempora ducebam animo,
rebarque esse futurum: nec mea
cura fefellit me. Per quas ter-
ras, et per quanta æquora ac-
cipio te esse vestrum! quantis
periculis jactatum, nate! Quam
metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent
tibi quid; autem ille ait: geni-
tor, tua, via tristis imago, oc-
currentem sæpius, adegit me tendere
ad hæc limina.

At pater Anchises penitus convallæ virenti 679
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras,
Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum
Forte recensibat numerum, carosque nepotes,
Fataque, fortunæque virum, moresque, manus-
que.

Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
Ænean, alacris palmas utraque tetendit, 685
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:
Venisti tandem! tuaque expectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces!
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fefel-
lit. 691

Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!
Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit. 696

TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care the Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper Regions of Light, and happened then to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Atchievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks; and these Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, so much experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harrassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realms: But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides

NOTES.

Disciple of Orpheus, some say his Son; others make him the Son of Eumolpus. We know little more of him, but that he was an Athenian, and a heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of Cecrops the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of Troy. Some Fragments of Verses are extant under his Name, which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, tho' it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish Objection against Virgil, for not giving Homer the chief

Place among the Poets in Elysium, rather than Musæus, and they can find no better Reason for this Omission, than that the Roman Poet envied the Greek, and, from a Spirit of Jealousy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely, that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Homer in the Elysian Fields, without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Stant fœle Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahere nostro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima fomno.

Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis;
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, am-
nem. 705

Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique vola-
bant.

Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas?
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices, et longa obliviam potant. 715

*Classes stant Tyrrheno fœle. Ge-
nitor, da jungere dextram, da:
neque subtrahere te nostro amplexu.
Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora
largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus cir-
cumdare brachia collo, ter imago,
frustra comprehensa, effugit manus,
par levibus ventis, simillima quæ
volueri fomno.*

*Interea Æneas videt seclusum
nemus in red. Etâ valle, et vir-
gulta sonantia in silvis; Le-
thæumque amnem, qui prænatat
placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes
populique volabant circum hunc
amnem. Ac veluti in pratis,
ubi apes insidunt variis floribus
serenâ æstate, et funduntur cir-
cum candida lilia, omnis campus
strepit murmure. Æneas horres-
cit subito visu, insciusque requirit
causas: sint porro quæ ea flu-
mina, quive viri compleverint
ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater
Anchises ait: animæ, quibus al-
tera corpora debentur fato, po-
tant securos latices, et longa ob-
liviam ad undam Lethæi fluminis.*

TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand with thine; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this River un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas nonplussed shudders at the unexpected Sight, and asks the Causes of that Appearance, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions, in which Number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine Honours, as

VOL. II.

to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. 99.

animamque vocabat

Anchise magni, mansque Acheronte remissor. What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father Anchises is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*)

Y

which

Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere hoc coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quod magis tandem latere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cælum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis est miseris? Anchises suscipit, et uidem dicam, nec tenebo te suspensum, note; atque pandit singula ordine.

Principio spiritus intus alit cælum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra: mensque, infusa per artus, agit totam molem, et misce se magno corpore. Inde oritur genus hominum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium avium, et quæ marmorea gentis fert s. b. marmoreo aque.

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,

Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;

Quod magis Italiâ tandem latere repertâ.

O pater, anne aliquas ad cælum hinc ire putandum est

Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720

Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?

Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;

Suscepit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

Principio cælum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,

Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,

Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus 726

Mens agit molem, et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantium,

Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:

TRANSLATION.

have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into *clumsy* inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

First *then*, the *divine* Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the *Universe*. Thence *proceed* the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth *crystal* Plain. These Principles have the active Force of

NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cælum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, *Geor. IV. 221.*

De m namque ire per omnes

Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælumque profundum.

Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,

Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas.

Scilicet hic reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare Sideris in numerum, atque alto succedere cælo.

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being *lucens globus*, which, in *Servius's* Opinion, signifies that shines with a borrowed Light, just as *patens* signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradistinction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, *Æn. IV. 119.* The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus*

Ignescit ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque mem-
bra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;
nec auras

Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.

Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus
omnes

Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740

Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto

Insectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

Est igneus vigor, et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus: quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eas supremo lumine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitusque est necesse multa vitia diu concreta inolescere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos: insectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quisque suos Manes. (Exinde mittimur per amplum Elysium,

TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, which they exert so far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this Union and Incumbrance they are subjected to various Passions, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their native Skies. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many vicious Habits, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to whiten in the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Demon, from whom we

NOTES.

Diodorus and Pausanias, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads, the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See Cicero's *Tus. Quest.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire,

As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively used by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words. We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra signa fies, ut suffer from horrid Prodigies.* Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury:

et pauci tenemus læta arva) donec longa dies exemit concretam labem, orbe temporis perfecto, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auræ. Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revifant fupera convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchifis dixerat: trahitur natum, Sibyllamque unâ, in medios conventus, sonantemque turbam: et capit tumultum, unde poffet legere omnes adverfos longo ordine, et difcere vultus venientium.

Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria deinde fequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes manent te de Italâ gente,

Mittimur Elyfium, et pauci læta arva tenemus: Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe 745 Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit Ætherium sensum, atque aurâ simplicis ignem. Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos, Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno: 749

Scilicet immemores fupera ut convexa revifant, Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.

Dixerat Anchifis: natumque unâque Sibyllam Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem;

Et tumultum capit, unde omnes longo ordine poffit Adverfos legere, et venientum difcere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde fequatur

Gloria, qui manent Italâ de gente nepotes,

TRANSLATION.

fuffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure from all irregular Passions, and the Soul, that Spark of heavenly Fire, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elyfium, and we, who are the happy few, poffefs the Fields of Blifs. All these Souls whom you fee, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are fummoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that, lofing Memory of the past, they may revifit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchifis faid: And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the midft of the Affembly and noify Throng; then choofes a rifing Ground, whence he may furvey them all as they ftand oppofite to him in a long Row, and difcern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory fhall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of diftin.

NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, Omnibus umbra loquax adero; dabis improbe pœnas. Hence the Word *Manes* comes to fignify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Demons of the other World. As *Geor. IV. 489.*

Ignoscenda quidem, poffent fi ignoscere Manes. Or which comes much to the fame Thing, we may underftand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraids of a guilty Confcience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormenter. Thus *A. fanius*:

tormenta que fœva gehennæ

Anticipat, patiturque fuos vultu confecta Manes.

745. Donec longa dies. I am intirely of Opi-

nion, with Dr. Trapp and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to tranflate it as I think it ought to ftand. *Quifque fuos patimur Manes, donec longa dies, &c.* putting *exinde per amplum, &c.* in a Parenthesis. The only plaufible Senfe that *donec*, as it now ftands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's Virgil* has given; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well obferves, that *donec*, tho' fometimes put for *quando*, in the Senfe of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Senfe of *postquam*.

747. Aurâ simplicis ignem. By *ignis* here I under-

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,
Expeditam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.

Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760
Proxima forte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles:
Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux
Educat filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765
Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.
Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,
Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis
Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Al-
bam.

Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires! 771
At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;
Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fi-
denam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Co-
ramque.

775

illustres animas, iturasque in
nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua
fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui
nititur purâ hastâ, tenet proxima
loca lucis forte; ille primus,
commixtus Italo sanguine, sur-
get, dictus Silvius, Albanum
nomen, tua postuma proles: quem
serum Lavinia conjux filius e-
ducat tibi longævo, futurum re-
gem, parentemque regum: unde
nostrum genus dominabitur longâ
Albâ. Ille proximus est Pro-
cas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et
Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius
Æneas, qui reddet te nomine:
pariter egregius pietate vel ar-
mis, si unquam acceperit Albam
regnandam. Qui juvenes, as-
pice, quantas vires ostentant!
At qui gerunt tempora umbrata
civili quercu; hi condent No-
mentum, et Gabios, urbemque
Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Col-
latinas arces montibus, Pome-
tios, Castrumque Inui, Bolam-
que, Coramque.

TRANSLATION.

guished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in your particular Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by Destiny holds a Station nearest to the Regions of Light; he shall ascend to the upper World the first of your Race, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Sylvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Consort Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, himself a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what brave Youths are these, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded with a Civic Crown of Oak; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidenæ; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be famous Names,

NOTES.

understand the Soul, which, according to the Platonists, was thought to be of a fiery Quality, —igneus est illis vigor, Verse 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightness, —divina particulam auræ, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that auræ simplicis ignem will signify the Soul, that fiery active Principle, in its simple uncorrupted Purity; auræ signifying not only Air, but Brightness, Splendor, as auræ auri, Æn. VI. 204.

763. Postuma proles. In this Place, cannot signify what we call in English a posthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, quem tibi longævo educet. Sometimes it is the same with postremus, and that must be the Sense of it here.

772. Umbrata civili tempora quercu. The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of Oak,

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc
 terræ sunt sine nomine. Quin
 et Mavortius Romulus, quem
 Ilia mater sanguinis Affraci
 adducet, addet sese comitem avo.
 Videt, ut geminae cristæ stent
 ejus vertice, et jam pater Superum
 ipse signet eura suo honore? En, nota, auspiciis hujus
 illa inclita Roma æquabit imperium
 terris, et animos Olympo;
 et hæc una circumdabit septem
 arces sibi muro. Felix prole virorum:
 qualis Berecynthia mater
 Cybele turrita invehitur curru
 per Phrygiæ urbes, læta
 partu Deorum, complexa centum
 nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes
 tenentes supra et alta spatia.
 Huc, huc flecte geminas acies
 oculorum: aspice hanc gentem,
 tuosque Romanos. Hic est Cæsar,
 et omnis progenies Iulii,
 ventura sub magnum axem cœli.
 Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius
 audis promitti tibi, Augustus
 Cæsar, genus Divorum: qui
 rursus condet aurea secula Latio,
 per arva quondam regnata Saturno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine
 terræ.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus; Affraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
 Educet. Viden' ut geminae stant vertice cristæ,
 Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore?
 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclita Roma 781
 Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces;
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater
 Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrita per urbes, 785
 Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes;
 Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
 Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gentem,

Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iulii
 Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
 Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet
 Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

TRANSLATION.

now they are Lands nameless and obscure. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Affracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire Numitor. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and how the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his distinguished Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. Cloathed with such Majesty as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grandchildren, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iulus, who shall one Day rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you, Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where

NOTES.

Oak, because, says Servius, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. Avo comitem, &c. That is, Romulus, the Son of Mars, and Ilia, shall join his Grandfather Numitor, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother Amulius.

792. Divi genus. This is to flatter the Vanity of Augustus, who, from the Time he deified Julius Cæsar his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, Divi filius, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. Aurea condet secula. This refers to the universal Peace which Augustus established in the Empire, A. U. C. 725.

794. Garamanta

Saturno quondam : super et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795
Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlisfer Atlas
Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna
Responsis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,
Et septemgemi turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800
Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit ;
Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celfo Nyfæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos : illa tellus jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni solisque, ubi cœlisfer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In adventum hujus, jam nunc et Caspia regna horrent responsis Divûm ; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia septemgemi Nili turbant. Nec verò Hercules Alcides obivit tantum telluris : licet fixerit æripidem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu. Nec, Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celfo vertice Nyfæ.

TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and Indians. Their Land lies without the Signs of the Zodiac, beyond the Sun's annual Course, where Atlas, supporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded with flaming Stars. Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Responses of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules himself run over so many Countries, though he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind, quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the yoked Tygers from

NOTES.

794. *Garamantas & Indos.* As these two People are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be understood of African Nations, most of Africa having been subdued by Augustus ; and that the Indians here are the Ethiopians, who were called Indians by some ancient Writers, as Ruens shews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees best with the following Description of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c.* Sidera here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac ; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni solisque vias* : Which Description agrees to Africa, the Country here spoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of Cancer to the North, and the Tropic of Capricorn to the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signification of *turbantur*, as in Lucret. Lib. II. 125. *Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.* So also Tacitus says, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with brazen Feet and golden Horns, in Menalus, a

Mountain of Arcadia, which Hercules is said to have out-run and taken, but not put to Death, because it was sacred to Diana, tho' Virgil seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced it with his Spear or Arrows, by using the Word *fixerit*. But Servius, to reconcile Virgil to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, stopped its Career.

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora.* That is, subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest of Erymanthus ; this fierce Savage Hercules took alive, and carried to Eurystheus.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of Lerna, between Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous Hydra.

805. *Nyfæ.* History mentions several Places of this Name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Treatise of Superstition, writes that the Tygers are transported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one another, which is perhaps the Reason why those Animals were given to Bacchus, the God of Fury and enthusiastic Rage.

809. *In:anagis*

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere
virtutem factis? Aut metus
prohibet nos consistere Aufoniâ
terrâ.

Autem quis est ille, insignis
ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? Nos-
co crines incanaque menta Ro-
mani Regis; qui primus funda-
dit urbem legibus, missus in mag-
num imperium à parvis Curibus
et paupere terra. Cui deinde
Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia
patriæ, movebitque residues viros
in arma, et agmina jam desueta
triumphis. Quem juxta jactan-
tior Ancus sequitur, jam nunc
quoque nimium gaudens populari-
bus auris. Vis videre et Tar-
quinius reges, superbamque ani-
mam ultoris Bruti, fascesque
receptos? Hic primus accipiet
imperium consulis, sævasque se-
cures:

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Aufoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?

Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem 810
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde sub-
ibit,

Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residues movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior An-
cus:

Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus
auris. 816

Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque super-
bam

Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?

Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures

TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our Virtue* by *he-
roic Deeds*? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Aufonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sa-
cred Utensils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King; who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tarquin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus the Avenger of *his* Coun-
try's Wrongs, and the Sovereignty recovered to the People? He first shall receive the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill fated

NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta.* In here increases the Signification of *cana*, and signifies *exceeding hoary*. The Person here designed is Numa Pompilius, who was a peaceful Monarch, and therefore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of Peace; and his hoary Beard denotes his great Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof he reigned Forty three.

813. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Asserter of public Liberty, and Avenger of Lucretia's violated Honour.

818. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*, Dr. Trapp understands the Power or Fasces taken from the Kings, and transferred to the Consul, but this is straining the Word *receptos*.

But I see not why it may not be taken in its ordinary Sense, to signify that the Power was recovered, and again put into the Hands of the People, from whom it had been extorted by Tyranny and Usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow their Fasces to the Assembly of the Roman People, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign Power was theirs. Virgil, in this, and some other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriotism and Republican Principles, as openly as he durst with Safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three Books, which he read before Augustus himself.

Accipiet; natosque pater, nova bella moventes.

Ad poenam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821

Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,

Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immensa cupido.

Quin Decios, Drusosque procul, sævumque securi

Aspice Torquatum, et referentem signa Camillum. 825

Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,

Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,

Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitæ

Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!

Aggeribus focer Alpinis, atque arce Monæci 830

Descendens; gener adversis instructus Eois.

Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis affuescite bella;

infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ libertate, vocabit natos, moventes nova bella ad poenam: utcunque minores ferent ea facta, amor patriæ immensa cupido laudum vincet. Quin aspice Decios, Drusosque procul, Torquatumque securi in securi, et Camillum referentem signa. Autem illæ animæ, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordem nunc, et dum prementur nocte, heu, quantum bellum, quantasque acies, stragemque ciebunt inter se, si attigerint lumina vitæ! Socer descendens Alpinis aggeribus, atque arce Monæci; gener instructus Eois populis adversis. Pueri, ne, ne affuescite tanta bella animis:

TRANSLATION.

Sire shall, for the sake of glorious Liberty, summon to Death his own Sons, raising civil War, till then new, and unknown to Rome: However Posterity shall interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Desire of Praise, shall prevail over paternal Affection. See besides at some Distance the Decii, Drusi, Torquatus inflexibly severe in executing Justice, and Camillus recovering the Roman Standards from the Enemy. But those two Ghosts whom you observe to shine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendship now, and while they shall be shut up in the Realms of Night, ah what War, what Battles and Havock shall they between them raise, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-in-law descending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monæcus; the Son-in-law furnished with the Troops of the East to oppose him. Make not, my Sons, make not such unnatural Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

NOTES.

820. *Natosque pater, &c.* When Brutus's two Sons were found privately caballing against the public Liberty, and using their Interest to have the banished *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Consul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himself looked on and saw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Most Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Sense we have followed. Others construe *infelix* with *utcunque ferent, &c.* which is the Way St. *Augustine* explains them.

824. *Decior.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Drusosque.* Drusus was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Drusilla*, the Wife of *Augustus*.

824. Sævumque securi Torquatum. *Mon-*

lius Torquatus, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithstanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem signa Camillum.* When the Gauls had destroyed the Roman Legions, possessed themselves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus*, who was then in Exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monæci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coast of *Liguria*, where the maritime Alps begin to rise. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monæcus*, who is said to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adversis instructus Eois.* *Pompey*, whose auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Asiatic*,
Z

non vertite validas vires in viscera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo: projice tela manu, tu, qui es meus sanguis. Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, insignis caesa Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ, Æacidenque ipsum, genus armipotentis Achillei: ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cossæ? quis relinquat genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadæ, duo fulmina belli,

Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835

Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,
Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,
relinquat? 841

Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivest thy Origin from Heaven; fling those Arms out of thy Hand, O my Offspring, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in the Blood of slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

NOTES.

ties, which lay to the East, in respect of Rome.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here *Virgil* shews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar*, with such artful Address, as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Mummius*, who subdued and triumphed over *Acbaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the Romans, in the sacred Character of their Ambassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was censured by *Hyginus* for conounding Events that were intirely different, and supposing the War with *Acbaia* and that with *Pyrrius* to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyrrius*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Achaians* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls

to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other, in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They understand, not *Pyrrius*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of Greece, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perseus*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æaciden*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

Et Perseus proavi simulantem pectus Achillis.
and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of Greece was quite broke.

841. *Magne Cato.* *M. Portius Cato*, the Censor.

841. *Cossæ.* *A. Cornelius Cossus*, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima*, since the Founding of Rome, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus.* *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three-hundred of their Cities.

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem
 Fabricium? vel te sulco, Serrane, ferentem?
 Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem. 846
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,
 Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vul-

tus;
 Orabunt causas melius; cœlique meatus
 Describent radio; et surgentia fidera dicent: 850
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
 Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
 Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus ad-

dit:
 Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ? Fabriciumque
 potentem porro? vel te ferentem
 sulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò rap-
 itis me fessum? Tu es ille max-
 imus, qui unus restitues rem no-
 bis cunctando. Alii excudent
 mollius spirantia æra, equidem
 credo; ducent vivos vultus de
 marmore; orabunt causas me-
 lius; meliusque describent mea-
 tus cœli radio, et dicent surgen-
 tia fidera: tu, Romane, me-
 mento regere populos imperio;
 hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque
 morem pacis, parcere subjectis,
 et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait sic, atque
 addit hæc iis mirantibus: aspice
 ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis
 opimis spoliis,

TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow thy own Hands had made? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me already tired? Thou art that Fabius, justly stiled the Greatest, who sole shalt repair our sinking State by wise Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mould the breathing animated Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the Astronomer's Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: But to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humble, and crush the proud stubborn Foes.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering farther, subjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes,

NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Gaius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiados*. *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the Roman History, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *f. imina belli*, Thunderbolts of War, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. *Fabricius*, who was raised from a low obscure Fortune, to command the Roman Legions. The *Samnites*, against whom he was at War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money; but he rejected the Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them to know, that a Roman was not ambitious to

possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. *Quinctius Cincinnatus*, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro* because he was twice brought from his small Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the Name of *Serranus* from *servo*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem*. When *Annibal* had brought the Roman State to the very Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Trebia* and *Trasimenus*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to make Head against him, who, by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by Degrees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis*. The *spolia opima* were those Spoils of which a Roman General stripped the Enemy's General,

victorque supereminet omnes vi-
 ros! Hic eques sistet Romanam
 rem, magno tum ita turbante
 eam; sternet Pœnos, rebellem-
 que Gallum; suspendetque tertia
 arma capta patri Quirino. At-
 que hic Æneas ait (namque vi-
 debat juvenem, egregium formâ,
 et fulgentibus armis, ire unâ
 cum illo; sed ejus frons erat
 parum læta, et lumina dejecto
 vultu) pater, quis est ille, qui
 sic comitatur virum euntem?
 an filius? anne est aliquis de
 magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis
 strepitus comitum est circa eum!
 quantum instar Marcelli est in
 ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat
 ejus caput tristi umbrâ. Tum
 pater Anchises est ingressus lo-
 qui lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne
 quare in entem luctum tuorum:
 fata tantum essendent hunc ter-
 ris, neque sinent eum esse ultra.
 Romana propago esset visa vo-
 bis, S peri, esse nimium potens,
 si hæc dona fuissent propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
 Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebel-
 lem;

Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
 Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860
 Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,
 Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)
 Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur eun-
 tem?

Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?
 Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in
 ipso est! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.
 Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:
 O nate, ingentem luctum ne quare tuorum:
 Ostendent terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra
 Esse sinent. Nimum vobis Romana propago
 Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuif-
 sent. 871

TRANSLATION.

all! He, mounted on his fierce Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of
 a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious
 Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils. And upon this
 Æneas says; for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beau-
 ty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and
 dejected; What Youth is he, O Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he
 walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What
 buttling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him to the
 other! But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then
 Father Anchises, while Tears gushed from his Eyes, thus began: Seek not, my
 Son, to know the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on
 Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too power-
 ful in your Eyes, had these your Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes

NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the
 Field of Battle: Such Spoils M. Claudius Mar-
 cellus won from Viridomarus, the General of the
 Gauls.

859. *Tertiaque arma, &c.* He was the third
 who consecrated the *spolia opima*, Romulus hav-
 ing been the first, Cornelius Cossus, mentioned
 Verse 841, the second. These Spoils were de-
 dicated in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius,
 whom Ræus thinks here called Quirinus, for
 the same Reason that Janus is styled Quirinus
 by Suetonius in August. XXII. and Horace IV.

Ode XV. 9, because he presided over War, and
 because his Temple was built by Romulus Qui-
 rinus. Servius, however, explains *capta Qui-
 rino* by *quod a et Quirinus ceperat*, he dedicated
 to Jupiter Feretrius the third *spolia opima*, such
 as Quirinus had first won from the Enemy's Ge-
 neral.

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem, &c.* Here
 Virgil comes to the noble Encomium on young
 Marcellus, the Son of Octavia Augustus's Sister,
 and of Caius Marcellus, whom Augustus had
 adopted, and designed for his Successor in the
 Empire,

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus ! vel quæ, Tiberine, vi-
debis

Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem !
Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875
In tantum spe tollet avos : nec Romula quondam
Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.

Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! invictaque bello
Dextera ! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset
Obvius armato ; seu cum pedes iret in hostem,
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos. 881

Heu, miserande puer ! si quâ Fata aspera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis ;

Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis
His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur 886
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quantos gemitus virorum ille
campus aget ad magnam urbem
Mavortis ! vel quæ funera tu,
Tiberine, videbis, cum præter-
labere recentem tumulum ! Nec
quisquam puer de Iliacâ gente
tollet Latinos avos in tantum
spei : nec quondam Romula tel-
lus jactabit se tantum ullo a-
lumno. Heu pietas ! heu prisca
fides ! dexteraque invicta bello !
Non quisquam obvius tulisset se
illi armato impune : seu cum pe-
des iret in hostem, seu foderet
armos spumantis equi calcaribus.
Heu puer miserande ! si quâ rum-
pas aspera fata, tu eris Mar-
cellus. Date lilia plenis mani-
bus : spargam purpureos flores,
saltemque accumulem animam
nepotis his donis, et fungar ina-
ni munere. Sic vagantur pas-
sim totâ regione in latis campis
aëris, atque lustrant omnia.

TRANSLATION.

shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth ! What solemn Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent Tomb ! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers so high : Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her Sons. Ah that Piety ! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times ! and that Right-hand invincible in War ! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth ! if possibly thou canst burst the Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls ; let me strow the purple blooming Flowers, these Offerings at least let me heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the Elysian Regions in spacious airy Fields, and survey every Object. Through each of

NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the finest Passages of the whole Æneid ; Augustus was so taken with it at the Time when he heard Virgil pronounce it with the rest of this of this Book, that he ordered him a Present of ten Sestertia for every Line, i. e. about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. Mavortis ad urbem. Rome sacred to Mars, the Father of Romulus and Remus.

874. Tumulum præterlabere recentem. It was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

Ante urbem in loco falsi Simeontis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. Heu pietas ! heu prisca fides ! He deplores the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour sustained by his Death ; agreeable to which is the Character given him by Velleius Paterculus : Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, lætæque animi, et ingenii ; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, capax. And Seneca calls him, Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenio potentem ; sed et frugalitatis continentiaque in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum ; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum ; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inaedificare voluisset, latuim.

883. Tu Marcellus eris, &c. At hearing this Line Octavia is said to have swooned away. Virgil, whose great Talent lies in moving the soft

Per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis fame: exitu memorat viro quæ bella deinde sint gerenda; docetque cum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem.

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur esse cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto: sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cælum. Tum ubi Anchises prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibyllamque unâ his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,

*Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore; 889
Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda;
Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini;
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.*

Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur

*Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895
Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ:*

TRANSLATION.

which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods send up lying Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of Marcellus till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of Homer's *Odyssey*, where *Eurycles* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Translation:

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:
Of Iv'ry one; whence fit, to mock the Brain,
Of winged Lies a light fantastick Train:
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,
With Visions manifest of future Fate.*

Odys. XIX. 657.

895. *Cornea, quâ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn-gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of

Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dicit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with one Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole Body of the Roman Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the Roman History. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruons* again is somewhat more modest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was the

Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit.
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900
Ancora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

*Ille Æneas secat viam ad na-
ves, revistque socios. Tum fert
se recto litore ad portum Caietæ.
Ancora jacitur de prorâ, et
puppæ stant litore.*

TRANSLATION.

Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Caieta: Where, having arrived, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, and the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

NOTES.

the need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither Virgil himself, nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the Romans, believe one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from Cicero: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, transvolutio Acherontis, mento summam aquam attingens sty cunctus Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers: *Adone me delirare censes, ut ista esse credam.*—And in another Place:

Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?

Acheruntia templa, alta Orci, pallida

Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, loca.

But, how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories, with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating, that some Parts of his Narra-

tion are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as Virgil in this whole Episode seems to have had an Eye to the Platonic Philosophy; by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far Æneas had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.

Lyo each Line

163000

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER SEPTIMUS.

O R D O.

Tu quoque Caieta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti eternam famam nostris litoribus: et nunc tuus bonus servat hanc sedem: nomenque signat tua ossa in magnâ Hesperia, si ea est qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exsequiis nutrita rite solutis, aggere tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat cursum.

TU quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:

Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossaque nomen

Hesperia in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.

At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,

Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alma quieverunt

Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
 Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

T R A N S L A T I O N.

THOU too, Caieta, Nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name *Caieta* points to thy Ashes in Hesperia the Great, if that be any Glory to thy departed Ghost. And now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas were hushed, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage.

N O T E S.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and promises him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred up by *Juno* and *Alto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engages in his Quarrel *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whose Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoque*. This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Misenus* having a sepulchral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of Italy, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Regions, Verse 232.

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
 Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,*

*Monte sub æreo, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen,*

In Connexion with which follows:

*Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix,
 Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*

2. *Caieta*. Now *Gaeta*.

3. *Servat bonus sedem tuus*. Some make this an Hypallage for *sedes servat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps it means, that *Caieta's* Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magnâ*. Italy was called *Hesperia Magna* in Contradistinction to *Spain*, the *Lesser Hesperia*.

6. *Aggere composito tumuli*. The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*. *Æn. V. 273.* and *agger ripæ*, *Æn. VI. 106.*

8. *Candida Luna*. The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *auræus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

Proxima Circæ raduntur litora terræ ;
Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum ;
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum
Vincula recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudentum ;
Setigerique fues, atque in præsepibus urfi
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum :
Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus
herbis

Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent ;
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis ;
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente refedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.

Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circæ terræ raduntur ; ubi dives filia Solis resonat inaccessos lucos assiduo cantu, superbisque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincula, et rudentium s. b. serâ nocte. Setigerique fues, atque urfi auditi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare : quot sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur, neu subirent dira litora ; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere ; cum venti posuere, omnisque flatus repente refedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore.

TRANSLATION.

Under her trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coasts adjacent to Circe's Land ; where with incessant Song the wealthy daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the slender Web with her shrill-sounding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight Hour ; bristly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of prodigious Form with horrid Howlings strike the Ear : Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent magical Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, if carried to that Port, nor land on those cursed Shores ; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and sped their Flight, and wafted them beyond those boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden with the dawning Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface of

NOTES.

to the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quos hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with which she touched them. The Fable is taken from Homer, *Odyss.* X. 135. and the moderns.

ral Sense of it given by Horace, 1 Ep. I. 23.

27. *Venti posuere*. i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. Ruzius interprets *lento* by *immoto* ; Dr. Trapp again renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *seignis* or *tardus*, as we say in English the *sleepy Main*,
A a

Atque hic Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter dunc Tiberinus ameno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flatus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque cum variæ volucres affuæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, m. Lebant æthera cantu, volabantque ludo. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris: et revocabo exordia primæ pugne. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque actos animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus ameno, Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ 31 In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque Affuæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo, Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant. Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco. 36

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum

Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris, 39 Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugne. Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;

Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam

Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:

TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the Deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, God of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the listening Skies with their Songs, and fluttered in restless Motion up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato*, with thy Aid will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. Henceforth will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to mutual Havock, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I now engage. King

NOTES.

Main, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus*. The God of the River Tiber.

32. *Variæ circumque, &c.* This marks the Time of Æneas's Arrival in Italy to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant*. The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening

to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato*. He invokes *Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of Turnus and Æneas to Lavinia.

37. *Quæ tempora rerum*. All the Interpreters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction with *rerum*, which though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat. 46
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Ma-
ricâ

Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater ; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert : tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro ; jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant
Aufoniâ : petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55
Turnus, avis atavisque potens ; quem regia con-
jux

Adjungi generum miro properabat amore :
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos :
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam senior, regebat arma et placidas urbes in longâ pace. Faunâ accipimus hunc esse genitum Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus erat pater Fauno ; isque refert te parentem, Saturne ; tu es ultimus auctor sanguinis. Fuit huic nullus filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, oriensque est erepta primâ juventâ. Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenâ annis. Multi petebant illam è magno Latio totâque Aufoniâ. Turnus petit eam, pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis atavisque ; quem regia conjux Amata properabat miro amore adjungi generum : sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, sacra quoad comam, servataque metu per multos annos : quam inventam pater Latinus ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo,

TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and undisturbed in the Enjoyment of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire ; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his ; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race ; To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained ; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his royal Seat, and all those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Aufonia, were in Courtship of her : Turnus too makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors illustrious for many Generations ; whom the royal Consort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law : But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose her Inclination. In the midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred venerable Locks, and for many Years preserved with religious Awe : Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of

NOTES.

45. Rex Latinus, &c. Dionysius of Halicarnassus agrees with Virgil that Latinus reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of Latium, and had no Male-issue, only one Daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his Genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. Ultimus auctor. The remotest Founder. We might have translated it first Founder ; for

primus in descending is ultimus ascending.

53. Jam matura viro ; jam plenâ nubilis annis. The first, according to Servius, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. Avis atavisque potens. Literally powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.

cum conderet primas arces; po-
fuisseque nomen Laurentis colonis
ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile
dictu) vellis ingenti stridore
trans liquidum æthera, celsedere
summum apicem hujus arboris;
et pedibus nexis per mutua, su-
bitum examen pependit frondente
ramo. Continuo rates inquit:
cernimus externum virum adven-
tare; et agmen petere easdem
partes ex isdem partibus, et
dominari summâ arce. Præterea
dum adolet altaria castis tædis,
et Lavinia virgo astat juxta
genitorem, est visa, nefas, com-
prehendere ignem longis crinibus,
atque cremari quoad omnem or-
natum crepitante flammâ; ac-
censaque quoad regales comas,
accensa quoad coronam insignem
gemmis: tum fumida est visa
involvi fulvo lumine, ac spar-
gere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id
verò horrendum, ac mirabile
visu: cepit ferri læt. Nam-
que caneant virginem ipsam
fore illustrem famâ fatisque, sed
portendere magnum bellum populo.

At rex, sollicitus monstis, a-
dit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris:

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrasse Latinus;
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ, 65
Obsedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuo rates, Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen eas-
dem 69

Partibus ex isdem, et summâ dominarier arce.
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,
Et juxta genitorem astat Lavinia virgo;
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cre-
mari,

Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.

Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque caneant
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.

At rex sollicitus monstis, oracula Fauni 80

TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wasted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprising Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer: Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with holy Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, O horrid! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, from thence, the Soothsayers foretold, that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs

NOTES.

72. Et juxta. Pierius informs us that some good Manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to which Reading Latinus himself, and not his Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. Mopbitum,

Fatidici genitoris adit ; lucosque sub altâ
 Consulit Albuneâ ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro
 Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephi-
 tim.

Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85
 In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
 Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
 Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit ;
 Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
 Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90
 Colloquio ; atque imis Acheronta affatur Aver-
 nis.

Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
 Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes ;
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
 Velleribus. Subitò ex alto vox reddita luco est :
 Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96
 O mea progenies ; thalamis neu crede paratis.
 Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

consultique lucos s. b. altâ Albu-
 nea ; quæ maxima nemorum so-
 nat sacro fonte, opacæque ex-
 halat sævam mephitim. Hinc
 Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria
 tellus petunt responsa in dubiis
 rebus : cum sacerdos tulit dona
 hac, et incubuit stratis pellibus
 cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte,
 petivitque somnos ; videt multa
 simulacra volitantia miris mo-
 dis, et audit varias voces, fru-
 iturque colloquio Deorum, atque
 affatur Acheronta imis Avernis.
 Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse,
 petens responsa, mactabat rite
 centum lanigeras bidentes ; atque
 jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque
 velleribus harum. Subitò vox
 est reddita ex alto luco, dicens :
 ô mea progenies, ne pete sociare
 natam Latinis connubiis, neu
 crede paratis thalamis. Externi
 generi veniunt, qui forent nos-
 trum nomen in ætra sanguine ;

TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire ; and consults his sacred Grove that
 lies beneath lofty Albunea, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Foun-
 tain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence
 the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in
 Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence
 of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed
 himself to Sleep ; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wonderful
 Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and con-
 verses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself,
 being then in quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy
 Ewes ; then supported on their Skins and out-spread Fleeces he lay. From the
 deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered : Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daugh-
 ter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince ; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now design-
 ed. A Foreigner comes, thy future Son-in-law, who, by his noble Blood, shall

NOTES.

84. *Mephitim*. Mephitis, says Servius, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Persius*, Sat. III. 99.

Turgidus hic apulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur, Guttur sulphureas lentè exhalante mephitæ.

91. *Acheronta*. Acheron, one of the Rivers in Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers,

92. *Pater Latinus*. The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity ; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father, or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation.

aque stirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique sub suis pedibus, quâ recurrens Sol aspiciet utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipse non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque datos silenti nocte; sed jam fama, volitans latè circum, tulerat hæc per Ausoniarum urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes religavit classem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus deponunt corpora sub ramis altæ arboris; instituuntque dapes, et per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba epulis, (sic ille Jupiter monebat) et augent Cereale solum agrestibus pomis. Hic forte aliis cibis consumentis, ut penuria edendi adegit eos vertere morsus in exiguam Cererem, et violare orbem fatalis crustæ manu, audacibusque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe nepotes,

Omnia sub pedibus, quâ Sol utrumque recurrens

100

Aspiciet Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus; Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105 Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.

Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iulus, Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ; Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam Subjiciunt epulis, (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110 Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.

Consumtis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi, Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem Fatalis crustæ, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants sprung, shall see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within the Door of his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted the Tidings through the Ausonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iulus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast, and under their Banquet spread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass (so great Jove himself determined them) and load the wheaten Board with Wood-land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the ominous Bisket's Orb, nor withheld their Appetite from the dilated Quadrants;

NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum*. Whatever is placed underneath any thing to support it is called *solum*; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Though this Circumstance of their eating their Trenchers be but low in itself, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story; instead of the common Expression for Bread, using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Cererem*, *orbem fatalis crustæ*, *patulis quadris*.

114. *Et violare manu*. This Expression *violare* shews that the Eating-tables were reckon-

ed sacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a kind of Altars on which Libations were performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis*. Not what we commonly call *fatal* in English, but on which some great Event of Fate depends, or which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris*. How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the same time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis crustæ*. The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a kind of

Heus! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iulus.
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine preffit.
Continuo, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus; 120
Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvete Penates.
Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia
(namque

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, famas ignota ad litora vectum,
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas; 125
Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa famas: hæc nos suprema manebat
Exitii positura modum.
Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis,
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia
gentis,

131

Iulus alludens inquit, heus! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum; paterque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine preffit eam secum. Continuo ait: Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi: dicens, nate, cum famas coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere mensas dapibus accisis; tum defessus memento sperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa famas prædicta: hæc suprema manebat nos positura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus quæ sint hæc loca, quive domines habeant ea, ubi moenia gentis sint,

TRANSLATION.

See! Iulus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too: nor added more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them Assurance that their Toils and Wanderings were at an End; and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and, transported with Admiration at the Accomplishment of the Oracle, mused a while. Forthwith thus: Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate; and hail, ye Gods, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate: When thee, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine be designed: These the last Calamities awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what Manner of Country this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which Cerda quotes Moretus:

*Format opus, palmaque suum dilatat in orbem,
Et notat expressit æquo discrimine quadris.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Circle. This explains Horace, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,
and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See Mart. Epig. LXXVI, Lib. III, and Epig. XLV, Lib. IX,

117. *Laborum*. i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

119. *Preffit*. Servius explains it *preffit vocem Ascanii*; but, because that is implied in the preceding Words, *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *preffit suam vocem*; he kept Silence, and mused a while on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitii positura modum*. Their Woes or Disasters by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. As for Land, Æneas knew that

et petamus diversa loca à portu.
Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vo-
cantesque Anchisem genitorem pre-
cibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat
tempora frondenti ramo, et pre-
catur Geniumque loci, Tellurem-
que primam Deorum, nymphas-
que, et flumina adhuc ignota;
cum invocant noctem, orientiaque
signa noctis, Idæumque Jovem,
Phrygiamque matrem Cybelam
ex ordine, et duplices parentes
Cœloque Ereboque. Hic omni-
potens pater intonuit tot clarus
ab alto cœlo, ipseque ostendit ab
æthere nubem ardentem radiis
lucis et auro, quatiens eam ma-
nu.

Hic subito rumor diditur per
Trojana agmina, diem adve-
nisse, quo condant debita mœnia.
Certatim instaurant epulis, at-
que læti magno omine statuunt
crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.

Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisem genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deo-
rum

Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota preca-
tur

Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine ma-
trem

Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.
Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor;
Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. 145
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and supplicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother Cybele he invokes in due Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon this almighty Father Jove thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. Therefore with ardent Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

NOTES.

that there more severe Calamities awaited him:
—Sed terra graviora morant.

132. *A portu diversa.* Ranzus renders *diversa* here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly is, that they were to take different Routs, in order to spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all Languages.

134. *Reponite.* Servius explains it two Ways; *aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate*; *aut reponite, frequenter ponite*, i. e. *crebro libate, crebro bibite.* The Translation follows the latter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify *loud*, as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same as *radiis aureæ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in Virgil.

154. *Ramis*

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras
Orta dies ; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis
Diverſi explorant : hæc fontis ſtagna Numici,
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hîc fortes habitare Lati-
nos.

Tum ſatus Anchifâ delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores auguſta ad mœnia Regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes ;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque expoſcere Teu-
cris.

Haud mora : feſtinant juſſi, rapidiſque ſeruntur
Paſſibus : ipſe humili deſignat mœnia ſoſſâ,
Moliturque locum ; primasque in litore ſedes,
Caſtrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emenſi, turres, ac teſta Latino-
rum

Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque ſubibant.
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juvenus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus :
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, curſuque ictuque laceſſunt.

Cum poſtera dies orta lustrabat
terras primâ lampade ; diverſi
explorant urbem et fines, et li-
tora gentis. Diſcunt hæc eſſe
ſtagna fontis Numici, hunc eſſe
fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos
habitare hic. Tum Æneas,
ſatus Anchifâ, jubet centum o-
ratores, delectos ab omni ordine,
ire ad auguſta mœnia Regis,
omnes velatos ramis Palladis ;
ferreque dona viro, expoſcereque
pacem Teucriis. Haud eſt mora :
juſſi feſtinant, ſerunturque ra-
pidiſ paſſibus : Æneas ipſe de-
ſignat mœnia humili ſoſſâ, mo-
liturque locum, cingitque primas
ſedes in litore pinnis atque ag-
gere in morem caſtrorum. Jam-
que juvenes, emenſi iter, cerne-
bant turres ac ardua teſta La-
tinorum, ſubibantque muro. An-
te urbem pueri, et juvenus pri-
mævo flore exercentur equis,
domitantque currus in pulvere ;
aut tendunt acres arcus, aut
contorquent lenta ſpicula lacertis,
laceſſuntque alii alio curſu ictu-
que telorum.

TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his firſt Beams ; by different Ways they explore the City, the Li-
mits of the Country, and the Coaſts of the Nation : They learn that theſe are the
Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant
Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchifeſ orders an hundred Ambaſſadors, ſelect-
ed from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them
crowned with Minerva's Boughs ; and carry Preſents to the Hero, and implore
his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they haſten to
obey, and ſet forward with quick Pace. Mean While Æneas himſelf marks out
the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and
their firſt Settlements on the Shore, and incloſes it with a Parapet and Rampart,
in form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having meaſured out their Way, be-
held the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall.
Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exerciſed in Ri-
ding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the duſty Plain : Or bend the valiant Bows,
or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and chal-
lenge one another at the Race or miſſive Weapon : When a Meſſenger, riding be-

NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was ſacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinnæ* in their original Signification were the Tufts or Creſts on the Sol-
diers Helmets, as Varro, ſpeaking of them, ſays,
*de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quos infanti-
milites habere in galeis ſolent, et in gladiatoribus
Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Tur-

rets and Battlements in Fortification, and here
ſeem to ſignify the Parapet or Defence on the
Outſide of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* Currus
here is put for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or eaſily ſhaken.

165. *Curſuque ictuque laceſſunt.* La Cerda
underſtands, by *urſu*, the Throwing of the Javel-
lin,

Cum nuncius, prævectus equus, reportat ad aures longævi regis, ingentes viros advenisse in ignotâ veste. Ille imperat eos vocari intra tectâ, et confedit medius avito folio. Fuit augustum tectum, ingens, sublime centum columnis, in summâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, tectum horrendum sylvis et relligione parentum. Erat omen regibus accipere sceptrâ hinc, et attollere primos fasces; hoc templum erat curia illis; hæ sedes erant destinatæ sa-ris epulis; hic potres, ariete cæso, fuerunt soliti confidere perpetuis mensis. Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum positæ ex ordine à antiquâ cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures 166
Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tectâ vocari
Imperat, et folio medius confedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-
lumnis, 170
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum filvis, et relligione parentum.
Hic sceptrâ accipere, et primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;
Hæ sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete cæso 175
Perpetuis soliti Patres confidere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ è cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus

TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestible, ranged according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

NOTES.

lin, which they dart in running forward, and by *issu* again the Shooting of the Arrow. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. Trapp alleges; for *cursu* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, *viz.* the Horse or Chariot-races; and *issu* comprehends the other, namely, the Shooting and Darting.

172. *Religione.* By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the Laurentine Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat.* This Ruess, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspiciu*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the

Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Practice on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended: So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis confidere mensis.* The most ancient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ.* May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus.* The second King of Italy, Founder of the Sabines, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cerda* makes a Stop at Sabinus, and construes *vitifator cur-*
vam,

Vitifator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem
 Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180
 Vestibulo astabant; aliique ab origine reges,
 Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
 Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,
 Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,
 Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clau-
 stra, 185

Spiculaque, clypeiue, ereptaue rostra carinis.
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat
 Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat
 Picus equum domitor: quem capta cupidine con-
 jux,

Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190
 Fecit avem Circe, sparfitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divum, patriâque Latinus
 Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

*Vitifator, servans curvam fal-
 cem sub sua imagine; senexque
 Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Ja-
 ni, astabant vestibulo; aliique
 reges ab origine, qui fuerunt pas-
 si martia vulnera pugnando ob
 patriam. Multaque arma præ-
 terea pendent in sacris postibus,
 captivi currus, curvæque secu-
 res, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia
 claustra portarum, spicula-
 que, clypeiue, ereptaue rostra
 carinis. Picus ipse, domitor e-
 quorum, sedebat cum Quirinali
 lituo, succinctusque parvâ tra-
 beâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ
 manu: quem Picum, percussum
 aureâ virgâ, versumque venen-
 is, conjux Circe, capta cupi-
 dine ejus, fecit avem, sparfit-
 que alas coloribus.*

*Latinus, sedens intus in tali
 templo Divorum, patriâque se-
 de, vocavit Teucros ad sese in
 tecta;*

TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs traced from the Original of the Race, who martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymetars, are suspended, Helmets, cristed Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. There Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a little Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with fierce Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

NOTES.

vam, &c. with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Italy is ascribed by Ovid and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it *sub oculis*. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in *Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, such as Romulus used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from Plutarch. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's Wand,

by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* Trabea was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was short and narrow; for which Reason Picus is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ*.

189. *Conjux.* Circe is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation in the same Manner as Corabus is called Priam's Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter Cassandra, but only promised. So in the Eclogues Nisa's Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Lovers maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aureâ percussum virgâ.* The *aurea* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo.* i. e. *Intus in templo*,

B b 3

193. *Vet.*

atque prior placido ore edidit
 hæc dicta illis ingressis: Dardanide
 (neque enim nescimus et urbem,
 et genus, auditique advertitis
 cursum huc æquore) dicite quid
 petitis? quæ causa rates, aut
 cujus egentes ad Ausonium litus
 per tot cærule vada? Sive ælli errore
 viæ, sive tempestatibus (qualia
 multa mala nautæ patiuntur in
 alto mari) intravistis ripas
 nostri fluminis, sedetisque portu;
 ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete
 Latinos gentem Saturni, æquam
 haud vinculo nec legibus, sed
 suâ sponte, tenentemque se
 more veteris Dei. Atque equidem
 memini (quanquam fama est
 obscurior annis) Auruncos
 senes ferre ita: ut Dardanus,
 ortus his agris, penetrârit ad
 Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Threiciamque
 Samum, quæ nunc fertur
 Samothracia. Nunc aurea
 regia stellantis cæli accipit illum
 folio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrenâ
 sede Coriti, et altaribus auget
 numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore:

Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem,

195

Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum)

Quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærulea vexit?

Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,

(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200

Fluminis intrâstis ripas, portuque sedetis;

Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos

Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
 Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.

Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)

Auruncos ita ferre senes: his ortus ut agris 206

Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,

Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.

Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrenâ ab sede profectum,

Aurea nunc folio stellantis regia cæli 210

Accipit: et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

TRANSLATION.

lace; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words addressed: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wasted your Fleet to the Ausonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the Banks of our River, and stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Strefs of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in the Deep) decline not to accept from us the Offices of Hospitality, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to mind (*tho'* the Tradition is somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed: How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan seat in the City Coritus; now inthroned, he sits in the golden Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number of the Gods.

NOTES.

198. *Vada cærulea.* Vada properly signifies Shallows, Places in the Sea, or Rivers where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elsewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis.* Scaliger explains it thus:

Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy, and several

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
 Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;
 Nec fidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
 Afferimur ; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
 Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.
 Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes
 Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,
 Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit. 221
 Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
 Tempestat ierit campos ; quibus actus uterque
 Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis ;
 Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225
 Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
 Quattuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
 Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
 Dis sedem exiguum patriis, litusque rogamus
 Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque paten-
 tem. 230

quam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.

Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secutus ejus dicta sua voce sic : rex, egregium genus Fauni, nec atra hyems subegit nos, actus fluctibus, succedere vestris terris ; nec fidus litusve fefellit nos errantes à rectâ regione viæ. Omnes afferimur ad hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis ; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maximâ. Principium nostri generis est ab Jove, Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo. Nos rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supremâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestat belli, effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus fati uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non audit, et si extrema tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem ab cæteris hominibus. Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exi-

TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply : O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by raging Billows harrassed to enter your Realms ; nor did the false Direction of the Stars, nor Ignorance of the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City ; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, sprung from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan Hero sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of War, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath overrun the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia in Arms engaged ; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far from us, the expanded Ocean intervening ; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, that lies extended in the midst of the other four, divides from the rest of Mankind. From that sweeping Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are o-

NOTES.

ral Kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus ; so that his Departure from Italy was both ancient and obscure ; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus. Literal-

ly, Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice. The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. Refuso Oceano. Some take *refuso* for *refluent*, that ebbs and flows ; but as the Word signifies

Non erimus indecores tuo regno; nec vestra fama feretur levis, gratiaque tanti facti abolefcet; nec pigebit Ausonios excepisse Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Minæ, potentemque dextram, seu quis est expertus eam fide, seu quis bellis, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes (ne temne nos, quod ultro præferimus vittas manibus et verba precantia) et petivere, et voluere adjungere nos sibi. Sed fata Deorum opere nos suis imperiis exquirere vestras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc, repetit nos huc. Apolloque urget nos ingentibus jussis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et sacra vada fontis Numici. Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortune, reliquias receptas ex ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchises libabat ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat gestamen Priami, cum daret jura populis vocatis ex more, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras, vestesque, labor Iliadum.

Non erimus regno indecores; nec vestra feretur

Fama levis, tantique abolefcet gratia facti;
Nec Trojam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quod ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantia)
Et petiere sibi, et voluere adjungere gentes.
Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240
Huc repetit; jussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada sacra
Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras: 245
Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum jura vocatis
More daret populis, sceptrumque, sacerque tiaras,
Iliadumque labor, vestes.

TRANSLATION.

pen to all. We shall be no Dishonour to your Realm; nor shall small Fame rebound to you from thence, or our grateful Sense of so generous an Action ever be defaced; nor shall the Ausonians repent that they received Troy into their Bosom. I swear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds; many People, many Nations (contemn us not, because of ourselves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths, and in our Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but courted us to associate with them. But the Counsels of the Gods, by their commanding Influence, compelled us to go in quest of your Territories. Hence Dardanus sprung, hither redemands his Offspring; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges our Course to the Tuscan Tyber, and the sacred Streams of the Fountain Numicus. Our Chief offers you besides some small Presents, the Remains of his former Fortune, saved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince Anchises performed Libations at the Altar: These were Priam's Ornaments when he gave Laws in form to the assembled People, the Sceptre, and sacred Diadem, and the royal Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

NOTES.

signifies overflowing, expanded, or widely diffused, in other Places of Virgil, the Translation keeps to that Sense here too.

237. Vittas. The Olive Boughs mentioned above, that were wrapp'd about with Fillets.

241. Repetit. Not revertitur, as in Ruens, but revocat, or reposit, as the Connexion plain-

ly shews, this being mentioned as one of the Reasons which determined them to settle in Italy. However the Sense is the same; for Iliadum, like an Orator, considers Dardanus as coming himself in Person to redemand, or again possess himself of Italy, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptrum movent Priameia tan-
tum,

Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur;
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis: hinc progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem lætus ait: Dî nostra incepta secudent,
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod
optas. 260

Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modò Æneas (nostri si tanta cupido est,
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusve vocari)
Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos: 265
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte:
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cælo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia sceptrum movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî secudent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua munera: uber divitiarum agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi mihi hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contra nunc referte mea mandata vestro regi: Est mihi nata, quam sortes ex patrio adyto non sinit, plurima nostra cælo non sinit jungere viro nostræ gentis:

TRANSLATION.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple Robe, nor Priam's Scepter, move him so much, as he muses on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracle of ancient Faunus. Concluding, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to share the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent, and who, by their Power, should master the whole World. At length, with Joy, he says: May the Gods crown with Success our Enterprize, and their own Prefage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to have an Interview with, and touch your Prince's Hand. Do you now, on your Part, report these my Instructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Husband of our own Nation:

NOTES.

261. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri.* It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia.* i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.

272. *Hæret.*

canunt hoc restare Latio, generos
offere ab externis oris, qui
sanguine ferant nostrum nomen
in astra. Et reor, et opto (si
mens augurat quid veri) fata
poscere hunc illum genetum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit
equos ex omni numero: Tercen-
tum nitidi equi stabant in altis
præsepibus: Extemplo jubet ali-
pedes, instratus ostro pictisque
tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris
ordines. Aurea monilia pendent
demissa pectoribus; hi tecti auro
mandunt fulvum aurum sub den-
tibus. Imperat currum gemi-
nosque jugales equos ab æthereo
famine, spirantes ignem nari-
bus, dari absenti Æneæ: equos
de gente illorum, quos Dædala
Circe, furata patri Soll, crea-
vit nothos de suppositâ matre.
Æneada, talibus donis dictisque
Latini acceptis, redeunt sublimes
in equis, reportantque pacem.
Autem ecce sæva conjux Jovis
resurrebat sese ab Inachiis Argis,
impellens tenebat auras: et
longè ab æthere, usque ab Siculo
Pachyno, prospexit letum Æ-
neam, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra finunt: generos externis affore ab o-
ris,

270

Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:
Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis: 275
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.

Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus au-
rum.

Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales 280
Semine ab ætherio spirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe
Suppositâ de matre nothos furata creavit.

Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini,
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.
Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis 286
Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecata tenebat:
Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.

TRANSLATION.

They foretel that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that *its* Sons-in-Law shall come from
foreign Coasts, who, in their Descendants, shall to the Stars exalt our Name.
That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my
Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In
lofty Stalls, three hundred of them stood shining, and in full Plight. Forthwith
for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple,
and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Poitrels hang low
down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under
their Teeth. For the absent Hero, he orders a Chariot, and a Pair of harnessed
Steeds of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those
which crafty Circe, having stole from the Chariot of her Father the Sun, raised up
a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these generous Presents and friendly
Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring
back Peace. But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from
Inachian Argos, and, wafted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And,
from on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she
spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees the Trojans already la-

NOTES.

272. Hunc poscere. They call for him to ex-
ecute their Counsels.

285. Pacemque reportant. Tho' reportant
may signify Report, as Dr. Trapp has translated

it; yet it appears to a be finer Idea to consider
Peace as a Person whom they bring along with
them as one of their Train.

286. Inachiis Argis. There were several
Cities

Moliri jam testa videt, jam fidere terræ, 290
Deservisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore :

Tum quassans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta :
Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa crema-

vit 295
Troja viros ? medias acies, mediosque per ignes
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Fessa jacent : odiis aut exsaturata quievi.

Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas 299
Ausu sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.

Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Cha-
rybdis

*Videt eam jam moliri testâ, jam
fidere terræ, et deservisse rates.
Illa stetit fixa acri dolore : tum
quassans caput, effudit hæc dic-
ta pectore : heu invisam stirpem,
et fata Phrygum contraria nos-
tris fatis ! num potuere occum-
bere Sigeis campis ? num capti
potuere capi ? num incensa Tro-
ja cremavit viros ? invenere
viam per medias acies, perque
medias ignes. At, credo, mea
numina tandem jacent fessa :
aut ego exsaturata odiis quievi.
Quin etiam infesta sum ausu
sequi eam excussos patriâ per un-
das, et opponere me profugis
toto ponto. Vires cœlique ma-
risque sunt absumtæ in Teucros.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid
vasta Charybdis profuit mihi ?*

TRANSLATION.

bouring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have aban-
doned their Ships. Pierced with sharp Pangs of Grief she stood : then tos-
sing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her enraged Breast : Ah
Race detested, and Fates of Troy still opposite to ours ! how have they baffled
the utmost Efforts of my Revenge ! Was it in the Compass of my Power to over-
throw them in the Plains of Sigeum ? Intralled, could they be held in Chains ?
When Troy was burnt to Ashes, were they consumed ? Through the midst of
Armies, through the midst of Flames, have they then found their Way ? But,
I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies dead and inactive ;
or, glutted with full Revenge, I have dropped my Resentment. Yet, with
hostile Intention, I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their
Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of
Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans. What did the Quick sands of

NOTES.

Cities in Greece named Argos ; this here is dis-
tinguished from the rest by the Epithet Inachis,
the City where Inachus reigned ; it was in the
Peloponnesus, near Mycenæ.

290. *Sidere terræ.* This *Pierius* assures us is
the Reading of most of the ancient Copies, tho'
in almost all the printed Editions it is *fidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis, &c.* Literally, were they
capable of being overthrown in the Plains of Si-
geum ? *Jo* speaks as if nothing less than the
miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were
opposed to her, could have saved them amidst
such Havock and Desolation of Fire and Sword.
Dr. Trapp has, I think, succeeded very well in
translating this Passage :

— Could even the Conquer'd fall
In Phrygian Fields ? Could even th' Enslaved
be Slaves ?

Vol. II.

And Troy, consum'd in Flames, the Trojans
burn ?

298. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi.* The Con-
struction may either be *exsaturata odiis*, glutted
with Spite, chyd with Resentment, I have now
at length given over ; or *quievi odiis*, i. e. cessa-
vi ad odiis.

299. *Quin etiam.* This is by way of Answer
to what goes before ; nay, says she, to shew
that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausu sum*
sequi et opponere me ; and to shew that my Re-
sentment was not glutted, that I wanted not
Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them *infesta*,
with a hostile Mind.

299. *Excussos.* This is a Metaphor taken
from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of a
Chariot.

conduntur optato alveo Tybridis,
 sic et pelagi atque mei. Mars
 valuit perdere immanem gentem
 Lapitharum: genitor Deorum
 ipse concessit antiquam Calydonā
 in iras Dianæ: quod tantum
 scelus Lapithis, aut Calydona
 merente? Ast ego, magna con-
 jux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil
 inia sum, quæ infelix verti me-
 met in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ.
 Quid si mea numina non sunt
 satis magna, equidem haud du-
 bitem implorare quod numen est
 usquam: si nequeo flectere Su-
 peros, movebo Acheronta. Esto,
 non dabitur mihi prohibere eos
 Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia
 manet conjux Æneæ immota
 fatis: at licet trahere, atque
 addere moras tantis rebus;

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;
 Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
 Immanem Lapithum valuit: concessit in iras 305
 Ipse Deum antiquam genitor Calydonā Dianæ:
 Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydona
 merente?

Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum
 Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,
 Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt
 Magna fatis, dubitem haud equidem implorare
 quod usquam est. 311

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere re-
 bus; 315

TRANSLATION.

Afric, or *Scylla*, or the vast *Charybdis* avail me? Now in *Tyber's* wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the raging Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the *Lapithæ*: The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved *Calydon* to *Diana's* Resentment: What Crime, either of the *Lapithæ*, or of *Calydon*, had deserved such severe Punishment? But I, the great Consort of *Jove*, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquished by *Æneas*. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whatever Deity any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will solicit those of Hell. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of *Latium*, and *Lavinia* be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw *Remora's* in the Way of those mighty Events; yet I may

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere valuit*. All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Pirithous*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centauri* against them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem*. This Word signifies either brutal, or of monstrous Size; as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam*. Seems here, and in some other Places, to signify dear, favourite.

306. *Calydon*. *Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*; the Goddess, pro-

voked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus, &c.* Scelus here is put for *peccata sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus: *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonā merentem?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui*. This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare*, or *audere*. *Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est*. i. e. *Quod*, or *quicquid numinum usquam est*.

312. *Movebo*. May signify *I will prevail on*, or *persuade*.

319. *Est*.

At licet amborum populos excindere regum.
Hæc gener atque focer coeant mercede suorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo ;
Et Bellona manet te pronuba : nec face tantum
Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales : 320
Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit,
Luctificam Alecto Dirarum ab sede sororum,
Infernisque ciet tenebris ; cui tristia bella, 325
Iraque, infidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartaræ monstrum ; tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur : 330
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo fata Nocte, la-
borem,

at licet excindere populos am-
borum regum. Gæter atque fo-
cer coeant hæc mercede suorum
civium. Virgo, dotabere Tro-
jano et Rutulo sanguine ; et Bel-
lona pronuba manet te : nec tan-
tum Hecuba Cisseis prægnans
face est enixa jugales ignes :
quin suus partus Veneri erit idem,
et alter Paris tædæque iterum
funestæ in recidiva Pergama.

Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta,
horrenda petiit terras. Ciet luc-
tificam Alecto ab sede Dirarum
sororum, infernisque tenebris ; cui
tristia bella, iræque, infidiæque,
et noxia crimina sunt cordi. Et
pater Pluton ipse odit eam, Tar-
taræ sorores odere monstrum ;
vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ
facies sunt illi, atra pullulat tot
colubris. Quam Alecto J. no-
acuit his verbis, ac fatur e. hæc
virgo fata Nocte, da mihi hunc
proprium laborem,

TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly
Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dow-
ry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood ; and Bellona waits thee
for thy Bridemaid : Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone impregnated with a Fire-
brand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch : To Venus too this Production of
hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy
again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From
the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Glooms, she calls up baleful A-
lecto ; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxi-
ous Crimes. Her even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor
the Monster ; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms,
with so many Snakes the grim Fury sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with
these Words, and thus addresses : Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba.* i. e. Bellona
will conduct you to the Husband whom they
design for you. What gives a particular Em-
phasis to this Expression is, that Juno herself
was the *Pronuba*, the Goddess who presided over
Marriage.

320. *Cisseis.* Hecuba, Priam's Queen, the
Daughter of Cissus, King of Thrace. She
dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and
her Dream was accomplished in her being deli-
vered of Paris, who kindled the War which
destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petiit.* Some understand by
this that Juno went down to the infernal Re-
gions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras
petiit* only intimates that she alighted on the
Earth from the Air, where she had been ho-
vering over the Trojan Fleet, and without
making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her
the Fury Alecto.

331. *Proprium.* This Task which peculiar-
ly belongs to you : So it would seem the Word
ought to be understood in this Place.

hanc operam; ne noster bonos, infractave fama cedat loco; neu Æneada possint ambire Latinum contuberniis, obsidave Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prœlia, atque versare domos oditi; tu potes inferre verbera futuræque faces tectis; sunt tibi mille nomina, mille artes nocendi: concute secundum pectus, disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli: juvenus velit, simulque poscat, rapiatque arma.

Exin Aleto, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa testæ Laurentis tyranni, obsidique tacitum limen reginæ Amatæ: quam ardentem super adventu Teucrorum, hymenæisque Turni, femineæ curæque iræque coquebant. Dea Aleto conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis criminibus, subditque eam in sinum ad intima præcordia;

Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines. 334

Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres, Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis, Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille, Mille nocendi artes: secundum concute pectus, Disjice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli: Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juvenus. 340

Exin Gorgoneis Aleto infecta venenis, Principio Latium, et Laurentis testæ tyranni Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ: Quam super adventu Teucrûm Turnique hymenæis, 344

Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant. Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;

TRANSLATION.

me this Task, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this intended Match, and take Possession of the Italian Territories. Thou canst arm to War the most cordial Brothers, and by Hates and Animosities embroil Families; thou canst introduce into Houses Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thousand specious Pretexts, a thousand Arts of doing Mischief: Ranack thy fruitful Bosom, unhinge the established Peace, sow Crimes, the Seeds of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up Arms.

Forthwith Aleto, infected with Gorgonian Poisons, repairs first to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Possession of Amata's silent *penſive* Gate: In whose inflamed Breast a thousand female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her serpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep in her Bosom down to its inmost Recesses;

NOTES.

337. *Nomina.* Here signifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* Pierius assures us, that all the ancient Manuscripts read *diffice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Causes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says Donatus, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury says not to make Reply, but is so bent on Mischief, that, as soon as desired, she obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis.* Poisons like those of the Serpents, with which the Head of the Gorgon Medusa was embraced,

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine strepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, says Donatus, because she had heard her Daughter was to be given away to Æneas.

345. *Femineæ, &c.* Literally, *Female Cares* and *curatful Passions* tortured her inflamed. The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleis.* Of serpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Serpents, which are streaked with bluish Spots, as Æn. V. 87.

Cæruleæ cui terga nota, &c.

350. *Nulle*

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tæniæ vittæ;
Inneſcitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dunt prima lues udo ſublapſa veneno 354
Pertentat ſenſus, atque offibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Mollius, et ſolito matrum de more locuta eſt,
Multa ſuper natâ lacrymans, Phrygiſque hyme-

næis:
Exulibuſne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris, 359
O genitor? nec te miſeret natæque, tuique?
Nec matris miſeret, quam primo Aquilone re-

linquet
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?
An non ſic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona paſtor,

quo monſtro furibunda permifceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapſus inter veſtes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furentem, inſpirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tæniæ longæ vittæ, inneſcitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amatiæ. Ac dum prima lues, ſublapſa udo veneno, pertentat ſenſus, atque implicat ignem ejuſ offibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; off locuta molliùs, et de ſolito more matrum, lacrymans multa ſuper natâ, Phrygiſque hymenæis ait: O genitor, Lavinian datur ducenda exulibus Teucris? nec miſeret te natæque tuique? nec miſeret te matris, quam ille perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius paſtor Paris ſic penetrat Lacedæmona,

TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monſter driven to Fury, ſhe may the whole Family embroil. He, ſliding between her Robes and ſmooth Breſt, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, ſteals on her unawares, inſuſing into her a viperiſh Soul; the huge Snake becomes a Chain of wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in a ſlippery Mazes, creeps over all her Limbs. And while the fiſt Infection downwards gliding diffuſes its humid Poiſon through her Senſes, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet caught the Flame, ſhe ſpoke with ſofter Accents, and in the wonted Manner of tender Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, nor on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourſelf, nor on her Mother, whom with the fiſt fair Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapſa, &c.* Ruſus, Dr. Trapp, and moſt Interpreters, conſtrue *udo veneno* with *ſublapſa*, gliding beneath the humid Poiſon. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat ſenſus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they paſs; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *ſublapſa* is properly uſed.

Befides *ſ. lapſa* may ſignify gently, or inſenſibly gliding, as *Æn. XII. 686.*

Sublapſa vetuſtas.

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of Lavinia, that is, *Latinus*. She calls him by the moſt tender Name of Father, thus making an Addreſs to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non.* *Servius*, and ſome of the beſt Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adverſative

venitque Ledæam Helenam ad
Trojanæ arces? quid erit tua
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura
tuorum, et dextra manus data
toties consanguineo Turno? Si
gener petitur Latinis de externâ
gente, idque sedet, jussaque pa-
rentis Fauni premunt te, equi-
dant reor omnem terram exter-
nam, quæ libera à nostris scep-
tris diffidet; et reor Divus di-
cere sic. Et, si prima origo
ejus domûs repetatur, Inachus,
Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno,
mediæque Mycæne ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare con-
tra, experta eum nequicquam
his dictis; furiale, ut malum ser-
pentis est, lapsus penitus in ejus
viscera, pererratque eam totam;
tum verò infelix regina, excita
ingentibus monstris, lymphata
furit per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub verbere turbo,

Ledæamque Helenam Trojanæ vexit ad arces?
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te jussa parentis;
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nos-
tris

Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos.
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycæne.

His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

TRANSLATION.

Lead into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledæan Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand of Promise, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-Law from a foreign Nation, and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycæne, in the midst of Greece, his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

NOTES.

Active Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

At, O Decrum, quisquis in caelo regis, &c.

366. *Consanguineo.* He was the Son of the Nymph *Venilia*, *Amata's* Sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque.* Acrisius, one of the Descendants of Inachus, was the last King of Argos, whence he, or his Grandson, *Perseus*, transferred the Seat of Empire to Mycæne. His Daughter *Danaë*, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of Italy; there she landed

and married *Pilæus*, who was one of *Turnus's* Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris.* The Effect of the Poison of the Fury wrought on her Imagination, made her see a thousand Monsters which frightened her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata.* Lymphatus is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lymphæ, Water*.

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habenâ 380
Curvatis fertur spatiis: stupet infcia turba,
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum:
Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces. 384
Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus addit;
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque mo-
retur:

Evæ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum
Vociferans; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,
Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem. 391
Fama volat: Furiisque accensas pectore matres
Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludo, exer-
cent in magno gyro circum va-
cua atria: ille turbo actus ha-
benâ fertur curvatis spatiis: in-
ficia turba puerorum stupet, im-
pubesque manus est mirata volu-
bile buxum: dant animos plagæ.
Regina agitur, non segnior illo
cursu, per medias urbes, feroces-
que populos. Quinetiam adorta
majus nefas, orsaque majorem
furorem, evolat in silvas, simu-
lato numine Bacchi, et addit
natam frondosis montibus; quò
eripiat thalamum Teucris, mo-
returque tædas: fremens, Evæ
Bacche, vociferans te, Bacche,
solum dignum virgine; etenim
eam sumere molles thyrsos tibi,
lustrare te choro, et pascere sa-
crum crinem tibi. Fama volat:
simulque idem ardor agit omnes
matres, accensas Furiis pectore,
quærere nova tecta.

TRANSLATION.

Last, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round some empty Court; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried round and round in circling Spires; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood: They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the midst of Cities, and Crouds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a more atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials: Exclaiming, Evæ Bacchus, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin; for that, in Honour of thee, she wields the tender Ivy-spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin-choir, for thee she feeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour hereof flies: And forthwith the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes; to

NOTES.

382. Buxum. Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. Dant animos plagæ. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alleges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. Etenim, &c. This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at vociferans, and making fama volat to govern these Infinitives, as both Ruus and Dr. Trapp have done; whereas the Verb that governs them all is vociferans, and fama volat begins a new Period. This will be

obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. Thyrsos. The thyrsus was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy Leaves, which Bacchus and his Retinue of Bacchanals used to wear.

391. Te lustrare choro. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read choros, but the Sense is the same. The Bacchanals used to dance around the Image of Bacchus.

391. Sacrum tibi pascere crinem. It was a common Practice, among the Romans and other Nations, for young Maids to consecrate their Hair

Deferuere domos; dant colla comasque ventis. Ast aliae complent æthera tremulis ululatibus; incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa servida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias matres, ac canit hymenæos suæ natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem oculorum; repentèque clamat torquum: Io Latine matres, audite ubi quæque estis: si qua gratia infelici Amata manet in vestris piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet vos; solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Aleto agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi undique inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum.

Postquam Aleto est visa sibi acuisse primos furores sacris, verissequæ consilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus tristes Dea attollitur hinc fœcis alis ad muros audacis Turni: quam urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrifoneis colonis. Locus fuit quondam dictus Ardua ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus

Deferuere domos; ventis dant colla comasque. Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas. 396 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem servida pinum Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos; Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repentè Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latine: Si qua piis animis manet infelici Amatae 401 Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet; Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum.

Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum, 404 Reginam Aleto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.

Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores, Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini; Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem Acrifoneis Danae fundavisse colonis, 410 Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:

Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hinc Turnus in altis

TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine-dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye-balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Defarts of wild Beasts, Aleto, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City Danae, wafted to Italy by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrifian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *fortis, or its event*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hinc Turnus, &c.* But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpetat nocte quietem.
 Alesto torvam faciem, et furialia membra 415
 Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
 Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
 Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:
 Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
 Turne, tot incassum fufos patiére labores, 421
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrâ colonis?
 Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitâ sanguine dotes
 Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis; 425
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
 Hæc adèò tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
 Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

jam carpebat mediam quietem
 ni, vâ nocte. Alesto exuit tor-
 vam faciem et furialia membra;
 transformat sese in aniles vultus,
 et arat obscœnam frontem rugis;
 induit albos crines cum vittâ;
 tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit
 Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdos-
 que ejus templi; et offert se ju-
 veni ante oculos cum his vocibus:
 Turne, patiére tot labores esse
 fufos incassum, et tua sceptrâ
 transcribi Dardaniis colonis?
 Rex Latinus abnegat conjugium
 tibi, et dotes quæsitâ sanguine,
 externusque hæres quæritur in
 regnum. I nunc, irrise, offer te
 ingratis periclis; i, sterne Tyr-
 rhenas acies; tege Latinos pace.
 Adèò omnipotens Saturnia ipsa
 jussit me fari hæc palam tibi,
 cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare
 age, et latus para p. b. em ar-
 mari, moverique portis in arma,

TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alesto lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene loathed Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough: She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temple, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils *thus* to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is fought to *beir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea* before mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn. II. 325. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense else-where, as *Æn. III. 16.*

*H spiritum antiquum Træjæ, sociique Penates,
 Dum fortuna fuit.*

And *Æn. X. 43.*

Speravimus ista,
 Vol. II.

Dum fortuna fuit.

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fufos.* *Ut in irritum cadant,* says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on *Æn. V. 750.*

427. *Hæc adèò.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adèò* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit*, *adèò autem, valde scilicet jussit*, and quotes *Terence, adolescentem ad o nobilem.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

D d

440. *Vita*

et exire Phrygios duces, qui confedere pulchro flumine, pictasque carinas. Magna vis celestium numinum jubet sic. Rex Latinus ipse, ni fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dictis, sentiat, et tandem experiatur Turnum in armis.

Hic juvenis Turnus irridens vatem, sic vicissim refert ore verba orsa: nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut tu rere, Trojannas classes esse invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: nec est regia Juno immemor nostri, Sed, & mater, senectus victa situ, effetaque veri nequicquam exercet te curis; et inter arma regum ludit te vatum falsâ formidine. Sit tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divum: sine ut viri gerant bella pacemque, queis bella sunt gerenda.

Alecto exarsit in iras talibus dictis Turni. At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti; et oculi diriguere: Erinnyas sibilat tot hybris,

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro 430

Confedere, duces, pictasque exire carinas. Coelestium vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus, Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur, Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis. 434

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo, Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures. Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno Immemor est nostri.

Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus, 440 O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.

Cura tibi, Divum effigies et templa tueri: Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda. Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras. 445

At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus; Diriguere oculi: tot Erinnyas sibilat hybris,

TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume both the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the *promised* Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But old Age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, whose Business lies not among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it-

NOTES.

440. *Victa situ.* Situs signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the Rush of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* Effeta is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of barren, Dr. Trapp renders it impotent of Truth.

Tantaque se facies aperit : tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore :
En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.

Respice ad hæc : adsum Dirarum ab sede foro-
rum ;

Bella manu, lethumque gero.

455

Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.

Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor ; ossaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit ; arma toro tectisque requi-
rit :

460

Sævitur amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,
Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,
Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis,
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465
Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad
auras.

Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

tantaque facies illius aperit se-
tum torquens flammea lumina,
et reppulit eum cunctantem, et
quærentem dicere plura, et e-
rexit geminos angues suis crini-
bus, insonuitque verbera, addi-
ditque hæc rabido ore : en ego
sum illa victa situ, quam se-
nectus effeta veri ludit falsâ
formidine inter arma regum.
Respice ad hæc : adsum ab sede
Dirarum forum ; gero bella
lethumque manu. Effata sic,
conjecit facem juveni, et fixit
tædas fumantes atro lumine sub
ejus pectore. Ingens pavor ru-
pit somnum olli ; sudorque, pro-
ructus toto corpore, perfudit ossa
et artus. Amens fremit arma,
et requirit arma toro tectisque.
Amor ferri, et scelerata insania
belli, in super ira sævit. Ve-
luti cum virgea flamma sugge-
ritur costis aheni magno sonore,
laticesque exsultant æstu ; vis
aque furit intus, atque fumidus
amnis exuberat spumis altè ; nec
jam unda capit se : ater vapor
volat ad auræ. Ergo indicit
iter primis juvenum ad regem
Latinum, pace pollutâ ;

TRANSLATION.

self to his View : Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled his Words, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent : Lo here am I oppressed with Dotage, whom old Age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these Signs : I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters ; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoaking with grim horrid Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rummages the Bed and every Corner of the Palace : A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, together rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance ; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoaky Fluid in Foam overflows ; nor now the Wave itself contains : In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

NOTES.

456. Atro lumine. Black, gloomy Light, such an Antithesis as Milton's visible Darkness, palpable obscure. Servius renders it furiali, inferno lumine ; for otherwise, says he, ratione caret.

461. Insania belli. For insanus amor belli, what the Greeks call in one Word οὐρανομανία.

467. Pollutâ pace. A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Religion.

et jubet arma parari, suis tu-
vari Italiam, et detrudere hos-
tem finibus: se venire factis am-
bobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi
dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque
Divos in vota, Rutuli exhor-
tantur sese certatim in arma.
Egregium decus formæ atque ju-
ventæ movet hunc; atavi reges
movent hunc, dextera claris
factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos
audacibus animis, Aleto concit-
at se Stygiæ alis in Teucros;
speculata locum novâ arte, quo
litore pulcher Iulus agitabat se-
ras infidiis cursuque. Hic Co-
cytia virgo objicit subitam ra-
biem canibus, et contingit nares
moto odore, ut ardentem agerent
cervum: quæ fuit prima causa
malorum, accenditque agrestes
animos bello. Erat cervus præ-
stanti formâ et ingens cornibus;
quem, raptum ab ubere matris,
Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrr-
husque pater ipse, cui regia ar-
menta parent, et cui custodia
campi latè erat credita.

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem: 469
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit;
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque ju-
ventæ;

Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus im-
plet, 475

Aleto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis;
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
Infidiis cursuque seras agitabat Iulus.
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480
Ut cervum ardentem agerent: quæ prima malo-
rum

Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens;
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Lati-
nus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy
from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins
both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; the Rutulians with
emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Grace-
fulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his
Right-hand for glorious Deeds renowned.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Aleto on Sty-
gian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight; having with new fraudulent
Design spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by secret Snares
and open Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his
Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent,
with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the ensuing
Calamities, and to War inflamed the Peasants rustic Minds. The Stag was of
exquisite Beauty, and large branching Horns; which snatched from its Mother's
Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the
royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

NOTES.

tion, and therefore the Violation of it was
Pollution and Profaneness.

479. Cocytia virgo. The hellish Virgin,

from Cocytus, one of the Rivers in Hell, here
put for Hell itself.

489. Ferum,

Affuetum imperiis, soror omni Silvia curâ
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua fertis;
Pectebatque serum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,
Errabat filvis; rursusque ad limina nota 491
Ipse domum ferâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iuli
Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo
Deflueret, ripæque æstus viridante levaret. 495
Ipse etiam eximæ laudis succensus amore
Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:
Nec dextræ erranti Deus absuit; ætaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit; 500
Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruen-
tus,
Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

*Silvia soror eorum ornabat se-
rum, assuetum imperiis, omni
curâ, intexens ejus cornua mol-
libus fertis, pectebatque, lava-
batque cum in puro fonte. Ille
cervus, patiens manum, assue-
tusque herili mensæ, errabat fil-
vis; rursusque ipse ferebat se
domum ad nota limina, quamvis
ferâ nocte. Rabidæ canes ve-
nantis Iuli commovere hunc er-
rantem procul: cum forte ille
deflueret secundo fluvio, levaret-
que æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse
etiam Ascanius, succensus amore
eximie laudis, direxit spicula
curvo cornu: nec Deus absuit
erranti dextræ, arundoque, æta
multo sonitu, venit perque: te-
rum, perque ilia ejus. At qua-
drupes saucius refugit intra nota
tecta, gemensque successit stabu-
lis: cruentusque, atque simili
imploranti, replevit omne tec-
tum questu. Silvia soror prima,
percussa quoad lacertos palmis,
vocat auxilium, et conclamat
duros agrestes.*

TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods by Day; and again at Night however late Home, of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iulus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was now allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows at him: Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud whizzing Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring Pity, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend that hurries them on

NOTES.

489. *Ferum.* Feras, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering*, committing an Error; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not

been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.

498. *Dei.* Aleto, says Servius; for he al-
leges that the Gods were of both Sexes.
Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II.
632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

Hi improvisi adsunt olli (enim aspera pestis Alcædo latet tacitis filvis) hic agrestis armatus obus to torre, hic nodis gravidis stipitis: ira facit id telum, quod est repertum cuique rimanti. Tyrrhus, spirans immane, securi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut forte scindebat quercum quadrifidam coactis cuneis. At sæva Dea, noctæ è speculis tempus nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabuli, et de summo culmine canit pastorale signum, intenditque Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu; quâ voce protinus omne nemus contremuit, et profunde silvæ intonare. Et lacus Trivia remotus longè audiuit, amnis Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, audiuit eam, fontesque Velini: et trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera filvis) 505
Improvisi adsunt: hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidis nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea noctæ nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit, stabuli et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonare profun-
dæ. 515

Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

TRANSLATION.

lurks in the secret Woods) suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Axe, and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess, having from her Watch-house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn strains her hellish Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the Woods* inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the River Nar, white with sulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers pressed their Infants to their

NOTES.

505. *Pestis.* The Fiend, as in the third Æneid, 215, speaking of the Harpy Celæno,
Nec severior ulla

Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis sese extulit unlis.

La Cérda however understands it of the Fury which seized the Swains, which Interpretation seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi.* Dr. Trapp and Bishop Douglas refer this to his Puffing and Blowing in felling the Timber; but it would have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time on so minute a Circumstance when he is hurrying on to somewhat else, and when this his Situation is only transiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida* in his *Christiad*, who, mentioning the Story of Christ's being apprehended in the Night time by Russians bearing Torches, says they were such Torches as the Peasant makes sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter Night; deviating to this impertinent Circumstance for the sake of *ferroque faces inspicat acu-*

to in Virgil.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ.* The River Nar, now the Nera, between Umbria and the Sabine Territory. The Reason of the Epithet, here given, take in Mr Addison's Words: The Channel of this last River (the Nera) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the Fret, and is still breaking against the Stones that oppose its Passage: So that for these Reasons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well described by *Virgil* in that Verse which mentions these two Rivers (the Nera and Velina) in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini.* The River Velino, which runs into the Nera. The same Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trumpet run up the Nera to the very Sources of Velino, which agrees extremely well with the Situation of these Rivers.

525. *Ferrea*

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quà buccina signum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520
Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troia pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,
Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præuſtis;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525
Horrescit ſtrictis ſeges enſibus, æraque fulgent
Sole laceſſita, et lucem ſub nubila jactant.
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento;
Paulatim ſeſe tollit mare, et altiùs undas
Erigit, inde imo conſurgit ad æthera fundo. 530
Hic juvenis primam ante aciem ſtridente ſagittâ,
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon
Sternitur; hæſit enim ſub gutture vulnus, et udæ
Vocis iter, tenuemque incluſit ſanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virùm circa, ſeniorque Galæ-
ſus, 535
Dum paci medium ſe offert; juſtiſſimus unus
Qui fuit, Auſoniisſque olim ditiffimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira
buccina dedit ſignum, indomitæ
agricolæ, celeres concurrunt un-
dique telis raptis: necnon et
Troia pubes effundit auxilium
apertis caſtris Aſcanio. Direc-
ere acies. Non agitur jam a-
greſti certamine duris ſtipitibus,
præuſtis ſudibus; ſed decernunt
ancipiti ferro, atraque ſe-
ges ex ſtrictis enſibus horreſcit
latè, æraque, laceſſita ſole, ful-
gent, et jactant lucem ſub nubila.
Uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere
primo vento, mare tollit ſeſe
paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs,
inde conſurgit ex imo fundo ad
æthera. Hic juvenis Almon,
qui fuerat maximus natorum
Tyrrhi, ſternitur ante primam
aciem ſtridente ſagittâ; enim
vulnus hæſit ſub gutture, et in-
cluſit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque
vitam ſanguine. Multa corpora
virorum ſternuntur circa illum,
ſeniorque Galæſus imprimis, dum
offert ſe medium paci, qui unus
fuit juſtiſſimus, olimque ditiffimus
Auſoniis arvis.

TRANSLATION.

Breaſts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild un-
poliſhed Swains, ſnatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quar-
ter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth
Supplies to Aſcanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in ruſtic Skir-
miſh are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but
with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords ſhoots
up with horrid Aſpect, far and wide, and the Arms of Braſs ſtruck with the Sun-
beams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the firſt
Breath of Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea riſes by Degrees, and
higher and higher heaves its Billows, then from the loweſt Bottom ſwells up to-
gether to the Skies. Here, before the foremoſt Line of Battle, young Almon, the
eldeſt of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow ſlain; for deep in his
Throat the wounding Weapon ſtuck faſt, and with the Blood ruſhing through the
Wound choaked up the Paſſage of the humid Voice and ſlender Breath of Life.
Round him many Bodies of Heroes fall: And among the reſt aged Galæſus, while
he is offering to mediate a Peace, a Man who was of all others the moſt upright,
and of old the richeſt in Auſonian Lands. Five Flocks of bleating Sheep, with

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not doubtful, as Ru-
aus renders it, but two-edged, *utrumque tonis*,
ſays Servius.

525. *Atraque.* Servius renders *atra* by *fer-
tilis*; but we need not have Recourſe to ſo far-

etched a Signification; Virgil often uſes *ater* in
the Senſe of *trifſis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the
Voice is called humid, becauſe it makes its
Way through a humid Paſſage.

533. *Re-*

Quinque greges balantum ovium,
et quina armenta redibant illi,
et vertebat terram centum ara-
tris.

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo
Marte per campos, Dea Alecto
facta potens promissi, ubi im-
buit bellum sanguine, et commisit
funera primæ pugnae, deserit
Hesperiam, et convecta per au-
das caeli, victrix affatur Juno-
nem superbâ voce sic: en discor-
dia est perfecta tibi tristi bello:
dic illis, ut coeant in amicitiam,
et jungant fœdera pacis; quan-
doquidem resperfi Teucros Auso-
nio sanguine. Adiam hic etiam
his, si tua voluntas est certa
mihi, feram finitimas urbes in
bella rumoribus, accendamque
animos amore insani Martis, ut
veniant undique auxilio; spar-
gam arma per agros. Tum con-
tra Juno ait: est abunde terro-
rum et fraudis: causæ belli sunt;
pugnatur armis cominus. Novus
sanguis imbuit arma, quæ prima
fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte gerun-
tur, 540

Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnae,
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:

En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi: 545

Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;
Quandoquidem Ausonio resperfi sanguine Teu-
cros.

Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore, 550
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per
agros.

Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde
est:

Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit
arma.

TRANSLATION.

five Herds of larger Cattle, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the Field of War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tintured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these my Exploits this will I further add, if I be assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on to the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

NOTES.

538. Redibant. Rutenus and Dr. Trapp render it returned, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redeo* signifies to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock. Thus in Nepos Themist. Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat*, &c. And Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta*

quotannis redibant.

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the slain were only on the Side of the Latins.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* An *Hoplomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Sclerata insania belli.* Here Rutenus and other Commentators have Re-
course

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555
Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.

Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,
Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum
est,

Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560

Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas;
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus Italiæ medio sub montibus altis
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amfancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum

Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede his locis. Si qua fortuna laborum sperest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa Alecto attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocytus, linquens supera ardua loca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris, nempe valles Amfancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,

TRANSLATION.

Esponsals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in these higher Regions. Hence then return. Whatever Turn of Fortune our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, called the Vallies of Amfanctus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

NOTES.

courte to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *infans Martis amore* for *infans Martis amore*; whereas *infans* is a Term highly applicable to Mars or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if he had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celestial or ethereal Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amfancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. Addison, after having described the Fall of the foremen-

tioned River *Velino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke, ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's* *Alecto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke

urget hunc locum utrimque, medioque ejus fragor torrens dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice. Hic specus horrendum, et spiracula sævi Ditis monstrantur; ingensque orago. Acheronte rupto, aperit pestiferas fauces: queis Erinny, invisum numen, condita levabat terras cœlumque.

Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus pastorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæsos, nempe Almonem puerum, oraque fœdoti Galæsi: implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminat terrorem: queritur Teucros vocari in regna, Phrygiæ stirpem admisceri Latinis, et se pelli l' mine. Tum illi, quorum matres, attonitæ Baccho, insultant thiasis per avia nemora,

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragor
566

Dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice torrens.
Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis
Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
569

Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinny, Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant, Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galæsi: 575

Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis, Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari, Stirpem admisceri Phrygiæ; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres
580

TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the midst a Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizzly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Hell's Barriers, expands its pestilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor less active mean while is Juno, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their slain, the young Almon, and the Corpse of Galeus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They implore the Gods, and obtest Latinus for Vengeance. Turnus too comes up, and in the midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; complains that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated with his; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then those, whose Mothers struck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless unfrequented Groves in

NOTES.

and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at in the Description. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, because he has done it in the Verses that precede. We may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off that Part of Italy, which has been called *Italia mediterranea*. Then, after quoting the Passage, he subjoins: "It was indeed the most proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Divisions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst

such a Scene of Horror and Confusion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I understand not Crime, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns brought against the Trojans, for the Death of Almon and Galeus. Rucius, by a very unusual Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*.

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatae)

Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.

Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,

Contra fata Deum, perverso numine poscunt.

Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini. 585

Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:

Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,

Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,

Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum

Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590

Verum ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;

Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,

Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

neque enim nomen Amatae erat leve inter illas) collecti undique coeunt, fatigantque Martem. Illicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille resistit, vel t immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ, magno fragore procellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ mole, multis undis circumlatrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum eam, algæque illisa lateri refunditur. Verum ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater Latinus inanis testatus Deos, aurasque multa, inquit, heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miser! vos ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.

TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by its own huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind inconsiderate Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce inexorable Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourself, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Attonement of

NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis.* Insulto is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from *Thia agere, divina canere.*

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum clamore deposcunt*, says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Rueus*, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina.* The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Faunus*.

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos*, in vain they, viz. the Waves, roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis.* Auras, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter*. *Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.

Turne, nefas, triste supplicium
manebit te; venerabereque Deos
feris vetis. Nam quies est par-
ta mihi, omnisque portus est in
limine: spoliis felici sumere.
Nec locutus puro, sepsit se tec-
tis, reliquitque habenas rerum.

Erat mos in Hesperio Latio,
quem Albaniæ urbes protinus co-
luere sacrum, nunc Roma maxi-
ma verum colit, cum movent
Martem in prima praelia; siue
parant manu inferre lacrymabile
bellum Getis, Hyrcanisque, Ara-
bis, seu tendere ad Indos, se-
quique Auroram, reposcereque
Parthos signa. Sunt gemine
portæ belli, sic dicunt eas no-
mine, sacra religione et formi-
dine sævi Martis. Centum æ-
rei vestes, æternaque robora
ferri claudunt eas; nec Janus
custos absistit limine.

O miseri! te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
Supplicium: votisque Deos venerabere feris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus:
Funere felici spoliis. Nec plura locutus,
Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600
Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus
urbes

Albaniæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in praelia Mar-
tem;

Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,
Hyrcanisque Arabisque parant, seu tendere ad In-
dos, 605

Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa.
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt,
Religione sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt vestes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610

TRANSLATION.

this your Wickedness! And thee, O Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance shall in Time overtake: And thou shalt supplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Rest is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A splendid Funeral is all I lose. Nor more he said, but shut himself up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Custom, which the Alban Cities all along have observed as sacred; now Rome, the Mistress of the World, religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the Roman Standards. There are two Gates of War, for so they are called, held sacred from Principle of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron shut them fast; and Guardian Janus stirs

NOTES.

596. *Nefas*. As *Helen* is called, Æn. II.

585. The Sense, in which *Ræus* takes it, seems not so natural.

598. *Omnis in limine*. *Omnis securitas*, says *Servius*, in promptu est. As we say in English, It is at the Door. The same Phrase occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the Greek.

601. *Mos erat*. This Custom, *Livy* informs us, was only instituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil*, for the Sake of embellishing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Hesperio Latio*. Ancient Latium, which

in old Times was called *Hesperia*.

607. *Movent in praelia Martem*. We are told that the Romans were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the sacred Bucklers were suspended, and clasp upon them with these Words, *Mars vigila*, *Mars awake*. Hence the Expression, *movent Martem*.

606. *Parthosque*. Alluding to the Losses, which the Romans had sustained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the Roman Standards, which they had taken from *Crassus*, by *Augustus*.

Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugnae,
Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;
Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:
Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.
Abstinuit tactu pater, averfusque refugit
Foeda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.
Tum regina Deum cælo delapsa, morantes 620
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,
Bellum ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis antè.
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requi-
runt. 625

Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt
Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:
Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.
Quinque adèò magnæ positis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque super-
bum, 630

Ubi certa sententia pugnae sedet
Patribus, Consul ipse, insignis
Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque
cinctu, referat has stridentia li-
mina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum
cætera pubes sequitur eum, æ-
reaque cornua conspirant rauco
assensu. Et tum Latinus ju-
batur indicere bella Æneadis hoc
more, recludereque tristes portas.
Pater Latinus abstinuit tactu,
aversusque refugit foeda minis-
teria, et condidit se cæcis um-
bris. Tum Saturnia regina De-
orum, delapsa cælo, ipsa im-
pulit morantes portas manu, et,
cardine verso, rupit ferratos pos-
tes belli.

Ausonia, inexcita atque im-
mobilis antè, nunc ardet. Pars
parat ire pedes campis; pars
arduus inexcita altis equis pul-
verulentus furit; omnes requi-
runt arma. Pars tergunt lèves
clypeos, et lucida spicula pin-
gui Arvinâ, subiguntque secures
in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa,
audireque sonitus tubarum. Adèò
quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus
positis, novant tela, nempe po-
tens Atina, superbumque Tibur,

TRANSLATION.

not from the Threshold. These, when the Senatorian Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Sabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge burst the brazen Portals of War.

Ausonia, before at rest and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War; all are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet-stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets sound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

NOTES.

611. *Has*, Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ*, Such as *Romulus* or *Quirinus* wore.

617. *Jubebatur*. Not compelled, as in *Ry-
cus*, but importuned, or required; for so the
Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum*. Tibur, now *Ti-
voli*, is seated on the Brow of a Mountain,
which

Ardea, Crustumerique, et Antemnae turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut lèves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis cessit huc, omnis amor aratri cessit huc: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus. Jamque classica sonant: tessera it signum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricaque trili-
cem auro, accingiturque fido ense.

Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite Helicon, moveæque cantus; qui Reges fuerint exerti bello; quæ acies, secutæ quemque, compleverint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Italia terra floruerit, et quibus armis arserit. Enim, vos Divæ, et meministis et potestis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas

Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos, Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634

Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Classica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum.

Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trili-
licem

Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640 Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque move-
vete;

Qui bello exerti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ Complêrint campos acies; quibus Italia jam tum Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis; Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare po-
testis: 645

Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Ofier-hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corslets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisses. To this all Regard of the Share and Scithe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets sound: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred Musæ, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each Leader filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye God-
desses, both remember, and can record the same: To us a slight Breath of Fame

NOTES.

which seems to be the Reason of Virgil's calling it *secrebum*.

637. *Tessera signum*. The *tessera* was a Square-figure, somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes, in the Confusion of Battle; or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the Soldiers at first on a sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase

it *tessera*. But it was given afterwards *viva voce*.

639. *Auroque triliem loricam induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movete*. Give it Motion, i. e. begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque ar-
mat.

Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
Lausus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe secutos
Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

Post hos insignem palmâ per gramina currum,
Victoresque ostentat equos, fatus Hercule pul-
chro 656

Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne pater-
num,

Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus
hydram:

Collis Aventini silvâ quem Rhea sacerdos
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660
Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,
Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

Asper Mezentius, contemtor Divûm, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. Adest huic juxta filium Lausus, quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto. Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, secutos ipsam nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe: dignus qui esset lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud esset pater. Post hos pulcher Aventinus, fatus pulchro Hercule, ostentat currum insignem palmâ, victoresque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum insigne, nempe centum angues, hydramque cinctam serpentibus. Quem Rhea sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum sub auras luminis in silva Aventini collis: postquam Tirynthius victor Hercules attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone extincto,

TRANSLATION.

is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's fair Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City Agylla a thousand Followers in vain, *since he was never to return*: worthy to have had more Joy in obeying a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the ethereal Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What time the victorious Tirynthian Hero having slain Geryon

NOTES.

643. *Contemtor Divûm Mezentius.* Varro writes, that Mezentius was King of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First-fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divûm.*

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as Ruæus has it; but either *who deserved to have been*

more happy and successful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu, &c.* The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu* is used both by Lucretius, Lib. II. 1150. and Virgil, Æn. I. 273.

663. *Tyrrhenus*

lavitque Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. Ejus milites manu gerunt pila sævosque dolones in bella: et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabelloque vernu. Ipse pedes torquens immane leonis, impexum terribili setâ cum albis dentibus, est indutus illud capiti: sic subibat regia testâ horridus, innexusque quoad humeros Hercules amictu. Tum gemini fratres linquunt Tiburtia moenia, gentem dictam cognomine fratris Tiburti, nempe Catillisque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus; et feruntur ante primam aciem inter densa tela. Ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum descendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen, nivalemque Othryn rapido cursu: ingens silva dat locum iis euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore. Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit; quem regem omnis ætas credidit esse genitum Vulcano inter agrestia pecora,

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu, sævosque gerunt in bella dolones;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666
Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti; sic regia testâ subibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.

Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juvenus;
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur.

Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque navalem 675

Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore,
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis;
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agrestia regem,

TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of War*; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white grinning Tusks displayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibur: its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van amidst thick flying Darts are hurried into *Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneste not present; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan amidst the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuscans* from *Latium*.

663. *Iberas*, Spain, called *Iberia* from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much such Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Battoons, with Bayonets inclosed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones* from *dolus*, being a deceitful kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ.* The *Centaurs*, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on *Æn.* VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* Omole and Othrys are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centaurs*.

678. *Nec defuit.* Nor was he not present; this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it,

Inventumque focis, omnisquem credidit ætas, 680
Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :
Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Ga-

binæ
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt ; quos dives Anagnia pascit ;
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clypei, currusve sonant : pars maxima glan-

des 686
Liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat
Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habet capiti : vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituere pedis ; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

inventumque focis. Agrestis le-
gio comitatur hunc latè : quique
viri colunt altum Præneste, qui-
que colunt arva Gabinæ Ju-
nonis, gelidumque Anienem, et
Hernica saxa roscida rivis :
quos tu, dives Anagnia, pas-
cis ; quos tu pascis, Amasene
pater. Non sunt omnibus illis
arma, nec clypei currusve so-
nant iis : maxima pars spargit
glandes liventis plumbi, pars
gestat bina spicula manu, habet
que fulvos galeros de pelle lupi,
tegmen capiti : instituere vesti-
gia sinistri pedis nuda, crudus
pero tegit altera.

TRANSLATION.

a rustic Legion accompanies from all the Neighbourhood around : Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with descending Rills : Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Carrs : The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead, some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves : With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

NOTES.

680. *Inventum focis.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of Vulcan.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind, hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem he pretended to be the Son of Vulcan, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palestrina*, situated on a Mountain, *altum Præneste*, about 24 Miles from Rome, near the *Fucine Lake*.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volscians*, in the Mid-way between Rome and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each ; here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

682. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

*Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis
Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Ty-*
brim.

Which Description seems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I. Lib. VII.

VOL. II.

*Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,
Quam domus Albæ resonantis,
Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lacus, et uda
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.*

Horace gives it the Epithet of *præceps*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over *Præcipices*, which is just the Reverse of *Silius Italicus*'s Description. But they are easily reconciled ; for this River, as *Mr. Addison* very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a *Præcipice*, and falls by several Cascades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley,—where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Amasene pater.* The River *Amasenus*, now *Toppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia* ; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River-gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda*, &c. Literally, They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked. *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying to walk, or set down their Steps.

At Messapus domitor equorum,
 Neptunia proles, quem neque
 erat fas cuiquam sternere igni
 nec ferro, subito vocat populos
 jampridem refides, agminaque
 desueta bello in arma, retrahit-
 que ferrum. Hi regunt Fescen-
 ninas acies, æquosque Faliscos,
 hi habent arces Soractis, Fla-
 viniaque arva, et lacum Cimini
 cum monte, Capensque lucos. I-
 bant æquati numero, caneant-
 que regem. Ceu quondam nivei
 cygni inter liquida nubila, cum
 referunt sese è pastu, et dant ca-
 noros modos per longa colla, am-
 nis, et palus dicta Asia pulsa
 longè sonat. Nec quisquam pu-
 tet aratas acies misceri ex tanto
 agmine, sed æriam nubem rau-
 carum volucrum urgeri ab alto
 gurgite ad litora.

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
 Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,
 Jampridem refides populos, desuetaque bello
 Agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retrac-
 tat.

Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, 695
 Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
 Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Cape-
 nos.

Ibant æquati numero, regemque caneant :
 Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cygni,
 Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700
 Dant per colla modos ; sonat amnis, et Asia longè
 Pulsa palus.

Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
 Misceri putet ; æriam sed gurgite ab alto
 Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

TRANSLATION.

other. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity ; those possess the Strengths of Soracte, and the Flavian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung the Praises of their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans *soaring* through the liquid Sky are homeward borne from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes ; the River Cayster and Asius's adjacent Lake struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, who had heard their Music at a Distance, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined ; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyss. Lo Clausus, of the an-

NOTES.

Qui capite ipse suo insituit vestigia retro.

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquosque Faliscos.* The Falisci inhabited near the Tyber, in the Pope's Territories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura facialia*, or Laws of Arms ; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquicolæ*, and read *Æquosque Faliscosque*.

696. *Soractis arces.* The Strength or strong Cities built like Fortresses on the Mountains of Soracte.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, nu-

mero, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage ; for to be sure the Poet never could mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum.* *Raucus* does not always signify *hoarse*, *rough*, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of owls makes in their Flight, by Fanning the Air with their Wings ; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Music of the Swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis
instar ;

Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sa-
binis.

709

Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutusæ :

Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosæa rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Seve-

rum,

Casperiamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi-
mellæ :

Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt ; quos frigida
misit

715

Nursiæ, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini ;

Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.

Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;

Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ, 720
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, ipseque instar magni agminis: à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma est data in partem Sabinis. Unà cum eo ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutusæque oliviferæ: qui colunt urbem Nomentum, qui colunt rosæa rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Casperiamque, Forulosque, et flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tyberim Fabarimque; quos frigida Nursiæ misit, et Hortinæ classes, Latinique populi; quosque Allia, infaustum nomen, secans interluit. Quàm multi flentur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quàm densæ aristæ torrentur novo sole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ.

TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Host, and himself like to a mighty Host ; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutusæ: Those who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Casperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris; whom cold Nursia sent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations; and those, whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In such Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when surly Orion sets in the wintry Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are scorched by the first Heat of *Summer's* Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

NOTES.

712. *Rosæa rura Velini.* The Channel of this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high, and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest, made up of several Kinds of Trees that preserve their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by Reason of their Height, are more exposed to the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the adjacent Parts, which gives Occasion to Virgil's *rosæa rura*, dewy Countries.

713. *Tetricæ—Severum.* Two Mountains of

the Sabines, so called from their wild Aspect and Barrenness.

715. *Frigida Nursia.* A City in Umbria, now Norcia; it has the Epithet *frigida*, because it is the most northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the Tyber, a little below Eretum of the Sabines; here the Romans were routed by the Galli Senones, on which Account Virgil calls it *infaustum nomen*.

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus sol* Interpreted
F f 2

Scuta sonant, tellusque excita
tremat pulsi pedum. Hinc A-
gamemnonius Halesus, hostis
Trojani nominis, jungit equos
curru, rapitque mille feroces
populos in auxilium Turno :
adfont, qui rastris vertunt Mas-
sica arva felicia Baccho, et
quos Aurunci patres misere de
altis collibus, quosque misere
Sidicina aquora juxta, quique
linquunt Cales, accolaque vadofsi
amnis Vulturni, pariterque as-
per Saticulus, marisque Ofco-
rum. Teretes acilides sunt tela
illis, sed est mos aptare bac lento
flagello. Cetra tegit lævas mā-
nus; sunt illis fœci atque enses ad
pugnandum cominus. Nec tu,
Oebale, obibis indictus nostris
carminibus, quem fertur Telon ge-
neravisse à nymphâ Sebethide,

Scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum tremat excita tel-
lus.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,
Curru jungit Halesus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque va-
dofsi

Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus asper,
Ofcorumque manus. Teretes sunt acilides illis 730
Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.
Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide Nym-
phâ 734

TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, struck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Halesus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and hastens to Turnus's Aid a thousand warlike Troops; those who with Harrows turn the Soil of Massicus fertile in Vines, and whom those ancient Fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturnus, and together with these the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Ofci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them to their Arms, by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left arms; and Hand to Hand they fight with crooked Fauchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was possessed of Capreæ,

NOTES.

ters understand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* assigns this Reason, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer-year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Annum alii æstate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called *new*, not in Respect of the Year, but of the *arista*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer when they first appear the Sun is new to them.

724. *Halesus.* Either *Agamemnon's* natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres.* The *Aurunci* or *Ausoni* were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadofsi Vulturni.* The *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River noted for its Rapidity:

Vulturnusque rapax, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.

Vulturnusque celer, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

Fluëque sonorum

Vulturnum, Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadofsi* must either be taken metaphorically to signify dangerous, from *Vada*, *Shelvers*, sometimes *Dangers*; or it must refer to those Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler Course.

730. *Ofcorumque manus.* The *Ofci* were a People descended from the old *Ausonians*, and inhabited the City *Copua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Ofcis usus libidinum spurcarum.* Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes acilides.* *Servius*, the only Commentator, who explains this Weapon, says it

was

Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret
Jam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
Sarraftes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus ;
Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva
Celennæ,

Et quos maliferæ despectant mœnia Abellæ ; 740
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias :

Tegmina queis capitum raptus de subere cortex ;
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.

Et te montosæ misere in prælia Nursæ,
Ufens, insignem famâ, et felicibus armis : 745

Horrida præcipuè cui gens, affluetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.

Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere raptu.

Quin et Marruviâ venit de gente sacerdos, 750
Fronde super galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro :

cum jam senior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm ; sed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarraftes ditione, et æquora quæ a Sarnus rigat. Quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ despectant ; soliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu : queis tegmina capitum sunt cortex raptus de subere, æratæque peltæ micant, et æreus ensis micat. Et montosæ Nursæ misere te, Ufens, in prælia, insignem famâ et felicibus armis : te inquam, cui præcipuè Æquicola in duris glebis, horrida gens, affluetaque multo venatu nemorum paret. Hi armati exercent terram, semperque juvat eos convectare recentes prædas, et vivere raptu. Quin et fortissimus Umbro venit missu regis Archippi, sacerdos de Marruviâ gente, comtus super galeam fronde et felici olivâ,

TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years ; but the Son, not content likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People named Sarraftes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters ; and those who inhabit Nursæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and those whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook : Who, after the Teutonic Fashion are wont to sling barbed Darts, whose Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Brass their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Brass their Swords. And you too, Ufens, mountainous Nursæ sent forth to Battle, signalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms : Whose Subjects are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off fresh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of singular Fortitude, came by Commission from his Prince Archippus, Priest of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auspicious Olive, who by Inchantment and magical Opera-

NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoon with a sharp Point at either End, and had a String fastened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in *Campania*, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *noces Avellanae*, Filbert-nuts.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberds, such as the *Switzers* and *Germans* use.

745. *Insignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This is equivalent to *insignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Hendyad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere raptu*. The same Character the Roman Historian gives of those People. *Fortuna Volscis Æquisque prædonum potius mentem, quam hostium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again : *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum ; Cornelio, ut Romæ præsidio esset, ne quæ pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret*.

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*. For *fronde felici olivæ*.

753. *Marrfis*

qui solebat spargere somnos viperæ generi, et hydris graviter spirantibus, cantuque manuque, mulcebatque iras, et levabat morsus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuspidis; neque cantus somniferi, et herbe quæsitæ in Marfis montibus juvare eum in vulnera. Nemo Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi lacus flevit te. Et Virbius, proles Hippolyti pulcherrima, bello ibat, quem insignem virum mater Aricia misit, ed & m lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Dianæ est. Namque ferunt famâ, patrem Hippolytum, postquam occiderit arte novercæ, expleveritque patrias pœnas sanguine, distractus equis turbatis, venisse rursus ad ætheria fœdera, et sub superas auras cœli, revocatum a morte Pœoniis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem surgere ab inferis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter spirantibus Hydris, Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat;

Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755

Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum Evaluit; neque eum juvare in vulnera cantus Somniferi, et Marfis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ. Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ, Te liquidi flevit lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit, Eductum Egeriæ lucis, Hymettia circum Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ. Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam arte novercæ 765

Occiderit, patriasque expleret sanguine pœnas Turbatis distractus equis, ad fœdera rursus Ætheria, et superas cœli venisse sub auras, Pœoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ. Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770

TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to sprinkle the Dews of Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious-breathing Hydra's, their Furies he assuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel surpassed his Power and Skill; nor soporific Charms, nor potent Herbs gathered in the Marfian Mountains, availed him aught against those Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his crystal Flood, for thee the clear translucent Lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near those humid Shores, where sat with Offerings, and not hard to be appeased, Diana's Altar stands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's fraudulent Art he fell, and with his Blood fatiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds, again visited the ethereal Stars, and the superior Regions of this World, recalled to Life by Herbs of sovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

NOTES.

758. *Marfis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.* The Marfi were a People of Latium, bordering on the Fucine Lake. Marrubium was one of their Towns. Those People were skilled in Incantments, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from Marfus, the Son of Circe, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph Aricia, whom Virgil feigns to have been enamoured of

Hippolytus, and had by him this Son Virbius. This agrees better with the Context, than if we should follow Servius, who understands by it the City Aricia, the Birth-place of Augustus's Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of so illustrious an Offspring.

769. *Pœoniis herbis.* Either Herbs, such as were used by Pœan, the Physician of the Gods, Hom.

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,
 Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,
 Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrufit ad undas.
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
 Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;
 Solus ubi in filvis Italis ignobilis ævum 776
 Exigeret, verfoque ubi nomine Virbius effet.
 Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis
 Cornipedes arcentur equi; quòd litore currum,
 Et juvenem monftris pavidì effudere marinis. 780
 Filius ardentes haud feignius æquore campi
 Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
 Ipfe inter primos præftanti corpore Turnus
 Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice fupra eff:
 Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram 785
 Sufinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.
 Tam magis illa fremens, et triftribus effera flam-
 mis,
 Quàm magis effufo crudescunt fanguine pugnx.
 At lêvem clypeum fublatis cornibus Io
 Auro infignibat, jam fetis obfita, jam bos, 790
 Argumentum ingens, et cuflos virginis Argus,
 Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

*ipfe fulmine detrufit Æfcu-
 lapium Phœbigenam repertorem
 talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias
 undas. At alma Trivia recondit
 Hippolytum secretis fedibus, et
 relegat eum nymphæ Egeriæ ne-
 morique; ubi folus, ignobilis,
 exigeret ævum in Italis filvis,
 ubique effet Virbius, verfo nomine.
 Unde etiam cornipedes equi ar-
 centur è templo lucifque sacratis
 Triviæ, quòd pavidì marinis
 monftris effudere currum et juve-
 nem litore. Filius ejus Virbius
 haud feignius exercebat ardentes
 equos æquore campi, ruebatque
 curru in bella. Turnus ipfe præ-
 ftanti corpore vertitur inter pri-
 mos, tenens arma, et eff fupra
 omnes toto vertice. Cui alta ga-
 lea, crinita triplici jubâ, fufinet
 Chimæram, efflantem Ætnæos
 ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam
 magis, et tam magis effera trif-
 tribus flammis, quàm pugnx ma-
 gis crudescunt effufo fanguine. At
 Io, cornibus fublatis, infignibat
 lêvem clypeum auro, Io jam obfi-
 ta fetis, jam bos (ingens argu-
 mentum) et Argus cuflos virgi-
 nis, paterque Inachus fundens
 amnem cælatâ urnâ.*

TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal fhould rife to the Light of Life from the infer-
 nal Shades, himfelf with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's
 Offspring, the Inventor of fuch Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana con-
 ceals Hippolytus in a fecret Recess, and configns him to the Nymph of the Ege-
 rian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he paffed his Life in the Italian
 Woods, and changing his Name was called Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's
 Temple and facred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, becaufe frightened by
 Sea-monfters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not
 the lefs eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his
 Chariot rufhed on the War. Turnus himfelf, a comely Perfonage, moves in the
 Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire furmounts the reft: Whofe
 towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, fufstains a Chimæra expiring
 from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous fhe, and tremendous with
 baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effufion of Blood the Combate deepens
 and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an Io wrought in Gold, with
 Horns erect adorned, Io now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illuftrious
 Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

NOTES.

Hom. II. V. Or by Apollo his Father, who
 was alfo ftiled Pezan,

786. Ætnæos ignes. Fires like thofe of Mount
 Ætna.

793. In-

Nimbus peditum sequitur Turnum, clypeataque agmina densantur totis campis, Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere, Circæumque jugum; quæ arvis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco: quæ atra palus Saturnæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens quærit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volsca gente, agens agmen equitum et ceteras florentes ære: illa non est afflicta quoad femineas manus colo calathifve Minervæ; sed virgo assueta pati dura prælia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum.

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani, Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici: 796
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles, Circæumque jugum; quæis Jupiter Anxurus arvis

Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco: 800
Quæ Saturnæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas Quærit iter valles, atque in mare conditur Ufens.

Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla, Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas, Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathifve Minervæ 805
Femineas assueta manus; sed prælia virgo Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fens, and where chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his winding Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above all these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in Arms of Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, though a Virgin, was inured to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftmess of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in Homer, *ἄνεμος ἰπποπόταμος*.

794. *Argivæque pubes.* Those of the City Ardea, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danae, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pilumnus, the Grandfather of Turnus.

799. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From Anxur, a Town of the Volsi, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshiped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By Feronia, Servius understands Fune, but La Cerda, with more Probability, alleges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Dionysius, who says: *Panum est communiter à Sabinis et Latiniis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia*

vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthophoron, alii Philostephanon, alii Phersophonem vocant. This Opinion agrees best with Virgil's Characteristic of her,— *gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the Volsi, whence arose foul unwholesome Steams, therefore stiled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens.* The River Il Portatore, called *gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quærit iter valles.*

802. *Quærit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, i. e. runs in Mazes and Windings: *Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens, Claud.*

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu læfisset aristas;
Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tu-
menti,

810

Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juvenus,
Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius ostro
Velet honos lèves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815
Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa phare-
tram,

Et pastoralem præfixâ cuspide myrtum.

Illa volaret vel per summa gramina segetis intactæ, nec læfisset teneras aristas cursu; vel ferret iter per medium mare, suspensa tumenti fluctu, nec tingeret celeres plantas æquore. Omnis juvenus effusa tectis, agrisque, turbaque matrum miratur, et prospectat illum euntem, inhians attonitis animis; ut regius honos velet leves humeros ostro; ut fibula internectat crinem auro; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et pastoralem myrtum cuspide præfixâ.

TRANSLATION.

topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the Surface of the Main, suspended on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the liquid Plain once dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds aghast to see how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth alabaster Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in a Caul of Gold collected; with what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle-spear tipped with Steel.

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may observe that the Poet does not say she actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs, he ſays, ſhe could even

have done thus or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum.* Virgil gives her this Kind of Spear, because she had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Merobius*.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER OCTAVUS

O R D O.

Ut Turnus extulit signum bel-
 li ab Laurenti arce, et cornua
 strepuerunt raucos cantu; utque
 concussit acres equos, utque im-
 pulsit arma; extemplo animi fu-
 erunt turbati; simul omne La-
 tium conjurat trepido tumultu,
 afferaque juvenus sevit. Pri-
 mi d'Æores, Messapus, et U-
 fens, Mezentiusque contemtor
 Deum, cogunt auxilia undique,
 et vastant latos agros cultoribus.
 Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem
 magni Diomedis, qui petat aux-
 ilium: et edoceat eum, Teucros
 consistere Latio,

U T belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
 Extulit, et raucos strepuerunt cornua
 cantu;

Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
 Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu
 Conjurat trepido Latium, sevitque juvenus 5
 Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
 Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teu-
 cros

IO

T R A N S L A T I O N.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Coursers, and clashed the *Din of Arms*; forthwith the Minds of all are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands around. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply: And give him Intelligence, that the Trojans were settled in Latium, that Æneas

N O T E S.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes. Æneas goes in Person to beg Succours from Evander, and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the Request of Venus, makes Arms for her Son Æneas, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum*. This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capitol.

2. *Concussit equos*. Shook or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit arma*. Some explain this to mean the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Ter-

ritory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of Mars. But I rather chuse, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 668.

Highly they rag'd
 Against the Higbest, and fierce with grasped
 Arms

Clash'd on their sounding Shields the Din of
 War.

9. *Diomedis ad urbem*. Argos or Argyrippa, a City in *Apulia*, built by Diomedes.

Adveſtum Ænean claſſi, victoſque Penates
Inferre, et fatiſ regem ſe dicere poſci,
Edoceat; multasque viro ſe adungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbreſcere nomen.

Quid ſtruat hiſ cœptiſ; quem, ſi fortuna ſequatur,
Eventum pugnæ cupiat; maniſteſtiùſ ipſi, 16
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontiùſ heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æſtu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit
illuc, 20

In parteſque rapit varias, perque omnia verſat.
Sicut aquæ tremulum labriſ ubi lumen aheniſ
Sole repercuſſum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque ſub auras
Erigitur, ſummiſque ferit laquearia teſti. 25

Nox erat, et terras animalia feſſa per omneſ
Alituum pecudumque genus ſopor altuſ habebat;
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique ſub ætheriſ axe
Æneas, triſti turbatuſ pectora bello, 29
Procubuit, ſeramque cedit per membra quietem.

Ænean eſſe adveſtum claſſi,
inferreque victoſ Penateſ, et di-
cere ſe poſci regem fatiſ, multas-
que gentes adungere ſe Darda-
nio viro, et ejuſ nomen incre-
breſcere latè Latio. Quid ſtruat
hiſ cœptiſ; quem eventum pug-
næ cupiat, ſi fortuna ſequatur
eum; apparere maniſteſtiùſ ipſi,
quàm regi Turno, aut regi La-
tino.

Talia ſunt per Latium: quæ
cuncta Æneas Laomedontiùſ he-
roſ videns, fluctuat magno aſtu
curarum; atque dividit celerem
animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, ra-
pitque eum in varias parteſ,
verſatque per omnia. Sicut ubi
tremulum lumen aquæ in aheniſ
labriſ, repercuſſum ſole, aut i-
magine radiantis Lunæ, pervoli-
tat omnia loca latè: jamque e-
rigitur ſub auras, feritque la-
quearia ſummi teſti. Erat nox,
et altuſ ſopor habebat feſſa ani-
malia per omneſ terras, et genus
alituum, pec- dumque; cum pater
Æneas, turbatuſ quoad pectora
triſti bello, procubuit in ripâ, ſub-
que axe gelidi ætheriſ, deditque
ſeram quietem per membra.

TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was deſigned by Fate the King of Latium; that many Nations joined themſelves to the Trojan, and hiſ Fame began to be ſpread abroad all over Latium. What he propoſes by theſe Meaſures; what Events and Reſolutions in Conſequence of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomedes*) himſelf than to King Turnuſ, or King Latinuſ.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero percei-ving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he ſwiftly turnſ hiſ wavering Mind, ſnatches various Purpoſes by Startſ, and ſhiftſ himſelf every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling Beams of Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, ſwiftly floatſ over every Place around, and now iſ darted up on high, and ſtrikeſ the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It waſ Night, and Sleep profound held faſt in hiſ ſoft Chains weary Animalſ, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, diſturbed in Mind with the Thought of diſaſtrouſ War, laid him down, and indulged hiſ weary Limbſ in late Repoſe. To hiſ View the old venerable God of the Place,

NOTES.

23. *Sole repercuffum.* By *ſole* I think iſ to be underſtood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Wordſ, the Image of the Moon. Without thiſ it will not be eaſy

to make Senſe of the Wordſ.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, and diſtri-
buted late Reſt among hiſ Limbſ.

Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amans fluvio, est visus huic: attollere se inter populeas frondes. Tenuis carbasus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa arundo tegebat crines. Tum cepit affari eum sic, et demere ejus curas his dictis: O fate gente Deum, qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hostibus, servasque aeterna Pergama, expectate Laurenti sub Latinisque arvis; hic erit certa domus tibi, hic erunt certi Penates, ne abesse capitis: ne terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deum concessere. Jamque, ne putes somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens sus inventa tibi sub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum, jacebit; ipsa alba, recubans solo, et albi nati circum ubera. Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum:

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno;
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbasus, & crines umbrosa tegebat arundo.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35
O fate gente Deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem

Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas,
Expectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis;
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne abesse, Penates:
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ
Concessere Deum. 41

Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himself from his smooth gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped his Limbs in its Sea-green Folds, and shady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed *Æneas*, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: *Hail*, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest home the Remains of our City Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, a welcome expected Guest to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy fixed Abode, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from thy Design, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast, And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms in your Mind these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white the Dam, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of

NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis.* Bringest back, because *Dardanius*, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ concessere Deum.* It is certain that *Juno* was not yet reconciled to the *Trojans*, and the same is intimated in this very Speech, Verse 60. So that *Servius*, to save *Virgil* from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Sense as well as the Verse abrupt, and says some had happily filled it up thus:

Concessere Deum profugis nova mania Teucris.

But *La Cerda* observes that *Virgil* says not all the Gods, and thinks it is enough for his Purpose that *Jupiter*, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

—*Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos transfudit.*

and *Neptune*, who assisted the *Greeks* in overturning *Troy*, were now at Peace with the *Trojans*.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of *Varro*, de Re Rust. *Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habet: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.* In quo, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus *Laurentii Æneæ* triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod
instat,

Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50
Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,
Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.
Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latinâ: 55
Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.
Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris
Junoni fer rite preces iramque, minasque 60
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,
Ceruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis. 64
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.
Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

ex quo tempore, ter denis annis
redeuntibus, Ascanius condet Al-
bam clari cognominis. Haud
cano incerto. Nunc adverte,
docebo te paucis verbis quâ ra-
tione, tu victor expeditas quod
instat. Arcades, genus profec-
tum à Pallante, qui comites sunt
scuti regem Evandrum, qui
sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere
locum his oris, et in montibus
posuere urbem Pallanteum de no-
mine Pallantis proavi Evandri.
Hi ducunt bellum assidue cum
Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios
castris, et junge fœdera. Ego
ipse ducam te meis ripis et recto
flumine, ut subvectus superes ad-
versum amnem remis. Age,
surge, nate Deâ, primisque as-
tris cadentibus, fer preces rite
Junoni, superaque ejus iram mi-
nasque supplicibus votis. Victor
persolves honorem mihi. Ego
sum ille, quem cernis stringentem
ripas pleno flumine, ceruleus
Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo.
Hic est mihi magna domus, hic
caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluvius
exit, deinde condidit se alto locu,

TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of Residence, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up by my Aid you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious over all your Foes. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River-god plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine.* Not that flows straight, or in a direct Line, which would clash with Verse 95. *Et longos superant flexus*; but which by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe

on to your designed Port.

59. *Cadentibus astris.* With the first Morning Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.

patens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Ænean. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, suffulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus amnis, tuque, ô Tybri gemitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete eum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda: quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: tandem adfis, et propius firmas tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Autem ecce monstrum subditum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida fus, concolor, cum albo setu procubuit per silvam, conspiciturque in viridi litore:

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit. Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70 Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnis unde est, Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periculis. Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra, 74 Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis; Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis, Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum: Adfis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes. Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes, Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum, 81 Candida per silvam cum setu concolor albo Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus:

TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the ethereal Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas into your Protection, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy subterraneous Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beautiful; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer Signs confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them with Implements for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to Sight, a Milk-white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

NOTES.

63. *Speñans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conservatories of Water under Ground; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Re-

sidence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers*. But besides this it is common with the Poets to ascribe

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima
Juno,

Maëtat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tu-
mentem

Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo: 90
Labitur uncta vadis abies: mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè
Scûta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas maëtat tibi,
tibi enim, maxima Juno, fe-
rens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum
grege. Tybris leniuit tumens
fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa
est, et refluens ita substitit ta-
citâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor
aquis in morem mitis stagni pla-
cidæque paludis, ut luctamen
abesset remo. Ergo celerant in-
ceptum iter secundo rumore. Un-
cta abies labitur vadis: et undæ
mirantur, nemus insuetum his
spectaculis miratur, scuta viro-
rum fulgentia longè, pictasque
carinas innare fluvio. Olli fa-
tigant noctemque diemque remi-
gio, et superant longos flexus,
tegunturque variis arboribus, se-
cantque virides silvas placido
æquore.

TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and re-fluent with a silent Stream stood poised; so that, like to a mild unruffled Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed to such Scenes admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings of the River, are screened on either Hand with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood Shades in the smooth glassy Plain.

NOTES.

ascribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as Horace, IV. Ode 14.

Sic tauriformis volvitur Ausidus.

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the Bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alleges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. Servius, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As Jupiter was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus*; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to Juno, his great Consort and Queen: For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Maëtat.* Properly signifies pours on the Victim's Head the Wine and Frankincense by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda*, of the Shoots and Acclamations whereby the Scamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

103. *Tacitis*

Igneus sol conscenderat medium orbem cæli, cum vident in rois, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cælo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advortunt proras ocius, propinquantque urbi. Forte illo die rex Arcas ferebat solennem votum magno Amphitryoniadæ Divisque in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unâ, omnes primi juvenum unâ, pauperque senatus, Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celsas rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis; terrentur subito visu, cunctique consurgunt mensis relictis: quos audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ipseque, telo raptus, volat obvius illi, et procul e tumulo inquit: juvenes, quæ causa subegit vos tentare ignotas vias? quò tenditis? qui estis quoad genus? unde venistis domo? fortisne pacem an arma? Tum Æneas potius fatur sic ab alâ puppi, prætenditque ramum paciferæ olivæ:

Sol medium cæli conscenderat igneus orbem;
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum
Tecta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cælo
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100
Ocius advertunt proras, urbiue propinquant.
Forte die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat,
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ,
Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus,
Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad
aras. 106

Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis;
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111
Et procul e tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis,
an arma?
Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses scattered here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn anniversary Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great Hercules, Amphitryon's Foster-son, and his tutelary Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid Victim's Blood smoaked at the Altars. Soon as they spied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and the Rowers incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance from a rising Ground: Youths, says he, what Motive hath induced you hither to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies; and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

NOTES.

108. *Tacitis incumbere remis.* The Roman Manuscript reads *cacitos*, but the Sense is the same.

114. *Qui genus? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus* a known Greek Construction.

117. *Tru-*

Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos
Dardaniz venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.
Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas : 121
Egredere ô quicunque es, ait : coramque paren-
tem

Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.
Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis : 126
Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,
Et vittâ comtos voluit prætereendere ramos ;
Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et
Arcas,

Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus A-
tridis : 130
Sed mea mie virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

vides Trojugenas, ac tela ini-
mica Latinis; quos Trojugenas
profugos illi egere superbo bello.
Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc
illi, et dicite lectos duces Dar-
daniz venisse rogantes socia ar-
ma. Pallas, percussus tanto
nomine, obstupuit: ait, ô qui-
cunque es, egredere, alloquere-
que meum parentem coram, ac
hospes succede nostris Penatibus.
Accepitque Æneam manu, am-
plexusque ejus dextram, inhæsit.
Progressi subeunt luco, relinquunt-
que fluvium. Tum Æneas af-
fatur regem Evandrum amicis
dictis: optime Grajugenarum,
cui Fortuna voluit me precari,
et prætereendere ramos comtos vit-
tâ; equidem non extimui, quòd
fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas,
quòdque à stirpe fores conjunctus
geminis Atridis: sed mea vir-
tus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a welcome Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas thus addresses the King: Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with suppliant Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but Consciousness of my own Uprightness; the

NOTES.

117. *Trojugenas.* As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne hic fertis an arma?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms; he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo.* A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

119. *Bello egere superbo.* It may seem at first Vol. II.

Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the Latins, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore by the Laws of Nations free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

123. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive Boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

cognatique patres, et tua fama
didita terris, conjungere me tibi,
et satis egere me huc volentem.
Dardanus, primus pater et auc-
tor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ
Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent,
advehitur Teucros: maximus
Atlas, qui sustinet ætherios or-
bes humero, edidit Electram.
Mercurius est pater vobis, quem
conceptum candida Maia fudit
gelino vertice Cyllenes. At, si
credimus quicquam auditis, At-
las, idem Atlas, qui tollit sidera
cæli, generat Maiam. Sic ge-
nus amborum scindit se ab uno
sanguine. Ego fectus his, non
pepigi legatos, neque prius ten-
tamenta tui per artem; ipse ob-
jecti memet meumque caput, et
supplex veni ad tua limina.
Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inse-
quitur te crudeli bello, insequitur
etiam nos; si pellant nos, cre-
dunt nihil abfore, quin mittant
omnem Hesperiam penitus sub
juga; et teneant mare, quod al-
luit eam supra, quodque alluit
eam infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjungere tibi, et satis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.
At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cæli qui sidera tollit. 141
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil abfore credunt,
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga
mittant;
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit
infra. 149

TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propa-
gated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged me
hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City Ilium,
born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans
beered his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celestial
Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father again is Mercury, whom bright
Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if
we may give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars of
Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Re-
lying on these Circumstances, I had not Recourse to Ambassies, nor artfully em-
ployed preliminary Means of founding your Inclination; myself, and my own
Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Dau-
nian Nation persecutes us, which you with cruel War pursues: Us if they once
expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from intirely reducing all Hesperia
under their Yoke; and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and
that which washes it below. Take then, and give Pledges of Faith. With us

NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much
I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and
the Orders of the Gods, yet I came willingly,
and was pleased to enter this the Country of my
Ancestors. He was commissioned thither both
by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Ty-
berinus.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not

negotiate for Ambassies, nor preliminary Essays
of you by Art.

149. *Mare quod supra, &c.* The two Seas
with which Italy is bounded; namely, the
Adriatic or Upper Sea towards the North,
and the Tyrrhene or Lower Sea towards the
South.

151. *Sunt*

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata juventus.

Dixerat Æneas : ille os oculosque loquentis,
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tunc sic pauca refert : Ut te, fortissime Teu-
crum,

Accipio, agnoscoque libens ! ut verba parentis
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recorder !
Nam memini Hefiones visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines. 159

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juvena :
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises : mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dex-
tram.

Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi. 165
Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et juvenus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat : ille Evander jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneam loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba sic : ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrum, ut recorder verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hefiones, et petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juvena vestibat genas mihi flore : mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum ; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Illens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi eum sub moenia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,

TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are martial Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said : He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies : Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you for my Friend ! how well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises ! For I remember, that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis to visit the Realms of his Sister Hefione, continuing his Progress forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down : I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son in particular I admired ; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all : My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus : He at Departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with Threads of Gold, and two Bridles with golden

NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à communi fortis.

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed.

155. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus.* Cannot mean in his Way, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since Arcadia lies beyond Salamis, and not in the Way between Troy and it : But protinus is either at the same Time, or continuing his Journey forward.

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able juxta rempublicam, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* Lycia was a Country in Asia Minor, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was Patara, on the Sea-coast, famous for a Temple to Apollo, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

H h 2

179. *Arcas*

*binæque fræna, quæ meus filius
Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dex-
tra, quam petitis, est juncta mihi
foedere: et cum primùm crastina
lux reddet se terris, dimittam
vos lætos auxilio, juroque opi-
bus. Interea, quando vos venis-
tis huc amici, faventes nobiscum
celebrate hæc annua sacra, quæ
est nefas differre, et jam nunc
assuescite vos mensis sociorum.
Ubi hæc sunt dicta, jubet dapes,
et pocula sublata reponi, ipse
que locat viros in gramineo se-
dili: accipitque præcipuum Æ-
nean toro, et pelle villosi leonis,
invitatque cum acerno solio.
Tum læti juvenes sacerdosque a-
gæ certatim ferunt tosta viscera
taurorum, onerantque dona labo-
rata Cereriscanis, ministrant-
que Bacchum. Æneas, et simul
Trojana juvenus vescitur tergo
perpetui bovis et lustralibus ex-
tis.*

*Postquam fames est exempta, et
amor edendi est compressus,*

*Frænæque binæ, meus quæ nunc habet, aureæ,
Pallas.*

*Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere
dextra:*

*Et, lux cum primùm terris se crastina reddet,
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juro.*

*Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum assuescite
mensis.*

*Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:*

Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis

Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.

Tum læti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos

*Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque ca-
nistris*

Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant,

Vescitur Æneas simul et Trojana juvenus,

Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.

*Postquam exempta fames, et amor compressus
edendi,*

TRANSLATION.

Bosses, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and, when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Mean While, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch and the Fur of a shaggy Lion, and invites him to share his Maple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured for Use, and dispense the Joys of Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine, and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

As soon as Hunger was assuaged, and Lust of Eating staid, King Evander says;

NOTES.

179. *Aræque sacerdos.* The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole: at some of the ancient En-

tertainments: Homer particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, *δυνειναι*; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui terga bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

Rex Evandrus ait : Non hæc solennia nobis,
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum
 Imposuit : sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.
 Jam primum faxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem ;
 Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat
 Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195
 Cæde tepebat humus ; foribusque affixa superbis
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros
 Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200
 Auxilium adventumque Dei : nam maximus
 ultor,
 Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,
 Alcides aderat ; taurosque hæc victor agebat
 Ingentes : vallemque boves amnemque tene-
 bant. 204

rex Evandrus ait : non super-
 stitio vana, ignaraque veterum
 Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia
 nobis, hæc dapes ex more, hanc
 aram tanti numinis : Trojane
 hospes, nos, servati è sævis pe-
 riculis, facimus hæc, novamus-
 que meritos honores. Jam pri-
 mum aspice hanc rupem suspen-
 sam saxis ; ut moles sunt dis-
 jectæ procul, deusque montis
 stat deserta, et scopuli traxere
 ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spe-
 lunca submota vasto recessu,
 quam, inaccessam radiis solis,
 dira facies Caci semihominis tene-
 bat ; semperque humus tepebat
 recentis cæde ; oraque virorum af-
 fixa superbis foribus pendebant
 pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus e-
 rat pater huic monstro : Cacus,
 vomens atros ignes illius Vul-
 cani, ferebat se magnâ mole. A-
 liquando ætas attulit et auxilium
 adventumque Dei nobis optanti-
 bus : nam Alcides aderat, maxi-
 mus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque
 tergemini Geryonis, victorque a-
 gebat ingentes tauros hæc : boves-
 que tenebant vallem amnemque,

TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form prepared, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity : From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, in Gratitude we perform these Rites, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs ; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the loosened Cliffs have drawn down on the Plain prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far from Sight removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams ; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement ; and to the proud inhuman Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung forth to View all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father : Whose footy Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God : For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud Triumph from the Death and Spoils of three bodied Geryon ; and this Way the victorious Hero drove his stately Bulls : And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River.

NOTES.

186. *Aræ.* The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as *Æn.* VI. 252.

Tum Stygio re: i nocturnas inchoat aras.

187. *Vana superstitio.* Superstition is here opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them consisted in worshipping the ancient

Gods; and Superstition was a Deviation from that established Worship, to the Adoration of mere modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis.* i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others, whose Grievances Hercules redressed.

240. *Dis-*

At mens Caci effera furiv, ne quid scelerisve dolive fuisset inausum aut intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore & stabulis, et totidem juvenecas superante formâ. At; ne occultabat hoc opaco saxo, tractos in speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua vestigia ex rectis pedibus, raptosque versis indicis viarum. Nulla signa ferebant heros quaerentem eos ad speluncam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret saturata armenta stabulis, pararetque abitum; boves exasperant mugire discessi, atque omne nemus impleri querelis, et colles relinqui clamore. Una boum reddidit vocem, mugivitque sub vasto antro, et custodita sefellit spem Caci. Hic vero dolive in atro jelle exarserat Alcide furiv: rapit arma manu, roborque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua juga aërii montis cursum. Tum primum nostri videre Cacam timentem, turbatumque oculis. Illicet fugit ocior Euro, petitque speluncam: timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut incluserat sese, catenisque ruptis dejecit immane saxum, quod pendebat ferro et paternâ arte, emuniitque postes fultos obice;

At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset, Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas. Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis, Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco. 211 Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant. Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet; Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215 Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui. Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro Mugit, et Caci spem custodita sefellit. Hic verò Alcidae furiis exarserat atro Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque gravatum 220

Robur; et aërii cursu petit ardua montis. Tum primum nostri Cacam videre timentem, Turbatumque oculis. Fugit illicet ocior Euro, Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas. Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis 225 Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ Pendebat, fultosque emuniit objice postes;

TRANSLATION.

But the wildly licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Practise by him had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these, lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Mean While, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full-fed Herds, and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at Parting, began to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation bursting kindled into Fury: In his Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Cacus dismaid, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the sheltering Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the Chains in Haste, let down the enormous Rock, which, by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art, was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; so the Tyrrhian Hero

trans-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tiryntius, omnem-
que

Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc, 229
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus ira,
Lustrat Aventini montem; ter faxea tentat
Limina nequicquam; ter sessus valle refedit.
Stabat acuta filex, præcisus undique faxis
Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235
Hanc, ut prona iugo lævum incumbibat ad am-
nem,

Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis
Avulsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
Impulit: impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,
Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240
At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:
Non secus, ac si quæ penitus vi terra dehiscens
Infernas referet sedes, et regna recludat 244
Pallida, Dis invisa; superque immane bara-
thrum

ecce Tiryntius Hercules, furens
animis, aderat, lustransque om-
nem accessum, ferebat ora huc et
illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fer-
vidus ira, ter lustrat totum
montem. Aventini; ter nequic-
quam tentat faxea limina; ter
sessus refedit valle. Acuta filex
stabat, faxis præcisus undique,
insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissi-
ma visu, domus opportuna nidis
dirarum volucrum. Hercules
dexter, nitens in adversum, con-
cussit hanc filicem, ut prona in-
cumbat iugo ad lævum amnem,
et solvit avulsam imis radici-
bus; inde repente impulsit eam,
quo impulsu maximus æther in-
sonat, ripæ diffultant, amnisque
exterritus refluit. At specus, et
ingens regia Caci detecta appa-
ruit, et umbrosæ cavernæ peni-
tus patuere: non secus ac si ter-
ra, penitus dehiscens quæ vi, re-
feret infernas sedes, et recludat
pallida regna, invisa Dis; im-
maneque barathrum cernatur su-
per,

TRANSLATION.

transported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Passage to the Cave, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnashing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice surveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain essays to storm the Gates of mossy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to rest. A sharp stinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, the Hero, full opposite to it on the Right, with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots upturn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, and spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should un-
lock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

NOTES.

240. *Diffultant ripæ, &c.* Notwithstand-
ing what Dr. Trapp alleges to the contrary, I
cannot help thinking that *diffultant* is here to
be taken in its strict and most proper Sense:
The Banks leap different Ways. The tumbling
Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in
pieces: And these shattered Fragments, toge-

ther with the Splinters of the Rock, falling
precipitantly into the River, drive back its
Current. Which plain natural Effect Virgil in
the animated Style of Poetry thus describes:

Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.

245. *Invisa Dis.* The learned Doctor is
undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here ab-
horred,

Manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit cum telis desuper, repens deprensam in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem infecto, advocatque omnia arma, et instat ramis arborum vastisque molaribus. Autem ille Cacus (neque enim jam ulla fuga periculi superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu, involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub antro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides ardens animis non tulit, ipsaque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus fumus agit undam, ingensque specus æstuat atrâ nebula. Hic corripit Cacus, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus eum in nodum; et indarens angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo atra domus Caci panditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ ostenduntur caelo: informeque cadaver protrahitur pedibus.

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes;
Ergo insperatâ deprensam in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem;
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla periculi)

251

Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro

254

Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulæque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.

Hic Cacus in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhærens

260

Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ
Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him, therefore, thus suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollowed Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke; wonderful to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching all Prospect from the Hero's Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. This Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest Volleys the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with rolling Tides of pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard as in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat till it is quite parched and drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to the View of Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

NOTES.

Involved, and not *unseen* or *invisible*, as *La Rue*, *Cerde*, and others, have done, since it answers to *Homer's* *εὐρυεὶς βίβη* πρῆ.

261. *Siccum sanguine guttur*. i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

271. *Qud*

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265
Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis
Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
Servavere diem : primusque Potitius auctor,
Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri, 270
Hanc aram luco statuit ; quæ maxima semper
Dicetur nobis, et erit quæ maxima semper.
Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere
laudum

Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris,
Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina vo-
lentes. 275

Dixerat ; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ
Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit :
Et facer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes
In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tuendo ejus terribiles oculos, vultum, post-raque semiferi Caci villosa setis, atque ignes extinctos faucibus. Ex illo tempore honos Herculis est celebratus, minoresque læti servavere diem et primusque auctor Potitius, et Pinaria domus custos Herculei sacri, statuit hanc aram luco ; quæ ara semper dicetur maxima nobis, et quæ semper erit maxima. Quare agite, ô juvenes, in munere tantarum laudum, cingite comas fronde, et porcite pocula dextris, vocateque Herculem communem Deum, et volentes date vina. Dixerat ; cum populus bicolor velavit, ne comas Herculeâ umbrâ, pependit ; ne innexa foliis : et facer scyphus implevit dextram. Omnes læti ociùs libant vinum in mensam, precanturque Divos.

TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his horrid Aspect, and the Breast of the Demi-savage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours of the God have been celebrated in Italy, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day : And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depositary of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove ; which shall both be filed by us the Great, and the Great shall be for ever. Wherefore come, noble Youths, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Goodwill. He said ; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down : And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Meanwhile the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on : And now the Priests,

NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar Livy puts the following Words in the Mouth of Evander addressing himself to Hercules : *Jove nato, Hercules salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deum aucturum caelestium numinum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The Reason of the Name is given by Dionysius, that, this being the Altar wherupon Hercules himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in Italy.

273. *In munere.* Munus, says Donatus, dicitur cura cujusque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi. *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, Servius tells us, was consecrated to Hercules, because that Hero in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the Abbé Banier in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the English.

*Interea Vesper fit propior de-
vexo Olympo: jamque sacerdotes,
primusque Potitius, ibant cincti
pellibus in morem, seabantque
flammas. Instaurant epulas, et
ferunt grata dona secundæ men-
sæ, cumulantque aras oneratis
lancibus. Tum Salii, evincti
circa tempora populæ ramis, ad-
sunt ad cantus, circum incensa
altaria; hic est chorus juvenum,
ille est chorus senum; qui ferunt
Herculeas laudes, et facta car-
mine: ut premens eliserit prima
monstra novercæ Junonis, gemi-
nosque angues manu; ut idem
disjecerit urbes Trojamque Oe-
chaliæque egregias bello; ut
pertulerit mille duros labores sub
rege Eurystheo, fatis iniquæ Ju-
nonis. Tu, invictæ, mactos bi-
membres nubigenas*

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo: 280
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant.
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum,
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis; 286
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine
laudes
Herculeas et facta ferant: ut prima novercæ
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit an-
gues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque Oechaliæque; ut duros mille la-
bores
Rege sub Eurystheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invictæ, bimbres,

TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in their Hands bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers richly loaded. Then round the Altars smoking with Perfumes the Salii amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; in two Bands they divide, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules: How in his Cradle with his mighty Hand he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother Juno, and squeezing strangled her two Snakes; how in War the same Hero overthrew illustrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Eurystheus, by the Destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy Arm subdue the Cloud-born, double-membered Centaurs, Hy-

NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemisphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night rising, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cerda understands this of the Incense which on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great broad Plates, lances, according to that of Ovid:

*Nec quæ de parva pauper Diva libat Acerra
Tibura, minus, grandis quam data lance,
valent.*

This seems to agree best with the following Words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the Altars burning with Incense. Others however refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before mentioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second Course, and in sacred Banquets were first presented on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invictæ, &c.* This beautiful Transition, from the third Person to an Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer kind:

*Thus at their shady Lodge arriv'd, both stood,
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth,
and Heav'n,*

*Which they beheld; the Moon's resplendent
Globe*

*And Harry Poë: Thou also mad'st the Night,
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.*

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressia*

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas
 Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem. 295
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,
 Offa super recubans antro semesa cruento:
 Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhæus
 Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem
 Lernæus turba caputum circumstetit anguis. 300
 Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:
 Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.
 Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci
 Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ip-
 sum.

Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque re-
 sultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex oblitus ævo;
 Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.
 Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310
 Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus
 Exquiriturque auditque virum monumenta prio-
 rum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa offa, tremuit te: nec ullæ facies terruere te, non arduus Typhæus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis, cui erat turba caputum, circumstetit te non egentem rationis. Salve Hercules, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia facta carminibus: super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsumque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resultant.

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex Evander ibat oblitus ævo; et ingreditur tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiriturque auditque singula monumenta priorum virum.

TRANSLATION.

leus and Pholus; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, not even Typhæus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation: Thee not nonplussed and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that many-headed Monster*, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament to their Assembly: Both us and *these* thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song: Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and Cacus self breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the *melodious Din*, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved the *Tediousness* of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landscips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia.* The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hand with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex oblitus ævo.* Literally, *thick sown with Age*, i. e. with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos.* Facile here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *εργασίαι*, *versatiles*, nimble, voluble.

Tum rex Evandrus, conditor
Romanae arcis: Fauni Nymphæ-
que indigenæ, gensque virum
nata truncis et duro robore tene-
bant hæc nemora; quæis erat
neque mos neque cultus; nec nô-
rant jungere tauros, aut compo-
nere opes, aut parcere parto:
sed rami, atque venatus asper
victu alebat eos. Saturnus pri-
mus venit ab ætherio Olympo,
fugiens arma Jovis, exsul regnis
ademptis. Is composuit genus in-
docile ac dispersum altis montibus,
deditque leges ei; maluitque re-
gionem vocari Latium, quoni-
am Latuisset tutus in his oris.
Aurea se uls, quæ perhibent, fæ-
ciunt sub illo rege: sic regebat
populus in placida pace. Denec
paulatim deterior et decolor ætas,
et rabies belli, et amor habendi
successit. Tum Ausonia manus,
et Sicanae gentes venere: et Sa-
turnus tellus posuit nomen sæpius.
Tum Reges; asperque Tybris im-
mani corpore venit;

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque te-
nebant,

Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata; 315
Quæis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jun-
gere tauros,

Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320

Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis
Composuit, legesque dedit: Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.

Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt
Secula: sic placida populos in pace regebat. 325

Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.

Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venere Sicanae:
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus. 329

Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris,

TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, thus began: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the labouring Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the Products of the Branches, and savage Hunting supplied them with Food. From the ætherial Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they so much celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came in the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came a Succession of Kings, and among the rest fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little City Palæteum was built upon the Hill afterwards called Mons Palatinus.

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Moresque viris et mania ponit*; Laws being so called, because they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy

Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italia cultores primi Aborigines fuisse, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privata rei habuerit: sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the Tuscans, who being slain near the River *Albula* derived his Name to it.

333. *Peloponnesus*

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus: amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His posuere locis: matrisque egere tremenda 335
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, et Deus auctor
Apollo.

Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et
aram,

Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam:

Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis
honorem

Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340

Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.

Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer A-
fylum

Rettulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti; 345

Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis
Argi.

à quo post nos Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine: et vetus Albula amisit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum posuere me his locis, pulsum patriâ, sequentemque extrema pericula pelagi: tremendaque monita Carmentis Nymphæ meæ matris, et Deus Apollo auctor egere me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt dicta, Evandæ, progressus dehinc, monstrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine: quam memorant fuisse priscum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum fore nobile. Hinc monstrat ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus retulit in asylum, et monstrat Lupercal sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monstrat nemus sacri Argileti; testaturque locum, et docet eum lethum hospitii Argi.

TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber: Thus ancient Albula lost its true, its proper Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontrollable Destiny settled in these Regions: And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he said, *when* setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient Monument in Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold bleak Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of *worshipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to *Argus*; and calls the Place to witness *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock and

NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by the remotest Parts.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By auctor here Servius understands auctor oratorum. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suasor*, as Æn. V. 17. 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount Palatine, where the Arcadians built a Temple to Pan, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in Arcadia, where he was worshipped

as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λύκος*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*.

344. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of Arcadia.

346. *Testaturque locum.* i. e. He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and the

Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam
 sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea,
 olim horrida silvestribus dumis.
 Jam tum dira religio loci terre-
 bat pavidos agrestes; jam tum
 tremebant silvam saxumque. In-
 quit, Deus (est incertum quis
 Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et
 hunc collem frondoso vertice: Ar-
 cades credunt se vidisse Jovem
 ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret ni-
 grantem Ægida dextrâ, cieret-
 que nimbos. Præterea vides hæc
 duo oppida disjunctis muris, reli-
 quias, monumentaque veterum vi-
 rorum. Pater Janus condidit
 hanc, Saturnus condidit hanc
 urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen
 huic, Saturnia fuerat nomen il-
 li. Talibus dictis inter se, subi-
 bant ad tecta pauperis Evandri:
 videbantque armenta passim ma-
 gire in loco deinde dicto Romano
 foro et lautis Carinis. Ut est
 ventum ad sedes Evandri: inquit,
 Alcides victor subiit hæc limi-
 na; hæc regia cepit illum:

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, et Capitolia ducit,
 Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.

Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes
 Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque treme-
 bant. 350

Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice col-
 lem

(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Arca-
 des ipsum

Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem
 Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque cieret.

Hæc duo præterea disjunctis oppida muris, 355
 Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta vi-
 rorum.

Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-
 bem:

Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant
 Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis. 361
 Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina
 victor

Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, *but* in those Days all rough and horrid with wild
 Bushes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the
 timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove
 says he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, *but* what God is uncertain: *Here*
 the Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his Right-hand
 he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder.
 Farther, says he, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains
 and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built:
 The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they
 came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in *that Place where now* the Ro-
 man Forum and magnificent Streets arise they beheld around Herds of Cattle
 lowing. Soon as they reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious
 Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have *then*, my noble Guest, the Great-

NOTES.

the Manner of Argus's Death; who was E-
 vander's Guest, and is said to have been assas-
 sinated by the Arcadians, without Evander's
 Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired
 to the Crown.

354. *Nimbos*. Signifies not any kind of
 Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which
 brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is

evident from Virgil's Use of the Word in Hun-
 dreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.

*Ipse pater, mediâ nimbosum in nocte, coruscâ
 Fulmina molitur dextrâ.*

361. *Carinis*. Carinæ, the Name of a
 magnificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had
 a House,

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque
dignum

Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Ænean duxit; stratisque locavit

Effultum foliis et pelle Libyftidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita
mater, 370

Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,

Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis
aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:

Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces; 375

Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,

Incaſsumve tuos volui exercere labores:

Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,

Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem. 380

Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:

Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi nu-
men

Hospes, aude contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, venique non asper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean subter fastigia angusti tecti; locavitque eum stratis, effultum foliis et pelle Libyftidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita animo, mota minisque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba in aureo thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem dictis: dum Argolici reges vastabant bello Pergama debita sibi, arcesque casuras inimicis ignibus; non rogavi ullum auxilium miseris, non rogavi arma tuæ artis opisque; nec volui exercere te, carissime conjux, tuos labores incaſsum; quamvis et deberem plurima natis Priami, et sæpe flevissem durum laborem Æneæ. Nunc ille constitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis Jovis: ergo ego eadem venio supplex, et rogo tuum numen, sanctum mihi,

TRANSLATION.

ness of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourself into a *Temper* becoming a God, and come not disgusted with *these* our mean Accommodations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings mantles the Earth. Meanwhile Venus, the Parent-goddeſs, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and disturbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addresses Vulcan, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Tho' I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Rutulians: Therefore I the self-same *ſond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By Deo here some understand Hercules, whom Ewander would have Æneas imitate. But the *quoque* seems to determine it to be taken rather in a general Sense, as we have done: For the Im-

port of that Word is, as Hercules acted a Part worthy a God, so do you.

382. *Eadem.* I the same affectionate ſond Wife, who have been always so tender of your Honour, so loth to give you Trouble.

392. *Æneas*

arma, genitrix pro nato. The-
tis filia Nerei potuit flectere te,
Aurora Tithonia conjux potuit
flectere te lacrymis. Aspice qui
populi coeant, quæ mœnia acu-
ant ferrum portis clausis, in me
excidiumque meorum. Diva dis-
erat, et niveis lacertis hinc at-
que hinc fovet Deum cunctantem
nulli complexu: ille repenti ac-
cepit solitam flammam, notusque
calor intravit medullas, et cu-
curre per labefacta ossa: non
secus atque olim cum ignea rima,
rupta corusco tonitru, micans
percurrit nimbos lumine. Diva
conjux, læta dolis, et conscia suæ
formæ sensit id.

Tum pater Vulcanus, devin-
tus æterno amore, fatur: quid petis
causas ex alto? quid fiducia mei
cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset tibi
similis cura, tum quoque fuisset
fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec
omnipotens pater Jupiter, nec fa-
ta vetabant Trojam flare, Pri-
amumque superesse per alios decem
annos. Et nunc, si paras bellare,
atque est tibi hæc mens;

Arma rogo, genitrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Aspice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clausis
Ferrum acuunt portis, in me excidiumque meo-
rum. 386

Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu fovet: ille repente
Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390
Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:
Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit 395
Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata veta-
bant

Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per
annos.

Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens
est; 400

TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having shut up their Gates, whet the Swords against me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She said, and, with her snowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddess in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wonted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at times, with forked Thunder burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. This his Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulcan*, fast bound in the eternal *Chains of Love*, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to such far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddess, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern before, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me at your Desire to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate,

NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima*. Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto*. Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero pro*

Cluentio: Incipit longo et alte petito proœmio respondere.

397. *Fas fuisset*. Nothing had stood in my Way, *nullo fato obstante*, says *La Cerda*; which appears to be the true Sense from the following Words.

401. *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
Quantum ignes animæque valent; abfiste pre-
cando

Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis ab-
actæ

Curriculo expulerat somnum; cum femina, pri-
mum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,
Impositum cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina
longo

Exercet penso; castum ut servare cubile
Conjugis, et possit parvos educere natos:
Haud secus Ignipotens, nec tempore segnior illo,
Mollibus è stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415

Insula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte possum promittere tibi, quod potest fieri ferro, liquidove electro, quantum ignes animæque valent promittere; abfiste indubitare tuis viribus precando. Vulcanus, locutus ea verba, dedit optatos amplexus; infusus, ut gremio conjugis petivit placidum soporem per membra.

Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat somnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui est primum officium tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervæ; suscitât cinerem impositum et ignes sopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penso; ut possit servare cubile conjugis castum, et educere parvos natos: haud secus Vulcanus Ignipotens, nec segnior illo tempore, surgit è mollibus stratis ad fabrilia opera.

Insula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque

TRANSLATION.

and this be your Resolution; whatever Zeal to serve you in my Art I can promise; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, you may depend on me; wherefore desist by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in question. Having spoke these Words, he gave her the wished Embrace; and, on the Bosom of his Spouse dissolved away, courted soft Repose to every Limb.

Then, soon as the first Interval of Rest, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven Sleep from his Eyes; what time the Housewife, whose chief Concern it is to earn her Living by the Distaff and poor Handy-work, awakes the heaped up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long tedious Tasks, that chaste she may preserve her Husband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwise, nor at that Time less industrious, the mighty God of Fire rises from the soft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Island rises, of steep Ascent

NOTES.

401. *Quicquid possum promittere.* La Rue makes the Construction *possum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipsis, *promitto* the Verb just mentioned before being understood, which every Reader easily supplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquidoelectro.* A Composition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in English. Pliny makes the Proportion of this mixed

Metal to be four Fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* It increases the Signification. So the Sense is, forbear to shew such great Distrust of your own Power, &c. of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by using so much Argument and Entreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally, in the Mid-career of Night hurried away.

*Liparen, ardua fumantibus sax-
is : subter quam specus, et Æt-
næa antra, exesa caminis Cyclo-
pum, tonant, validique ictus in-
cudibus auditi referunt gemitum,
stricturæque Chalybum stridunt
cavernis, et ignis anhelat for-
nacibus : est domus Vulcani, et
dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.
Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab
alto caelo. Cyclopes, Brontesque,
Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus
quoad membra, exercebant fer-
rum in vasto antro. Erat his in
manibus fulmen informatum, ex
his, quæ plurima genitor Deo-
rum dejecit toto caelo in terras,
parte jam politâ : pars manebat
imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres
radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ
nubis, tres rutuli ignis, et alitis
Austri. Nunc miscebant operi
sprificos fulgores, sonitumque me-
tumque,*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis :
Quam super specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-
minis

Antra Ætneæ tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Stricturæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhe-
lat :

421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Huc tunc Ignipotens cœlo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-
racmon

425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cœlo
Dejicit in terras : pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant ; rutuli tres ignis, et alitis Austri.
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metum-
que

431

TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the red-hot Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, such as those which in Profusion the eternal Fa-
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three more of
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, the Thunder's roaring Noise and Terror, and

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the wreathed Shower, Servius and all the Commentators understand Hail. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to il-
lude is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts extend-
ed like the radii of a Circle, three and three together, with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes Servius understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-

ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutuli ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri*, the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, this they had done; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, they were now mingling. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

432. *Sequacibus*

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres
Instabant; quibus illè viros, quibus excitat ur-
bes :

Ægidaque horriferam, turbatæ Palladis ar-
ma,

Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,
Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ
Gorgona defecto vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, coëptosque auferte la-
bores,

Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem. 440

Arma acri facienda viro : nunc viribus usus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte ma-
gistrâ.

Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi
Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum ; 445
Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquefcit.
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia
contra

Tela Latinorum ; septenosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque ; alii stridentia tingunt 450
Æra lacu : gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex
aliâ parte instabant Marti cur-
rumque volucresque rotas, quibus
ille excitat viros, quibus excitat
urbes : Certatimque polibant hor-
riferam Ægida, arma turbatæ
Palladis, squamis serpentum au-
roque, anguesque connexos, Gor-
gonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ,
vertentem lumina collo defecto.

Vulcanus inquit, Ætnæi Cy-
clopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque
coëptos labores, et advertite men-
tem huc. Arma sunt facienda
acri viro : nunc est usus viribus,
nunc rapidis manibus, nunc om-
ni magistrâ arte. Præcipitate
moras. Nec est effatus plura.
At omnes illi ociùs incubuere o-
peri, pariterque sunt sortiti la-
bare. Æs, metallumque auri
fluit rivis ; vulnificusque chalybs
liquefcit in vastâ fornace. Infor-
mant ingentem clypeum, unum
sufficientem contra omnia tela
Latinorum ; impediuntque septen-
os orbes orbibus. Alii accipi-
unt redduntque auras ventosis
follibus ; alii tingunt æra stri-
dentia lacu : antrum gemit in-
cudibus impositis.

TRANSLATION.

in the resistless Flames vindictive Rage. In another Part they were hastening
forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and
Cities to War : And were polishing amain the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of
enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and burnished Gold ; and the Snakes in mu-
tual Folds entwined, and to be worn on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's
self rolling her Eyes in Death after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, these your begun Labours set
aside, and hither turn your attentive Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero must be
forged : Now it is requisite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now
all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they im-
mediately all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in
Rivulets flow ; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious
Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and
Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and
displode the Air by Turns ; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough : The

NOTES.

432. Sequacibus. Persecuting, that always
follow the Attack.

435. Ægidaque horriferam. Pierius asserts

this to be the true Reading in all the ancient
Manuscripts ; yet most Copies read horrificam.

436. Squamis auroque, i. e. Squamis aureis.

K k 2

452. H

*Illi tollunt brachia inter sese
multâ vi in numerum, versantque
massam tenaci forcipe.*

*Dum Lemnius pater Vulcanus
properat hæc Æolis oris, alma
lux suscitât, et matutini cantus
volucrum sub culmine suscitant
Evandrum ex humili tecto. Se-
nior rex confurgit, induciturque
tunicâ per artus, et circumdat
Tyrrena vincula pedum plantis.
Tum subligat Tegeæum ensẽ la-
teri atque humeris, retorquens in
dextram terga pantheræ demissa
ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini ca-
nes custodes procedunt ab alto li-
mine, comitanturque herilem gres-
sum. Heros patebat sedem et se-
creta penetralia hospitis Æneæ,
memor sermonum et promissi mu-
neris. Nec minus matutinus
Æneas agebat se ad eum. Pallas
filius ibat comes huic Evandro,
et Achates ibat comes olli Æneæ.
Congressi jungunt dextras, resi-
duntque in mediis adibus, et
tandem fruuntur licito sermone.
Rex prior dixit hæc: maxime
duxor Teucrorum, quo sospite,
equidem nunquam*

*Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.*

*Hæc pater Æolis properat dum Lemnius oris;
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma, 455
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Confurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat
ensem,
Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur heri-
lem.*

*Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,
Sermonum memor, et promissi muneris heros.
Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates:
Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior hæc:
Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nun-
quam 470*

TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these Works, the cheering vital Light and the early Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheathes his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back on the Right-shoulder a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Hero mindful of the last Day's Conversation, and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recess of his Guest Æneas. Meanwhile Æneas no less early was advancing towards him. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At Meeting they join Hands, seat themselves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first begins: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will

NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes nearest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrena vincula pedum.* Sandals after

the Tuscan Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all Evander's Guard, give us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

479. *Urbis*

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor ;
 Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
 Exiguæ vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni ;
 Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat
 armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
 Jungere castra paro ; quam fors inopina salu-
 tem

476

Offendat : fatis huc te poscentibus affers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
 Urbis Agyllinæ sedes : ubi Lydia quondam
 Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde su-
 perbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas cædes ? quid facta ty-
 ranni

Effera ? Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent.

Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485
 Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus

ora,

Tormenti genus ; et sanie taboque fluentes

Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.

At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown ; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name : On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber* ; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent ; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View : Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation : Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This City having flourished for many Years Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities ? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds ? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a horrid kind of Torture ; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in this loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a City of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of *Cervæ*. It is now called *Cerveteri*.

485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The invention of this cruel kind of Death is ascri-

bed by *Cicero* and others to the *Tuscans* in general. *Virgil* takes Occasion from thence to form a Character of uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.

491. *Ignem*

armati circumfistunt ipsumque
 furentem infunda, domumque e-
 jus: obtruncant ejus socios, et
 jactant ignem ad fastigia regere.
 Ille, elapsus inter cædes, com-
 pit configere in agros Rutulo-
 rum, et defendi armis Turni
 hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria
 surrexit i suis furiis, repos-
 cunt regem ad supplicium præ-
 senti Marte. Æneas, ego ad-
 dam te ductorem his millibus.
 Namque puppes condensæ fre-
 munt toto litore, jubentque ferre
 signa. Longævus aruspex, ca-
 nens fatis, retinet eos: ait, ô
 delecta juvenus Mæonia, sis
 virtusque veterum virum, quos
 justus dolor fert in hostem, et quos
 Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ;
 est fas illi Italo subjungere tan-
 tam gentem: optate externos du-
 ces. Tum Etrusca acies refedit
 hoc campo, exterrita monitis Di-
 vum. Tarchon ipse misit ora-
 tores, coronamque regi cum scep-
 tro ad me, mandatque insignia
 ferri; rogans, ut succedam castris,
 capeffamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed
 senectus tarda gelu, effetaque se-

Armati circumfistunt, ipsumque domumque: 490
 Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.
 Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapsus in agros
 Confugere, et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
 Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis:
 Regem ad supplicium præsentem Marte repo-
 scunt. 495

His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.
 Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,
 Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus a-
 ruspex,

Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juvenus,
 Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos justus in
 hostem 500

Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;
 Nulli fas Italo tantam subjungere gentem:
 Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca refedit
 Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divum.
 Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam 505
 Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;
 Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeffam.
 Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus

TRANSLATION.

beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and *all* his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He amidst the Massacre making his Escape flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies incensed have risen, and by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these Thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Array storm for War, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothsayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; imploring me to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed,

NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason, why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those ancient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Refedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* Seculum here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones risen up in their Room. Thus Nestor is said to have lived three Ages or Generations, i. e. ninety Years, as Plutarch explains it.

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni missus matre Sabellâ 510
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et
annis,

Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime
ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515
Militiam, et grave Martis opus, tua cernere
facta

Affuescat; primis et te miretur ab annis.

Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;
Ni signum cœlo Cytherea dedisset aperto.

Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor

Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa re-
pentè, 525

Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

culis imminet mihi imperium, vi-
resque seræ ad fortia facta invi-
dent. Exhortarer natum, ni
missus Sabellâ matre traheret par-
tem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et
annis, et generi fatum indulget,
quem numina poscunt, ingredere,
ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum at-
que Italorum. Præterea adjun-
gam hunc meum filium Pallan-
ta tibi, spes et solatia nostrî.
Sub te magistro affuescat tolerare
militiam, et grave opus Martis,
et cernere tua facta; et miretur
te ab primis annis. Dabo bis cen-
tum Arcadas equites huic, lecta
robora pubis; Pallasque dabit
totidem tibi s. o nomine.

Vix erat fatus en, Æneasque
Anchisiades et fidus A. bates te-
nebant ora defixi vultu, puta-
bantque multa dura cum suo tristi
corde; ni Cytherea Venus de-
disset signum aperto cœlo. Nam-
que improvisò fulger, vibratus
ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et
omnia sunt visa ruere repenti,
Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cepit
mugire per æthera.

TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated, envy me the Enjoyment of Empire. My Son I would urge to accept of it, were it not that, being mixed with the Blood of a Sabine Mother, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, you whom the Oracles invite, enter to the Possession. Him too, my only Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, when Æneas, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard perplexing Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the Sky, came with Thunder's Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten

NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis.* His first and earliest Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant.* Being in the imperfect Tense, implies that they were just entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have

pursued them, had not Venus interposed. The Attending to this alone takes away the Necessity of Servius's unnatural Substitution of one Tense for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands in need of an Ellipsis.

527. *Fragor*

Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cœli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupere animis: sed Troïus heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat: hospes, ne verò, ne quare profecto quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu, quantæ cædes instant miseri Laurentibus! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne! quam multa scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia pectora tu volles sub tuas undas, pater Tybri! Latini poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto folio: et primùm excitat sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus;

Suspiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens;

Arma inter nubem cœli in regione serenâ
Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.

Obstupere animis alii: sed Troïus heros 530
Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.

Tum memorat: Ne verò, hospes, ne quare profecto,

Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.

Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix,
Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras 535

Laturam auxilio.

Heu, quantæ miseri cædes Laurentibus instant!
Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas

Scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia corpora volves,
Tybri pater! poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant. 540

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, folio se tollit ab alto:
Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras

TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in Amazement: But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Signs of his Goddess-mother. Then to *Evander* he addresses his Speech: By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency these Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven to take up Arms. My divine Parent foretold she was to send this Signal, if War should assail me, and that she would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction shall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes shalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having said these Words, he raises himself from his lofty Throne: And first of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and visits with Joy

NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading. since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare.* Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quare.* Not simply don't enquire, but be not anxiously inquisitive, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quare, hospes, ne quare profecto*.

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commem-

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates

Lætus adit: mactat lectas de more bidentes,
Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus. 545
Post hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;
Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
Præstantes virtute legit: pars cætera pronâ
Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus ar-
va:

Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,
Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque pe-
riclo

lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: mactat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana juvenus pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revistque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt unum exsortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pelles leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.

Subito fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire ociùs ad litora Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota metu, majorque timor et propius periculo,

TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshiped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; and in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer they are the Danger, the

NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopitos in*, or *ex Herculis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruani* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem*. By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, *Æn. V. 743.*

*Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia
Vestæ,*

generatur.

Æn. IX. 258.

*per magnos, Nise, Penates,
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,
Obtestor.*

543. *Parvosque Penates*. The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, *Æn. IX. 258.*

553. *Unguibus aureis*. The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periculo et timor*. The Com-
mentators

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii cunctis, hæret illi, lacrymans inexpectum, ac fatur talia: O si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, qualis eram, cum stravi primam aciem sub urbe ipsâ Præneste, victorque incendi acervos scutorum, et hæc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu, cui terna arma erant movenda; qui erat ter sternendus letho: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exiit illum totidem armis. Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic meo capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro, et viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.

Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus cunctis

Hæret, inexpectum lacrymans, ac talia fatur:

O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos! 560

Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ

Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,

Et regem hæc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;

Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,

Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda; 565

Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes

Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit armis.

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,

Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset 570

Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more formidable and enlarged. Then the venerable Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses him: O that Jupiter would recal my by-past Years! Or that I were now what I was when under the very Walls of Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword ef-

NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major*, *αὐτὸ τὸ κοινὸν*, i. e. from the latter Part of the Sentence.

557. *Major Martis apparet imago*. Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago*; but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Cunctis*. *Ruens* and *Dr. Trapp* understand this of *Aeneas*; but it is more natural to understand it of *Pollos*, and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewell Address to his

only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout this Speech:

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam, Nate, tuo, Verse 568.

And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas, Complexu teneo!

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos*. It was a Custom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field

At vos, O Superi, et Divum tu maxime rector
Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,
Et patrias audite preces: si numina vestra
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575
Si visurus cum vivo, et venturus in unum;
Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, mi-
naris;

Nunc, ô, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vi-
tam, 579

Dum curæ ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri;
Dum te, care puer, mea sera, et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

Jamque adeo exierat portis equitatus aper-
tis; 585

Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;
Inde alii Trojæ procures. Ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in ar-
mis:

Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ig-
nes, 590

At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divum, Jupiter, quæso, miserescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: si vestra numina, si fata reservant Pallanta incolumem mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; oro vitam: patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum casum illi; nunc, nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ sunt ambiguae, dum spes futuri est incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret meas aures. Genitor Evander fundebat hæc dicta supremo digressu: famuli ferebant eum collapsum in tecta.

Adeoque jam equitatus exierrat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii procures Trojæ. Pallas ipse in medio agmine, conspectus chlamyde et in pictis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perfusus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum,

TRANSLATION.

feeted so many cruel Deaths, drained the City of so many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compassionate, I pray, a distressed Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reserve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live destined to see him again, and to have a happy Meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will submit to endure any Hardship whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest him with some Disaster not to be named; oh let me now, even now break off the Thread of my cruel wretched Life, while my Cares are still hovering in Suspense between Fear and Hope, while I have some Hope of the Future however uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; lest more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In these Accents the Father poured forth his Grief at final Parting with his Son: His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horse had rushed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremost Æneas and his true Friend Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himself, in the Center of his Troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: In such Brightness as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, fair Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry Orbs, hath displayed his

NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to
one of their Deities.

578. Infandum casum. Which I dare not
name,

extulit sacrum os cælo, resolvitque tenebras. Matres stant pavidæ in muris, sequunturque pulveream nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quâ meta viarum est proxima. Clamor it, et, agmine facti, ungula equorum quatit putrem campum quadrupedante sonitu.

Est ingens lucus, prope gelidum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè religionem patrum; cavi colles includere undique, et cingunt nemus nigrâ abiete. Est fama veteres Pelasgos, qui primi aliquando habuere Latinos fines, sacrasse lucumque diemque Silvano, Deo arborum pecorisque. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant castra tuta locis; jamque omnis legio poterat videri de colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et juvenus læta bello succedunt huc, fessique curant et equos et corpora.

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

Extulit os sacrum cælo, tenebrasque resolvit. Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur

Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas. Olli per dumos, quâ proxima meta viarum, Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto,

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,

Relligione patrum latè sacer; undique colles Includere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt. Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600 Arvorum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque, Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.

Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant

Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605 Huc pater Æneas, et bello læta juvenus Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

TRANSLATION.

venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with Arms of Brass. Through the Thickets, where nearest lies the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations rise, and, having formed themselves into Squadrons, the horny Hoof of the Horse beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Cæritis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the Religion of the ancient Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first Possessors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a Festival-day. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the Situation of the Ground; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and had pitched their Tents upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of his Country, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, come up, and fatigued indulge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Meanwhile the Goddess Venus in bright Beauty shining among the ætherial

NOTES.

same, which shocks me to think of.

595. Agmine facto. Agmen is properly a moving Body or Multitude.

596. Quadrupedante, &c. Every Ear immediately perceives that the Numbers of this Verse imitate the Prancing of the Steeds.

610. Flumine

Dona ferens aderat : natumque in valle reductâ
Ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit ; 610
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :
En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
Munera ; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, su-
perbos,

Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.
Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit : 615
Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam, flammisque vomem-
tem, 620

Fatiferumque ensen, loricam ex ære rigentem,
Sanguineam, ingentem : qualis, cum cærule
nubes

Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget.
Tum læves ocreas electo auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherio
nimbos : utque vidit natum sacro-
tum procul egelido flumine in re-
ductâ valle est affata cum tali-
bus dictis, obtulitque se ultro :
en munera perfectâ promissâ arte
mei conjugis Vulcani : nate, ne
mox dubites poscere aut superbas
Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in
proelia. Cytherea dixit, et pe-
tavit amplexus nati : et posuit
radiantia arma sub adversâ
quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ,
et tanto honore, nequit expleri,
atque voluit oculos per singula
miraturque, interque manus et
brachia versat galeam terribilem
cristis vomentemque flammâ, fa-
tiferumque ensen, et loricam ex
ære rigentem, sanguineam, in-
gentem : qualis cum cærule nubes
inardescit radiis solis, refulget-
que longè. Tum læves ocreas e-
lecto auroque recocto,

TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present : And soon as at a Dis-
tance she spied her Son in a reclusè Valley, retired by the chill River ; she volun-
tarily presented herself, and addressèd him in these Words : Behold, my Son, the
Presents finishèd by my Consort's promisèd Aid ; that so this Instant you need
not demur to challenge or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Com-
bate. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushèd into the Embraces of her Son : Under an
Oak, full in his View, she placèd the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the
Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable
Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one : He admires, and in his
Hands or Arms shifts to every Point of View the Helmet waving its dreadful
Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointèd with Death, the Corslet stiff
with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue : As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-
beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness.
Then the polishèd Greaves of Electrum and Gold refinèd, the Spear, and the

NOTES.

610. *Flumine.* Here put for the Banks of
the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of
Hercules's Steers, he says,

—*vallemque boves amnemque tenabant.*

613. *Laurentes superbos.* Refers to the Out-
rage they had offerèd to *Æneas* and his Follow-
ers, as above,

Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat.*
Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser
Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his

Arms.

620. *Flammâ vomentem.* Only a poetical
Description of his Crest or Plumes, which
were tinctured with a fiery Colour, and seemèd
to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like
Flames.

622. *Cærulea nubes.* A watery Cloud, such
as that which receives the Tincture and various
Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto.* Purified again and again. For
electrum see the Note on Verse 402.

627. *Hand*

*hastamque, et non enarrabile tex-
tum clypei. Vulcanus ignipotens,
haud ignarus vaturn, insciusque
fati venturi, fecerat illic Italas
res, triumphosque Romanorum;
expresserat illic omne genus stir-
pis futurae ab Ascanio, bellaque
pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat
illic setam lupam procubuisse in
viridi antro Mavortis: geminos
pueros ludere huic pendentes cir-
cum ubera, et impavidos lambere
matrem: illam reflexam tereti
cervice mulcere eos alternos, et
fugere eorum corpora lingua.
Nec procul hinc addiderat Ro-
mam et Sabinas virgines raptas
sine more in confessu caveæ, mag-
nis Circensibus ludis actis, subi-
edque novum bellum consurgere
Romulidis, senique Tatio, seve-
risque Curibus. Post iidem reges,
certamine inter se posito, armati
stabant ante aras Jovis, tenen-
tesque pateras,*

*Hastamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vaturn ignarus, venturique inscius ævi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi setam Mavortis in antro 630
Procubuisse lupam: geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas sine more
Sabinas 635*

*Confessu caveæ, magnis Circensibus actis,
Addiderat, subitòque novum consurgere bel-
lum
Romulidis, Tatioque seni, Curibusque severis.
Post iidem inter se posito certamine Reges
Armatis, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes*

TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield curious beyond Expression. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unskilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had represented the Italian History and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Ascanius, and their Battles fought in Order. There too he had figured the fostering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearless sucked their savage Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Not far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously ravished in the crowded Cirque at the great Circensian Games, and suddenly an unusual Storm of War bursting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in Virtue. Next the same Princes, now that mutual Hostilities are laid aside, sheathed in Armour, and with the sacred Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars stood, and, having sacrificed a Sow, struck up a

NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vaturn.* i. e. *Haud ignarus vates à numero vaturn;* as above, *sanctus Deusum*, which is equivalent to *sanctus Deus à numero Deusum*.

630. *Setam.* Here signifies not pregnant, but new delivered of her Young; as in Pliny, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. speaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis seta dimicat.* This Description is thought to be taken from a Statue of Romulus and Remus sucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in Virgil's Time.

635. *Sine more.* Not *sine exemplo*, as Ruars explains it from Servius; for Romulus himself consoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus solatus earum mœsticiam,*

says Dionysius, *docuit, non injuria, sed communii causa ipsas raptas fuisse: et demonstravit morem istum et Græcum et antiquum esse, &c.* *Sine more* therefore is the same as *male more*, and stands opposed to *more majorum*.

638. *Curibusque severis.* Cures, a City of the Sabines, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, says Juvenal,

*sanctus licet horrida mores
Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinas.*
And Cicero, in one of his Epistles: *Modestus ejus vultus, sermoque constans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes.* Ready to offer Libations.

643. *At*

Stabant, et cæsa jungebant fœdera porcâ. 641
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ

Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinius ejectum Porfenna jubebat 646

Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.

Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Cocles, 650

Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clœlia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeia Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

TRANSLATION.

League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. Here too Porfenna was commanding the Romans to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porfenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Clœlia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were seen advancing along the Thickets, and were now seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantellets they

NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the Roman King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of Romulus, which stood on Mount Capitol, was repaired from time to time as it fell to Decay. Virgil here represents it standing in Manlius's Time, 327 Years after the Death of Romulus.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The Gauls are described

et, porcâ cæsâ, j.ungebant fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant Metium in diversa, (at, Albane, tu maneres dictis) Tullusque raptabat viscera mendacis viri per silvam; et vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant. Nec non Porfenna jubebat Romanos accipere Tarquinium ejectum, premebatque urbem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres illum similem indignanti, similemque minanti; quod Cocles auderet vellere pontem, et quod Clœlia innaret fluvium vinclis ruptis. In summo clypeo Manlius, custos Tarpeia arcis, stabat pro templo, et tenebat celsa Capitolia; regioque horrebat recens Romuleo culmo. Atque hic argenteus anser, volitans arcibus porticibus, canebat Gallos adesse in limine: Galli aderant per dumos, tenebantque arcem, defensi tenebris et dono opacæ noctis. Erat ollis aurea cæsaries, atque aurea vestis;

Ducunt virgatis sagulis; tum lactea colla innectuntur auro: illi coruscant, quisque duo Alpina gæsa manu, protecti per corpora longis scutis. Hic extuderat exultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos, lanigerosque apices, et ancilia lapsa coelo: castæ matres vestæ in mollibus pilentis ducebant sacra per urbem. Procul hinc addit etiam Tartareas sedes, alta officia Ditis, et pœnas scelerum; et te, Catilina, pendentem minaci scopulo, trementemque ora Furiarum: pioque secretos ab impiis, et Catonem dantem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat, sed cærule æquora spumabant cano fluctu: et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, scabantque æstum.

Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660
Auro innectuntur: duo quisque Alpina coruscant

Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia coelo
Extuderat: castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta officia Ditis,
Et scelerum pœnas; et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremen-

tem:
Secretosque pios; his dantem jura Catonem. 670
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago
Aurea; sed fluctu spumabant cærule cano:
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.

TRANSLATION.

shine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of Gold*: Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Bucklers. Here he had embossed the dancing Sali, and the naked Priests of Pan, the *sacred Caps* tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens *to fall*, and trembling at the *grim Aspect* of the Furies: And the Good apart *from the Wicked*, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary *Silver Waves*: And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their

NOTES.

scribed by Livy and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient Gauls, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæsa.* Were a sort of Spears pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the Gauls, who inhabited about the Alps.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of Cato the Censor, tho', as others have justly observed, *Cato Uticensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of Catiline here referred to. *De la Carda* is here very injurious to Virgil, in al-

ledging that he represents Cato giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify Augustus, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him consigned to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that Cato bears this Character; besides, even on his Supposition, it could never be a Dishonour to Cato to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cærule cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the first whitening Waves in Silver: *Cærule* here signifies

In medio classes æratas, Actia bella,
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte vi-
deres

675

Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prælia Cæsar,
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et mag-
nis Dis,

Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flam-
mas

680

Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice fi-
dus.

Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne su-
perbum,

Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.

Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius ar-
mis

685

Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia con-
jux.

In medio mari erat cernere æra-
tas classes, Actia bella, vide-
resque totum Leucaten fervere in-
structo Marte, fluctusque efful-
gere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augus-
tus agens Italos in prælia, cum
patribus populoque, Penatibus et
magnis Dis, stans in celsâ pup-
pi; cui læta tempora vomunt
flamas, patriumque fidus aper-
tur vertice. Aliâ parte erat
Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis,
arduus, agens agmen; cui tem-
pora fulgent rostrata navali co-
ronâ, superbum, insigne belli.
Hinc victor Antonius, barbari-
câ ope, variisque armis, vehit
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et
ultima Bactra secum, ab populis
Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefas-
que! Ægyptia conjux sequitur
eum.

TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets with brazen
Prows, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment
with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the
one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the
Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the
Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose graceful auspicious Temples dart
forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In ano-
ther Part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime appears leading his
Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On
the other Side victorious Antony, with his Barbarian Supplies and various Troops,
brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the
Red sea, Ægypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his
Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Ægyptian Spouse. All are

NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general without any
Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* Macrobius
takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the
same; but one would think this Passage im-
plied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Pe-
nates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Rea-
son the other in Contradistinction to them
were called the great Gods. See the Note on
Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice fidus.* This alludes
to the Manner in which *Augustus* used to be

represented in the Roman Sculpture, having
over his Head the Star that his adoptive Fa-
ther *Julius Cæsar* was supposed to have been
changed into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown,
bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour
in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with
Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and
Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over
the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour

Omnes videntur ruere unâ, ac totum aquar spumare convulsam reductis remis tridentibusque rostris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus; viri instant turritis puppis tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma spargitur manu, telisque volatile ferrum volatilis telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt non à cæde. In mediis partibus clypei regina Cleopatra vocat agmina patrio sistro: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Monstraque omnigenum Deum, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, servit in medio certamine, tristisque Diræ ex æthere: et Discordia vadit gaudens scissâ pallâ: quam Bellona se utitur cum sanguine flâgello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis Convulsam remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor. Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas 691 Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;

Tantâ mole viri turritis puppis instant. Stuppea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt. Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro: 696 Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues. Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anubis,

Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam

Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors, 700

Cælatus ferro, tristisque ex æthere Diræ:

Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ:

Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.

Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo

Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi, 705

TRANSLATION.

rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturned were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missile Engines the winged Steel is flung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) ouzes her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combate Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies booting from the Sky, and Discord with her Mantle rent stalks here well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing all these Objects from above was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Ægypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

NOTES.

to Augustus in conquering so powerful an Enemy.

690. *Rostris tridentibus.* See the Note on Æn. V. 143.

693. *Turritis puppis.* These were Ships that had Turrets erected on their Decks. from whence the Soldiers used all manner of Wea-

pons and Engines as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio sistro.* To distinguish her for an Egyptian, the *Sistrum*, a kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the Egyptians used in the Worship of Isis.

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.
 Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis
 Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.

Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
 Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri. 710
 Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
 Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosa que flumina victos.

At Cæsar, triplici in vectus Romana triumpho
 Moenia, Dis Italis votum immortale, sacra-
 bat 715

Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.
 Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant :
 Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ :

Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.
 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi, 720
 Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis

Postibus : incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

TRANSLATION.

The Queen herself invoking the Winds to aid her Flight seemed to sail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, all pale with Terror of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe displayed calling his vanquished Sons into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams. Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three-hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons to pay their grateful Offerings, and in all the Temples Altars smoke with Incense : Before the Altars the sacrificed Bullocks covered the Ground. Augustus himself, seated in the Snow white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished

NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes*, &c. i. e. Let go the Ropes that contracted her Sails : A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse to let him go at full Speed, as *Æt.* VI. 1. *Clasique immittit habenas*.

710. *Iapyge*. The Wind that blows from

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga
 Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela,
 et ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra cœlaverat Nilum magno corpore, mœrentem, pandentemque suos sinus, et totâ veste expallâ, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosa que flumina. At Cæsar, in vectus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrobat immortale votum Italæ Dis, scilicet tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis erat chorus matrum, in omnibus erant aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram. Augustus ipse, sedens in niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque en superbis postibus : victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine.

Apulia, the most eastern Quarter of Italy, directly eastward, and consequently towards Egypt. It is called *Iapyx* from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi*. The Temple of Apollo, which Augustus built on the

quàm varia linguis, tam va-
 rior habitu vestis et armis. Hic
 Mulciber finxerat gen: Nomadum,
 et discinctos Afros; hic
 finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sag-
 gittiferosque Gelonos. Euphra-
 tes ibat jam mollior undis, Mo-
 rinique extremi hominum, bi-
 cornisque Rhenus, Dabæque an-
 tes indomiti, et Araxes indig-
 natus pontem.

Æneas miratur talia dona
 parentis Veneris per clypeum
 Vulcani: gaudetque imagine re-
 rum adhuc ignarus earum, at-
 tollens famamque et fata nepo-
 tum humero.

Quàm variae linguis, habitu tam vestis, et ar-
 mis.

Hic Nomadum genus, & discinctos Mulciber
 Afros,

Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos 725
 Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
 Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bi-
 cornis,

Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus A-
 raxes.

Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis
 Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
 Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans loose in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained to admit a Bridge.

Such curious Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent-goddes, the Hero views with Wonder; and, tho' a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure and Representation; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

NOTES.

the Palatine Mount of bright Parian Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name, the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; *quia omnia mulceat ignis*.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those People inhabited on the northern Coasts of

Gaul next to Britain, which the Romans reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in Armenia, that proudly bore down the Bridge which Alexander the Great had built over it.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte
 geruntur,
 Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno
 Audacem ad Turnum. Loco tum forte pa-
 rentis

Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat:
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta
 est:

Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo
 Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.

Æneas, urbe et sociis et classe relictâ,
 Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.

O R D O.

*Atque dum ea geruntur penitus
 diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno
 misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem
 Turnum. Tum forte Turnus sedit
 loco parentis Pilumni in sa-
 cratâ valle: ad quem Iris
 Thaumantias est locuta sic ro-
 se: Turne, en dies volvenda
 attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm
 auderet promittere tibi optanti.
 Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe
 relictâ, petivit sceptra sedemque
 Palatini Evandri.*

T R A N S L A T I O N.

And now while these Transactions are carrying in a Quarter far distant from the Camp, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, which lay in a consecrated Vale: Whom thus the Daughter of Thaumantias with rosy Lips bespoke: What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and royal Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that; he hath penetrated into

N O T E S.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Absence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his Camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last Extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that admirable Episode of their Friendship, Generosity, and the Conclusion of their Adventures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the Siege with Vigour; and, hearing that the Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River Tiber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. *Parentis Pilumni.* Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, *Æn. X. 76.* and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid. 619.* So that *parentis* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors; or, as *Servius* alleges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. *Volvenda.* Which was to be revolved, i. e. *destined.*

8. *Urbe.* This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Towers, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. *Palatini.* i. e. Of Evander, who inhabited the *Palatium* or Mount Palatine, where *Romulus* afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from *Augustus.*

Nec est hoc satis: penetravit ad extremas urbes Coriti; armat manum Lydorum, agrestesque collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc est tempus poscere equos, nunc poscere currus. Rumpe omnes moras, et arripe turbata castra. Iris dixit, et sustulit se in cœlum paribus alis, fugâque secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Juvenis Turnus agnovit eam, sustulitque duplices palmas ad sidera, ac est secutus eam fugientem tali voce. Iri, decus cœli, quis detulit te ætiam nubibus mihi in terras? unde est hæc tempestas tam clara repente? video medium cœlum discedere, stellasque palantes polo. Sequor tanta omnia, quisquis Deorum vocas me in arma. Et effatus sic, processit ad undam, hausitque lymphas de summo gurgite, orans Deos multa; oneravitque æthera votis.

Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictæ vestis et auri. Messapus coercent primas acies,

Nec satis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes,

10

Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes. Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.

Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra. Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis, Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum. 15 Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus: Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus ætiam Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente Tempestas? medium video discedere cœlum, 20 Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omnia tanta, Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad undam

Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas, Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.

Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, Dives equum, dives pictæ vestis et auri. 26 Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent

TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew the Goddess, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with those Accents pursued her flying: Iris, bright Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the pure Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in proud Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons

NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of Iris; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again to Heaven in that Vehicle.

20. *Video discedere cœlum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem at Times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

Ne trepidos cœli divisis partibus amens.

And Lib. III. 16.

Diffugiunt animi terrores: magna mundi Discedunt?

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* *Stellæ* here seems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were seen to shoot across the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of Time.

36. *Globus.*

Tyrrhidæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30
Per tacitum Ganges; aut pingui flumine Nilus
Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucris, ac tenebras insurgere cam-
pis.

Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caius: 35
Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros;
Hostis adest, cia. Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt se Teucris portas, et moenia complent.
Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus ar-
mis 40

Æneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere
campo:

Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque mon-
strat,

Obiiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facef-
sunt, 45

Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.

et juvenes Tyrrhidæ coercent po-
stremo agmina: dux Turnus ver-
titur medio agmine, tenens ar-
ma, et est supra omnes toto ver-
tice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens
per tacitum septem sedatis amni-
bus; aut ceu Nilus pingui flu-
mine, cum refluit campis, et
jam condidit se alveo. Hic Teu-
cri prospiciunt subitam nubem
glomerari ex nigro pulvere, ac
tenebras insurgere campis. Cai-
cus primus conclamat ab adver-
sâ mole: ait, ô cives, quis glo-
bus volvitur atrâ caligine? vos
citi ferte ferrum, date tela,
scandite muros; hostis adest,
cia. Omnes Teucris condunt se
ingenti clamore per omnes portas,
et complent moenia. Namque
Æneas, optimus armis, disce-
dens præceperat ita: si interea,
dum aberat, fuisset qua fortuna,
ne auderent struere aciem, neu cre-
dere se campo; ut modò serva-
rent castra et muros tutos aggere.
Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat
illis conferre manum, tamen obij-
ciunt portas, et faceffunt ejus
præcepta, armatique expectant
hostem in cavis turribus.

TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear: In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence flows; or as the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he hath retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caius first from the opposite Rampart calls forth: What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust? Quick bring Arms, give me Darts, mount the Walls; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at Departing had ordered: That, if any Chance of War in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders of their Chief, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

NOTES.

35. *Globus*. A Troop or Multitude, as in *English*. Thus Milton, *Paradise Lost*, Book Verse 409. The Word is the same Way used in 11. 512.

Him

Turnus, ut antevolans præ-
cesserat tardum agmen, est
comitatus viginti lectis equitum,
et improvisus adest urbi; quem
Thracius equus albis maculis per-
tat, aureaque galea rubrâ cris-
tâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis ves-
trum erit, qui primus irruet in
hostem mecum? En, ait, et in-
torquens jaculum, emittit illud in
auras, quasi principium pugne;
et arduus infert sese campo. Socii
excipiunt eum clamore, sequun-
turque horrifono fremitu: mi-
rantur inertia corda Teucrum,
vires non dare se æquo campo,
non ferre arma obvia; sed fo-
vere castra. Turnus turbidus
lustrat muros huc atque huc equo,
quaeritque aditum per avia loca.
Ac veluti lupus insidiatus ovili,
cum fremit ad caulas,
perpeffus ventos et imbres, super
mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub
matribus, exercent balatum: ille
lupus asper et improbus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat
agmen,

Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hos-
tem?

En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugne; et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrifono: Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus
atque huc

Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeffus et im-
bres

Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed marked with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, gallant Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and, brandishing his Javelin, lets it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second the Motion, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his fierce Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at the Hour of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambskins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut fetialis hostiam ferebat, aut sanguineam præstam ad fines eorum ferebat, et, non minus tribus puberibus præsentibus, dicebat, &c.* Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds: *Id ubi discesset, hostiam in fines eorum mittebat. Hoc*

tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum posteri acceperunt.

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

—Hinc nescio qua dulcedine læta
Progeniem nidusque fovent.

62. *Improbis.* That has no Honesty, vil-
lainous,

Sævit in absentes ; collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies, et sicca sanguine fauces.
 Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti, 65
 Ignescunt iræ ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos
 Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æ-
 quor.

Classẽm, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70
 Invadit ; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes :
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum verò incumbunt : urget præsentia Turni,
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 Diripuerẽ focos : piceum fert fumida lumen 75
 Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favil-
 lam.

Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teu-
 cris

Avertit ? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes ?
 Dicite. Prisca fides factò, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in
 Idâ 80

Æneas classẽm, et pelagi petere alta parabat ;

TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly. Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp ; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails ; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey : And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously : The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths : The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration ? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames ? Ancient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep ; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

NOTES.

hinous, mischievous.

71. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no occasion here for Servius's *Hysteropteron* ; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to toll

VOL. II.

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with him.

75. *Focos.* The Watch fires mentioned above.

N a

90. *Servius*

sævit in absentes ; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore fatigat eum, et fauces sicca sanguine. Haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra ; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ ratione via aliqua excutiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat eos in æquor. Invadit classẽm, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis ; poscitque ovantes socios incendia : atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi incumbunt : præsentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuerẽ focos : fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert commistam favillam ad astra.

O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris ? quis detulit tantor ignes ratibus ? Dicite. Est prisca fides factò, sed fama ejus est perennis.

Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat classẽm in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta spacia pelagi ;

Berecynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrix Deum, fertur esse affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nato, da mihi petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito. Fuit pinea silva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quod ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus; ego læta dedi has artores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve metus, atque sine parentem possis hoc precibus; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: pro sit iis eas esse ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic: ô genetrix, quid vocas fata? aut quid petis istis verbis? Carine ne factæ mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneasy: e certus lustret incerta pericula? cui Deo est tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausonioque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardaniæ ducem ad Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam huic, jubeboque has esse Deas magni æquoris: qualis Nereia Doto

Ipsa Deum fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti, Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. Pineæ silvæ mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85 Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quod sacra ferebant, Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis; Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret, Læta dedi: nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit. Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem; 90

Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti Vincantur: pro sit nostris in montibus ortas. Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi: O genetrix, quod fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?

Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ 95 Fas habeant; certusque incerta pericula lustret Æneas? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas? Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis, Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit aura; Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo 101 Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereia Doto,

TRANSLATION.

have bespoke great Jove in these Words: At my Request, O Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is to thy Power subdued: On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan Hero, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread on their Account presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. Thus to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the celestial World: Whither, my Parent-goddes, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured of Safety, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay rather, when having finished their destined Course, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command to be Goddeses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

NOTES.

90. Solve metus. Fear is considered as a | Yoke in which one is bound.

106. Aq-

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat : idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fra-
tris,

Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105
Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Debita complêrant ; cum Turni injuria ma-
trem

Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.

Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et in-
gens 110

Visus ab Aurorâ cælum transcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori : tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina com-
plet :

Ne trepidate meas, Teucrici, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Tur-
no, 115

Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said : And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head ; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time ; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes of the Trojans, and from the East a vast refulgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and along with the Goddesses her Choirs of Priests : Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from above, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both : Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands : Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *those* sacred Pines. Glide on now at your Liberty, glide

NOTES.

106. *Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* In Imitation of Homer, II. I.

Hic par nuntius, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows ;

Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the
Nod ;

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the
God, Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense ; *He gave his Nod*, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hic primùm.* This implies that *Cybele*

et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter dixerat : *annuitque id esse ratum, per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atrâque voragine ; et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu.*

Ergo promissa dies aderat, et Parcæ complêrant debita tempora ; cum injuria Turni admonuit matrem Berecynthiam depellere tædas sacris ratibus. Hic primùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et ingens nimbus est visus transcurrere cælum ab Aurorâ, Idæique chori simul : tum vox horrenda excidit per auras, et complet agmina Troum Rutulorumque : Teucrici, ne trepidate defendere meas naves, neve armate vestras manus : dabitur Turno exurere maria antequàm has sacras pinus, Vos solutæ ite,

had formerly been unknown in Italy, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddesses ; as *Æn.* II. 616.

Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone sœva, speaking of *Pallas*.

112. *Idæique chori.* The *Idæi Daityli*, *Cybele's* Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around *Cybele*.

ite, Deæ pelagi : genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuo quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupuerunt animis; Messapus ipse est conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro : hæc monstra petunt Trojano; Jupiter ipse eripuit filium auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucri, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars verum est adempta; autem terra est in nostris manibus; Itale gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant quæ præ se, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi : Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque

Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis, Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris Ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum, 120

Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur, Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ. Obstupuerunt animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse Turbatus Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno; 126 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro : Trojano hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucri, 130

Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera adempta est;

Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes

Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent, Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa Deorum.

TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderful Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as Ships with brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, unable to check his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides their Fears: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them even Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; their Ships wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of escaping by Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, the other Half, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring to our Aid. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

NOTES.

131. *Rerum pars altera.* Rurus in his Note [al; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

140. Sed

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd ar-
va

135

Fertilis Aufoniæ Troës. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
Conjuge præreptâ; nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periisse semel fatis est: peccare fuisset 140
Antè fatis, penitus modò non genus omne pe-
rosos

Femineum. Quibus hæc mediæ fiducia valli,
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,
Dant animos; an non viderunt moenia Trojæ
Neptuni fabricata manu confidere in ignes? 145
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat est datum Fatis Venerique,
quòd Troes tetigere arva fertilia
Aufoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fa-
ta contra illa, exscindere sceler-
atam gentem ferro, conjuge præ-
reptâ mihi; nec iste dolor tangit
Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis
solis capere arma. Sed dicetur,
est satis eos periisse semel: fuisset
satis peccare antè, non modò pe-
nitus esse perosos omne femineum
genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia
mediæ valli, moræque fossarum,
parva discrimina lethi, dant a-
nimos; an non viderunt moenia
Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni,
confidere in ignes? sed vos, ô
lecti viri, quis vestrum apparat
scindere vallum ferro, et invadit
trepidantia castra? Non
est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non
mille carinis in Teucros. Proti-
nus omnes

TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Aufonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by them of my promised Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms in such a Cause. But perhaps it is enough that they fell once: Doubtless, had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime but once before, had they, instead of committing Rapes, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. They whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, whom the temporary Defences of their Trenches, narrow Partitions that screen them from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But say, ye select Warriors, who prepares to storm their Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at all, as *Ruens* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ raptum. Respondet: desissent ergo peccare: didicissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quotiens peccaverint, totiens eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is,

neither let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.

Ætursi addant se socios illis: ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii, custodibus summæ arcis cæcis; nec condemur in cæcâ adus equi; est certum nobis circumdare muros eorum igni palam hæc. Faxo ut baud potest esse rem sibi cum Danaïs et Pelasgâ gulo, quæ Hector distulit in decimum annum. Nunc aded, quoniam melior pars diei est acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam. Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas excubiis vigilum, et cingere moenia flammis. Bis septem Rutuli sunt delecti, qui servant muros milite; ast centeni juvenes, purpurei cristis, coruscique auro, sequuntur illis quemque: discurrent, variantque vices, fusique per herbam indulgent vino, et vertunt abeunt crateras. Ignes collucunt; custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo. Troes prospectant hæc è vallo super, et tenent alta murosque armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta 150

Palladii, cæcis summæ custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;
Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pelasgâ

Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155

Nunc aded, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo, et moenia cingere flammis. 160

Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusci:
Discurrent, variantque vices, fusique per herbam

Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 165
Collucunt ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.

Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of Minerva's lofty Tower; nor will we, like Cowards, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the Trojan Horse; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire.* I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men, as Things have thus far succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight.* Meanwhile to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Sentinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those are followed each by an hundred Youths waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold: *Around the Walls they patrol, and mount the Guard by Turns, and by Turns stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls.* The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These Scenes the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

NOTES.

160. *Moenia cingere flammis.* i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy

should fall out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices.* i. e. *Vices stationum.*
170. *Pontesque*

Explorant; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt;
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Se-
restus:

Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magis-
tros.

Omnis per muros legio sortita periculum
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuen-
dum est.

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis:
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit ar-
ma;

Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:
Tum quoque communi portam statione tene-
bant.

Nisus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere
magnum

junguntque pontes at propugnacula
la; gerunt tela. Mnestheus a-
cerque Serestus instant: quos pa-
ter Æneas dedit esse rectores ju-
venum et magistræ rerum, si
quando adversa vocarent. Omnis
legio, sortita periculum, excubat
per muros, exercetque vices se-
cundum id, quod est cuique tuen-
dum.

Nisus Hyrtacides erat custos
portæ, acerrimus armis; quem
Ida venatrix miserat comitem Æ-
neæ, celerem jaculo levibusque
sagittis. Et juxta eum comes
Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æ-
neadarum pulchrior, nec induit
Trojana arma; puer signans in-
tonsa ora primâ juventâ. Erat
his unus amor, pariterque rue-
bant in bella: tunc quoque tene-
bant portam communi statione.
Nisus ait, Euryale, Dine ad-
dunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an
sua dira cupido fit Deus cuique?
jamdudum mens agitat mibi in-
vadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid
magnum;

TRANSLATION.

ing Consternation they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks;
They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus and fierce Serestus urge them on: Whom
Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Af-
fairs, if at any time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion hav-
ing shared the Danger by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the al-
ternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Sentinel of the Gate;
whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the
Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom
of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none more graceful wore
the Arms of Troy; a mere Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first
Bloom of Youth. Their Love, their Souls were one, and with equal Eagerness
they rushed to the War: Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate.
Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuse? Or is each
one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been infligating me

NOTES.

170. Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt. i. e.
Jungunt propugnacula pontibus: They laid Bridges
of Communication, whereby to run from one Tow-
er to another.

175. Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum

est. The Construction is, exercet vices secundum
id quod, &c.

185. Dirâ. Here is the same as magna or
vehement.

nec est contenta placida quiete. Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum habeat Rutulos: lumina micant rara; procubere soluti somno vinoque; loca silent latè. Porro percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sententia nunc surgat animo. Omnes, populi que patresque, exposcunt Ænean acciri; virosque mitti, qui reportent certa. Si promittunt se daturus ea tibi, quæ posco; (nam fama facti est sit mihi) videor posse reperire viam ad muros et Pallantea moenia sub illo tumulto. Euryalus obstupuit, percussus magno amore laudum; simul affatur ardentem amicum his verbis: igitur, Nisus, fugisne adungere me solum tibi in summis rebus? mittam te solum in tanta pericula? non ita meus genitor Opheltes affuetus bellis erudit me sublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboreque Trojæ: nec gessi talia tecum, secutus magnanimum Ænean et extrema fato.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placida contenta quiete est.

Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum: Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti Procubere; silent latè loca. Percipe porro 190 Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia surgat.

Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque, Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent. Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt; (nam mihi facti

Fama fat est) tumulto videor reperire sub illo Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea. 196 Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum: Mene igitur socium summis adungere rebus, Nisus, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam? Non ita me genitor bellis affuetus Opheltes

201

Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi, Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus.

TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peaceful Rest and Inaction. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs possesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there, dissolved in Sleep and Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence. Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited home, all, both People and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I demand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is Reward enough) methinks I can find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallantium. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the same time he thus addresses his ardent Friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to join me your Companion in those high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes instructed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece and the Disasters of Troy: Nor have I acted such a cowardly Part in your Company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In Allusion to the Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that he must have been about the Age of seventeen Years; Æneas's Wanderings having lasted seven

Years, and the Trojan War ten: So that he was just arrived at what was the military Age among the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewise alludes to the Roman Custom of laying down the Child naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, hono-
rem. 206

Nisus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar;
Nec fas: non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovan-
tem

Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.
Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210

Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve,
Te superesse velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.

Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum,
Mandet humo solitâ: aut, si qua id fortuna
vetabit,

Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro; 215
Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,

Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa
Persequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.

Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,
Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220

Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi
Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ

Ipsæ comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum bonum, quò tendis, bene ami vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc: Equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec est fas: non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicumque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me evanescere tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemptumve precio: aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro; non sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, persequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Autem ille ait: nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ, ipsæ graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.

TRANSLATION.

contemns mere Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus: Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason: No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse Fate, I could wish that you survived: Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a Friend behind to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom: Or if any Fortune shall stand in the way of this, who may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent Corpse, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, favourite Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the stately Structures of the great Acestes. But he: In vain you weave those fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty: Then, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in company with Nisus, and they seek the King together.

NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned, Æn. III. 304.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ.* In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of Æneas's Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat.* i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno; et corda oblita laborum. Primi duces Teucrûm et delecta juvenus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixa longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et una cum eo Euryalus, alacres orant admitti consessim: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus primus accepit eos trepidos, ac jussit Nisum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait sic: Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno vinoque: nos ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ est proxima ponto. Ignis sunt interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis nos uti fortuna; cernetis Ænean, quæsitum à nobis ad Pallantea moenia, mox affore hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit nos euntes;

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225
Ductores Teucrûm primi et delecta juvenus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant;
Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixa hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus, et una 230
Euryalus, consessim alacres admittier orant: Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit. Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis, Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, 235
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti. Conticuere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi, Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto. Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240
Quæsitum Ænean ad moenia Pallantea, Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ, Affore cernetis: nec nos via fallit euntes;

TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in sweet Oblivion: While the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand, wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and would compensate the Delay and Interruption of their Counsels. In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiaſſed Minds, nor be these Overtures we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest: We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two-forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor set

NOTES.

223. Regem. i. e. Ascanius, here called the King, as in Book sixth Ariadne is stiled Regina. Magnum Regina sed enim miseratus amorem.

239. Interrupti ignes. Are dying away, or

burn by Fits and Starts; as appears from what follows, Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; the Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black Smoke remains.

244. Primam

Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.

Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Ale-
thes: 246

Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est;
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tu-
listis

Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraſque
tenebat 250

Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora ri-
gabat.

Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus auſis,
Præmia poſſe reâr ſolvi? pulcherrima primùm
Dî, moreſque dabunt veſtri: tum cætera reddet
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255
Aſcanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.

Imò ego vos, cui ſola ſalus genitore reducto,
Excipit Aſcanius, per magnos, Niſe, Penates,
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,

TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way; often in the ſhady Vales at Hunting have we ſeen
the Skirts of the Town, and have ſurveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my
Country, under whoſe divine Protection Troy always is, though you have been
angry with us for a Time, yet you are not purpoſed utterly to deſtroy the Trojans;
ſince you have produced ſuch courageous Souls, ſuch reſolute Hearts in our Youth.
So ſaying, he graſped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his
Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of
Worth proportioned to ſuch Enterprizes can I judge poſſible to be conferred upon
you? The faireſt ſhall the Gods in the firſt Place and your own Virtues give;
Then the reſt the pious Æneas ſhall anon beſtow, and Aſcanius in his Prime of
Life, who never will forget ſo high an Obligation.

Nay, ſubjoins Aſcanius, I, whoſe ſole Happineſs depends on my Father's ſafe
Return, conjure you, Niſus, by our great domeſtic Gods, by the tutelar Deity
of Aſſaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Veſta (whatever Credit I have now, or

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the
Houſes, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*,
which was ſituated on a riſing Ground, as *Æn.*
VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* ſhews that ſome
ſuch Expreſſion as this is underſtood, *licet ad*
tempus irati ſimini, which we have therefore ſup-
plied in the Tranſlation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as
Æn. II. 639.

Vos & quibus integer ævi
Sanguis.

vidimus primam urbem ſub ob-
ſcuris vallibus: & aſſiduo venatu, et
cognovimus totum amnem.

Hic Aethes, gravis annis, ma-
turus animi, ait: patrii Dî ſub
quorum numine Troja eſt ſemper,
tamen non paratis delere Teucros
omnino, cum tu liſtis tales animos
juvenum, et tam certa peſſora.
Memorans ſic, tenebat humeros
dextraſque amborum, et rigabat
vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri,
quæ, quæ digna præmia reâr
poſſe ſolvi vobis pro talibus au-
ſis? primùm Dî, veſtriſque mo-
res dabunt pulcherrima: tum
pius Æneas actutum reddet cæ-
tera, atque Aſcanius integer æ-
vi, non unquam futurus imme-
mor tanti meriti.

Aſcanius, cui eſt ſola ſalus
genitore reducto, excipit, imò e-
go obteſtor vos, & Niſe, per mag-
nos Penates, Laremque Aſſaracti,
et penetralia canæ Veſtæ

And in Terence,

Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra!
So that the Meaning is either, *Aſcanius* when
he comes to Manhood, as Dr. Trapp underſtands
it; or who is but juſt beginning his Days, and
has a whole Lifetime before him wherein to re-
ward your Services.

259. *Aſſaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar
deity or Guardian god of *Aſſaracus* and his Fa-
mily.

259. *Canæ Veſtæ.* Veſta is called *canæ*,
O o 2 boary

(quæcunque fortuna fidesque est mihi, pono eam in vestris gremiis : revocate meum parentem, reddite conspectum ejus : nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aspera signis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Arisbâ : et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò si contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat ? Excipiam illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suæque arma omnibus : insuper his, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur propioribus spatiis, jam toto pectore,

Obtestor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260

In vestris pono gremiis) revocate parentem, Reddite conspectum : nihil illo triste recepto, Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ : Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido. Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere sortem ; Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis Aureus ? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes 270

Excipiam forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum Corpora, captivosque dabit, suæque omnibus arma ; Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus. Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275 Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I shall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Bosoms) recal my dear Parent, give me back his Presence : At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and high embossed with Figures which my Father won from sacked Arisba : A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, with a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave me. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and to divide the Spoil by Lot ; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold ? That very Shield and crimson crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot ; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Matrons my Sire shall give, and as many Captives of the other Sex, and the Arms that to them all belong : Besides all these, that Ground which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of Life, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

NOTES.

boary or aged, because she was the most ancient of all the Goddesses, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. Obtestor. Not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. Obtestanturque Latinum.

264. Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ. Most Interpreters understand by these Words that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans : Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French Critics, alledge it was one of those

Cities that were taken by the Greeks during the first nine Years of the Trojan War ; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that Arisba, according to Pliny, was a City of Troas, and one of Priam's nine Dynasties.

270. Cristasque rubentes. For galeas cristis rubentes.

273. Captivosque. Some understand by this captivos

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.
Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus :
Seu pacem, seu bella geram ; tibi maxima re-
rum,

Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus : Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281
Diffimilem arguerit ; tantum fortuna secunda,
Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,
Unum oro : genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tel-
lus

Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pe-
ricli est,

Inque salutatam linquo ; nox, et tua testis
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre pa-
rentis :

At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre re-
lictæ.

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui ; audentior ibo
In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt
Dardanidæ lacrymas : ante omnes pulcher Iu-
lus,

Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur :

295

TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War ; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies : No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic ; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore : I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could withhold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel ; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears : But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee : So shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears : Above all comely Iulus ; and so fair an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

NOTES.

captivos matrum, all the Captives of those Mothers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Husbands, Servants.

282. *Tantum fortuna secunda, haud adversa cadat*, This is Heinsius's Reading, instead of

et complector comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus sine te : seu geram pacem seu bella ; est tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia : nulla dies arguerit me diffimilem tam fortibus ausis ; tantum fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed ero te unum super omnia dona : Est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente Priami, quam miseram, excedentem mecum, non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est, insalutatamque ; nox, et tua dextera est testis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis : at, oro, tu solare eam inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc spem tui ; ibo audentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente percussâ : ante omnes pulcher Iulus, atque imago patriæ pietatis strinxit ejus animum. Tum sic effatur :

tantum fortuna secunda aut adversa ; i. e. whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which is Servius's Reading. But the *tantum* and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former.

303. *Humero*

Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus ceptis. Namque ista erit genetrix mihi, nomenque Creusae solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juvo per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, maneb. ut tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exiit auratum enssem humero, quem Gnosius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque apsoverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentes leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos eantes omnia manus primorum juvenumque sonumque prosequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens civilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed auræ disperpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egredi superant fossas, petuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis;

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia ceptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusæ

Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur.
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat,

Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis;
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exiit enssem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnosius, atque habilem vaginâ aptarat eburnâ.

Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.
Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque se-

numque,
Prosequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iulus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,

Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ
Omnia disperpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
Egredi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram

TRANSLATION.

he bespeaks him: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small Gratitude awaits her for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the heroic Deed. I swear by this Head of mine, by which my Father before me was wont to swear, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march thus armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night ad-

NOTES.

303. *Humero simul exiit enssem.* Because the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnosius.* An illustrious Arti-

san of the City Gnosius in Crete, where Arms were forged with exquisite Art.

315. *Ante*

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè futuri

315

Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam
Corpora fusa vident; arrectos litore currus,
Inter lora rotasque viros; simul arma jacere,
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipsa vocat
res.

320

Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis

A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.

Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.

Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense superbum

324

Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis
Exstructus, toto proslabat pectore somnum;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:
Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub
ipsis

330

Nactus equis; ferroque secat pendentia colla.

Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit

tamen futuri exitio multis antè. Vident corpora fusa passim vino somnoque per herbam, currus arrectos litore, viros inter lora rotasque; simul arma jacere, simul vina. Hyrtacides prior est locutus sic ore: Euryale, est audendum aliquid dextrâ; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter est hac: tu custodi et consule longè, ne qua manus possit attollere se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc loca vasta, et ducam te lato limite. Sic Nisus memorat, premitque vocem; simul aggreditur superbum Rhamnetem ense: qui, forte exstructus altis tapetibus, proslabat somnum toto pectore; idem rex, et augur gratissimus regi Turno: sed non potuit depellere pestem augurio. Juxta enim premit tres famulos jacentes temere inter tela, armigerumque Remi, nactusque est aurigam sub equis ipsis, secatque ejus pendentia colla ferro. Tum aufert caput domino ipsi, relinquitque truncum ejus.

TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but destined first to be the Death of many. In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, overpowered with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots with their Poles erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted; now the fair Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These Fields will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of Desolation. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same time with the Sword invades Rhamnes lying in proud State: Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth Sleep from his whole Breast; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk

NOTES.

315. Antè. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the Rutulians, Verse 366.

— Excidunt castris, et tuta capeffunt. but before themselves were slain.

315. Inimica. Non tantum hostilia, says Servius, sed perniciofa, because they were destined never to return thence.

317. Arrectos litore currus, i. e. Their Beams

*singultantem sanguine : terra te-
pesassa torique madent atro
sanguine. Nec non opprimit La-
myrumque, Lamumque, et juve-
nem Serranum, qui, insignis fa-
cie, luserat plurima illâ nocte,
jacebatque victus quond membra
multo Deo. Felix, si protinus æ-
quavisset illum ludum nocti, tu-
lissetque eum in lucem. Ceu leo,
impastus, turbans per plena ovi-
lia (enim vesana fames suadet)
manditque trahitque molle pecus,
mutumque metu ; fremit cruento
ore. Nec cædes Euryali erat
minor : et ipse incensus perfurit,
ac subit multam plebem sine no-
mine in medio, Fadumque, He-
besumque, Rhætumque, Abarim-
que ignaros ; Rhætum vigilan-
tem et videntem cuncta ; sed me-
tuens tegebat se post magnum cra-
tera : cui assurgenti condidit to-
tum ensen cominus in adverso
pectore, et recipit eum multâ
morte.*

Sanguine singultantem : atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque
Lamumque,

Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat 336
Membra Deo victus. Felix si protinus illum
Æquâsset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset.
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(Saudet enim vesana fames) manditque trahit-
que 340

Molle pecus, mutumque metu ; fremit ore cru-
ento.

Nec minor Euryali cædes : incensus et ipse
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine ple-
bem,

Fadumque Hebesumque subit, Rhætumque Aba-
rimque

Ignaros ; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta viden-
tem ; 345

Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat :
Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus ensen
Condidit assurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.

TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood : In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to these Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of distinguished Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and now was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulness of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermision he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famished Lion making wild Havock amidst a full Sheep fold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnashes his bloody jaws. Nor less was the Carnage made by Euryalus : He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameless Throng, Fadus, and Hebesus, Rhætus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhætus broad awake, and viewing all ; but for Fear was hiding himself behind a capacious Jar : In whose opposed Breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole Blade just as he rises on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

NOTES.

or Poles were standing an End, as when laid a-
side from Use.

333. *Sanguine singultantem.* Dr. Trapp ren-
ders it *weltering in Blood* ; but this is not the
Idea of *singulto*, which expresses the Sound
which a Liquid makes when poured out of a
Bottle or some narrow-necked Vessel.

337. *Deo.* Bacchus, as Æn. I. 636.

Munera lætitiæque Dei.

And *Hor.* 1 Od. XVIII. 3.

Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit.

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermision, as
above, Æn. VIII. 159.

343. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him
with copious or abundant Death. Thus I un-
derstand the Passage with Dr. Trapp, not *re-
traxit ensen multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as
in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expression, denoting
the full Stroke he had at his Breast.

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine
mista

Vina refert moriens. Hic furto servidus instat.

Jamque ad Messapi focios tendebat, ubi ignem

Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus,

(Sensit enim nimiam cæde atque cupidine ferri)
Abstistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.

Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per
hostes.

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque tapetas.

Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;
Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædæque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina mista cum sanguine. Hic Euryalus servidus instat furto. Jamque tendebat ad focios Messapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen: cum Nisus breviter (cuius sensit se et socium ferri nimiam cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, Abstistamus: nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum: via est facta per hostes. Relinquant multa armaque virum, perfecta solido argento, simulque crateras, pulchrosque tapetas. Euryalus rapit phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cum absens jungeret eum hospitio; ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere ea; post ejus mortem Rutuli sunt potiti bello prædæque:

TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of *Revenge*) Let us desist, he says: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full: A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won

NOTES.

354. *Nimiam cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiam cæde cupidinis*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The Phalerae were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans, as in *Livy*. *Ut plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we see here Euryalus decks himself with them, Verse 364.

—*lumeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*
To which *La Rue*, Dr. *Trapp* and others, had
VOL. II.

not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of Rhamnes's Horse; and *La Corda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the Phalerae signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *pugnæque potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædæque*, according to the Roman Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the Tiburtines and Rutulians, wherein

regis hæc, atque nequicquam
aptat ea fortibus humeris. Tum
induit galeam Messapi habilem,
decoramque cristis. Ecedunt cas-
tris, et capeffunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex
Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio
moratur instructa campis, ibant,
et ferebant responsa regi Turno,
tercentum numero, omnes scutati,
Volscente magistro. Jamque pro-
pinquabant castris, subibantque
muro, cum cernunt hos duos ju-
venes procul flectentes lævo li-
mite: et galea Messapi prodidit
Euryalum immemorem in sublus-
tri umbrâ noctis, adversaque
radiis longe refulsit. Haud te-
mere est visum, cum Volsens
conclamat ab agmine, viri, sta-
te; quæ est causa viæ? quive
estis in armis? quid tenetis
iter? illi voluerunt tendere ni-
hil contra; sed ceperunt cele-
rare fugam in silvas, et fidere
nocti. Equites obiciunt sese ad
pugna divortia

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus
aptat.

Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque deco-
ram

Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt.

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magis-
tro.

Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subi-
bant,

Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine
Volsens,

State, viri; quæ causa viæ? quive estis in ar-
mis?

Quove tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.

Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

TRANSLATION.

them: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volsens on their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array flow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volsens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of Remulus who headed the former was slain, the Rutulians won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunaribus,

says Servius. For we find Nisus afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of Volsens's Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode coronant.

380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam densi complèrant undique sentes;
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.

385

Nisus abijt; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,
Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine, dicti
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.

Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:
Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui?

390

Quâve sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:

Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentum.

Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures

395

Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus omnis

Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,

TRANSLATION.

the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Bushes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; only here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumbersome Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had there his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain: Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces all his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a general Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus: Whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Up-roar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall

NOTES.

386. *Nisus abijt.* Agreeably to that Nimbleness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the 5th Book:

Primus abijt, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus

Emicat.

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression poetically represents the Place and Night as two Traitors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety.

P p 2

and

hinc atque hinc, coronantque omnem aditum custode. Fuit silva horrida latè dumis atque nigra ilice, quam densi sentes complèrant undique; rara semita ducebat ad eam per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit eum regione viarum. Nisus abijt; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, atque lacus, qui sunt dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alta stabula illis. Ut stetit, et frustra respexit absentem amicum: ait, infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve sequar te? rursus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis silvæ, simul et legit vestigia observata retro, erratque silentibus dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec est longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu turbante,

et euntem plurima pro salute frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an ille moriturus inferat, sese in medios hostes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? ac deus torquens hastile lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic precatur voca: tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro labori, Latonia, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum; si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; si ipse auxi qua meis venatibus, suspendive qua è tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad tua sacra fastigia; sine me turbare hunc globum, et rege tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adversi, ibique frangitur, ac transit ejus præcordia fisso ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen cruoris de pectore,

Oppressum rapit, et conantem plurima frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis

Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes 400 Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?

Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto, Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur: Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori, Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos; Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus a-

406

aris
Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi, Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ad fastigia fixi; Hunc sine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.

Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410 Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,

Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno. Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with the full Force of his contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and fair Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my silvan Spoils, or suspended any in the Cieling of thy Temple, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and, straining at once with the whole Force of his Body, hurls the missile Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles in the cold Arms of Death, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of Life, and

NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo*. The Tholus was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be suspended.

412. *Adversi*. Is no more than a region, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explanation one would think is no very hard Matter: yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,
Dum trepidant. lit hasta Tago per tempus u-
trumque

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.
Sævit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit ul-
quam 420

Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.
Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine pœnas
Perfolves amborum, inquit : simul ense recluso
Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, a-
mens

Conclamat Nifus : nec se celare tenebris 425
Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem :
Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite fer-
rum,

O Rutuli : mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste, nec
ausus,

Nec potuit : cœlum hoc, et conscia sidera testor :
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum. 430

Talia dicta dabat : sed viribus ensis adactus
Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recum-
bit.

frigidus, et pulsat ilia longis sin-
gultibus. Diversi circumspici-
unt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc suc-
cessu, librât aliud telum ab sum-
mâ aure, dum trepidant. Stri-
dens hasta it per utrumque tem-
pus Tago, tepefactaque haste
trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens
sævit, nec conspicit auctorem teli
usquam, nec quò ardens possit im-
mittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu
Euryale, interea perfolves pœ-
nas amborum mihi calido san-
guine : simul ibat in Euryalum
recluso ense. Tunc verò Nifus
exterritus, ament conclamat : nec
potuit celare se tenebris amplius,
aut perferre tantum dolorem : in
me, in me, adsum qui feci, &
Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me :
omnis fraus est mea ; iste fecit
nihil, nec est ausus ; nec potuit
facere : testor hoc cœlum, et
conscia sidera : tantum nimium
dilexit infelicem amicum. Da-
bat talia dicta : sed ensis ad-
actus summis viribus transadig-
git costas, et rumpit candida
pectora. Euryalus volvitur le-
tho, cruorque it per pulchros ar-
tus, cervixque collapsa recumbit
in humeros.

TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Success*, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfixed Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his burning Rage* he may wreck his Vengeance. But you mean-while, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both : At the same Time with Sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nifus frantic screams aloud : Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress : On me, on me, here am I who did *the Mischief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians ; mine is all the Offence : Nought he nor durst nor could : These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to wit-ness : Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke : But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts a *Passage* in his snow-white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.

448. *Im-*

*Veluti cum purpureus flos, succi-
sus aratro, languescit moriens;
papaverave demisere caput lasso
collo, cum forte gravantur plu-
vis. At Nifus ruit in medios,
petitque Volscentem solum per om-
nes, moratur in Volscente solo.
Circum quem Nisum hostes glo-
merati hinc atque hinc cominus
proturbant eum. Nifus instat
non facius, ac rotat fulmineum
ensem; donec cecidit eum in ad-
verso ore Rutuli clamantis, et
ipse moriens abstulit animam hos-
ti. Tum confusus projecit sese
super exanimum amicum, ibique
dumam quievit placidâ morte.
Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina
possint quid, nulla dies unquam
eximet vos memori ævo; dum
domus Æneæ accolet immobile
saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pa-
ter habebit imperium.*

*Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ
spoliisque, stantes ferebant exa-
nimam Volscentem in castra. Nec
erat minor luctus in castris,
Rhamneta reperto exsangui, et
tot primis perentis unâ cæde, Ser-
ranoque Numâque. Est ingens
concurfus ad corpora ipsa,*

Purpureus veluti cum flos succifus aratro 435
Languescit moriens; lassoque papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluviâ cum forte gravantur.
At Nifus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit: in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus
atque hinc 340

Proturbant. Instat non facius, ac rotat enssem
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Cecidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit
hosti.

Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confusus, placidâque ibi demum morte quie-
vit. 445

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitolii immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450
Volscentem exanimum stantes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamneta reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde perentis,
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concurfus ad
ipsa

TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nifus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close. this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever erase you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one common Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Confluence gather about

NOTES.

448. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the Roman Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount, whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify Prince, as in other Places. What *Ru-*
us means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Ro-*
mulus,

Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque re-
centi

455

Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine ri-
vos.

Agnoscent spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460

Jam Sole infuso, jam rebus luce relectis;

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
Suscitat, æratæque acies in prælia cogit,

Quisque suos; variisque acunt rumoribus i-
ras.

Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465
Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,
Euryali et Nisi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistra
Opposuerunt aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)

Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470

Stant mœsti, simul ora virum præfixa videbant,
Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,
Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabatur aures

TRANSLATION.

the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaugh-
ter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. By comparing Circumstances together
they find out the Spoils, and among the rest Messapus's shining Helmet, and the
Trappings with much Sweat and Toil regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus's saffron-coloured Bed,
sprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now shed on the World
his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouses his Men to
Arms, himself with Arms begirt around, and each Leader rallies to the Battle
his Troops arrayed in Brass; and by various Rumours they stimulate their martial
Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on
Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vast Acclamation follow. On the
left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their Host, for the
Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on
their lofty Turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the Heads of the
Youths fixed up to View before the Host, to the unhappy Spectators but too well
known, distilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Messenger Fame flying through the frightened City pours
along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then sudden with Mi-

NOTES.

mulus, I don't so well understand.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is
the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, others
have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*: But the

Sense is the same.

468. *Sinistrâ.* The East Side, which looked
towards Laurentum.

3

476. Re-

*seminecesque viros, lucumque te-
pidum recenti cæde, et rivis glo-
nos spumanti sanguine. Agnos-
cent inter se spolia, nitentemque
galeam Messapi, et phaleras re-
ceptas multo sudore.*

*Et jam prima Aurora, lin-
quens croceum cubile Tithoni,
spargebat terras novo lumine;
sole jam infuso, jam rebus relectis
luce; Turnus suscitavit viros in ar-
ma, ipse circumdatus armis, quo-
quisque cogit suas æratas acies in
prælia; acuntque iras variis
rumoribus. Quin præfixæ ca-
pita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in ba-
sis arrectis, miserabile visu, et
sequuntur multo clamore. Duri
Æneadæ opposuerunt aciem in si-
nistrâ parte murorum, nam dex-
tera pars cingitur amni: tenent-
que ingentes fossas, et mœsti
stant in altis turribus, simul vi-
debant ora virum præfixa hastis,
nimis nota miseris, fluentiaque a-
tro tabo.*

*Interea pennata Fama, voli-
tans per pavidam urbem, ruit
nuncia, allabiturque aures ma-
tris*

Euryali; ac subitus calor reliquit ossa misera. Radii sunt excussi manibus, pensaque est revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scisso quondam comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non erat memor virum, illa non memor periculi telorumque: debinc implet caelum questibus: Euryale, quoniam aspicio te hunc? tunc es ille fatarum sera requies meae factus? crudelis, potuisti linquere me solam? nec est copia data miserae matri affari te extremum, missum sub tanta pericula? Heu! jocos ignota terra, data praeda Latinis canibus alitibusque! nec ego mater produxi te ad tua funera, pressive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens cadaver veste; quam ego festina diesque urgebam noctes diesque tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ. Quid sequar? aut quæ tellus nunc habet tuos artus, avulsaque membra, et lacerum funus? Nate, an refers hoc caput mihi de te? propter hoc sum secuta te terraque marique?

Euryali; ac subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit. Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa. 476
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu, Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu Prima petit. Non illa virum, non illa periculi, Telorumque memor: coelum dehinc questibus implet:

Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tunc ille fenectæ 481

Sera meae requies? potuisti linquere solam Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum, Affari extremum miserae data copia matri? Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis, 485

Alitibusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi, Veste tegens; tibi quam noctes festina diesque Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles. Quo sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra, 490

Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te, Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?

TRANSLATION.

fery overwhelmed the vital Warmth forsook her Bones. The weaving Instruments dropped from her trembling Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In extreme Agony she flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, distracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and nearest Bands. Nor of Men, nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in my Old-age? Ah cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a Prey to Latian Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering this Body with the Robe, which for thee in haste I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in pursuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy tender Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpse? Is this all of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have

NOTES.

476. *Revoluta.* Properly signifies wound off, which leads one to think the *radii* before mentioned were the Spindles on which those Women who spin on the Distaff wound up their Yarn.

486. *Tua funera.* Servius takes *funera* here

in the Nominative Case, for one of the near Relations of the Dead, called *funera* or *funerea*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose rather, with others, to make *ad* understood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuo-
que

495

Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo;
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vi-
tam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad proelia vires.

Illam incendientem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iuli,
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque re-
mugit.

Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.

Quærent pars aditum, et scalis ascendere mu-
ros,

Quà rara est acies, interlucetque corona

TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any
Tenderness of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with
the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate my Misery,
and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no
other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds
are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken
and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* inflaming our Grief
Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus, lay
hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the
dreadful Din of War. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the
Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target fence, speed their
March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some
explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops
are but thin, and, not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that
she is speaking from the Rampart, where none
had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This Phrase, not-
withstanding *La Cerda* and *Dr. Trapp's* Cri-
ticism, seems to me to signify no more than
barely to rid me of my Life, or rather, to break
off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See *Æn.*
IV. 631. and VII. 579. where the same
Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see
why it may not be taken literally; for, tho'

Vol. II.

figite me, si qua pietas est vobis,
ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia vestra
tela in me, absumite me primam
ferro: aut tu, magne pater
Divûm, miserere mei, detrude-
que hoc meum caput invisum
tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo; quan-
do nequeo abrumpere crudelem
vitam aliter. Animi Trojano-
rum sunt concussi hoc fletu, mœ-
stusque gemitus it per omnes;
vires infractæ torpent ad pro-
elia. Idæus et Actor, monitu
Ilionei et Iuli lacrymantis mul-
ti, corripiunt illam incenden-
tem luctus, interque manus re-
ponunt illam sub tecta.

At tuba increpuit terribilem
sonitum procul canoro ære. Cla-
mor sequitur, cœlumque remugit.
Volsci pariter accelerant, testu-
dine actâ, et parant implere
fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars
querunt aditum, et ascendere
muros scalis, qua parte acies
Trojanorum est rara, coronaque

Amata could have ended her Life by other
Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all
that can be inferred from thence is, that she
talks somewhat inconsistent'y, which is only
Acting in Character, and no more than what
her distempered Situation of Mind will justify.
But it is not improbable she had offered to lay
violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by
those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the
Note on *Æn.* II. 441.

Q.9

515. *Suf.*

non tam spissa viris interlucet.
 Contra Teucri ceperunt effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere hostes duris contis, affucti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere, si quâ viâ possent perumpere aciem tractam clypeis: cum tamen libet Italia ferre omnes casus subter densâ testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt sustinere: nam quâ ingens globus hostium imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, resolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere amplius cæco Marte; sed certant pellere Troianos à vallo missilibus. Al à parte Mezentius, horrendus visus, quassabat Etruscâ pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas in moenia scandenda.

Vos Musæ, præcipue ô Calliope, precor, aspirate mihi canenti; quas strages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro; quem virum quisque demiserit Orco:

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra

Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis, 510

Affueti longo muros defendere bello.

Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si quâ Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.

Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, quâ globus imminet ingens, 515

Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque; Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte Amplius audaces Rutuli; sed pellere vallo Missilibus certant. 520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscâ Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles, Rescindit vallum, et scalas in moenia poscit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti; 525 Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco:

TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break thro' their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their ferried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. Yet not long, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebrands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to scale the Walls

Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

NOTES.

515. Sufficiunt—imminet. These Verbs being in the present Tense point out the Action as in our View.

528. Oras evoluite belli. This Expression is

borrowed from a Verse of Ennius:

Qui potis ingentis oras evoluit belli.

Oras here signifies the Limits, Extent, and Compass of the War.

Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:
Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare po-
testis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus al-
tis;

Opportuna loco: summis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi
Certabant: Troes contra defendere faxis,
Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus 535
Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adefis.
Turbati trepidare intus, frustra que malorum
Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque re-
fidunt

In partem quæ peste caret; tum pondere tur-
ris

Procubuit subito, et cælum tonat omne fragore:
Semineces ad terram, immani mole secutâ,
Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro
Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,
Et Lycus, elapsi: quorum primævus Hele-
nor,

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum
belli: enim, Divæ, et memi-
nistis, et potestis memorare.

Erat turris vasto suspectu, et
altis pontibus, opportuna loco:
quam omnes Itali certabant ex-
pugnare summis viribus, et ex-
tereque summâ vi opum: contra
Troes conabantur defendere faxis,
densique intorquere tela per cavas
fenestras. Turnus princeps con-
jecit ardentem lampada, et affixit
flammam lateri; quæ flamma
plurima vento corripuit tabulas,
et hæsit postibus adefis. Trojani
turbati ceperunt trepidare intus,
frustra que velle fugam malorum.
Dum glomerant se, residuntque
retro in eam partem, quæ caret
peste; tum turris procubuit subi-
to pondere, et omne cælum tonat
fragore: Troes semineces veni-
unt ad terram, immani mole
turris secutâ, confixique suis te-
lis, et transfossi per pectora du-
ro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et
Lycus sunt elapsi: quorum He-
lenor erat primævus,

TRANSLATION.

sent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War:
For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse the same.

Of Height prodigious, and Stages above Stages raised aloft there stood a
Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmost Efforts all the La-
tins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The
Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Volleys
through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand,
and to the Sides of the Tower fixed the flaming Mischief; which, by the Wind
diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were con-
sumed. The Trojans all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and Shelter from the
Disaster fought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into
that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then sudden the Tower with
the Weight overburdened tumbled down, and with the mighty Crash all Heaven
thunders: Down to the Ground half-dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins
following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the
Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escaped: Where-

NOTES.

530. Pontibus. Planks on which they as-
cended from one Story of those Towers to ano-
ther.

535. Lampada. This Engine was a kind of
flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Ro-
sin, and such like combustible Materials; which,

being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks
of Iron, was flung against wooden Walls or Mu-
nitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seiz-
ed on the Boards.

537. Postibus adefis. i. e. Quos exedit ad-
herendo.

Q 92

547. Ve-

quem serva Licymnia furtim
 sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;
 Ense levis nudo, ingloriusque al-
 bā parmā. Ubique is vidit se
 inter mediū millia Turni; Latī-
 nas acies affare hinc, atque acies
 hinc; ut fera, quæ sceptrā den-
 sū coronā enantium, fuit con-
 tra tela, haudque nescia injicit
 sese morti, et fertur saltu supra
 venabula; haud aliter juvenis
 Helenor, moriturus, irruit in
 medios hostes, et tendit, quā par-
 te vidit tela densissima. At Ly-
 cus longē melior pedibus, et inter
 hostes, et inter arma tenet muros
 fugā, certatque prendere alta
 tecta manu, attinge eque dextras
 sociorum. Quem Turnus secutus
 pariter cursu, teloque, victor
 increpat his verbis: tu ne de-
 mens speravisti te posse evadere
 nostras manus? simul arripit pen-
 dentem, et revellit eum cum
 magnā parte muri. Talis qualis
 ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, pe-
 tens alta, sustulit aut leporum,
 aut cycnum candenti corpore un-
 cis pedibus;

Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
 Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;
 Ense levis nudo, parmāque inglorius albā.
 Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;
 Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas;
 Ut fera, quæ densā venantum septa coronā 551
 Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti
 Injicit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:
 Haud aliter juvenis medios morituros in hostes
 Irruit, et, quā tela videt densissima, tendit. 555
 At pedibus longē melior Lycus, inter et hostes,
 Inter et arma fugā muros tenet, altaque certat
 Prendere tecta manu, sociūmque attingere dex-
 tras.

Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
 Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, de-
 mens, 560
 Sperāsti te posse manus? simul arripit ipsum
 Pendentem, et magnā muri cum parte revellit:
 Qualis ubi aut leporum, aut candenti corpore
 cycnum,
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

TRANSLATION.

of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms) was light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's Thousands saw himself inclosed, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops; as a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen hemmed in, ranges against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters Spears; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest Showers of Darts, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and strives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get hold of the helping Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a winged Dart pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our Hands? At the same time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour bearer, soar-

NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal, when the Romans were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmā albā.* Had no heroic Device

upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus.* He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger.* The Eagle. See the Note on *Æn.* V. 355.

572. *Longē*

Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor

Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque seren-
tem ;

570

Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas ;
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ :
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus :
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Pro-
mulumque,

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus I-
dam :

575

Prievernum Capys. Hunc primò levis hasta The-
millæ

Strinxerat ; ille manum, projecto tegmine, de-
mens

Ad vulnus tulit : ergo alis allapsa sagitta,

Et lævo infixæ est lateri manus, abditaque intus

Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,

Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clârus I-
berâ ;

aut qualis *Martius* lupus ubi ra-
puit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum
matri multis balatibus. Clamor
tollitur undique. Invadunt et
compleunt fossas aggere. Alii jac-
tant ardentes tædas ad fastigia
murorum. Ilioneus opprimit Lu-
cetium, subeuntem portæ, serenem-
que ignes, saxo, atque ingentem
fragmine montis ; Liger sternit E-
mathiona, Asylas sternit Chori-
næum ; hic bonus jaculo, hic
bonus sagittâ fallente longè ;
Cæneus occidit Ortygium, Tur-
nus occidit Cænea victorem ;
Turnus occidit Ityn, Clonium-
que, Dioxippum, Promulumque,
et Sagarim, et Idam stantem
pro summis turribus : Capys oc-
cidit Prievernum. Levis hasta
Themilla strinxerat hunc pri-
mò ; ille demens, tegmine pro-
jecto, tulit manum ad vulnus :
ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et
manus est infixæ lævo lateri, ab-
ditaque intus rupit spiramina
animæ lethali vulnere. Filius
Arcentis stabat in egregiis ar-
mis, pictus chlamydem acu, et
clarâ Iberâ ferrugine,

TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-
white Swan ; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a
Lambkin, by the Dam with many a mournful Bleating sought. The Shout from
every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches :
while others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast
Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate,
and armed with Flames ; so does Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one
skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow ; Cæneus overthrows
Ortygius, and Turnus the victorious Cæneus : With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus,
Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets : Capys Pri-
vernus slays : Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, on which he,
insatiate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound : Up to
him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left side his Hand was
nailed ; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing
Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, clad in an
embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form :

NOTES.

572. Longè fallente sagittâ. This is a most
beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on
its Object unawares, and surprises him with
sudden Death.

580. Spiramenta animæ. The Lungs.

582. Ferrugine. The Colour of polished Iron,
which approaches nearly to purple.

585. Pla-

at insignis facie: quem genitor
Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum
lucos Martis, circum Symæthia
flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis
ara Palici est. Mezentius
ipse, armis positis, egit stridentem
fundam, habenâ adductâ
per circum caput, et diffidit me-
dia tempora juvenis ad: et si li-
quescit plumbo, ac extendit e-
um porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum
primùm Ascanius dicitur inten-
disse celerem sagittam bello, soli-
tus terrere fugaces feras his an-
tè, manumque fudisse sortem Nu-
manum, cui Remulo erat cognomen;
habebat, ut minorem Ger-
manam Turni uxorem, nuper
sociatus illi thalamo. Is, ante
primam aciem, vociferans dig-
na atque indigna relatu, tumi-
dusque quondam præcordia novo reg-
no, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti
clamore: ait, non pudet vos, ô
Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri
obsidione valloque, et prætere-
murus morti?

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagit-
tam. 590

Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique mi-
norem

Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna re-
latu. 595

Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:
Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere-
murus?

TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, sat with Offerings and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling around his Head the Thong, discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder as he stood full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, wherewith he was wont before only to fright the timorous fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had to Wife the younger Sister of Turnus, with her in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, hauling aloud whatever first occurred, whether decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The Palici were Gods worshiped in Sicily near the River Simethus. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see Banier's *Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of

Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

Plumbea vero Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquefit.

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight but fly. 604. *Servus*

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt ! 600
 Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit ?
 Non hic Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses :
 Durum à stirpe genus ; natus ad flumina pri-
 mùm

Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.
 Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ; 605
 Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.
 At patiens operum, parvoque affueta juvenus,
 Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
 Omne ævum ferro teritur, versaque juvencùm
 Terga fatigamus hastâ : nec tarda senectus 610
 Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.
 Canitiem galeâ premimus ; semperque recentes
 Conveſtare juvat prædas, et vivere raptò.
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;
 Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis : 615
 Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mi-
 træ.

O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges ! ite per
 alta

En illos, qui poscunt nostra con-
 nubia sibi bello ! quis Deus, quæ
 dementia adegit vos in Italiam ?
 Atridæ non sunt hic, nec Ulysses
 fictor fandi : durum genus à stir-
 pe ; deferimus natos ad flumina
 primùm, duramusque eos sævo ge-
 lu et undis. Pueri invigilant
 venatu, fatigantque silvas ; lu-
 dus eorum est flectere equos, et
 tendere spicula cornu. At juven-
 tus, patiens operum, affuetaque
 parvo, aut domat terram rastris,
 aut quatit oppida bello. Omne
 ævum teritur ferro, fatigamur-
 que terga juvencùm versâ hastâ.
 Nec tarda senectus debilitat vi-
 res animi, mutatque vigorem.
 Premimus canitiem galeâ ; ju-
 votque nos semper conveſtare
 recentes prædas, et vivere raptò.
 Est vobis vestis picta croco et ful-
 genti murice ; desidiæ sunt vobis
 cordi ; juvat vos indulgere cho-
 reis : et vestræ tunicæ habent
 manicas et redimicula mitræ. O
 verè Phrygiæ mulieres, neque
 enim estis Phryges ! ite per alta

TRANSLATION.

be thus a second time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls ? Lo these are they, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides ! What God, what Madness rather drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here to do with, nor the crafty-tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the fierce Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our labouring Steers : Nor slow unwieldy Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press, and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your very Dress embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple bespeaks you Cowards : Indolence is your Hearts Delight ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres soft unmanly Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men

NOTES.

604. Sævo gelu et undis. For undis gelidus, by a Hendyad.

609. Juvencùm terga fatigamus hastâ. As is said above, Æn. VII. Armati exercent ter-
 ram,

616. Manicas, &c. Other Nations, particularly the Romans, had their Arms and Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the Covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

618. B:

Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem cantum vobis affuetis huic sono. Tympana, Berecynthique luxu: Idææ matris vocat vos: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. Ascanius non tulit eum jactantem talia dictis, ac canentem dira; obversusque contendit telum equino nervo, dicensque brachia diversa, constitit, supplex vocatus Jovem per vota ante: omnipotens Jupiter, annue meis audacibus captis. Ipse feram solennia dona tibi ad tua templa, et ante aram flammam candentem juvencum auratâ fronte, ferentemque caput pariter cum matre, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam pedibus. Genitor Dædum audit, et de serena parte cæli intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus sonat unâ; et sagitta elapsa fuge stridens horrendum, veniensque per caput Remuli, et trajicit ejus cava tempora ferro. I, illud virtutem superbis verbis.

Dindyma, ubi affuetis biforem dat tibia cantum. Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia matris

Idææ: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620 Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:

Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue coëptis. 625 Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona, Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre seren-

tem, Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.

Audiit, et cæli genitor de parte serenâ 630 Intonuit lævum. Sonat unâ fatifer arcus; Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta, Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro

Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.

TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go range along the lofty Tops of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed Ears. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. Him blustering thus in haughty Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horse-hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows in suppliant Strain: Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head of equal Stature with his Dam, who already butts with his Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel-point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

NOTES.

613. *Biforem cantum.* Some understand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being play'd on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

613. *Diversaque brachia ducens.* These

Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt.

635

Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur,

Lætitiæque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo
Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat;
Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulium:

640

Macte novâ virtute, puer; sic itur ad astra,
Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente sub Aslaraci fato ventura resident:

Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras,

645

Ascaniumque petit: formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchisæ
Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.

Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,

650

Et crines albos, et sæva sonoris arma:

Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulium:

Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius dixit hæc tantum. Teucri sequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera.

Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iulium victorem his verbis: macte novâ virtute, puer, sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Aslaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ab alto æthere, dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium: tum quoad formam oris vertitur in antiquum Buten: hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit hunc comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis longævo quoad omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albis crines, et arma sæva sonoris: atque affatur ardentem Iulium his dictis: Æneide, sit satis Numanum

TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians your twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with loud Acclamation, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the ætherial Region Apollo, the God with golden Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Aslaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the same Time, having pronounced these Words, he flings himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every Thing resembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent for the Fight: Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts

NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing or whispering Gales.

oppetiisse tuis telis impune :
 magnus Apollo concedit hanc
 primam laudem tibi, et non in-
 videt tuis armis paribus. Cæ-
 tera parca bello, puer. Apollo,
 sic orsus, reliquit mortales as-
 pectus medio sermone, et evanuit
 procul ex oculis in tenuem au-
 ram. Proceres Dardanidæ ag-
 novere Deum, divinaque tela,
 sensereque sonantem pharetram
 fugâ. Ergo prohibent Ascani-
 um avidum pugne, dictis ac
 numine Phœbi : ipsi rursus suc-
 cedunt in certamine, mittuntque
 animas in aperta pericula. Cla-
 mor it per propugnacula totis
 muris ; intendunt acres arcus,
 torquentque amenta. Omne so-
 lum sternitur telis ; tum fixa
 cavæque galeæ dant sonitum
 flictu, et aspera pugna surgit.
 Quantus imber veniens flellis
 pluvialibus hœdis ab occasu solis
 verberat humum : quàm multâ
 grandine nimbi præcipitant se
 in vada, cum Jupiter horridus
 Austris

Oppetuisse tuis : primam hanc tibi magnus A-
 pollo

Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet ar-
 mis. 655

Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo,
 Mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
 Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela
 Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ sensere sonan-
 tem. 660

Ergo avidum pugne, dictis ac numine Phœbi,
 Ascanium prohibent : ipsi in certamina rursus
 Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mit-
 tunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris ;
 Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665
 Sternitur omne solum telis ; tum scuta, ca-
 væque

Dant sonitum flictu galeæ : pugna aspera surgit.
 Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Hœdis
 Verberat imber humum : quàm multâ grandine
 nimbi

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Au-
 stris 670

TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, thyself unhurt : To thee this first Honour great Apollo vouch-
 safes, and envies not thy similar Feats of Arms. For what remains, illustrious
 Boy, from Fight abstain. This said, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in
 the Midst of the Interview, and into thin Air far vanished out of Sight. The
 Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight per-
 ceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of
 Phœbus they restrain Ascanius panting for the Fight : Themselves once more to
 the Combate advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the
 Battlements round the whole Compass of the Walls their Acclamations run ; they
 bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is strewed with
 Darts ; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring : A fierce Engage-
 ment ensues. With such Fury as a Shower by the Influence of the rainy Kids
 arising from the West lashes the Ground : As thick as Storms of Hail come rat-
 tling down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the Southwind riding

NOTES.

654. Oppetuisse. This Verb, according to the
 Opinion of some judicious Critics, properly
 signifies to die like a Hero in the Field of Bat-
 tle, oppetere quasi ore petere terram, as we say
 in English, to bite the Ground.

655. Paribus armis. Apollo, when a Boy,

slew the Serpent Python with his Arrows, in
 Defence of his Mother, as Ascanius does here
 Numanus in Revenge of his Country.

656. Orsus. Signifies here having thus said ;
 as also Æn. XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orsus.

665. Amentaque torquent. The amenta were
 properly

Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila
rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, reclu-
dunt,

675
Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.
Ipsi intus, dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.

Quales æriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Athefim seu propter amœnum,
Consurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœ-
lo

681
Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equiculus armis,
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæ-
mon,

685
Agminibus totis aut versû terga dedere,
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increpant animis discordibus iræ;
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum, et procurrare longiùs au-
dent.

690

TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom filvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's sacred Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Turrets stand, armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unshorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rush in. Forthwith Quercens, Equiculus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand to Hand, and

NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

677. *Pro turribus*. Some explain it like *Tro-*

torquet aquosam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo.

Pandarus et Bitias, creti I-
dæo Alcanore, quos silvestris
Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, ju-
venes æquos patriis abietibus et
montibus, recludunt portam, quæ
erat commissa ipsi imperio ducis,
freti armis, ultroque invitant
hostem mœnibus. Ipsi intus ad-
stant pro turribus dextrâ ac læ-
vâ, armati ferro, et cristis
quodam alta capita coruscis.

Tales quales geminæ æriæ
quercus consurgunt circum li-
quentia flumina, sive ripis Pa-
di, seu propter amœnum Athe-
sim, attolluntque intonsa capita
cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice.
Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre a-
ditus patentes. Continuò Quer-
cens, et Equiculus pulcher ar-
mis, et Tmarus præceps animi,
et Mavortius Hæmon, aut ver-
si dedere terga totis agminibus
hostium, aut posuere vitam in
limine ipso portæ. Tum ira
magis increpant discordibus ani-
mis; et jam Troes collecti glo-
merantur eodem, et audent con-
ferre manum, et procurrare lon-
giùs.

ers, in vicem turrim.

638. *Animis discordibus*. In the hostile Minds,
namely, of the Trojans.

R 12

693. *Ferere*

Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori
furenti in diversâ parte, tur-
bantque viros: hostem fervere
quod cæde, et præbere portas
patentes. Ille deserit inceptum,
atque concitus immani irâ ruit
ad Dardaniam portam, super-
bisque frater: et primum, jaculo
conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, vo-
lans alii Sarpedonis de The-
banâ matre, enim is primus a-
gebat se obvium. Itala cor-
nus volat per tenuem aëra, in-
fixa que stomacho, abit sub al-
tum pectus: specus atri vul-
neris reddit spumantem undam
sanguinis, et ferrum tepefecit in
fixo pulmone. Tum sternit Me-
ropem atque Erymantha manu,
tum sternit Apidnum, tum Bi-
tiam ardentem oculis, fremen-
temque animis: non jaculo, ne-
que enim ille dedisset vitam
jaculo; sed phalarica contorta
fridens magnum venit,

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,
Turbantque viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque super-
bos:

695

Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus a-
gebat,

Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub al-
tum

Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepe-
fecit.

701

Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum
sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-
tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille de-
disset;

Sed magnum fridens contorta phalarica ve-
nit,

705

TRANSLATION.

make Excursions on the Foe. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spend-
ing his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought,
that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates
wide open. He quits his present Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage,
rushes forward to the Trojan Gate, and the two haughty Brothers: And first
Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon
by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft
flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast:
The grizly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfix'd Lungs the
Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas, and Aphidnus, with his Hand he
stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul out-
rageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his
Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder shot,

NOTES.

693. *Fervere*. Signifies to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Rugus* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, tho' generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti*. Sarpedon was supposed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that Ac-

count has the Epithet *altus*, high, or nobly born.

700. *Atri vulneris*. Tho' this be the Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of good Authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica*. Was an oblong kind of Javelin, bound about with Wild-fire, which they shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. Du-

Fulminis acta modo : quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710
Saxeâ pile cadit ; magnis quam molibus antè
Constructam jaciunt ponto : sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.
Miscunt se maria, et nigrae attolluntur arenæ.
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque
cubile 715

Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposita Typhæo.
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timo-
rem.

Undique conveniunt ; quoniam data copia pug-
nae, 720
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo fulminis, quam nec
duo taurea terga, nec fidelis
lorica, defensa duplici squa-
mâ et auro, sustinuit : immania
membra ruunt collapsa. Tel-
lus dat gemitum, et clypeum
super eum intonat ingens. Qua-
lis, in Euboico litore Baita-
rum, quondam saxeâ pile cadit,
quam, constructam antè magnis
molibus, jaciunt ponto : sic illa
cadens pronâ trahit ruinam, pe-
nitusque recumbit illisa vadis.
Maria miscunt se, et nigrae
arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta
insula Prochyta tremit sonitu,
Inarimeque insula imposita Ty-
phæo quasi durum cubile impo-
nitis Jovis. Hic Mars armi-
potens addidit animum viresque
Latinis, et vertit acres stimu-
los sub pectore eorum ; immisi-
sitque fugam, atrumque timorem
Teucris. Latini conveniunt un-
dique, quoniam copia pugnae est
data ipsis, Deusque Bellator in-
cidit animo.

TRANSLATION.

which nor his Shield of two Bulls Hides, nor his trusty Corset with double Plates and Scales of Gold were able to sustain : His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place : Thus tumbling headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Seas are heaved on high. Then at the roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard adamant Bed thrown on Typhæus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings ; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. The Latins from every Quarter gather ; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squamæ et auro* a Hendyad for *squamæ aureæ*.

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative ; so does *Novius Marcellus*, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of *Homer's* ἀσπίς δὲ τοῦ ἐν αὐτῷ ; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime.* Inarime was a high Island

between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta* ; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* ἀπὸ τοῦ προχύμα, *pro-fundere*. It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli*. This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, Il. II. 783 ; where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* ἰν ἀρμίσιν, in *Armis*, into one Word, *Inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torqueat portam multâ vi cardine conuerso, obnixus latis humeris; linguitque multos suorum acclufos manibus, in duro certamine: ast includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes. Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, utroque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrin inter inertia pecora. Continuo nova lux effulfit oculis Turni, et ejus arma sonuere horrendum; sanguinea crista tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneade turbati subito agnoscunt inuisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et seruidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non est dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli ait sedato pectore:

Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit, Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res, Portam vi multâ conuerso cardine torquet, Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725 Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit: Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes. Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem

Viderit irrumpentem, utroque incluserit urbi; Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrin. 730 Continuo nova lux oculis effulfit, et arma Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit. Agnoscunt faciem inuisam, atque immania membra

Turbati subito Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735 Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ seruidus irâ, Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ, Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.

Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas. Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

TRANSLATION.

god hath illapsed on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combate: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms sounded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield he gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begin

NOTES.

731. Continuo nova lux oculis effulfit. Turnus shone so much above the rest, both in Comeliness of Person, and the Brightness of his Arms, that it was easy for any one to di-

stinguish him. Oculis effulfit I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. His primam nova lux oculis effulfit.

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram:

Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo

Intorquet, summis adnexus viribus, hastam.

Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno

Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.

At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,

Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris aucto-

tor.

Sic ait; et sublatus altè consurgit in ensem,

Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora fron-

tem

Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.

Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.

Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro

Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis

Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-

pendit.

Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.

Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,

Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere

portis;

Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:

Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido

Egit in adversos.

incipe, si qua virtus est animo, et confere dextram: narrabis Priamo Achillem esse inventum hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille intorquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice, adnexus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit eam, hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim est is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic Turnus ait, et consurgit altè in ensem sublatus, et ferro dividit mediam frontem Pandari inter gemina tempora, impubesque malas immani vulnere. Sonitus fit, et tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Mœrens sternit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pendit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Troes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt. Et, si continuò ea cura subisset victorem Turnum rumpere claustra manu, immittere ne socios portis; ille dies fuisset ultimus gentique Trojanorum: sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit eum ardentem in adversos hostes.

T R A N S L A T I O N.

then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand with me engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found an Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind just as it grew. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not so this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not so feeble he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, just between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day both to the War and Trojan Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First

N O T E S.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes, when he had them full in his View.

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisa in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat viros animumque. Adde Halyn comitem his, et Phegea, parmâ ejus confixâ: deinde ignaros sui ingressus in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimumque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lynceam tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ: inde interficit Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non erat alter felicitior ungere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et ci-tharæ fuerant cordi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnasque.

Tandem Teucriductores, Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus, eade suorum auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea par-
mâ: 765

Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Pryta-
nimque.

Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu 770
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicitior alter
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis,
Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina sem-
per, 775

Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:
Semper equos, atque arma virum, pugnasque
canebat.

Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Se-
restus;

TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears darts them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfix'd Shield *having reached his Heart*: Next Alcander, and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis, *as* on the Walls *they stood* unapprized of his Admission, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their* Friends. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head, *to-gether* with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius, a Son Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses; Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combates of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Sereestus, apprized of the

NOTES.

763. Excipit. He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. Ignarus. While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that Turnus and Death were so nigh them.

774. Æoliden. i. e. He was skilful in play-

ing on Wind Instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of Æolus; which shews a Propriety in joining him with Creteus who was also a fine Musician.

776. Numerosque intendere nervis. i. e. Rhythmos or numeros facere intentione nervorum.

Palantesque vident socios, hostemque recep-
tum. 780

Et Mnestheus : quò deinde fugam ? quò tenditis ?
inquit :

Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra moenia ha-
betis ?

Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus

Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem

Ediderit ? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?

Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, 786

Et magni Æneæ segnes miseretque, pudetque ?

Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso

Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,

Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur am-
ni. 790

Acriùs hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno,

Et glomerare manum : ceu sævum turba leonem

Cum telis premit infensis ; at territus ille

Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque ter-
ga

Ira dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere con-
tra, 795

Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela vi-
rosque.

Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus

TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, assemble, and see their Friends in Flight dispersed, and the Enemy within the City. And first Mnestheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond this! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, spread such vast Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he dispatch to Pluto so many the most illustrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your recreant Breasts? Fired by these Words they are fortified with Courage, and in a close Body stand firm. Turnus now begins by slow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the Walls which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a clustering Band around him: As with annoying Darts a Troop of Hunters persecute a fierce Lion; while the appalled Savage, furly, louting stern, flinches back; nor Rage nor Courage suffer him to fly; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head against them. Just so Turnus hovering in Suspense backward

NOTES.

781. *Quò deinde fugam?* This, says Servius, is a bitter Sarcasm, as if they had already

VOL. II.

fled into their Camp, and shut themselves up for Fear within their Intrenchments.

S f

800. *Cons-*

et ejus mens exæstuat irâ. Quin etiam tum bis invaserat medios hostes: bis vertit agmina confusa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis manus coit propere è castris in eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno audet sufficere vires Turno contra Teucros: nam Jupiter demisit æriam Irim cælo, ferentem haud mollia jussa germanæ; ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet subsistere tantum impetum nec clypeo nec dextrâ: sic obruitur telis injectis undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, strepit assiduo tinnitu, et solida æra fatiscunt saxis; jubæque sunt discusse capiti; nec umbo sufficit ictibus: et Troes, et fulmineus Mnestheus ipse, ingeminant hastis. Tum sudor liquitur toto corpore, et agit piceum flumen, nec est potestas respirare, æger anhelitus quatit fessos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit sese cum omnibus armis saltu in fluvium:

Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes:
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum;

Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa ferentem;

Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum, 806
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis sic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum

Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida æra fatiscunt;
Discussæque jubæ capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810
Ictibus: ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor

Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)
Flumen agit; fessos quatit æger anhelitus artus.

Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815

TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and just so his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils. Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confusion routed. But issuing from the Camp in haste the whole Host against him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno supply him with Strength against them: For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris, the aerial Goddess, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild; unless Turnus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his mighty Shield nor valiant Arm is the Youth now able to withstand so great a Shock: He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid Arms of Brass are riven with battering Stones; from his Head the Plumes are struck off; nor is his Buckler's Boss sufficient to support the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering Mnestheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust. Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clammy Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself head-

NOTES.

800. *Confusa*. Others read *conversa*.

814. *Æger*. Such Difficulty of breath-

ing as they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

815. *Ille*

In fluvium dedit: ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
 Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit.

ille fluvius accepit eum venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit eum mollibus undis; et remisit eum lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.

TRANSLATION.

long into the River: He expanding his yellow Bosom received him at Coming up, upbore him on his peaceful Streams; and, having washed away his Stains of Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

NOTES.

316. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a very childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hystorologia est,* says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gurgite, quasi posset fieri ut cum Tyberis sine suis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum*; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same Way used. Thus Ennius says,

Quod te cum precibus pater orat. And Catullus; *Bona cum bono nobis alite virgo.* We may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying, Turnus divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
 ÆNEIDOS
 LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi;
 Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque
 hominum rex

ORDO.

Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur; paterque Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of Gods and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion:

NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. Turnus kills *Pallas*; *Æneas*, *Lausus*, and *Mexentius*. *Mexentius* is described as an Atheist; *Lausus* as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia completens*, or *omnibus po-*

tens, according to the Etymology of the Word in *Cicero 2. de leg.* *Nam ut reor, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi*; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet:

Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.
 S f 2

5. *Tectis*

*in sideream sedem : unde arduus
aspectat omnes terras, castraque
Dardanidum, Latinosque popu-
los. Superi confidunt tectis bi-
patientibus : Jupiter ipse incipit
sic : magni coelicolæ, quianam
est sententia versa retro vobis ?
certatque tantum iniquis ani-
mis ? Ego abnueram Italiam
concurrere Teucris bello : quæ
est hæc discordia contra meum
vetitum ? quis metus fuisse,
aut hos Italos, aut hos Teucros
sequi arma, laceßereque ferrum ?
Justum tempus pugnae adveniet,
ne accessero, cum olim fera Car-
thago immitteret magnum exitium,
atque apertas Alpes Romanis
arcibus : tum licebit certare odiis,
tum licebit rapuisse res.
Nunc finite, et læti componite
placitum foedus. Iuppiter, dixit
hæc paucis verbis : at aurea
Venus refert non pauca contra.*

Sideream in sedem : terras unde arduus omnes,
Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque La-
tinos.

Confidunt tectis bipatientibus : incipit ipse : 5
Coelicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis
Versa retro ? tantumque animis certatis ini-
quis ?

Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris :
Quæ contra vetitum discordia ? quis metus aut
hos,

Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque laceßere sua-
fit ? 10

Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immitteret a-
pertas :

Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite foe-
dus. 15

Jupiter hæc paucis : at non Venus aurea contra

TRANSLATION.

Whence, high enthroned, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Na-
tions. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats : *Then Jove* himself
begins : Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned ? And
why so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend ? It was my Will that with the
Trojans Italy should not engage in War : Whence *all* this Dissension against my
Prohibition ? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities,
and rouse the Sword of War ? The just, the determined Time for Fight will
come, forestal it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers
pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps : Then shall Leave be given you
to fight with mutual Animosities, then to plunder and harraßs. At present for-
bear, and cheerfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief : But
bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies : O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

NOTES.

9. *Tectis bipatientibus.* Whose Gates open
with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of
State.

13. *Alpes immitteret apertas.* An Expression
highly figurative and poetical, which represents
Hannibal's Troops pouring through the Passages
of the Alps, as if the Mountains themselves
had been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer Acts
of Hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigationem*
exercere, to take Reprisals.

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are
here represented to be divided into Parties, and
disposed to Fights and Animosities ; *Jove* tells

them there would be a Time for them to gratify
that Disposition :

*Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*

and therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers
to the Gods ; tho' Dr. Trapp, to save their
Honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins,
on whose Account they were split into Factions.
But it is no new Thing for Writers, both
sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions
of Men to the superior Powers, under whose
Influence and Patronage they are supposed to
act.

Pauca refert.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna po-
testas,

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare que-
amus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque sera-
tur

20

Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam moenia Teu-
cros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis proelia miscent
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.

Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levare

25

Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis

Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;

Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydidēs. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera re-
stant;

Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.

30

Si fine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes

Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos

Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,

Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua
quisquam

Vertere jussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?

TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore) seest thou how the Rutulians insult? And how Turnus on his Steed conspicuous is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates, and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized of all is absent. Will you never suffer us from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too, is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising from its Ashes; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpi takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe new Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in Defiance of thy divine Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence; nor support them with thy Aid: But if they came in Pursuance of so many oracular Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal both delivered, why now has any one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

NOTES.

23. *Prælia miscent.* They join Battle. *Miscent* gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* Diomedes came from Æ-

tolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque.* This refers to the Predictions and Intimations he had received from the Ghosts of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

40. *Im-*

Ait, ô pater, ô æterna potestas
hominum Divûmque, namque
quid aliud numen sit, quod jam
queamus implorare? cernis, ut
Rutuli insultent? ut-que Turnus
insignis equis feratur per medios,
ruatque tumidus secundo Marte?
jam clausa moenia non tegunt
Teucros: quin miscent prælia
intra portas atque in aggeribus
ipsis murorum, et fossæ inundant
sanguine. Æneas ignarus illa-
rum rerum abest illinc. Nun-
quamne fines eos levare obsidi-
one? iterum hostis imminet mu-
ris nascentis Trojæ, necnon alter
exercitus; atque iterum Tydides
surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teu-
cros. Equidem, credo, mea vul-
nera restant; et ego tua pro-
genies demoror mortalia arma.
Si Troes petiere Italiam sine tuâ
pace, atque tuo numine invito,
luant peccata; neque tu juveris
illos auxilio: sin fecerunt id se-
cuti tot responsa oraculorum,
quæ Superi Manesque dabant,
cur nunc quisquam potest flectere
tua jussa? aut cur potest con-
dere nova fata?

quid repetam classis exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc fors rerum manebat intentata) et Aleto, repenti immissa superis auris, est bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio, speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit propitia; illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia everse Trojæ; liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem sperasse mihi. Æneas jactetur sanè in ignotis undis; et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam: valeam tegere hunc, et subducere hunc diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: Ascanius inglorius exeat ævum hic, armis positis. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magna ditione;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?

Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa repente

Aleto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes. Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura; per everse, genitor, fumantia Trojæ Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis

Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem. Æneas sanè ignotis jactetur in undis;

Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:

Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae.

Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,

Idaliæque domus: positis inglorius armis

Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto

Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his furious Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe alone unfollicited remained) she has Recourse: And Aleto, all of a sudden let loose upon the upper World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther sollicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was kind: But now let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me but have Power to protect the darling Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, if you will, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall to

NOTES.

40. *Immissa.* Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sanè.* I suppose it not, since it must be so.

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Compliance.

54. *Inde.* i. e. From Ascanius.

58. *Re-*

Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes?

Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula
terræ,

Dum Latium Teucris, recidivæque Pergama quæ-
runt?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Si-
moenta 60

Redde, oro, miseris; iterumque revolvere casus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta silentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque sube-
git 65

Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?

“Italiâ petiit Fatis auctoribus:” esto;

Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num linquere
castra

Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis?

Num puero summam belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyriis
urbibus. Quid juvit Æneam
evadere pestem belli, et eum me-
dium fugisse per Argolicos ig-
nes? totque pericula maris vastæ-
que terræ fuisse exhausta,
dum Teucris querunt Latium re-
cidivæque Pergama? Nenne fuit
satiùs insedisse supremos cineres
patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja
fuit? oro, redde Xanthum et
Simoenta miseris; daque Teu-
cris, pater, iterum revolvere
Iliacos casus. Tum regia Ju-
no, acta gravi furore, ait:
quid cogis me rumpere alta si-
lentia, et vulgare obductum do-
lorem verbis? Quisquam homi-
num Divûmque subegit Æneam
sequi bella, aut inferre se hostem
regi Latino? Petiit Italiâ
fatis auctoribus: esto; impulsus
furiis Cassandræ. Num non su-
mus hortati eum linquere castra,
aut committere vitam ventis?
Num suâsimus ei credere sum-
mam belli, num credere muros
puero?

TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, while the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of *another Pergamus* again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy once stood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, rather than continue in this deplorable State, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then thus imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence, and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief! Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus? He set out for Italy, you say, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to the Mercy of the Winds? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the

NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama.* Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus*; but as the Etymology of it is from *re-cido*, to fall again into Ruin, since the *i* in the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am there-

fore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia.* Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura* which Venus uses in relation to Juno, Verse 44.

Si nulla est regio, Teucris quæ det tæta conjux Dura,

77. *Quid*

Num fœdissimus agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? Quis Deus, quæ dura potentia egit eum in fraudem? Ubi est Juno hic, Iris? demissa nubibus? Nempe est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pilumnus erat avus, cui Diva Venilia erat mater. Quid est illud, Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? quid est illud, legere fœceros, et abducere sponsas pactas gremiis sponzorum? orare pacem manu, et præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes subducere Ænean manibus Graiûm, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere ejus classem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas?

Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra Egit? ubi hic Juno, demissave nubibus Iris?

Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis

Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ,

Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.

Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?

Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?

Quid fœceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas? Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma?

Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm, Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes; Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:

TRANSLATION.

War, or with the Government of the City? Or to solicit the Protection of the Tuscan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to these guileful Measures? Where was Juno on this Occasion, or Iris, who, you tell us, has been dispatched from above? A high Indignity, no doubt, it is, that the Latins should beleaguer your infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to settle in his native Land; he whose Grandfire is the God Pilumnus, whose Mother the Goddess Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans assaulting the Latins with foul Hostilities? What think you of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? What think you of their suborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouses from the Bosoms of their plighted Lords? What think you of their suing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they displayed the Ensigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead spread before their Eyes a misty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into so many Nymphs: But for us to have aided the Rutulians against

NOTES.

77. Quid face. Literally, What is it for the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with black or hostile Brands? Atrâ face Servius explains *sevo bello*: *fax* signifies the first Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Sense Cicero uses the Word. And as *fax belli* signifies the Commencement of War, so Virgil uses *incendia belli* to express a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waste before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. Legere. Servius renders it *furari*; whence those are called *sacrilegi*, qui *sacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur*. So Horace, l. Ser. III. 117.

Et qui noſturnis ſacra Divûm legerit.¹

80. Pacem orare. Literally, Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the same Time fix up Arms on their Sterns. *Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

85. Æneas

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.

“Æneas ignarus abest:” ignarus et abfit. 85

“Est Paphos Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera:”

Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo

Conamur? nos? an miseros qui Troas Achivis

Objecit? quæ causa fuit confurgere in arma 90

Europamque Asiamque, et fœdera solvere furto?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?

Aut ego tela dedi, fove Cupidine bella?

Tunc decuit metuiffe tuis: nunc sera querelis

Haud justis affurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95

Talibus orabat Juno: cunctique fremebant

Cœlicolæ assensu vario: ceu flamina prima,

Cum deprensa fremunt filvis, et cæca volutant

Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.

Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas,

Infit. Eo dicente, Deûm domus alta filescit,

TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, you say, in Ignorance of all is absent. And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, yours Idalium, and lofty Cythera: Why then do you solicit a City big with War, and Hearts of so rough a Mould? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or rather he? who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the ancient League that was between them? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late against us you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause: And all the Celestials rung with various Assent: As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods, begin to mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth

NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus, &c.* Here Dr. Trapp is at a loss to find out the Wit. But, whether there be Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcasm; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjunction, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for

VOL. II.

me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario assensu.* Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. *Cæca murmura.* Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. *Solo.* That which supports any thing is called its *flum.* So *solum terra* here is the Foundation

T c

et tellus est tremefacta solo, et
ardens æther file. Tum Ze-
phyri posuere flatum, pontus pre-
mit placida æquora. Ergo ac-
cipite, atque figite hæc mea
dicta animis: quandoquidem haud
est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teu-
cris fœdere, nec vestra discordia
capit finem; quæ fortuna est cui-
que hodie, quam spem quisque
fecat, suat Tros Rutulusve, ha-
bebo eos nullo discrimine; seu
castra Teucorum tenentur ob-
sidione satis Italum, sive malo
errore Troje, sinistrisque moni-
tis. Nec solvo Rutulos satis.
Sua exorsa ferent laborem for-
tunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter
erit idem omnibus. Fata inven-
ient viam. Annuit per flumi-
na Stygii fratris, per ripas tor-
rentes pice, atrâque voragine,
et tremefecit totum Olympum nu-
tu. Hic erat finis fandi: tum
Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem
Deum medium cœlicolæ ducunt
ad limina.

Interea Rutuli, in omnibus
portis, instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; filet arduus æther;
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora
pontus.

Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teu-
cris

105

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia fi-
nem;

Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque
fecat spem,

Tros Rutulusve suat, nullo discrimine habebō;
Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Troje, monitisque sinistris. 110
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus
idem.

Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes, atrâque voragine ripas
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina du-
cunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Minds: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Dissensions receive no End; whatever Fortune To-day is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the Trojan Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. *Then*, nodding his Head, he confirmed the *Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. Fatis. The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying malis from the former Line.

110. Errore malo. i. e. If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in Latium on which they de-

pended were only Impositions.

117. Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt. Alludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.

At legio Æneadum vallis obsessa tenetur ; 120

Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis

Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.

Asius Imbracides, Hicetaoniusque Thymætes,

Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,

Prima acies : hos, germani Sarpedonis am-
bo, 125

Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab
altâ.

Fert ingens toto connixus corpore saxum,

Haud partem exiguum montis, Lynceus Ac-
mon,

Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menes-
theo.

Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere faxis, 130

Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.

Ipsæ inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,

Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum :

Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,

Aut collo decus, aut capiti ; vel quale per ar-
tem 135

Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,

Lucet ebur : fufos cervix cui lactea crines

Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up ; nor have they any Hope of Escape. Forlorn and distressed they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain aiming at Defence, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Asius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymætes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van : Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lynceus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mnestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend the Town : Others hurl Firebrands, and fit their Arrows to the String. Lo, in the Midst, Venus's most worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head ; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Boxwood, or Orician Ebony : whose spreading Locks his Milk-white Neck sustains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Hæmarus, the magnanimous Nations

NOTES.

136. Oriciâ terebintho. Terebinthus, the Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near Resemblance to Ebony. Pliny calls it *emissus* ac

nigri splendoris, Lib. XIII. 6. Oricum was a Town in Macedonia, on the Confines of Epirus, which abounded with those Trees.

T t 2

154. Libera

Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderant te quoque dirigere vulnere, et a mare calamos veneno, Ismare, generose juvenis è Mœoniâ domo; ubi virique exerceant pinguis culta rura, Pactolusque irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus affuit, quem pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggere murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas se abat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchontem ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quid e ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immiscetque preces: mora haud fit, Tarchon jungit opes, feritque fœdus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fati, conscendit classem, commissâ externo duci jussu Divûm. Æneia puppis

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes

Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno, 140

Mœoniâ generose domo; ubi pinguis culta Exercentque viri, Pactolusque irrigat auro.

Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni Aggere murorum sublimem gloria tollit;

Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi. 145

Illi inter sese duri certamina belli

Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.

Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis

Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genusque;

Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius arma 150

Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni

Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus

Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora, Tarchon

Jungit opes, fœdusque ferit. Tum libera fati

Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divûm, 155

Externo commissâ duci. Æneia puppis

TRANSLATION.

saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and *Pactolus* waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. *Mnestheus* too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat *Turnus* from the Bastion exalts on high; and *Capys*: From him the Name of the City is derived. Thus they in the Combates of rugged War were mutually engaged: While *Æneas* at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as by Commission from *Evander*, entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops *Mezentius* is procuring for himself, and informs him of *Turnus's* outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is to be reposed in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues, *Tarchon* joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from the Restraint of Fate, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. *Æneas's*

NOTES.

154. *Libera fati*. Disengaged from the Restraint of Fate; because it was destined that their Expedition would have no Success, unless it was conducted by a Foreigner, *An.*

VIII. 501.

Nulli fas Itale tantam subjungere gentem: Externos optate duces.

157. *Phrygiæ*

Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones :
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat
Eventus belli varios : Pallasque sinistro 160
Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ
Noctis iter ; jam quæ passus terræque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque move-
vete ;

Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur. 165

Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri :
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui moenia
Clusi,

Quique urbem liquere Cofas : queis tela, fa-
gittæ,

Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.

Unâ torvus Abas : huic totum insignibus ar-
mis 170

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.

Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater

Expertos belli juvenes : ast Ilva trecentos

Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres
Asylas, 175

tenet prima loca, subjuncta quo
ad Phrygios leones rostro : Mon
Ida imminet super, gratissima
profugis Teucris. Hic magnus
Æneas sedet, volutatque va-
rios eventus belli secum : Pallas-
que affixus sinistro lateri, jam
quærit sidera, quomodo dirigit
iter opacæ noctis ; jam quæ Æ-
neas est passus terræque marique.

Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite
Helicon, moveatque meos can-
tus ; quæ manus comitetur Æ-
nean interea ab Tuscia oris, ar-
metque rates, vehaturque pelago.

Massicus principi secat æquo-
ra æratâ Tigri : sub quo erat
manus mille juvenum, qui li-
quere moenia Clusi, quique li-
quere urbem Cofas : queis tela
erant, sagittæ, lethiferae coryti-
bumeris, et lethifer arcus. Tor-
vus Abas erat unâ cum illo :
huic totum agmen fulgebat in-
signibus armis, et puppis fulge-
bat aurato Apolline. Populonia
mater dederat illi sexcentos ju-
venes expertos belli : ast insula
Ilva, generosa inexhaustis me-
tallis Chalybum, dederat tre-
centos. Tertius erat, ille Asy-
las interpres hominum Divûm-
que,

TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked : Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various Events of War : Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars that point their Way in the darksome Night ; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddesses, and me inspire to sing ; what Troops mean while accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves : Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusium, and who the City Cofæ left : Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas : His whole Squadron with burnished Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother-city had given six hundred Youths expert in War : But Ilva three hundred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third Asylas, the

NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore Lions for its Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*, who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines Æneas's Fleet was

built.

169. *Corytique.* Corytus is a Word originally Greek, of the same Import with *phœretra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewise adopted it.

183. *Mini-*

cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera
caeli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes
præfagi fulminis parent,
ille rapit mille viros densos acie,
atque horrentibus hastis.
Pisæ, urbs Etrusca solo, ab
Alpheæ origine, jubent hos pa-
rere Ahyæ. Pulcherrimus As-
tur sequitur, Astur fidens equo
et versicoloribus armis. Qui
sunt ex domo Cærete, qui sunt
in arvis Minionis, et veteres
Pyrgi, intempestæque Gravis-
cæ adjiciunt tercentum (erat
omnibus una mens sequendi.)
Ego non transierim te, Cycne,
ductor Ligurum fortissime bello,
et te, Cupavo comitate paucis,
de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ
surgunt. Amor est vestrum cri-
men, insignique paternæ for-
mæ. Namque ferunt Cynum,
luctu Phaetontis amati, dum
canit inter populeas frondes,
umbramque sororum, et solatur
massum amorem musæ, canen-
tem molli plumâ duxisse senec-
tam, linquentem terras, et se-
quentem sidera voce.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præfagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus haf-
tis.

Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ ;
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus As-
tur, 180

Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una se-
quendi)

Qui Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravis-
cæ. Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,
Transierim, Cycne, et paucis comitate Cu-
pavo, 186

Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ :
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne pa-
ternæ.

Namque ferunt, luctu Cynum Phaetontis a-
mati,

Populeas inter frondes, umbramque sororum 190
Dum canit, et mœstum Musa solatur amorem,
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam ;
Linquentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashes of presaging Thunder, he pours along his Thousand close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisæ*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a Colony from Alphean *Pisæ*, to him put in Subjection. Follows *Astur*, a most comely Personage, *Astur* confiding in his Steed and particoloured Arms. Those who in *Cære*, who in the Plains of *Minio* dwell, and ancient *Pyrgi*, and unwholsom *Gravisæ*, join with him three-hundred, these all are animated with one Resolution to follow their valiant Leader. Thee, *Cycnus*, Chief of the *Ligurians*, most valorous in War, I cannot pass in Silence ; nor thee, *Cupavo*, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's snowy Plumes arise : Your Crime was too much Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that *Cycnus*, while for Grief of his beloved *Phaeton* he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music sooths his disconsolate Love, by Transformation clothed with the downy Plumes of a Swan, thus spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with

NOTES.

183. *Minionis*. *Minio*, the Name of a River in *Tuscany* ; its modern Name is *Mug-*
none.

184. *Intempestæque Gravisæ*. *Gravisæ*,

a Town in *Etruria*, on the Sea-coast, unwhol-
some on account of the Fens in the Neighbour-
hood ; hence they derive the Name *Gravisæ*,
à gravitate aeris.

185. *Centaurum*.

Filius, æquales comitatus classe catervas,
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195
 Inflat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur
 Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
 Fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, no-
 men; 200
 Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus
 unum.
 Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;
 Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205
 Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
 It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum
 Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore
 verfo.

Filius, comitatus æquales ca-
 tervas classe, promovet ingentem
 navem Centaurum remis: ille
 Centaurus inflat aquæ, ar-
 duusque minatur immane saxum
 undis, et sulcat alta maria lon-
 gâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus
 ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius
 fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci am-
 nis, qui dedit muros nomenque
 matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua
 dives avis: sed non est unum
 genus omnibus. Est illi triplex
 gens; sunt quaterni populi sub
 unaquaque gente; Mantua ipsa
 est caput populis: sunt illi vi-
 res de Tusco sanguine. Mezen-
 tius quoque armat quingentos
 hinc in se, quos Mincius ex
 patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ
 arundine, ducebat in æquora
 pinu infestâ Mezentio. Gravis
 Auletes it, assurgensque verbe-
 rat fluctum centenâ arbore:
 vada spumant marmore verfo.

TRANSLATION.

a melodious Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impels the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands louting on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto and the Tuscan River Tyber, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich and illustrious in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lincage. Three Clans to her belong; under each Clan are four Communities; of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, sprung from the Parent-lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed. Auletes, their Leader, advances, stern, and, rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

NOTES.

195. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was the Centaur, so called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from Tuscany, partly from Venetia, and partly from Gaul, which explains what follows.

203. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni.* The gens triplex marks their Original from those three Nations; and the populi quaterni sub gente signify that there were three Cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan Territory, which were all subject to so many Lucumones or

petty Kings, of which four Cities Mantua was the Chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of Etruria, which in all was divided into twelve of those Lucumones or Regalities.

204. *In se armat.* That is, he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda; the River Mincius, now Menna, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet patre is added to Benaco.

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.

*Triton immanis, et exterrens cœ-
vula freta conchâ, vehit bone;
cui Tritoni nantis hispida frons
grasert hominem tenus laterum,
alvus definit in Pristin; spu-
mea unda murmurat sub semi-
fere pectore. Tot lecti pro-
ceres ibant ter denis navibus
subsidio Trojæ, et secabant cam-
pos salis ære.*

*Jamque dies concesserat cœlo,
almaque Phœbe pulsabat medi-
um Olympum noctivago curru.
Mœnas ipse sedens regitque cla-
vum, ministratque velis (neque
enim cura dat quietem ejus mem-
bris.) Atque ecce chorus sua-
vum comit: in occurrit illi in me-
dio spatia, scilicet Nymphæ,
quas alma Cybele jussit ba-
dere numen maris, esseque Nym-
phas è navibus: tot innabant
pariter, secabantque fl. Etus;
quot æratæ proræ steterant pr. Æs
ad litora. Illæ agnoscunt re-
gem Æneam longè, lustrantque
eum choreis. Quarum Cymodo-
cea, quæ est doctissima sandi,
sequens pone, tenet puppim dex-
trâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac
subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.*

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cœrula conchâ
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hispida
nanti

210

Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin definit al-
vus;

Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant

Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.

Jamque dies cœlo concesserat; almaque cur-
ru

215

Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.

Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)

Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.

Atque illi medio in spatia chorus ecce suarum

Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cy-
bele

220

Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus
esse

Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;

Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.

Agnoscunt longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.

Quarum quæ sandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225

Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque
dorso

Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

TRANSLATION.

Cars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enorm-
ous, and with his Shell trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy Front,
as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly termi-
nates in a Pristis; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So
many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with
Prows of Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phebe in her
Night wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely
Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm both steers and
manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of
those who were his Attendants in another Shape before, Nymphs, whom propitious
Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become
Nymphs: With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves; as many
as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen beaked Vessels. Their King
at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cy-
modocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-
hand grasps the Stern; while with her Back she rises above the Flood, and with
her Left hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur : Vigilasne, Deum
gens,

Ænea ? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.

Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230

Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut
nos

Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammæque premebat ;

Rupinus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor

Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata re-
fecit,

Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub un-
dis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur,

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte La-
tinos.

Jam loca jussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco

Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,

Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Tur-
no. 240

Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari

Primus in arma jube ; et clypeum cape, quem
dedit ipse

Inviatum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.

Craftina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,

Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245

TRANSLATION.

ing she thus addresses : Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods ? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from that Mountain's sacred Top once thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin ; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through the Ocean. Mother Cybele in Pity new-fashioned us into this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But know the Boy Ascanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst Showers of Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed : Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come then, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms ; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes.* i.e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haul-
fers. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 703.

VOL. II.

U u

250. *Animos*

Tum alloquitur eum ignarus sic : Ænea, gens Deum, vigilasne ? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis. Nos sumus Idææ pinus de sacro vertice illius montis, olim tua classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammæque ; invita rupinus tua vincula, quærimusque te per æquor. Genetrix Deorum Cybele miserata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit esse Deas, agitareque ævum sub undis. At puer Ascanius tenetur muro fossisque inter media tela, atque Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permixtus forti Etrusco, tenet loca jussa : est certa sententia Turno opponere medias turmas illis, ne jungant se castris. Age, surge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube socios vocari in arma : et cape clypeum, quem Vulcanus Ignipotens ipse dedit invictum, atque ambiit oras illius auro. Craftina lux spectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (si non putâris mea dicta irrita.)

Dixerat, et discedens impulit
altam puppim dextrâ manu,
haud ignara modi: illa navis
fugit per undas, cecior et jaculo,
et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde
aliæ naves celerant cursus. Tros
Anchises ipse infcius stupet;
tamen tollit animos omine. Tum
aspectans supera convexa cæli
præatur breviter: Idæa Cy-
bele, alma parens Deûm, cui
Dindyma sunt cordi, turrigeræ-
que urbes, bijugique leones do-
ciles ad fræna, tu nunc sis prin-
ceps pugnae mihi, tu, Diva,
propinques augurium rite, adsis-
que Phrygiis secundo pede.

Est effatus hæc tantum; et
interea dies revoluta jam ruebat
maturâ luce, fugaratque noctem.
Principio edicit fociis, ut se-
quantur signa, atque aptent a-
nimos armis, parentque se pug-
na. Jamque habet Teucros et
sua castra in conspectu, stans in
celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extu-
lit ardentem clypeum sinistrâ
manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ociore et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.

Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet infcius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-
lit. 250

Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa præ-
catur:

Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite pro-
pinques

Augurium, Phrygiis adsis pede, Diva, se-
cundo. 255

Tantum effatus; et interea revoluta ruebat
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugarat.
Principio fociis edicit, signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnaeque parent sc.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde si-
nistrâ 261

Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

TRANSLATION.

aid; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps Pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing the Cause, is lost in Wonder; yet by the conspicuous Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan Cybele, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Pairs submissively to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

This much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combate. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit.* i. e. Raises the Spirits of his Men, as Verse 278. *Ultero animos tollit diâlis*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques.* i. e. Propinquum, or præsens reddas, render it propitious; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Ac-

tive Transitive, after the Manner of the Greeks; as *ισχυας* signifies either *sto*, or *stare facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris.* Clouds black or lowering with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiantque Notos clamore secundo.*

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita fuscitat iras.
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris
Strymoniaë dant signa grues, atque æthera tran-
nant 265

Cum fonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore se-
cundo.

At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri
Aufoniis; donec versas ad litora puppes
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flam-
ma 270

Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cœlum. 275
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.
Ultero animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ul-
tro:

Quod votis optâstis, adest perfringere dextrâ:
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis ef-
to 280

*Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem à muris ad sidera. Spes addita fuscitat iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymoniaë grues dant signa sub atris nubibus, atque tran-
nant æthera cum fonitu, fugiunt-
que Notos secundo clamore. At ea ceperunt videri mira Rutulo regi Aufoniisque ducibus; donec respiciunt puppes versas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi classibus. Apex galere ardet capiti, flammaque funditur cristis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vastos ignes: non secus ac si quando sanguinei cometæ rubent lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardet, ille ferens sitim morbosque mortalibus ægris, nascitur, et contristat cœlum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia haud cessit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultero tollit animos dictis, atque ultero increpat eos: ait, adest vobis perfringere dextrâ, quod optâstis votis: viri, Mars ipse est in manibus. Nunc quisque esto*

TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and swim along the Skies with obdrepous Din, and from the stormy South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Aufonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the golden Boss of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet baleful glares; or as the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Drought and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to preoccupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: *Lo the Hour* which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, the whole War,

NOTES.

279. *Quod optâstis.* Tempus is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ*, *Servius* observes, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the resistless Force, as it were, of your Right-

hands, to crush and beat down all before you.

286. *Obsessos credere muros.* Literally, *To whom commit the besieged Walls.*

memor suæ conjugis tectique :
nunc quisque referio magna fac-
ta, laudesque patrum. Ultro
occurramus iis ad undam, dum
sunt trepidi, primæque vestigia
labant iis egressis aquâ. Fortuna
juvat audentes. Turnus ait hec,
et versat secum quos possit ducere
contra Æneam, vel quibus
possit concedere obsessos muros.

Interea Æneas exponit socios
de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi
incipiunt servare recursus lan-
guentis pelagi, et credere se bre-
vibus saltu: alii exponunt se
per remos. Tarchon, speculatus
litora, quæ parte non sperat va-
da, nec fracta unda remurmu-
rat, sed mare inoffensum allabi-
tur crescenti æstu, advertit pro-
ras subito; precaturque socios:
nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite
valida remis; tollite, ferte ra-
tes; findite hanc inimicam ter-
ram rostris, carinaque ipsa pre-
mat sulcum sibi. Nec recusâ fran-
gere puppim tali statione; tellu-
re semel arreptâ. Quæ talia post-
quam Tarchon est effatus, socii
ceperunt consurgere tonsis, in-
ferreque spumantes rates Latinis
arvis;

Quisque suæ tectique memor: nunc magna re-
ferio

Facta patrum, laudesque. Ultro occurramus ad
undam,

Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia prima.

Audentes Fortuna juvat.

Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere con-
tra,

285

Vel quibus obsessos possit concedere muros.

Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis

Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus

Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu:

Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290

Quæ vada non sperat, nec fracta remurmurat
unda,

Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,

Advertit subito proras; sociosque precatur:

Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;

Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite rostris 295

Hanc terram, fulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.

Frangere nec tali puppim statione recusâ;

Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam

Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,

Spumantesque rates arvis inferre Latinis; 300

TRANSLATION.

brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home: Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make Head against them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry and Disorder, and their first Steps at Landing stagger, Fortune assists the Brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against the Enemy, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.

Mean while: Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows: Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and where no dashing Wave murmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and thus addresses his Associates: Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars; away with, urge on your Vessels; cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land. Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock,

NOTES.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Description is extremely concise. *Others by Oars,* viz. get a Shore.

Donec rostra tenent ficcum, et sedere carinæ
Omnes innocuæ, Sed non puppis tua, Tar-
chon :

Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in un-
dis :

305
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transfra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda re-
labens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora : sed rapit
acer

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore
fistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agref-
tes

310
Æneas, omen pugnæ : stravitque Latinos,
Occiso Therone ; virum qui maximus ultro
Ænean petit : huic gladio perque ærea futa,
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit a-
pertum.

Inde Lycan ferit, exsectum jam matre perem-
tâ,

315
Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec rostra tenent ficcum locum,
et omnes carinæ sedere innocuæ ;
sed tua puppis non erat innocua,
ô Tar.chon. Namque inflicta
vadibus, dum pendet iniquo dorso
arenæ, sustentata diu anceps,
fatigatque fluctus, solvitur, at-
que exponit viros in mediis un-
dis : quos fragmina remorum,
et fluitantia transfra impediunt,
simulque relabens unda retrahit
pedes eorum.

Nec segnis mora retinet Tur-
num, sed ille acer rapit totam
aciem suorum in Teucros, et
fistit eos in litore contra Æne-
am. Canunt signa belli. Æ-
neas primus invasit agrestes tur-
mas, omen pugnæ : stravitque
Latinos, Therone occiso ; qui
maximus virorum ultro petit
Ænean. Æneas haurit aper-
tum latus huic gladio, perque
ærea futa clypei, et per tuni-
cam squalentem auro. Inde fe-
rit Lycan, exsectum matre jam
peremtâ, et sacrum tibi, Phœ-
be : quod licuit illi parvo eva-
dere casus ferri. Nec longè
dejecit durum Cissea letho, im-
manemque Gyan, sternentes ag-
mina clavâ. Arma Herculis
juvere illis nihil, valide ma-
nus juvere nil,

TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon :
For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long bal-
lanced in Suspense, and tires the beating Waves, at length she is flayed to Pieces,
and exposes the Crew in the Midst of the Waves : Whom Fragments of Oars
and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide retreating repels their
Steps.

Then no supine Delay withholds Turnus: But impetuous he drives on his
whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite. They
found the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to the
Fight: and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who
boldly makes up to Æneas: Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and
through his Corset rough with Gold, he with the Sword drains the Blood from
his transfix'd Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript,
and to thee O Phœbus devoted: Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape
the perilous Chances of Steel. Nor far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy
Cisseus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought
them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their

Father

genitorque Melampus, comes Alcide, usque dum terra præbuit graves labores illi. Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, sistit illud in ore ejus clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem quoad malas primâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui semper erant cordi tibi; ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia Æneæ; sunt septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela: ea partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma Venus deflexit ea tantum stringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidum Achaten sic: suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis, (mea dextera non torserit ullum ex iis frustra in Rutulos.) Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jactat eam: illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore: frater Alcanor subit hinc, sistit atque fratrem ruentem dextrâ.

Nil validæ juvere manus; genitorque Melampus, 320

Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,

Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.

Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas

Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cydon, 325

Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,

Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;

Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci

Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela

Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant 330

Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus

Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:

Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra

Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm

Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam, 335

Et jactat: illa volans clypei transverberat æra

Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.

Huic frater subit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo at Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it *fast* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thou too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, shading his Cheeks with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan *Hero's* Arm, regardless of those Loves which still thou entertained for Boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made Head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they sling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates *thus* bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plates of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuirass together with his Breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his fall-

NOTES.

324. Flaventem primâ lanugine malas. *Li* terally, Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with the first Down.

334. Steterunt, &c. Literally, Which stood in the Bores of the Greeks.

Sustentat dextrâ. Trajecto missa lacerto
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta teno-
rem :

Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pe-
pendit.

Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore raptō,
Ænean petiit : sed non et figere contra
Est licitum, magnique semur perstrinxit Achatæ.
Hic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clau-
sus

Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ
Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquen-
tis

Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture : at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cru-
orem.

Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente su-
prema ;

Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit ;

Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,

Auruncæque manus : subit et Neptunia proles,

Insignis Messapus equis : expellere tendunt

Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso

*Protinus hasta missa, lacerto
trajecto, fugit, cruentaque ser-
vat tenorem : dexteraque Alca-
noris moribunda nervis pependit
ex humero. Tum Numitor, ja-
culo raptō de corpore fratris, pe-
tiit Ænean : sed non est licitum
figere eum contra, perstrinxit-
que semur magni Achatæ. Hic
Clausus è Curibus, fidens pri-
mævo corpore, advenit, et e-
minus ferit Dryopen rigidâ
hastâ, pressâ graviter sub men-
tum, pariterque rapit vocem ani-
mamque ejus loquentis, gutture
trajecto : at ille ferit terram
fronte, et vomit crassum cruo-
rem ore. Et per varios casus
sternit tres Threicios quoque, de
supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres,
quos pater Idas, et patria urbs
Ismara mittit ad bellum. Ha-
læsus occurrit illi, Auruncæque
manus : et Neptunia proles,
Messapus, insignis equis, subit :
nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt ex-
pellere alii alios è loco : certa-
tur in ipso limine*

TRANSLATION.

ing Brother : Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course ; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas : But to him it is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him : But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands : Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up : Now these, now those strive each other to beat off : In

NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have translated literally as it stands in the Original ; tho' I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corslet, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same Time retain so much

Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew, — *hasta missa* — *protinus* — *servat tenorem*,

*Aufoniæ. Ceu venti disjuncti
tollunt praelia magno æthere, æ-
quis animis et viribus: non ven-
ti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nu-
bila, non mare cedit: pugna est
anceps diu: omnia stant obnixa
contra eos. Haud aliter Tro-
janæ acies, Latinæque acies
concurrunt: pes hæret pede, den-
susque vir hæret viro. At ex
aliâ parte, quâ torrens impu-
lerat saxa rotantia latè, ar-
bustaque diruta ripis, ut Pal-
las vidit Arcadas, insuetos
inferre pedestres acies, dare ter-
ga sequaci Latio, quæ Ar-
cadibus quando aspera natura
loci suavit dimittere equos; quod
unum restat egenis rebus, accen-
dit virtutem suorum nunc prece,
nunc amaris dictis. Socii, quò
fugitis? oro, per vos, et fortia
facta; per nomen ducis Evan-
dri, devictaque bella, meamque
spem, quæ nunc subit æmula pa-
triae laudis, ne fidite pedibus:
via est rumpenda ferro per hos-
tes, quâ parte ille densissimus
globus virorum urget:*

*Aufoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti
Proelia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis:
Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit:
Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixa omnia contra.
Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, aciesque Latinæ 360
Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro
vir.*

*At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè
Impulerat torrens, arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, insuetos acies inferre pedestres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365
Aspera quæ natura loci dimittere quando
Suavit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis,
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit a-
maris:*

*Quò fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula
laudis,*

*Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes
Est via, quâ globus ille virum densissimus urget:*

TRANSLATION.

the very Confines of Aufonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea on either Side give Way: Long is the Combate dubious: All struggling against them stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks upturn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither my Fellow-foldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This

NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixa* in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Pelagus, &c.* All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, *Shall we*

repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea? Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from Siege.*

Hæc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab
hoste

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne pe-
temus?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis, 380
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere
faxum,

Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium quæ spina dedit; hastamque re-
ceptat

Offibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat
Hisbon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruen-
tem,

Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis, 385
Excipit, atque ensẽm tumido in pulmone re-
condit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhœti de gente ve-
tustâ

Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare no-
vercæ.

Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves *as we are*, so by a mortal Foe are we urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands *as to them* belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the *Bosom of the Deep*, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirled Lance, where along the *Middle of the Back* the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom *stooping over the Body* Hisbon prevents not *with a Blow*, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprises him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Helenus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhœtus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step-dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

NOTES.

383. *Receptat.* This Word, as *Servius* observes, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his

VOL. II.

Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time to draw it out.

XX

408. *Acies*

hæc parte alta patria reposit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt nos: nos mortales urgemur ab mortali hoste: sunt nobis totidem animæque manusque, quot sunt illis. Ecce pontus claudit nos magno obice maris: jam terra deest fugæ: petemus pelagus, Trojamne? ait hæc, et prorumpit medius in densos hostes. Primùm Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis, fit obvius huic: figit hunc intorto telo, dum vellit saxum magno pondere, quæ spina dedit discrimina costis per medium dorsi: receptatque hastam hærentem offibus. Quem Pallanta affantem s. per Hisbon non occupat ille quidem sperans hoc: nam Pallas excipit eum ante ruentem, incautum, dum furit crudeli morte sodalis: atque recondit ensẽm in tumido pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anchemolum, de vetustâ gente Rhœti, ausum incestare thalamos novercæ. Vos etiam gemini fratres, Laride Thymerque, cecidistis in Rutulis arvis,

vos Daucia proles, simillima,
indiscreta, gratusque error suis
parentibus: at nunc Pallas de-
dit dura discrimina vobis. Nam
Evandrius ensis abstulit caput
tibi, Thymbre: dextera manus
decisa quarit te suum, Laride:
digiti que semianimes micant, re-
tractantque ferrum. Mistus do-
lor et pudor armat Arcadas ac-
censos monitu, et tuentes præ-
clara facta viri, in hostes. Tum
Pallas trajicit Rhætea fugien-
tem præter eum bijugis. Hoc
spatium vitæ, tantumque moræ
ad mortem fuit Illo. Namque
procul direxerat validam hastam
Illo: quam Rhæteus medius in-
tercipit, fugiens te, optime Teu-
thra, fratremque Tyren: volu-
tusque curru, semianimis cædit
arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac
velut, ventis coortis optatò in æ-
state, pastor immittit incendia
disperfa sylvis: mediis sylvis cor-
reptis subito, horrida Vulcania
acies extenditur unà per latos
campos. Ille pastor victor, se-
dens, despectat ovantes flam-
mas. Non aliter omnis virtus
sociorum coit in unum,

Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit
ensis:

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395
Semianimesque micant digiti, ferrumque re-
tractant.

Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit

Illo:

400

Illo namque procul validam direxerat hastam:
Quam medius Rhæteus intercipit, optime Teu-
thra,

Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque vo-
lutus,

Cædit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.

Ac velut optatò, ventis æstate coortis,

405

Disperfa immittit sylvis incendia pastor:

Correptis subito mediis, extenditur unà

Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:

Ille sedens victor flammæ despectat ovantes.

Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum,

TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents and the Objects of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel Marks of Distinction: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by these Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhæteus flying across him in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space to live, and just so long Respite from Death. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhæteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyres: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: in a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Control, and still multiplies its For-

ces in its Progress, like an Army pouring in Troops after Troops.

412. See

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus 411
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.

Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocum-
que;

Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoan-
tis,

415 Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.

Fata canens filvis genitor celârat Halæsum;

Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.

Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrarunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè preca-
tus:

420 Da nunc. Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile
libro,

Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:

Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.

Audiit illa Deus, dum textit Imaona Halæsus,

Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425

At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Laufus,

Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Aban-
tem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Ha-
læsus, acer bellis, tendit in hos-
tes adversos, colligitque se in
sua arma. Hic mactat Lado-
na, Pheretaque, Demodocumque,
diripit dextram Strymonio, ela-
tam in jugulum, fulgenti ense &
ferit ora Thoantis saxo, disper-
gitque ejus ossa permixta cruento
cerebro. Genitor, canens fata,
celârat filium Halæsum fil-
vis: ut senior solvit canentia
lumina lethi; Parcæ injecere ma-
num in Halæsum, sacra erunt-
que eum telis Evandri: quem
Pallas petit, sic precatus antè:
Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam
atque viam ferro, quod libro
missile, per pectus duri Halæsi:
tua quercus habebit hæc arma,
exuviasque viri. Deus Tybris
audivit illa verba; dum Ha-
læsus textit Imaona, infelix dat
inermum pectus Arcadio telo.
At Laufus, ingens pars belli,
non finit agmina esse perterrita
tantâ cæde viri. Primus in-
terimit Abantem

TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee, supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances a-
gainst the hostile Bands, and within the Covert of his Arms himself collects.
Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, and from Strymonius with his
shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand just raised against his Throat: With a
Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with
bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus prefiging his
Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whitening Eyes, Now on
him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas
makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this mis-
sive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: So
shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the
God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes
his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Laufus, no small Portion of the
War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the He-
ro made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

NOTES.

412. Seque in sua colligit arma. i. e. Stoops
and contracts his Body behind the Covert of
his Armour, particularly his Buckler, as Æn.
XII 421.

Subsistit Æneas, et se colligit in arma,
Poplite subsidens:—

418. Solvit. Breaks the Eye-strings,—

mentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and cast-
ing up their White.

426. Cæde viri tantâ. Most Expositors make
this another Hypallage for cæde viri tantâ;
but it is much more natural to understand it of
the great Havock made by Pallas.

X x 2

411. Tempus

oppositum, nodumque moramque
pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sterni-
tur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos
Teuceri, & corpora imperdita à
Graïis. Agmina concurrunt, æ-
quis ducibusque et viribus. Ex-
tremi addensent acies pugnan-
tium; nec turba finit tela ma-
nusque moveri. Hinc Pallas
instat et urget; hinc contra
Lausus urget: nec ætas utri-
usque discrepat multum; erant
egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna
negarat reditus in patriam.
Tamen Jupiter, regnator mag-
ni Olympi, haud est passus ip-
sos concurrere inter se; mox sua
fata manent illis sub majore
hoste.

Interea alma soror Juturna
monet Turnum, qui secat medi-
um agmen volucris curru, suc-
currere Lauso. Ut vidit socios:
est tempus desistere pugnæ: e-
go solus feror in Pollanta; Pal-
las debetur mihi soli: cuperem,
ut ejus parens ipse adesset spec-
tator pueniæ. At hæc: et so-
cii cesserunt æquore jussu. At
abscessit Rutulorum, j. venis, tum
miratus superba jussa, stupet in
Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnæ nodumque mo-
ramque.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,
Et vos, ô Graïis imperdita corpora, Teuceri.
Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æ-
quis. 431

Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri
Tela manusque finit. Hinc Pallas instat, et
urget;

Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas;
Egregii formâ; sed quis fortuna negarat 435
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea Soror alma monet succurrere Lauso
Turnum; qui volucris curru medium secat
agmen. 440

Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnæ:
Solutus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas
Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset.
Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.

At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa super-
ba 445
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per in-
gens

TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Tro-
jans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter
join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks
before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons.
Here Pallas drives on and urges the Attack; there in Opposition to him Lausus:
Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished both: But
whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Hea-
ven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Desti-
ny awaits them soon from the Hand of a superior Foe.

Mean while Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot
cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his
Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to desist: Against Pallas a-
lone I am bound; to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire
himself were Spectator of the Combat. He said: And from the Plain the Troops
at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutu-
lians, and such imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here inquit is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Socii

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu.
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :
 Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
 Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.
 Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æ-
 quor.

451

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.
 Desiluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire
 Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ
 Stare procul campis meditantem proelia tau-
 rum,

455

Advolat ; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
 Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,
 Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,
 Viribus imparibus ; magnumque ita ad æthera
 fatur :

Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena
 adisti,

460

Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis :
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
 Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
 Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit in-
 anes.

465

TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys.
 Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up : Now or by
 bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized.
 For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away then with your vain glo-
 rious Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round
 the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus
 sprung ; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when
 from his lofty Watch-tower he hath spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof,
 meditating the Fight, to him flies up ; such is the Image of Turnus rushing to
 the Combat. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he
 makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, trying if Fortune by any Means
 will aid his bold Enterprize ; and thus to the lofty Heavens himself addresses :
 By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit,
 Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt : May Turnus in the Pangs
 of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes
 endure the painful Sight of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and
 deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and pours forth un-

NOTES.

450. Sorti pater æquus utrique est. This is
 in Answer to what Turnus vaunting had said,
 —Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesse,

and determines Pater to mean Evander, the
 Father of Pallas.

452. Ut

Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis
affatur natum amicis dictis :
sua dies stat cuique : est omni-
bus breve et irreparabile tempus
vitæ : sed extendere famam fac-
tis, hoc est opus virtutis. Tot
nati Deum cecidere sub altis
manibus Trojæ : quin Sarpe-
don, mea progenies, occidit unâ
cum illis : etiam sua fata vo-
cant Turnum, pervenitque ad
metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Ju-
piter ait, atque rejicit oculos
ad arvis Rutulorum.

At Pallas emittit hastam
magnis viribus ; diripitque ful-
gentem ensē cavā vaginā. Il-
la volans incidit quā summa
tegmina surgunt humeris, atque
molita viam sibi per oras clypei,
tandem etiam strinxit de magno
corpore Turni. Hic Turnus,
diu vibrans vibur, præfixum
acuto ferro, jactit illud in Pal-
lanta, atque ita fatur : aspice,
num nostrum telum sit magis pe-
netrabile. Dixerat : at cuspis
telli transverberat medium clype-
um vibranti ictu, cum tot ter-
gæ ferri, tot æris, cum pellis
tauri circumdata toties obeat
eum, perforatque moras lorice,
et ingens pectus.

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :
Stat sua cuique dies : breve et irreparabile tem-
pus

Omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidere Deum : quin occidit unâ 470
Sarpedon, mea progenies : etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.

At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam ;
Vaginæque cavā fulgentem deripit ensē. 475
Illa volans, humeri surgunt quā tegmina sum-
ma,

Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Tur-
ni.

Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jactit, atque ita fatur :
Aspice, num magis sit nostrum penetrabile te-
lum. 481

Dixerat : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485

TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the Almighty Sire with these kindly Words his Son be-
speaks: To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life
is given to all; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's
Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen:
Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell: Turnus too his Destiny calls,
and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of
the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear, and forth from the hollow Scabbard
tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on
the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at
length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a
Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks: See
whether ours be not the more penetrating Dart. He said, and with a quiver-
ing Stroke the steely Point pierces through the Mid shield, through so many
Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encom-
passes it around, and through the Corset's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast
with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

NOTES.

482. Tot ferri terga. Literally, so many
Hides of Fox, because the Bulls Hides were
stuck full of Iron or Brass nails.

485. Ingens. I take here adverbially, as
Æn. IX. 709.

— Et clypeum super intonat ingens.

497. Una

Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :

Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.

Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.

Quem Turnus super assistens, 490
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte

Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.

Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humani est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo
Hospitia. Et lævo preffit pede, talia fatus, 495
Exanimus ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impressumque nefas ; unâ sub nocte jugali
Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti :

Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :
Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus. 500

Nescia mens hominum fati, fortisque futuræ,
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit exitum

Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque

TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding : Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record : In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. *Ab* the Minds of Men to Fate and future Events, and to practise Moderation blind, *still* with Prosperity elated ! The Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas by him had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas,

NOTES.

497. *Una sub nocte, &c.* The Story of the fifty Danaids who murdered their Husbands the first Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit, &c.* Literally, To

Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.

527. *Arri*

Ille frustra rapit calidum telum de vulnere : sanguisque animusque sequuntur unâ eâdemque viâ. Corruit in vulnus ; arma dedere sonitum super eum ; et moriens petit hostilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus assistens, inquit : Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro : remitto filium Pallanta ei, qualem meruit. Quisquis bonos tumuli est, quicquid solamen humani est, largior hoc. Æneia hospitia stabunt illi hæc parvos. Et fatus talia, preffit eum exanimus lævo pede ; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefasque impressum in eo (ut manus juvenum fuerit cæsa fœdè sub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique facti cruenti) quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro : quo spolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus eo. O mens hominum nescia fati futuræque fortis, et servare modum, sublata secundis rebus ! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit exitum magno pretio intactum Pallanta, et cum oderit ista spolia, diemque quo interfecit eum.

At socii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impositum scuto multo gemis lacrymisque. O Palla, rediture dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem auferit te; cum tamen linquis ingentes acervos Rutulorum.

Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor ejus advolat Æneæ; suos esse in tenui discrimine lethi, esse tempus succurrere versis Teucris. Æneæ metit quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; querens te, Turne, superbum novâ cæde. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis: imprimis mensæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic rapit quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris Pallantis, perfundatque flammis rogi illorum captivo sanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infensam hastam Mago; ille subit astru, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat, et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia: per patrios manes, et spes surgentes Iulii,

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem auferit:

Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.

Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
Advolat Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi 511
Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.

Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen

Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum

Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis,
Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena primas 516

Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens,

Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammis.

Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet hastam; 521

Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta,
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iulii,

TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back to the Camp convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of slaughtered Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was high Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands of Friendship given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade of Pallas, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully stoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iulius, I implore thee spare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam serves natoque, patri-
que.

525

Est domus alta ; jacent penitus defossa talenta
Cælati argenti ; sunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi : non hic victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur : haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.
Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit :

530

Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Natis parce tuis : belli commercia Turnus
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.
Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iulus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ

535

Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviaeque fa-
cerdos,

Infula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis :
Quem congressus agit campo, lapsumque super-
stans

540

Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Se-
restus

Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tro-
pæum.

Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

precor te, serves hanc animam
natoque patrique. Est mihi al-
ta domus; talenta cælati ar-
genti jacent penitus defossa; sunt
mihi pondera auri facti infecti-
que: victoria Teucrum non ver-
titur hic: una anima non da-
bit tanta discrimina. Magnus
dixerat: cui contra Æneas
reddit talia, parce tuis gentis,
multa talenta argenti atque au-
ri quæ memoras: Turnus prior
sustulit ista commercia belli, jam
tum Pallante peremto. Manes
patris Anchisæ sentiunt hoc,
Iulus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, te-
net galeam lævâ manu, atque
abdidit ensem tenus capulo re-
flexâ cervice ejus orantis. Nec
erat Æmonides procul, sacerdos
Phœbi, Triviaeque, cui tempo-
ra infula redimibat sacrâ vittâ,
ille totus collucens veste atque
insignibus armis. Quem Æ-
neas congressus agit campo, su-
perstansque immolat eum lap-
sum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ
mortis. Sereestus refert ejus ar-
ma lecta humeris, tropæum tibi,
rex Gradive, Cæculus, creatus
stirpe Vulcani,

TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess ; Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground ; Masses of wrought and unwrought Gold I have : It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns : One poor Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom Æneas thus on the other hand replies : Those many Talents of Gold and Silver you mention reserve for your Sons. All those Laws and mutual Stipulations of War Turnus first cancelled from the Moment Pallas by him was slain. So thinks the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so my Son Iulus. This said, he grasps his helmet with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged for Mercy, plunged in his Throat his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmonides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mire with holy fillets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent. Him encountering he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and covers him with the deep Shades of Death. Sereestus gathering up his Arms bears them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, O Mars, stern Monarch of the

NOTES.

527. *Auri facti*. Signifies Gold wrought into Vases, Statues, &c. *Infecti* again is Bullion.

538. *Infula—vittâ*. The *Infula* was a Sort
Vol. II.

of Diadem wore by Priests and illustrious Persons; the *vitta* again was the Label or Fillet that hung down from it on either Side.

Y 3

546. *Dijecerat*,

et Umbro veniens montibus Mar-
forum, insaurant acies. Dar-
danides fuit contra eos. Um-
bro deiecerat sinistram Anxuris
ense, et totum orbem clypei fer-
ro. Ille dixerat aliquid mag-
num, credide-at ut vim affore
verbo, ferebatque animum cæli
fortasse, promissæque canitiem
et longos annos sibi. Tarquitus
contra, exultans fulgentibus
armis, quem Nympha Dryope
creârat Fauno Silvicolæ, ob-
vius obtulit sese ardenti Æneæ:
ille, hasta reductâ, impedit ejus
loricam, ingensque onus clypei.
Tum terræ deturbat caput ejus
orantis nequequam, et paran-
tis dicere multa; provolvensque
tepeniem truncum, fatur hæc
sper inimico pectore: hostis
metuende, nunc jace isibie. Tua
optima mater non condet te hu-
mi, onerabitque membra patrio
sepulchro; linquere feris aliti-
bus, aut unda feret te mersum
gurgite, impositisque pisces lam-
bent tua vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marforum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ense sinistram,
Et totum clypei ferro deiecerat orbem. 546

Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore
verbo

Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;
Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.

Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reductâ

Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.

Tum caput orantis nequequam, et multa pa-
rantis

Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepen-
tem 555

Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:

Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima
mater

Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra se-
pulcro;

Alitibus linquere feris; aut gurgite mersum

Unda feret, piscesque impositi vulnera lam-
bent. 560

TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marfan Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left-arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other hand Tarquitus, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his resplendent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corset and Buckler's vast Bulk useless for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and is in act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast: There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

NOTES.

546. *Deiecerat*, &c. i. e. Umbro had struck Anxur's Left-hand just when Æneas came up against him. This, and some other embarrased Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly shew Virgil had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reductâ hastâ*. i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force. In the same Sense *reductis remis* signifies the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour. *Æn.* VIII. 690.

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina
Turni,

Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camerterem,

Magnanimo Volscente satum; ditissimus agri
Qui fuit Ausonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Ægeon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565
Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribusque arsisse; Jovis cum fulmina contra

Tot paribus streperet clypeis, tot stringeret
enses.

Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,
Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi
Quadrijuges in equos, adversaque pectora tendit:

571

Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora cur-

rus.

Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575
In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis

TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremost Leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers in yellow Gold resplendent, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all Ausonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wrecked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed with Blood. Nay even against the four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their fiery Chests he advances: But they, soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Mean while Lucagus in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds flings himself into the Midst of the Squadrons, and his Brother

NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* Amyclæ was a City of Latium near Terracina, which is said to have perished through the preposterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion by false Alarms, at length a Law was made that none should ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was suddenly destroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence says

Lucilius,

Mibi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas tacendo periisse.

568. *Tot paribus clypeis.* i. e. Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.

571. *Adversa pectora.* This, I think, is rather to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.

Y y 2

592. *Lucage, &c.*

et acer Lucagus rotat strictum
 ensam. Æneas haud tulit eos
 fidentes tanto fervore: irruit,
 ingens, e apparuit adversâ ha-
 stâ. Cui Liger ait: Non cer-
 nis e nos Diomedis, ne cernis
 currum Achillis, aut campos
 Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli et
 tui ævi dabitur his terris.
 Talia dicta volant latè à ve-
 sano Ligeri: sed et Troius he-
 ros non parat dicta contra;
 nam torquet jaculum in hostem.
 Lucagus, et pronus, pendens in
 verbera, adnuit bijugos telo,
 dum aptat se pugnae lævo pede
 project; hasta subit per imas
 oras fulgentis clypei, tum per-
 forat lævum inguen. Ille ex-
 cuffus curru, moribundus volvi-
 tur arvis. Quem pius Æneas
 affatur amaris dictis: Lucage,
 nulla segnis fuga equorum prodi-
 dit tuos currus, aut vanæ um-
 bræ vertere eos e hostibus; tu
 ipse, saliens rotis, deferis juga.
 Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bi-
 jugos. Infelix frater, delapsus
 eodem curru, tendebat inermes
 palmas:

Flectit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus en-
 sem.

Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore fidentes:
 Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hastâ.

Cui Liger:

Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis A-
 chillis,

Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
 His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè

Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troius heros

Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in
 hostes.

Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
 Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo

Aptat se pugnae; subit oras hasta per imas

Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.

Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590

Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:

Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum

Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbræ;

Ipse rotis saliens juga deferis. Hæc ita fatus,

Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595

Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem.

TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Hero in return prepares; for against his Foe a Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous as he was, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows and Phantoms turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping down from the same

NOTES.

592. Lucage, &c. This. I cannot help thinking, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Affectation of Wit, quite unworthy both of the Poet and his Hero. Virgil appears to

have been led into it from too great Fondness for Homer, whom he would needs imitate even in his Blemishes.

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserrere
precantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabis: morere, et fratrem ne desere fra-
ter.

600

Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra re-
linquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obsessa juven-
tus.

605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima con-
jux;

Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)

Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivida bello

Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque pe-
ricli!

610

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime con-
jux,

Solicitas ægram, et tua tristitia dicta timentem?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse de-
cebat,

oro per te, per parentes, qui
genuere te talem, Trojane vir,
sine hanc animam, et miserrere
precantis. Æneas ait illi oran-
ti pluribus verbis: haud dabam
talia dicta dudum: morere, et
frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum
recludit pectus, latebras ani-
mæ, mucrone. Dardanius duc-
tor edebat talia funera per
campos; furens more torrentis
aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tan-
dem Ascanius puer, et juven-
tus obsessa nequicquam erumpunt
et relinquunt castra.

Interea Jupiter compellat Ju-
nonem ultro: O germana, at-
que eadem conjux gratissima
mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sen-
tentia fallit te) Venus sustentas
Trojanas opes! non est illis vi-
ris dextra vivida bello, ani-
musque ferox, patiensque peri-
cli! Cui Juno summissa ait:
ô pulcherrime conjux, quid so-
licitas me ægram, et timen-
tem tua tristitia dicta? si foret
mihi

TRANSLATION.

Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy own self, O Trojan Hero, by the Parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a Wretch who begs for Mercy. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas thus replies: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a dutiful Brother desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Alcanius and the Youth in vain blocked up fally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister, and my dearest Confort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, supports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why dost thou teize me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Man-

NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus, &c.* This is plain-ly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Ju-no's Answer, which shews her to have con-sidered it in that Light.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux.* My Lord, in

whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus*, which signifies accomplished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence applied to Hercules, *Æn.* VII. 656.

614. *Namque,*

in vis in amore, quæ fuerat
quondam, quamque decebat esse,
namque non negares hoc mihi;
tamen hic omnipotens; quin et
possem subducere Turnum pug-
nam, et servare eum incolumem
Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat,
daque pænas Teucris pio san-
guine. Tamen ille deducit no-
men à nostrâ origine: Pylum-
nusque est quartus pater illi;
et sæpe oneravit tua limina
largâ manu, multisque donis.
Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fa-
tur breviter: si mora præsentis
lethi, tempusque oratur caduco
juveni, sentisque me ponere hæc
ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque
eripe eum insontibus fati. Va-
cat indulgisse tibi hætenus. Sin
ulla altior venia latet sub is-
tis precibus, putasque totum bel-
lum posse moveri mutarive;
pascis inanes spes. Cui J. no
allacrymans ait: quid si daret
id mente, quod gravaris voce?
atque hæc vita maneret rata
Turno? nunc gravis exitus ma-
net insentem; aut ego feror va-
na veri:

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque ne-
gares

Omnipotens; quin et pugnae subducere Tur-
num,

615

Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.

Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pæ-
nas:

Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ
Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.

Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi: 621

Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco

Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;

Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe
fatis.

Hætenus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625

Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,

Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.

Cui Juno allacrymans: Quid si, quod voce
gravaris,

Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita ma-
neret?

Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego
veri

630

TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hand and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the ethereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus, bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed by thy Decree? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is,—I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called pi-

ous, because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here has the same Signification with *ignora*, or *augur* or *aruspex* is understood.

652. *Nec*

Vana feror : quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa re-
flectas !

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras ;
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-
bram

636

In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque
Divini affimulat capitis ; dat inania verba,
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-
tis.

640

Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.

At primas læta ante acies exultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis, et voce laceſſit.

Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
Conjicit : illa dato vertit veſtigia tergo.

646

Tum verò Ænean averſum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo ſpem turbidus hauſit in-
anem :

Quò fugis, Ænea ? thalamos ne deſere pactos :
Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas. 650
Talia vociferans ſequitur, ſtrictumque coruſcat

quod è ita fit, ut potius ludor
faſſâ formidine, et tu, qui po-
tes, reflectas tua orſa in melius.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, protin-
us miſit ſe alto cœlo, ſuccincta
nimbo, agens hiemem per au-
ras ; petivitque Iliacam aci-
em, et Laurentia caſtra. Tum
Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis,
tenuem umbram ſine viribus ca-
vâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (mon-
ſtrum mirabile viſi) affimulat-
que clypeum jubaſque divini ca-
pitis ; dat inania verba, dat
ſonum ſine mente, effingitque
greſſus Æneæ euntis. Talis
figura quales figuras fama eſt
volitare morte obitâ, aut ſom-
nia quæ del. d. ut ſopitos ſom-
nus. At læta imago exultat
ante primas acies, irritatque
virum telis, et laceſſit eum vo-
ce. Cui Turnus inſtat, con-
jicitque ſtridentem haſtam emi-
nus : illa imago vertit veſtigia
tergo dato. Tam verò, ut Tur-
nus credidit Ænean averſum ce-
dere, atque turbidus hauſit in-
anem ſpem animo : ait, Ænea,
quò fugis ? ne deſere thalamos
pactos : tellus quæſita per undas
dabitur tibi hæc meâ dextrâ.
Vociferans talia ſequitur, co-
ruſcatque ſtrictum

TRANSLATION.

Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity : But O that I may rather be with
groundleſs Fears miſſed, and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayſt alter
thy Purpoſes for the better !

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the
loſty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air ; and
for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud,
ſtrange Monſter to behold ! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, drefſes
up with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both
his Shield and the creſted Helmet of his divine Head ; gives it empty Words,
and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterfeits the Hero's Gait as he walks.
Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams
which mock the Senſes locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before
the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue
deſies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at Diſtance hurls a hisſing Spear : The
Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined
Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk
in illuſive Hope : Æneas, ſays he, whither doſt thou fly ? Deſert not thy plight-
ed Nuptials : By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of
which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and bran-
diſhes

mucronem : nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.

Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Ofinius fuerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese buc in latebras : nec Turnus segnior instat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis ; Saturnia rumpit finem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poscit illum absentem in prælia ; demittit multa corpora virum obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi : cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Ille respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera : dicens, omnipotens genitor, duxistine me dignum tanto crimine ? et voluisti me expendere tales poenas ?

Mucronem ; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos

Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi

Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato ;

Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Ofinius oris. 655

Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago

Conjicit in latebras : nec Turnus segnior instat ;

Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.

Vix proram attigerat ; rumpit Saturnia funem,

Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.

Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia poscit ; 661

Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti.

Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,

Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ :

Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo. 665

Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis,

Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :

Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum

Duxisti ? et tales voluisti expendere poenas ?

TRANSLATION.

dishees his naked Sword ; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Ofinius had been wafted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding place : And Turnus with no less Speed pursues ; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, when Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combate seeks ; and many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft blended itself with a dusky Cloud : When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back on the Shore he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation of his Life, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice : Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such infamous Punishment ? Whither am I borne ? Whence am I come ? What an ignominious

NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this ! denoting Disappointment, and is used in *English* as well as in the *Latin*.

660. *Revoluta per æquora.* This *Servius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolu-*

tam per æquora ; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve
reducet?

670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?

Quid manus illa virum, qui me, meaque arma
secuti?

Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?

Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentum

Accipio. Quid ago? aut quæ jam satis ima
dehiscat

675

Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserescite, venti;

In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)

Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtes;

Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama se-
quatur.

Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat
illuc,

680

An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

Induat, et crudum per costas exigat enssem;

Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando

Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Ju-
no

685

Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.

Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I *have the Face* again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian Camp*? What *will* that Band of Warriors say, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O foul Impiety! I abandoned in the horrible *Jaws* of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to receive me deep enough in Proportion to my Crime? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Craggs (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic Despair to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling himself into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, the Waves being prosperous, i. e. the Motion of the Waves, instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward; which is saying in other Words, that the Wind was for him.

et deferitur ad antiquam domum
patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, mo-
nitis Jovis, ardens succedit pug-
næ, invaditque Teucros ovantes.
Tyrrenæ acies concurrunt,
atque instant viro uni, uni in-
quam omnibus odiis frequentibusque telis. Ille Mezentius,
velut rupes, quæ prodit in
vastum æquor, obvia furiis ven-
torum, expostaque ponto, per-
fert cunctam vim atque minas
cœlique marisque; ipsa manens
immota. Sternit Hebrum, pro-
lem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo
sternit Latagum fugacemque
Palmum: sed occupat Latagum
per os faciemque adversam saxo,
atque ingenti fragmine montis:
finit Palmum volvi segnem po-
plite succiso; donatque Lauso ha-
bere ejus arma humeris, et fi-
gere cristas vertice capitis. Nec
non opprimit Phrygium Evan-
tem, Mimaſque æqualem co-
mitemque Paridis: quem The-
ano dedit in lucem genitori A-
myco unâ nocte; et Cisseis re-
gina, prægnans face,

Et patris antiquam Dauni deferitur ad urbem:

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnae, Teucrosque invadit ovantes.
Concurrunt Tyrrenæ acies, atque omnibus
uni, 691

Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia ventorum furiis, expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique ma-
risque; 695

Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis He-
brum

Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque
fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine
montis

Occupat os, faciemque adversam: poplite Pal-
mum

Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Lauso 700
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.

Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mi-
manta

Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte The-
ano

In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face præg-
nans

TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Meanwhile, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds him in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts thick following each other press on him, on him alone. He stands firm as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and, exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, and with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing blow on his Jaws and Face full right against him: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant on the Ground to roll; and gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too he overthrows, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

NOTES.

704. In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face | they observe that creat here is quite redundant,
prægnans Cisseis regina Parin creat. Dr. Ben- | since the Sentence is perfect without it; be-
sides

Cisseis regina Parin creat : urbe paternâ 705
 Occubat : ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
 Ac velut ille canum morfu de montibus altis
 Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ
 Pastus arundineâ ; postquam inter retia ventum
 est, 710

Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos :
 Nec cuiquam irasci, propiusve accedere virtus,
 Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;
 Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715
 Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;
 Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacesiunt.
 Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus Hyme-
 næos : 720

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

*creat Parin : Paris occubat pa-
 ternâ urbe, Laurens ora habet
 Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut
 ille aper, actus de altis monti-
 bus morfu canum, pastus arundi-
 neâ silvâ (quem aprum pinifer
 Vesulus defendit multos annos,
 Laurentiaque palus defendit mul-
 tos annos) postquam est ventum
 inter retia, substitit, feroxque
 infremuit, et inhorruit armos ;
 nec est virtus cuiquam irasci,
 accedereve propius, sed instant
 jaculis tutisque clamoribus pro-
 cul : autem ille aper impavidus
 cunctatur in omnes partes, in-
 frendens dentibus, et decutit has-
 tas tergo. Haud aliter non est
 animus ulli eorum, quibus Me-
 zentius est justæ iræ, concurrere
 cum eo stricto ferro ; lacesiunt
 eum longè missilibus, et vasto
 clamore. Acron, Graius homo,
 venerat de antiquis finibus Co-
 riti, profugus linquens hymenæos
 infectos : ubi Mezentius longè
 vidit hunc miscentem media ag-*

TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris : He in his native City buried lies, while the
 Laurentine Coast possesses Mimas obscure and unknown. And as a huge Boar by
 baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus
 had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy
 Wood had fed ; soon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a Stand, stern
 and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders : Nor
 has any one the Courage to wreck his Fury on him, or approach him near ;
 but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure from Harm : But he in-
 trepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the
 Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Me-
 zentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword ; but at
 Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the an-
 cient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to Æneas,
 leaving his Nuptials unconsummated : Him when from far Mezentius saw break-

NOTES.

sides that there is something incongruous in
 making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses ; as
 also, that the Omission of the Nominative to
 the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense :
 On all which Accounts that learned Critic
 conjectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil*
 left it, must be,

*—undâ quem nocte Theano
 In lucem, genitore Amyco, dedit ; et facie
 prægnans*

*Cisseis regina Parin. Paris urbe paternâ
 Occubat.*

705. *Ignarum. i. e. ignotum ; for so the*

Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense ;
Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.

Jamque aderat Theseus proles ignara parenti.
 710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely
 that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *pastum*, as
 if a plain Solecism could be justified merely by
 a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that
Virgil wrote *pasceat* or *pavit* : But an easier So-
 lution of the Difficulty is to inclose the Words
 between *actus aper* and *silvâ pastus arundineâ*
 in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irasci. i. e. Irâ in eum scire.*

Z z z

725. *Sur-*

mina, purpureum pennis, et ostro conjuga pactæ; cœu sæpe impastus leo peragrans alta stabula (enim vefana fames suadet) si fortè conspexit fugacem capream, aut cervum surgentem in cornua; gaudet hians immane, arroxitque comas, et hæret incumbens super visceribus: teter cruor lavit ejus improba ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit in densos hostes. Infelix Acron sternitur, et expirans tundit atram humum calcibus, cruentaque infracta tela. Atque idem Mezentius haud est dignatus sternere Orodem fugientem, nec dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cuspide: obvius occurritque adverso, virque contulit se viro; haud melior furto, sed fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede posito super eum objectum, et hastâ: ait, viri, hic altus Orodas, pars belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant, secuti lætum Pæana. Autem ille expirans ait: quicumque es, non vives me inulto,

Purpureum pennis, et pactæ conjugis ostro;
Impastus stabula alta leo cœu sæpe peragrans,
(Suadet enim vefana fames) si fortè fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua
cervum;

Gaudet hians immane, comasque arroxit, et hæret

Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter Ora cruor:

Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.

Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram

Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cruentat.

Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Orodem Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:

Obvius adverloque occurrit, seque viro vir

Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis.

Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hastâ: Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodas.

Conclamant focii lætum Pæana secuti.

Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicumque es, inulto,

TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gayley arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his stately Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his Prey, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same Warrior deigned not to cut off Orodas as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, he says: Friends, here stately Orodas lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious

N O T E S.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the stately Motion of a large Stag, whose branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *In-*

Victor, nec longum letabere ; te quoque fata
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tene-
bis.

741

Ad quem subridens missâ Mezentius irâ :
Nunc morere ; ast de me Divûm pater atque
hominum rex

Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.

Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget 745

Somnus ; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydasp-
pen,

Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Or-
sen :

Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten ;

Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem ; 750

Hunc peditem pedes ; et Lycius processerat Agis :

Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis
avitæ

Dejicit : Authronium Salius ; Saliumque Neal-
ces,

Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.

Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755

Funera : cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant

Victores, victique : neque his fuga nota, nec
illis.

Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.

Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Ju-
no.

760

TRANSLATION.

rejoice ; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation : Now die ; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying, he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely hardy and robust : Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes ; the one by a Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground ; the other on Foot himself on Foot assailed ; against him Lycian Agis too had stepped forth : But him Valerus, not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows : Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Nealces, skilled in the Javelin and far deceiving Arrow. Now stern Mars on either Side equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths : The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew, and equally fell : Nor these nor those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are appointed to Mortals. On the

nec victor letabere longum tem-
pus ; paria fata prospectant te
quoque, atque mox tenebis ea-
dem arva. Ad quem Mezen-
tius subridens missâ irâ : nunc
morere ; ast pater Divûm at-
que rex hominum viderit de
me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum
corpore. Dura quies, et fer-
reus somnus urget oculos olli, et
lumina clauduntur in æternam
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Al-
cathoum, Sacrator obtruncat
Hydaspem, Rapoque interimit
Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum
viribus : Messapus opprimit Clo-
niumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten ;
illum Clonium jacentem tellure
lapsu infrænis equi ; pedes ob-
truncat hunc Ericeten peditem.
Et Lycius Agis processerat in
Messapum, quem tamen Valo-
rus, haud expers avitæ virtu-
tis, dejicit : Salius dejicit Au-
thronium ; Nealcesque insignis
jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallente,
interficit Salium. Jam gravis
Mavors æquabat luctus et mu-
tua funera : victores victique
cædebant pariter, pariterque rue-
bant : fuga est nota neque his,
nec illis. Dî, in tectis Jovis,
miserantur inanem iram ambo-
rum, et esse mortalibus tantos
labores. Hinc Venus, hinc con-
tra Saturnia Juno spectat.

Pallida Tifiphone fœvit inter media millia.

At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem hastam, turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, scindens viam per maxima stagna mediæ Nerei, s. pereminet undas humero: aut referens annosam ornum summis montibus, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert se vastis armis. Contra Æneas, speculatus eum in longo agmine, parat ire obuius huic. Ille Mezentius manet imperterritus, opperiens magnanimum hostem, et stat suâ mole: Atque emensus oculis quantum spatium esset satâs hastæ: ait, dextra manus, quæ est Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro missile, nunc adsint mihi: Lause si, voveo te ipsum futurum tropæum Æneæ, indutum spoliis raptis è corpore prædonis. Dixit, jecitque stridentem hastam eminus: at illa volans est excussa clypeo Æneæ, proculque

Pallida Tifiphone media inter millia fœvit.

At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam, Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion,

Cum pedes incedit mediæ per maxima Nerei Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas: 765

Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum, Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit: Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo, Obuius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770 Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ stat:

Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satâs hastæ:

Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro, Nunc adsint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775 Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, proculque

TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tifiphone in the Midst of Thousands wrecks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field, brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of the Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands firm on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-Hand, my God, and the missile Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lausus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by glancing on the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he presses forward into the Midst and thickest of the Ranks, which agrees best with the following Comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places.

Egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit;
 Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis
 Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe.
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque 781
 Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.
 Tum pius Æneas hastam jactat: illa per orbem
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785
 Inguine: sed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs ensem
 Æneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine lætus,
 Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
 Ut vidit, Lausus; lacrymæque per ora volu-
 tæ.

Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, si-
 lebo.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis; 796
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

TRANSLATION.

illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Hercules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City. He falls, unhappy, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear: Through the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linnen Folds, and the complicated Work with three Bulls Hides inwove, it made way, and settled low down in his Groin; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tuscan's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe stunned with the Stroke. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks. Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise-worthy Youth, nor the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy virtuous Deeds, thou best of Sons, if any future Age will give Credit to an Act so noble. The Father drawing back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buckler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just as he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclamation, till, by

NOTES.

791. Optime. Others read optima.

205. Arce.

fecit egregium Antorem comitem
 Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis,
 hæserat Evandro, atque conse-
 derat Italâ urbe. Infelix ster-
 nitur alieno vulnere, aspiciatque
 cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur
 dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas
 jactat hastam: illa transit per
 orbem clypei cavum triplici æ-
 re, per linea terga, opusque in-
 textum tribus tauris, imaque
 sedit inguine: sed haud pertulit
 vires eo usque. Æneas, lætus,
 sanguine Tyrrheni viso, ocidit e-
 ripit ensem à femore, et fer-
 vidus instat trepidanti. Lausus,
 ut vidit, graviter ingemuit a-
 more cari genitoris, lacrymæque
 sunt volutæ per ejus ora. Si
 qua vetustas sit latura fidem
 tanto operi, equidem non silebo
 casum duræ mortis hinc, tuaque,
 optime, facta, nec te ipsum,
 juvenis memorande. Ille patet
 referens pedem retrò, et inutilis
 pugnae, inligatusque cedebat,
 trahebatque inimicum hostile cly-
 peo; juvenis prorupit, immiscuit
 sese armis, subiitque mu-
 cronem Æneæ, jam assurgentis
 dextrâ, ferentisque plagam; sus-
 tinuitque ipsum morando. Socii
 sequuntur eum magno clamore,

dum genitor, protectus parmâ
 nati, abiret; conjiciuntque tel-
 la, proturbantque hostem missili-
 bus eminus. Æneas furit, tec-
 tusque cypæo tenet se. *Ac ve-
 lut, si quando nimbi præcipitant
 se grandine effusâ, omnis ara-
 tor diffugit campis, et omnis a-
 gricola, et viator latet tutâ ar-
 ce, aut ripis amnis, aut for-
 nice alti saxi, dum pluit in ter-
 ris; ut possint exercere diem, sole
 reducto: sic Æneas, obrutus tel-
 lis undique, sustinet omnem nu-
 bem belli, dum detonet: et in-
 crepitat Lausum, minaturque
 Lauso: ait, quid ruis, moriture?
 audesque majora tuis viribus?
 tua pietas fallit te incautum.
 Nec minus ille demens exultat:
 jamque sævæ iræ segunt alti-
 tûs Dardanio ductori, Parcæ-
 que legunt extrema fila vitæ
 Lauso: namque Æneas exigit
 validum enssem per medium ju-
 venem, reconditque totum enssem.
 Mucro transiit et parmam, le-
 via arma minacis juvenis, et
 tunicam, quam mater necebat
 molli auro;*

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800
 Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hos-
 tem

Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.
 Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi
 Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
 Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805
 Aut amnis ripas, aut alti fornice saxi,
 Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,
 Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
 Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem
 Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque mi-
 natur: 810

Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille
 Exultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
 Parcæ fila legunt: validum namque exigit en-
 sem 815

Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
 Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
 Et tunicam, molli mater quam necebat auro;

TRANSLATION.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; sling Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in some secure Retreat, either in the Banks of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus from the Field, and threatens him thus: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded to thy Ruin. He infatuated with no less Insolence still braves the Hero: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a greater Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of Life: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite within his Bosom. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

NOTES.

805. *Arce.* Arx here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Con-

struction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

Cam pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.

834. *Sic.*

Implevitque finum sanguis : tum vita per auras
Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.

At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora, 821

Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque te-
tendit,

Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.

Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus
istis, 825

Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?

Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque pa-
rentum

Manibus, et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;

Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,

Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

Vulnera ficcabat lymphis, corpusque levabat

Arboris acciinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835

Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

*sanguisq; implevit ejus sinum :
tum vita mœsta concessit per au-
ras ad manes, reliquitque corpus.
At verò ut Anchisiades vidit vul-
tum et ora ejus morientis, ora pal-
lentia miris modis, miserans inge-
muit graviter, tetenditque dex-
tram, et imago patriæ pietatis
subiit mentem. Puer miserande,
quid honoris nunc erit tibi pro
istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas
dabit tibi dignum tantâ indole ?
habe tua arma, quibus ex læ-
tatus ; remittoque te manibus
et cineri parentum, si ea est qua
cura. Tamen infelix solabere
miseram mortem hoc ; cadis dex-
trâ magni Æneæ. Increpat
ultro socios cunctantes, et suble-
vat ipsum terrâ, turpantem ca-
pillor, comtos de more, san-
guine.*

*Interea genitor ficcabat vul-
nera lymphis ad undam Tybe-
rini fluminis, levabatque corpus,
accinxis trunco. Ærea galea
dependet procul ramis, et gra-
via arma quiescunt prato.*

TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Vest, which with soft *Thread* of Gold his Mother had spun ; and the Blood his Bosom filled : Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Visage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderful pale and ghastly, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer ? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoiced, *still* retain ; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless Youth with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then strait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises them up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that *him* were in comely Order dressed.

Meanwhile the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and eas'd his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest on the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand : Himself quite faint, and pant-

NOTES.

834. *Siccabat.* Not *ripped*, as in Dr. Trapp and L. & Rue, but *stanch'd*, as Servius explains it ; *Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore continetur.*

835. *Procul.* i. e. *Apart, by themselves, at*
Vol. II.

some Distance from him ; for it seems very absurd to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far off, as Servius alledges. I doubt not but it always signifies Distance, tho' that Distance may sometimes be very small.

A 2 a

852. *Invidiam.*

Lecti juvenes stant circum eum : ipse æger, anhelans, foveat colla, fissus quoad propexam barbam in pectore : rogat multa super Lauso, remittitque multos qui revocent eum à prælio, ferantque mandata mæsti parentis. At socii flentes ferebant Lausum exanimum super arma, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere.

Mens præfaga mali agnovit gemitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cælum, et inhaeret corpore filii. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit me, ut paterer te, quem genui, succedere, hostili dextræ pro me ? ego ne genitor servor per hæc tua vulnera, vivens tuâ morte ? heu ! demum est mihi misero infelix exilium, nunc vulnus est adauctum altè ! Nate, ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulsus folio paternisque sceptris ob invidiam. Debueram poenas patriæ, ipseque dedissem fontem animam odii meorum subditorum per omnes mortes.

Stant lecti circum juvenes : ipse æger, anhelans, Colla foveat, fusus propexam in pectore barbam : Multa super Lauso rogat, multosque remittit, Qui revocent, mæstique ferant mandata parentis. 840

At Lausum socii exanimum super arma ferebant Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.

Agnovit longè gemitum præfaga mali mens : Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret. 845

Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas, Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextræ, Quem genui ? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera fervor,

Morte tuâ vivens ? heu, nunc misero mihi demum

Exilium infelix ! nunc altè vulnus adauctum ! 850 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,

Pulsus ob invidiam folio sceptrisque paternis. Debueram patriæ poenas ; odiisque meorum Omnes per mortes animam fontem ipse dedissem.

TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eases his drooping Neck, having spread on his Breast a Length of waving Beard. Of Lausus he incessantly enquires, and many Messengers he sends again and again to recal him from the Fight, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeless Lausus on their Arms, a mighty Corpse, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

The Father's ill-boding Mind at Distance understood their Groans : His hoary Locks with vile Ashes he deforms, to Heaven stretches both his Hands, and fast to the Body clings : O Son, was I with such fond Desire of Life possessed, to suffer him I begot, for me to substitute himself to the Foe's avenging Arm ? By these Wounds of thine am I thy Father saved, living by thy Death ? Ah ! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep into my Heart. I too, my Son, the same unhappy Cause of thy Death, have by my Guilt sullied the Glory of thy Name, for odious Misdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid the Forfeit of my guilty Life by a thousand Deaths. And still I live, unworthy as I am ; nor yet from

NOTES.

852. *Invidiam.* Invidia here may either signify *Alexandria's* invidious Measures, or the Odium of his Subjects. The first seems most suitable to the Context, as *Alexandria* is now a-

wakened to a Sense of his Crimes, and heartily condemns himself. *Servius* however chooses the other Sense.

861. *Rebat,*

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo : 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum

Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat, Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,

Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit : 860

Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est, Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta, Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausque dolorum Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis, Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo 865

Iussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros. Dixit: et exceptus tergo consueta locavit Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,

Ære caput fulgens, cristæque hirsutus equinâ. Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens 870

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque infania luctu,

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque: sed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in ægrum femur: et quanquam vis dolo: is tardat eum alto vulnere, haud dejectus jubet equum duci. Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur equum mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis: Rhæbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, erisque ultor dolorum Lausque mecum; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter mecum: neque enim, fortissime equorum, credo, dignabere poti aliena iussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit: et, exceptus tergo equi, locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære super caput, hirsutusque equinâ cristâ. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, infaniaque luctu misto,

TRANSLATION.

Men and *this bated* Light withdraw: But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh: And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, yet, not broken in *Mind*, he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins: Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if aught that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Grievs of Lausus; or, if no Efforts open a Way to *this*, you shall fall with me: For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said: And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm.

NOTES.

861. *Rhæbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he

could not be so easily justified; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* consulted he found *uñs*, i. e. in one and the same Breath.

et amor agitatus furis, et
conscia virtus. Atque hic vo-
cavit Ænean ter magnâ voce.
Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque
precatur: sic ille pater Deum,
sic altus Apollo faciat, ut in-
cipias conferre manum mecum.
Æneas est effatus tantum, et
subit obvius illi infestâ hastâ.
Autem ille Mezentius ait: Sæ-
vissime, quid terres me, nato e-
repto? hæc fuit sola via, quâ
perdes perdere me. Nec horre-
mur mortem, nec parcimus ulli
Divum. Define, jam venio mo-
riturus, et prius porto hæc dona
tibi. Dixit; intorsitque telum
in hostem; inde figit aliud atque
aliud super, volatque ingenti
gyro: sed aureus umbo Æneæ
sustinet illis. Equitavit in læ-
vos orbes circum Æneam assan-
tem, jaciens tela manu: Troius
heros

Et furis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus;
Atque hic Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit.
Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:
Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875
Incipias conferre manum.
Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.
Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec Divum parcimus
ulli. 880
Define, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto
Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hos-
tem;
Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum assantem lævos equitavit in or-
bes, 885
Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with
furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called
Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased with the Challenge thus his Prayer
addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influ-
ence thee to begin the Combate. This much he said, and with his menacing
Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why think-
est thou to affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the
only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of
your Gods regard. Your blustering Threats forbear; now am I come to die, but
first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe;
then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies over the Field in a
spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas,
as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, still throwing Javelins
with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, wheeling as he wheels, bears about
with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when

NOTES.

872. Et furis. This Verse is wanting in the ancient Roman Manuscript.

878. Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato ter-
res? Mezentius, seeing Æneas come up against
him with his protended Lance in a threatening
Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, ap-
pears hardened against the Terror of Death,
since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was
now taken from him.

880. Nec Divum parcimus ulli. Parco here
has the Sense of *assumo*, *pretio habeo*; as *famee*
parcere in Propertius. Mezentius either did not

believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his E-
nemies, and would even have discharged his
Wrath on them, had they appeared in the Field,
as some understand his Words.

885. Lævos equitavit in orbes. He coursed
about the Left, that he might reach Æne-
as's Right-side, which was uncovered by the
Shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas
at the same Time turned as he turned, as in
the next Verse, — *ter secum Troius heros*, &c.
So that Dr. Trapp's Remark here was quite
superfluous.

Æneas

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et
inter

890

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.

Clamore incedunt cœlum Troesque Latini-
que

895

Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensem:
Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suspiciens hausit cœlum, mentemque recepit:
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque mi-
naris?

900

Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prælia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lau-
sus.

Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus,
oro;

Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumflare odia: hunc, oro, defende furo-
rem;

905

Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.

TRANSLATION.

tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth to Vengeance, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, then with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him these Words pronounces: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuscan, as soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses: Despitful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it; nor engaged I in the Combate on such Terms that you should spare my Life, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by that Grace, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, who want to deprive me of Burial; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership

ter circumfert sacum immanem
silvam jaculorum infixam ara-
to tegmine. Inde ubi tædet
traxisse tot moras, et vellere tot
spicula è clypeo; et urgetur
congressus iniquâ pugnâ: mo-
vens multa animo, jam tan-
dem erumpit, et conjicit hastam
inter cava tempora equi bella-
toris. Quadrupes tollit se ar-
rectum, et verberat auras pos-
terioribus calcibus, ipseque, se-
cutus super effusum equitem, im-
plicat eum, cernuusque incum-
bit armo ejecto. Troesque La-
tiniq; incedunt cœlum clamo-
re. Æneas advolat, eripitque
ensem vaginâ: et super hæc
dixit: ubi nunc est acer Me-
zentius, et illa effera vis ani-
mi? contra Tyrrhenus, ut, sus-
piciens cœlum, hausit auras,
recepitque mentem, ait: amare
hostis, quid increpitas, et mi-
noris mortem? est nullum ne-
fas in meâ cæde, nec sic veni
ad prælia, ut parceres mihi,
nec meus filius Lausus pepigit
mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro
hoc unum, per veniam, si qua
venia est victis hostibus; ut
patiare meum corpus tegi hu-
mo. Scio acerba odia meorum
subditorum circumflare: oro, de-
fende hunc furorem eorum, et con-
cede me consortem sepulcro nati.

*Mezentius loquitur hæc, haud-
que inscius accipit ensē j g lo,
diffunditque animam cruore un-
danti in armis.*

*Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit
ensem,*

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
ÆNEIDOS
LIBER UNDECIMUS.

ORDO.

*Interea Aurora surgens reli-
quit Oceanum, Æneas, victor,
solvebat vota Deum primo Eo,
quanquam curæ præcipitant e-
um dare tempus sociis humanis,
mensque est turbata funere Pal-
lantis. Constituit ingentem quer-
cum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis
undique, induitque fulgentia ar-
ma, exuvias ducis Mezentii;
quod erat tropæum tibi, magne
bellipotens: aptat cristas roran-
tes sanguine, truncaque tela vi-
vi, et thoraca petitur,*

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus
humandis

Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est,
Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eo.

Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, 5
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezentii ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum,
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca peti-
tum

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princely Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral of Pallas) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoils of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior god! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the Hero's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dented and trans-

NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Mezentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of Pallas with great Solemnity. Latinus calls a Council to propose Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions great Animosity between Turnus and Dares: In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement

of the Horse, wherein Camilla signalizes herself; is killed, and the Latin Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eo.* i. e. *Primo matutino subauditur tempore: Eous, matutinus, from the Greek eus, the Morning.*

Perfossūque locis; clypeumque ex ære sinist-
træ

Subligat, atque ensē collo suspendit eburnum.
Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto.
Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege su-
perbo

Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,
Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primū vellere signa
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris, 20
Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.
Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ
Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub i-
mo est.

Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad ur-
bem

Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

TRANSLATION.

fixed; and to the Left arm he fastens his Target of Brass, and from the Neck suspends his Ivory-hilted Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious* Warriors, our most important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be banished. For what remains, these are the Spoils, and First fruits of *Victory* won from that insolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm reduced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms make ready *for the Siege*, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War, that no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Resolution retard you clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of the slain: Which is the sole Honour regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And first to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

NOTES.

11. Collo suspendit. This Trophy in all Respects represented the Figure of a Man in Armour.

15. Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c. By the *Rex superbus* here some understand Turnus: From him he had won the Spoils in general to which he first points; then to the Trophy representing *Mezentius*, of which he says, Ma-

perfossūque his sex locis; sub-
ligatque clypeum ex ære sinistra
parti, atque suspendit eburnum
ensem collo. Tum hortatur so-
cios ovantes (nam omnis turba
ducum stipata tegebat eum) in-
cipiens sic: viri, maxima res
est effecta: omnis timor abesto.
Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia,
et primitiæ belli de superbo Re-
ge: Mezentiusque est hic meis
manibus cæsus. Nunc est no-
bis iter ad regem Latinosque mu-
ros, parate arma, et præsumite
bellum animis et spe; ne qua
mora impediatur vos ignaros, sen-
tentiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi
primū Superi annuerint vellere
signa, educereque pubem castris.
Interea mandemus socios inhumataque corpora terræ: qui bonus
solus est iis s. b. imo Acheronte.
Ait, ite, de. orate e. regias ani-
mas, quæ peperere hanc patri-
am nobis suo sanguine, supremis
muneribus: Pallasque, quem non
egentem virtutis

nibus, ut meis Mezentius hic est.

19. Ubi primū vellere signa annuerint Superi. Because they never raised the Standard to march, without first consulting the Gods by Augurie.

23. Qui solus, &c. See Æn. VI. 326.

—Hi, quos vebit unda, sepulsi.

Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. Re.

atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad mustam urbem Evandri.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque gressum ad limina; ubi senior Accetes servabat positum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Accetes fuit antè armiger Parrhasio Evandro; sed tum ibat comes caro alumno non aequè felicibus auspiciis. Omnes stant circum, manusque famulùm, Trojanaque turba, et mœstæ Iliades, solutæ quod crinem de more. Vixit ut Æneas intulit sese altis foribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum, ad sidera, pectoribus missis, rotæque immergit mœstus luctu. Ut ipse vidit fultum caput, et ora nivei Pallantis, patensque vulnus Ausoniae cuspidis in lævi pectore, ita satur lacrymis obortis: inquit, puer miserande, fortunante, cum videret læta. invidit te mihi; ne videres nostra regna, neque viderere victor ad paternas sedes? Ego discens non dolorem hæc promissa parenti Evandro de te;

Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;

Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Accetes 30
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro
Armiger antè fuit; sed non felicibus æquè
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnis famulùmque manus, Trojanaque turba,

Et mœstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35

Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis;
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora

Ut vidit, lævique patens in pectore vulnus 40

Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrymis ita satur obortis:

Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,

Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres

Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?

Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

TRANSLATION.

in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Accetes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: Accetes, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But, soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins: *Oh, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at Parting promised to thy Sire Evander; when me at Setting out he with Em-*

N O T E S.

29. *Recipitque ad limina gressum.* This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis.* Latè patet hoc epithet-

ton, says *Servius*; *referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinae pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.*

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, *Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?*

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus eun-
tem

Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque mo-
neret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ proelia gente.

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50

Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus
ullis

Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.

Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.

Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi!

Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pu-
dendis 55

Vulneribus pulsum aspicias: nec sospite dirum
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Præsidium Aufonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!

Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

cum, complexus me euntem, mitteret me in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret me Latinos esse acres viros, proelia esse mihi cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multum captus inani spe, fors et facit vota pro te, cumulatque altaria donis. Dum nos mœsti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœlestibus, vano honore. Infelix! videbis crudele funus nati. Hi sunt nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi! hæc est mea magna fides! at, Evandre, non aspicias eum pulsum vulneribus pudendis: nec tu pater optabis dirum funus, nato turpiter sospite. Hei mihi, quantum præsidium tu, Aufonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iule, perdis!

Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit

TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; while we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless Corpse, and now released from his Allegiance to the Powers above. Ill fated Sire, thou shalt see the dismal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs! This my boasted Confidence! Yet, for thy Consolation, Evander, you shall not see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by Disgrace shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Aufonia, and thou, Iulus, in him hast lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful Corpse, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troops, to accom-

NOTES.

47. *In magnum imperium.* Either in Prospect of mighty Empire; or, which best agrees with the Context, against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that he was now discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial Gods, he would never return to perform any of these Vows he had made himself, or which

VOL. II.

his Father was making in his Behalf. This seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49, *Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani, Fors et vota facit, &c.*

56. *Non pulsum.* Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received dishonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is the strongest, and the Pater leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Translation.

B b b

67. *Siramine,*

mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitantur supremum honorem, interfuntque lacrymis patris; quæ sunt exigua solatia ingentis luctus, sed debita misero patri. Alii, haud segnes, texunt crates et molle phœretum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine: inumbrantque exstructos toros obtentu frondis. Hic ponunt juvenem sublimem in agresti stramine: talem qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, demissum virgineo pollice; cui flori neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit: jam mater tellus non alit eum, ministratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas vestes, virentes auroque ostroque; quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Mæstus induit unam harum juveni, quasi supremum honorem; obnubitque comas asperas altera quasi amictu. Prætereaque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnae, et jubet prædam ducto longo ordine. Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitantur honorem,

Interfuntque patris lacrymis; solatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!
Haud segnes alii crates et molle phœretum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt:

Qualem virgineo demissum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; 70

Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.
Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque rigentes,

Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75
Harum unam juveni, supremum, mæstus, honorem,

Induit; asurasque comas obnubit amictu.
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

TRANSLATION.

pany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consolation for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbute-rods and Oaken Twigs; and with a Covering of Boughs shade the Funeral-bed high raised. Here on the rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth: Like a Flower or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds, nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff with slender Threads of Gold. In one of these, his last Ornament, the Hero with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Besides, he amasses many rich Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

NOTES.

67. *Stramine.* Leaves strewed under him.
81. *Vinnerat, &c.* This barbarous Custom | served elsewhere, however it may suit with
he borrows from Homer; but, as we have ob- | the Temper of Achilles, it quite outrages that
of Æneas.

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret
umbris

81

Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam :

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis

Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Accetes,

85

Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus
ora :

Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon

It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.

Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt : nam cætera

Turnus

91

Victor habet ; tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique
sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat
ordo,

94

Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto :

Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli

Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime

Palla,

Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos

Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands of those whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame : And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed upon them. Unhappy Accetes, worn out with Age, is by Supporters led, now with his Fists tearing his Breast, now with his Nails his Face : And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before the Corpse in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words : We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

NOTES.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, *Pierius* says, is the Reading of the Roman and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of

the Greeks, who use the Pronoun *ego* in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer* :

Ναίε μοι ὡ Πατρόκλη καὶ ἐν αἰδῇ δόμοισι.

B b b 2

110. *Pacemque*

Et vinxerat manus eorum post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris Pallantis, sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso : jubetque duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos hostilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi arboribus. Infelix Accetes, confectus ævo, ducitur, foedans nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus : et sternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo sanguine. Post Æthon equus bellator it lacrymans, insignibus positus, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt : hastam galeamque ; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis versis, sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat longè, Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu : eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla, valeque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque gressum in castra.

Tamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam: ut redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac fineret ea succedere tumulo terræ; esse illi nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere; ut parceret iis quondam vocatis hospitibus socerisque.

Quos oratores, precentes haud aspernanda, bonus Æneas prosequitur veniâ petitiâ, et insuper addidit hæc verbis: Latini, quamnam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, vos qui fugiatis nos amicos? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremtis forte Martis? equidem vellem concedere hanc et vivis. Nec veni huc, nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente. Vester rex reliquit nostra hospitium, et postquam credidit se armis Turni. Puerat equius Turnum opponere se Exit morti. Si apparat finire bellum manu, si apparat pellere Teucros; decuit eum concurrere his telis mecum. Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam, socerisque vocatis. 105

Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precentes,
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis forte peremtis 110
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 116
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.

TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive-boughs, and supplicating Grace from Æneas: That he would deliver to them the Bodies of their Dead which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who thus decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor hitherto had I come, unless the Fates had here assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the Latin Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He of us two had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

NOTES.

110. *Pacemne*, Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me*.

126. *Justi-*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupere silentes : 120
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.

Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine
Drances

Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert : O famâ ingens, ingentior armis,
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem ?
Justitiæne prius mirer, belline laborum ? 126
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad ur-
bem ;

Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi : quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles, 130
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.

Dixerat hæc : unoque omnes eadem ore fre-
mebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies ; et pace sequestrâ
Per silvas Teucris, mistique impune Latini,
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni 135
Fraxinus ; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus ;
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes obstupere : conversique tenebant oculos atque ora inter se.

Tum senior Drances, infensus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, sic vicissim refert orsa ore : O Trojane vir, ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo ? priusne miror tuæ justitiæ, laborumne belli ? nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem ; et, si qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino : Turnus quærat alia fœdera sibi. Quin et juvabit nos attollere fatales moles murorum, subvectareque Trojana saxa nostris humeris.

Drances dixerat hæc : omnesque fremebant eodem uno ore. Pepigere bis senos dies ; et, pace sequestrâ, Teucris, Latiniqve misti erravere impune per silvas et in jugis. Fraxinus sonat icta ferro bipenni ; evertunt pinus actas ad sidera ; cessant nec scindere robora et olentem cedrum cuneis, nec vectare ornos gementibus plaustris.

TRANSLATION.

the Funeral-fire. Æneas said. They in Silence stood astonished, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other?

Then aged Drances, who still by Calumny and Invektives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies : Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but mightier still in Arms, by what Encomiums shall I exalt thee to Heaven ? Whether thy Justice or thy Atchievements in War shall I most admire ? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City ; and thee, if any Fortune shall open the Way, will join to King Latinus : Let Turnus seek Alliances for himself. Nay more, with Pleasure will we rear up the Fabric of your destined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He said : And all with one Voice murmured their Assent. They settled a Truce for twice six Days ; and, during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Latins promiscuous without Hostility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. Felled by the two-edged Steel crashes the tall Ash ; Pines shot up to the Stars they overthrow ; they neither cease to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Planks and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggons the Mountain-ashes.

NOTES.

126. *Justitiæne* — *laborum*. This is the Reading of all the printed Editions I have seen, except that of Catrou, who reads the Line thus :

Justitiæne prius mirer, belline labore ?
Which Pierius assures us is the Reading of the

Roman Manuscript, and some others of very great Antiquity. Servius however justifies the common Reading, by making it a Grecism, *δυσχερὲς σκῆψιν* : So Horace says, *Agrestum regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 11.

Et jam fama volans, præ-
munita tanti luctus, complens E-
vandrum, domusque Evandri,
et moenia; quæ fama modo fe-
rebat Latio Pallanta esse vic-
torem. Arcades incipiunt ru-
ere ad portas, et rapere fu-
nereas faces de vetusto more.
Via lucet longo ordine flamma-
rum, et discriminat agros latè.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens
jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ
postquam matres viderunt suc-
cedere tectis, incendunt vestram
orbem clamoribus. At non ulla
vis est potius tenere Evandrum;
sed venit in medios. Feretro re-
posito, procumbit super Pallan-
ta, atque hæret lacrymansque
genensque; et vix tandem via
est laxata voci dolore: O Pal-
la, non dederas hæc promissa
mibi parenti, ut velles credere
te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud
eram ignarus, quantum nova
gloria in armis posset, et præ-
dulce decus in primo certamine.
Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, du-
raque rudimenta propinqui bel-
li! et vota, exaudita nulli De-
orum,

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et moenia com-
plet; 140

Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
Funereas rapere faces. Lucet via longo
Ordine flammaram, et latè discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jun-
git 145

Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus ur-
bem.

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-
mensque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in
armis,

Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; Fame, which just now to Latium bore the News that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to the Corpse; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combate. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms, and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry you. Ah fatal to the Youth have been his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! Ah my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

NOTES.

140. *Mania complet.* This is the Reading of almost all the printed Copies; but all the ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined

have *replet*. The former seems to have been adopted for the more harmonious Sound.

163. *Juvabit.*

Vota precesque meæ ! tuque, ô sanctissima con-
jux,

Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem !
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160
Restarem ut genitor. Troûm focia arma secu-
tum

Obruerent Rutuli telis : animam ipse dedissem,
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta
referret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec fœdera, nec,
quas

Junximus hospitio, dextras : fors ista senectæ 165
Debita erat nostræ. Quòd si immatura mane-
bat

Mors natum ; cæsis Volscorum millibus ante,
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et
quam

170
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera le-
tho.

Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in ar-
mis,

maequa preces ! tuque, ô sanctis-
sima conjux, felix tuâ morte,
neque servata in hunc dolorem !
contra ego vici mea fata vi-
vendo, ut genitor restarem su-
perstes filio. Rutuli obruerent
me telis, secutum focia arma
Troûm ; ipse dedissem animam,
atque hæc pompa referret me,
non Pallanta domum. Nec ar-
guerim vos, Teucris, nec fœde-
ra, nec quas dextras junximus
hospitio : ista fors erat debita
nostræ senectæ. Quòd si im-
matura mors manebat natum ;
juvabit me eum cecidisse, du-
centem Teucros in Latium, mil-
libus Volscorum cæsis ante. Quin
ego non digner te, Palla, alio
funere, quam pius Æneas, et
quam magni Phryges, quamque
Tyrrheni duces, et omnis exer-
citus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferunt
magna tropæa ex illis, quos
tua dextera dat letho. Tu quo-
que, Turne, nunc stares imma-
nis truncus in armis,

TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reserved ! whilst I by Living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts : My Life with Joy I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this Funeral-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League : This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be some Satisfaction that ushering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain Thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than what the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, and whole Army of the Tuscans have given thee. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, those whom Victims to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, O Turnus, shouldst now have stood among them a huge Trunk in Arms, had

NOTES.

168. *Juvabit.* Ruseus very oddly renders this by *oportebat*.

170. *Phryges.* The Trojans ; so called from *Phrygia*, a Country in *Asia Minor*, bounded on one Side by *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Mysia*, and *Bithynia* ; on the other by the *Propontis*, the

Hellepont, and the *Ægean Sea*. *Phrygia* is divided into the *Greater*, which was the inland Part, and the *Lesser*, lying towards the Sea. The *Lesser* also was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdom of the Trojans.

178. *Turnum*

si esset nobis par ætas, et idem robur ab annis. Sed quid ego infelix demoror Teucros ab armis? vadite, et memores referte hæc mandata vestro regi: O Æneas, quid moror invisam vitam, Pallante peremto, tua dextera est causa; quam dextram vides dehere Turnum natoque patrique meritis. Hic solus locus vacat tibi fortunæque. Non quero gaudia vitæ, nec est fas: sed cupio perficere hunc nuncium sub imos Ælæas nato.

Interea Aurora extulerat almam diem miseris mortalibus, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas, jam Tarchon constituere pyras in curvo litore. Quisque tulere corpora suorum amicorum more patrum: atrisque ignibus subjectis, altum caelum conditur in tenebras caligine. Cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere ter circum accensos rogos; ter lustrare missum ignem funeris in equis, dedereque ululatus ore. Et tellus spargitur lacrymis, et arma sparguntur iis. Clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum it caelo.

Esset par ætas, et idem si robur ab annis, Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis? 175

Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referte: Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante peremto, Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque patrique

Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi solus

Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quero, 180 Nec fas: sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum 185

More tulere patrum: subjectisque ignibus atris Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum. Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus armis, Decurrere rogos; ter mœstum funeris ignem Lustrare in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190 Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et arma. It cœlo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.

TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. But why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is slain, is owing to the *Hopes I derive from thy Right-hand*; from which you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post of Honour is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I seek, nor is it fit I should: But to carry the joyful Tidings to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours of the Day. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral-piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with smouldering Smoke is hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles on Foot they ran, in shining Armour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral-fire on Horseback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

N O T E S.

178. Turnum natoque, &c. Literally Which you see owes Turnus to the Son and to the Sire who have deserved it.

192. It cælo. May be it per cæl m, as well

as ad cælum; for so it is used, Æn. XII. 283.

It toto turbida cælo Tempestas telorum. —

211. Ruebant.

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,
Frænæque, ferventesque rotas; pars, munera
nota, 195

Ipforum clypeos, et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:
Setigerosque fues, raptasque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto
Arduentes spectant socios, semustaque servant 200
Busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec
Invertit cœlum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpora partim
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque par-
tim 205

Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt.
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique
vasti

Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram: 210
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia
direpta occisis Latinis, galeas,
decorosque enses, frænæque, ser-
vantesque rotas; pars conjiciunt
munera nota mortuis, clypeos ip-
forum, et tela non felicia. Mul-
ta corpora boum circa mactantur
morti: jugulant setigerosque fues,
pecudesque raptas ex omnibus a-
gris in flammam; tum toto li-
tore spectant arduentes socios, ser-
vantesque semustas busta; neque
possunt avelli, donec humida
nox invertit cœlum aptum ful-
gentibus stellis.

Nec minùs et miseri Latini
struxere pyras in diversâ parte;
et partim infodiunt multa cor-
pora virûm terræ; partimque
tollunt avecta in finitimos agros,
remittuntque ea urbi. Cremant
cætera, ingentemque acervum
confuse cædis, nec numero nec
honore. Tunc undique vasti agri
collucent certatim crebris igni-
bus. Tertia lux dimoverat ge-
lidam umbram noctis cœlo: illi
mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem
et ossa confusa focis, onerabant-
que ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam
verò præcipuus fragor, et longè
maxima pars luctus erat in tec-
tis totâ urbe prædivitis Latini.

TRANSLATION.

Fire some sling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering
Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, Presents to the Dead well
known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all
around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly
Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they
view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they
be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled
with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared
numberless Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain;
and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to
the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Num-
ber, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as
rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light
had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night: When with sad Demeanor
they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped-up Ashes and Bones mingled in
Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the
Courts of opulent Latinus, and in the City, is the chiefest Up roar, and by far

NOTES.

211. Ruebant. Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of Virgil.
Vol. II. C c c

226. Super

Hic matres, miseræque nurus,
hic cara pectora moerentum fo-
rorum, puerique orbi parentibus
exsecrantur dirum bellum, hyme-
næosque Turni; jubent ipsum de-
cernere armis, ipsumque decer-
nere ferro, qui poscat regnum
Italiæ et primos honores sibi.
Sævus Drances ingravat hæc;
testaturque Turnum solum voca-
ri, solum posci in certamina.
Contra est multa sententia simul
variis dictis pro Turno, et mag-
num nomen reginæ obumbrat e-
um; multa fama sustentat vi-
rum meritis tropæis.

Inter hos motus, in medio tu-
multu flagrante, ecce super mœ-
sti legati ferunt responsa ab
magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt,
nihil esse actum omnibus im-
pensis tantorum operum; dona
valuisse nil, nec aurum, nec
magnas preces valuisse; alia
arma esse querenda Latinis,
aut petendam pacem ab Tro-
jano rege.

Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.
Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara foro-
rum

215

Pectora moerentum, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exsecrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-
næos;

Ipsam armis, ipsamque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos sibi poscat ho-
nores.

Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vo-
cari

220

Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.

Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis

Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen ob-
umbrat;

Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,

225

Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
Tantum impensis operum; nil dona, nec
aurum,

Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis
Querenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege peten-
dam.

230

TRANSLATION.

the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel with his Rival, since to himself alone he claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; and his own distinguished Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Hero.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to com-
pleat the Distress, the Ambassadors from Diomedes's imperial City returning sad
their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great
Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught
availed: that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace
from the Trojan Prince. With deep Sorrow King Latinus himself faints away.

NOTES.

226. Super. Ad cumulationem malorum, says Servius.

230. Petendam. Here the Manuscripts are

divided, some read *potendam*, others *petendum*; the last, tho' not so common, is full as agreeable to the Latin Idiom: Thus Lucretius, Lib. II.

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus,
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,
Admonet ira Deum, tumultique ante ora re-
centes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia lin-
guis; 241

Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra;
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gen-
tis, 246

Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque do-
cemus;

Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti
luctu. Ira Deum admonet, re-
centesque tumuli ante ora admo-
nent fatalem Ænean ferri mani-
festo numine.

Ergo cogit magnum concilium,
primosque suorum accitos impo-
rio, intra alta limina. Olli
convenere, fluuntque ad regia
tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet
in mediis, et maximus ævo, et
primus sceptris, haud lætâ fran-
te. Atque hic jubet legatos,
remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari
ea, quæ referant; et reposcit
cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc
silentia sunt facta linguis; et
Venulus, parens dicto Latini, in-
fit farier ita: O cives, vidi-
mus Diomedem, Argivæque cas-
tra; atque emensi iter supera-
vimus omnes casus; contigimus-
que manum, quâ Ilia tellus con-
cidit. Ille victor condebat ur-
bem Argyripam, cognomine pa-
triæ gentis, arvis Gargani I-
apygis. Postquam sumus intro-
gressi, et copia fandi coram est
data; præferimus munera; do-
cemus nomen patriamque;

TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crowded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what Message they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on every Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, great Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in the royal Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country;

NOTES.

II. 491.

Æternas quoniam penas in morte timendum.

See also Verse 139, 382. and Lib. II. 491.

247. Gargani. Garganus, now Monte di

S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapys, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts.

qui intulerint bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore sic: O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quietos, suadetque laceßere ignota bella? quicumque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea mala, quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, manus miseranda vel Priamo ipsi. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus scit ista. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopos. Referamne regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque versos Idomeni? Locrosne habitantes Libycolitus. Agamemnon Mycenæus ductor magnorum Achivum ipse

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. 250

Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore:
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos
Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceßere bella?
Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem

Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes;
Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ

Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus.
Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, 261
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
Exulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopos Ulysses.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates
Idomeni? Libycone habitantes litore Locros? 265

Ipsæ Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivum

TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, once Saturn's Realm, ancient Ausonians, what untoward Fortune disturbs you, a peaceful Race, and prompts you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful Mount Caphareus. Ever since that Expedition have we severally on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of Mount Ætna. Shall I mention the tragic Fate of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the Dispersion of the Locri that inhabit on Libya's barren Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella.* Wars, to which you are unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus.* Quasi sacros, says Servius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta.* Sustained to the utmost.

259. *Sidus Minervæ.* The Storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Constellation *Arcturus*, by whose Influence that Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Minerva*.

260. *Caphareus.* A Rock in the Island of Eubœa, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei.* Menelaus's Visiting Proteus, the King of Egypt, is related at large in *Homer*, *Odys.* B. IV.

264. *Regna.* Versa is to be supplied from the other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Invidisse,*

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
Oppetiit ; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,
Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydonâ vi-
derem ?

270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur ;
Et focii amissi petierunt æthera pennis ;
Fluminibusque vagantur aves, (heu dira meo-
rum

Supplicia !) et scopulis lacrymosis vocibus im-
plent.

Hæc adeò ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275

Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.

Ne verò, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas :

Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
Pergama ; nec veterum memini lætorve ma-
lorum.

280

Munera, quæ patriis ad me portâstis ab oris,
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
Contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat haf-
tam.

appetiit intra prima limina dex-
trâ infandæ conjugis ; adulter
Ægyptus subsedit Asiam de-
victam. Referamne Deos in-
vidisse mihi, ut ego, redditus
patriis aris, viderem optatum
conjugium et pulchram Calydo-
nâ ? nunc etiam portenta hor-
ribili visu sequuntur me ; et fo-
cii amissi petierunt æthera pen-
nis ; factique aves vagantur
fluminibus (heu dira supplicia
meorum !) et implent scopulos
lacrymosis vocibus. Adde jam
hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex
illo tempore, cum demens appe-
tii cœlestia corpora ferro, et
violavi dextram Veneris vul-
nere. Ne verò, ne impellite me
ad tales pugnas : nec est mihi
ullum bellum cum Teucris post
Pergamæ eruta ; nec memini,
lætorve causâ veterum malorum
Trojanorum. Vertite munera
ad Ænean, quæ portâstis ab
patriis oris ad me. Stetimus
contra ejus aspera tela, contuli-
musque manus : credite mihi ex-
perto, quantus assurgat in cly-
peum, quo turbine torqueat haf-
tam.

TRANSLATION.

self, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Entrance to his Palace ; and his adulterous Assassin by trait-
terous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. Or shall I mention how the
envious Gods forbid that I myself restored to my native Country should see my
much loved Queen and lovely Calydon ? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect
pursue me ; my Associates lost to me for ever into the aerial Regions winged their
Way, and to Birds transformed wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on
my Friends !) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason
to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly
assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound.
Aut urge not, urge not me again to Fights like these : Nor with the Trojans
wage I any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their
former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts,
transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him
Hand to Hand : Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his
Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

NOTES.

269. *Invidisse*, &c. Diomedes chose to aban-
don his native Country, and went a vo-
luntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the
scandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with
the Son of *Stenelus*. *Venus* is said to have in-
flicted on him this domestic Plague for wound-

ing her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse*
Deos.

284. *In clypeum assurgat*. Raises himself to
the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him
up with itself.

294. *Regum*

Si Iliæ terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus venisset ultro ad Inachias urbes, ac Græcia lugeret fatiæ versis. Quidquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum annum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestrae dextræ cœant in fœdera, quæ datur; ast cavete, ne arma concurrant armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magno bello. Vix legati dixerunt ea; variisque fremitus cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidûm: ceu cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis.

Ut primùm animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, insit ab alto solio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisset ante de summâ re; non verò cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hostis obsidet muros.

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fatiæ. Quidquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ, Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum. Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis;

Hic pietate prior. Cœant in fœdera dextræ, Quæ datur; ast, armis concurrunt arma, cavete. Et, responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Regum,

Audisti; et quæ sit magno sententia bello. Vix ea legati; variisque per ora cucurrit Ausonidûm turbata fremitus: ceu, saxa morantur

Cum rapidos amnes, clauso fit gurgite murmur, Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.

Ut primùm placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt;

Præfatus Divos, solio Rex insit ab alto:

Ante equidem summâ de re statuisset, Latini, Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.

TRANSLATION.

such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. Thus, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said; when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, and from the pent up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed; the King, having first addressed the Gods, thus from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Custom for Orators to usher in their Harangues, at

least when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to the Gods. Thus we see *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trajan* begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

325. *P. affinit-*

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum,
305

Inviſtisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant
Prælia, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro.

Spem, ſi quam accitis Ætolûm habuiſtis in
armis,

Ponite, ſpes ſibi quiſque: ſed hæc quàm anguſta,
videtis.

Cætera quâ rerum jaceant percuſſa ruinâ, 310

Ante oculos, interque manus ſunt omnia veſ-
tras.

Nec quemquam incuſo: potuit quæ plurima
virtus

Eſſe, fuit; toto certatum eſt corpore regni.

Nunc adeò, quæ ſit dubiæ ſententia menti,

Expeditam; et paucis, animos adhibete, doce-
bo. 315

Eſt antiquus ager, Tuſco mihi proximus amni,

Longus in occaſum, fines ſuper uſque Sicanos;

Aurunci, Rutulique ſerunt; et vomere duros

Exercent colles, atque horum aſperrima paſ-
cunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celſi plaga pinea montis 320

Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et foederis æquas

Dicamus leges, ſociosque in regna vocemus:

Conſidant, ſi tantus amor, et mœnia condant.

Sin alios fines, aliamque capeſſere gentem

Civem, gerimus importunum bel-
lum cum gente Diorum invictis-
que viris; quos nulla prælia
fatigant, nec victi poſſunt ab-
ſiſtere ferro. Ponite ſpem, ſi
habuiſtis quam ſpem in armis
Ætolûm accitis; quiſque ſic
ſibi ſua ſpes: ſed videtis quàm
anguſta hæc ſit. Quâ ruinâ
cætera noſtrarum rerum percul-
ſa jaceant, omnia ſunt ante o-
culos interque veſtras manus.
Nec incuſo quemquam: pluri-
ma virtus, quæ potuit eſſe, fu-
it; eſt certatum toto corpore
regni. Adid nunc expeditam,
quæ ſententia ſit dubiæ menti;
et docebo vos paucis verbis,
adhibete animos. Eſt mihi an-
tiquus ager, proximus Tuſco am-
ni, longus in occaſum ſolis, uſ-
que ſuper Sicanos fines; Aurun-
ci Rutulique ſerunt eum, et
exercent duros colles vomere, at-
que aſperrima loca horum agro-
rum paſcunt pecora. Omnis hæc
regio, et pinea plaga celſi montis
cedat amicitiae Teucrorum; et
dicamus æquas leges foederis,
vocemusque Trojanos ſocios in
regna. Conſidant illi, ſi ſit
illis tantus amor, et condant
mœnia. Sin eſt illis animus
capeſſere alios fines aliamque
gentem,

TRANSLATION.

we wage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor even vanquiſhed can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now diſmiſs; each muſt be the Center of his own Hope: But this how feeble too well you ſee. With what Ruin the reſt lies overthrown I need not ſay, ſince all is by yourſelves both ſeen and felt. Nor yet accuſe I any: What the higheſt Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have bravely ſtrug- gled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly ſhew what Purpose riſes in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs ſit by the Tuſcan River, in Length extended to the Weſt, even beyond Sicania's Bounds; The Auruncians and Rutulians ſow the Soil, and vex with the Share the ſtubborn Hills, and turn to Paſture their moſt rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendſhip of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. There let them ſettle, if they have ſuch ſtrong Deſire, and build them Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Poſſeſſion of other

possuntque decedere nostro solo;
tenemus illis bis denas naves
Dale robore, seu plures, si va-
lent complere eas: omnis mate-
ries jacet ad undam; ipsi præ-
cipiant numerumque modumque
carinis; nos demus æra, manus
et navalia. Præterea placet,
centum Latinos oratores de pri-
mâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc
dicta et firment sædera, eosque
gratendere ramos pacis manu;
portantesque munera eboris, ta-
lentaque auri, et sellam trabe-
amque, insignia nostri regni.
Vos consulite in medium, et suc-
currete fessis rebus.

Tum Drances infensus, (idem,
quem gloria Turni agitabat ob-
liquâ invidiâ, amarisque sti-
mulis, largus opum, et melior
linguâ, sed cujus dextera erat
frigida bello, habitus non futilis
auctor consilii, potens seditione,
materna nobilitas dabat huic
superbum genus,

Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro; 325
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad
undam

Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et foedera firment, 330
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu præterendere ramos;
Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta,
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.

Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria
Turni

Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris, 336
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens; genus huic materna super-
bum

340

TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *consistently* with Fate withdraw; let us build for them twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an hundred Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair of State, and royal Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises, (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding* in Wealth, and *abounding* more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracle of Faunus, and had been informed by *Honors* that the Trojans had come to Italy in Obedience to Fate:

Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras
Imperii egere suis.

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, togamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam burneam, pateram auream, Liv. Lib. 25.*

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* Obliqua here is not *occulta*, as Ruens has it, but *oculos habens distortos, squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says Ovid. For which, as Dr. Trapp justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, *That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.*

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur
Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mustant.
Det libertatem fandi, statumque remittat, 346
Cujus ob auspiciu infaustum moresque sinistros
(Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque mi-
netur)

Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
Confedisse urbem luctu ; dum Troia tentat 350
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Re-
gum,

Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hyme-
næis, 355

Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.
Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror ;
Ipsam obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso :
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360
Projicis ? ô Latio caput horum et causa malo-
rum ?

enim forebat incertum genus de
patre) surgit, et onerat Turnum
his dictis, atque aggerat iras :
ô bone Rex, consulta rem obscu-
ram nulli, nec egentem nostræ
vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire
quid fortuna populi ferat ; sed
mustant dicere illud. Ille de
libertatem fandi, remittatque
statum, ob infaustum auspiciu
cujus, sinistrosque mores (equi-
dem dicam, licet minetur arma
mortemque mihi) videmus lumina
tot ducum cecidisse, totamque ur-
bem confedisse luctu ; dum tentat
Troia castra, fidens scilicet, et
territat cœlum armis. Optime
Regum, adjicias unum etiam,
unum istis donis, quæ plurima
jubes mitti ducique Dardanidis ;
nec violentia ullius vincat te,
quin pater des gnatum egregio
genero, dignisque hymenæis, et
jungas hanc pacem æterno fœde-
re. Quid si tantus terror
Turni habet nostras mentes et
pectora ; obtestemur ipsum, oremus
que veniam ab ipso : cedat
propriu jus regi, remittatque
illud patriæ. Quid projicis mi-
seros cives toties in aperta peri-
cula ? ô caput, et causa horum
malorum Latio !

TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ;) loads Turnus with these Investives, and aggravates the Spite against him : Gracious Sovereign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our Debate. All must needs own they know full well what the State of the Nation requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious Influence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, this one, this one more, O best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances withhold thee from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Alliance. But if such Dread of Turnus haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us implore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy wretched Citizens to open Dangers ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills

est nulla sal: bello: nos omnes
possumus te, Turne, pacem, si-
mul solum inviolabile pignus pa-
cis. En ego primus, (quem tu
fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror
me esse) supplex venio: mise-
rere tuorum; pone animos, et
pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus funera
sat, et desolavimus ingentes a-
gros. Aut, si fama movet te,
si concipis tantum robur pectore,
et si dotalis regia est aded cordi
tibi; aude, atque fidens ser ad-
versum pectus in hostem. Sci-
licet, ut regia conjux contingat
Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba
inhumata infletaque, sternamur
campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi
qua vis, si habes quid patrii
Martis, aspice illum contra,
qui vocat te. Violentia Turni
exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum,
rumpitque has voces imo pectore:
Drance, est tibi quidem semper larga copia fandi,
tunc cum bella possunt manus;
patribusque vocatis tu primus
ades: sed curia non est replenda
verbis, quæ magna volant tibi
intus, dum agger murorum distinet
hostem, nec fuisse inundant san-
guine.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego, (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
Nil moror) en supplex venio: miserere tuo-
rum;

365

Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et si aded dotalis regia cordi est;
Aude, atque adversum fidens ser pectus in hostem.
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
Qui vocat.

375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,
Tunc cum bella manus possunt; patribusque
vocatis

379

Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hos-
tem

Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

TRANSLATION.

to Latium! no Safety is for us in War; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace, and at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first, I whom as your spiteful Foe you image to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aside thy Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame have Influence on you, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strewed on the Field, an unburied, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed: He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents: Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremost: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, nor

NOTES.

371. Ut Turno contingat. Literally, That to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

384. Quan-

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris

Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386 Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes

Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros. Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors Ventosâ in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390 Semper erit?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, foedissime, pulsum

Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pindarus ingens, Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi; Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus. Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens, Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno Nec cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401 Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

Proinde tona eloquio, quod est solitum tibi; tuque, Drance, argue me timoris; quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos stragis Teucrorum, passimque insignis agros tropæis. Licet ut experiare, quid vivida virtus possit. Scilicet ne hostes sunt quærendi nobis longè; circumstant muros undique. Nos imus in eos adversos? quid tu cessas? an Mavors erit tibi semper in ventosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus pedibus? an ego sum pulsum? aut quisquam, ô foedissime, arguet meritò me esse pulsum? qui videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse, atque Arcadas exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus haud ita sunt experti me, et mille alii, quos ego victor misi sub Tartara uno die, inclusus muris, septisque hostili aggero. Ais, est nulla salus bello? demens, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuisque rebus. Proinde ne cessa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

TRANSLATION.

float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence, as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou the valiant Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may however put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? Content, why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pandarus me proved, nor those Thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety you say is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and the Trojans thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other Hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. Add in Favour of your new

NOTES.

384. Quando—dedit. This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr. Trapp has it, when thy Hand shall have raised, &c. for then it must have been quando

dederit, but since thy Hand has raised.

394. Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum. Pallas was Evander's only Son.

402. Gentis bis victæ. Turnus reckons that

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles tremiscunt ea! et amnis Aufidus, versus retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbat crimen suâ formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, abiste moveri: habitet tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, Pater, et tua magna consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! ille videtur mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel momordit humum ore.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt!

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles! Amnis et Adriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbat. Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac, (abiste moveri)

Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto. Nunc ad te, et tua magna, Pater, consulta revertor. 410

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis; Si tam deserti sumus, et, semel agmine verso, Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes. Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset! 415

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum, Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret, Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

TRANSLATION.

Friends: Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! now Diomedes and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, affrighted at seeing their Fleet, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right-hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return from this Digression to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate, and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and as Suppliants extend our Hands unarmed. Yet oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, how would we blush at the Proposal! Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others happy even in his Toils, and truly heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all,

NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of Æneas.

406. *Aufidus.* Now L'Ofanto, a River that takes its Rise out of Mount Appenine, in the Territories of the *Umbrii*, and runs through *Apulia*, *Dania*, and *Peucezia*, into the Adri-

atic Sea.

406. *Phrygia.* Must signify *Menaces* in this Place; for only these are mentioned above, *minatur arma mortemque.*

407. *Artificis scelus.* Literally, *That Villain of a Dissembler*; *scelus* here being put for *scelus*.

409. *Iste.* Here is a Word of Contempt.

421. *Sin*

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,
Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique superfunt; 420
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per om-
nes

Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat ar-
tus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425

Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens

Lusit, et in solido rursus-Fortuna locavit.

Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?

At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos

Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430

Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.

Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,

Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.

Quod si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,

Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus ob-
festo; 435

Non adèd has exosa manus victoria fugit,
Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populique superfunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque tempestas par omnes: cur nos indecores deficimus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat nostros artus ante tubam? dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi rettulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revisens lusit multos, et rursus locavit eos in solido statu. An Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi misere; nec parva gloria sequetur eos delectos à Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum, agmen agens equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quod si Teucris poscant me solum in certamina, idque placet, obsequio communibus bonis tantum; victoria non adèd fugit has exosa manus, exosa eas, ut recusare tentare quicquam pro tantâ spe.

TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops still fresh, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with the Expence of much Blood; if they too have their Funerals, and the Storm of War has raged through all with equal Fury: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the War? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs, even before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits Men alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled the Hopes of many, and again placed them in a State of solid Felicity. The Ætolian Prince, it seems, and his City Arpi, will not support us: But Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those brave Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illustrious Race of the Volscians, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gayly glittering with Brass. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good; I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect. I will advance against him

NOTES.

421. Sin et Trojanis, &c. Literally, But if Glory comes even to the Trojans with much Bloodshed.

429. Felix Tolumnius. Tolumnius is called

felix, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.

436. Non adèd manus has exosa victoria fugit.

As

Ibo animis contra Ænean; licet ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma, paria Achilleis, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devovi hanc animam vobis, foceroque Latino. Æneas vocat me solum? et oro, ut vocet me solum. Nec potius Drances luet morte mecum, si hæc est ira Deorum, ut pereamus; si hæc est virtus et gloria, ut tollat eam.

Ille cunctantes agebat hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, impletque urbem magnis terroribus: dicens, Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi sunt turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et iræ arreptæ haud mollibus stimulis. Illi trepidi poscunt arma manu, juvenis fremit sagittans arma, et patres musti flent mustantque: hic magnus clamor undique

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,

Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc foceroque Latino

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus, Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro. Nec Drances potius, si hæc est ira Deorum, Morte luet; si hæc est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445
Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat. Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet: Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros, Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. Extemplo turbati animi, concussa vulgi 451 Pectora, et arreptæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ. Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juvenus.

Flent mœsti mustantque patres. Hic undique clamor

TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my promised Father-in-law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, have this Life of mine devoted. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue* in Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by Death make the Atonement; or, whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away the Prize.

Thus while they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army towards the City of Laurentum. Lo in vast Hurry a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith all Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaims. The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

NOTES.

As Abundance of Persons in old Coins are to be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. Addison thence conjectures that Virgil is here alluding to that Custom.

438. *Vel magnum præstet Achillem.* Præstet here may either signify exhibit, represent, præ se ferat; or antecellat, for this Verb some-

times governs the Accusative in that Sense, as Quintilian says: *Præstat ingenio alius alium.*

443. *Nec Drances potius, &c.* Mr. Dryden has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with great Elegance and Conciseness:

*Drances shall rest secure, and neither share
The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.*

Diffensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455
Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte ca-
tervæ

Confedere avium, piscofove amne Padusæ
Dant sonitum-rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460
Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,
Corripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.

Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice mani-
plis;

Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in ar-
mis,

Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465
Pars aditus urbis firment, turrestque capeffant;
Cætera, quâ jussio, mecum manus inferat arma.
Illicet in muros totâ discurretur urbe.

Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt: 470

Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit urbi.

Præfodiunt alii portas, aut faxes, fudesque
Subvectant; bello dat signum rauca cruentum

Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ 475

tollit se in auras vario diffensu.
Haud secus atque cum forte ca-
tervæ avium confedere in alto
luco, raucive cycni dant sonitum
piscofo amne Padusæ per loquacia
stagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto,
ait, imò, ô cives, cogite
concilium, et sedentes laudate
pacem: illi ruunt armis in reg-
na. Nec locutus plura, corripuit
sese, et citus extulit sese
altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice
manipulis Volscorum armari; duc
et Rutulos, ait: Messapus et
Coras cum fratre diffundite equi-
tem in armis latis campis. Pars
firment aditus urbis, capeffant-
que tures: cætera manus inferat
arma mecum, quâ jussio. I-
licet discurret: et in muros ex totâ
urbe. Pater Latinus ipse deserit
concilium et magna incepta, ac
turbatus tristi tempore differt eo.
Incusatque se multa, qui non
ultro acceperit Dardanium Æ-
nean, asciveritque eum generum
urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas,
aut subvectant faxes fudesque;
rauca buccina dat cruentum sig-
num bello; tum matronæ pueri:
que cinxere muros variâ coronâ:

TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by
Chance in some tall Grove flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams
sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious resounding Floods.
Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, now convene your Council,
and seated there harangue in Praise of Peace: Whilst they rush into our Kingdom
in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew.
You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the
Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed
Horsemen over the extended Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and
man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command.
Instant to the walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The royal Sire
Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of Peace, and distracted
with the present dismal Conjunction adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he
had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his
Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gates, or heave up to them Rocks
and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War:
Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

NOTES.

457. Padusæ. One of the Mouths of the Po. 474. Subvectant. Others read subjiciunt; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec
ven Regina, cum magnâ cater-
vâ matrum, subvehitur ad tem-
plum, adque summas arces Pal-
ladi, ferens dona; juxtaque
eam virgo Lavinia comes, causa
canti mali, atque dejecta quondam
decoros oculos. Matres succedunt,
et vaporant templum thure,
et fundunt maestæ voces de alto
limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens
præses belli, frange telum
Phrygi prædonis manu, et sterne
ipsum præsum solo, effundeque
eam sub altis portis.

Turnus ipse furens certatim
cingitur in prælia: jamque adeo
indutus quondam Rutulum thoraca
horrebat ahenis squamis, inclu-
eratque feras auro, adhuc nu-
dus quondam tempora; accinxerat-
que enses lateri, fulgebatque
aureus decurrens altâ arce; ex-
sultatque animis, et jam præci-
pit hostem spe. Talis qualis e-
gans, ubi fugit præsepia, vin-
clis abruptis, tandem liber, po-
tiusque aperto campo; ille aut
tendit in pastus armenta que e-
quarum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis
arces

Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vapo-
rant,

481

Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygi prædonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prælia Tur-
nus:

486

Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus, ahenis
Horrebat squamis, ferasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat
ensem.

Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490
Exsultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:
Aut ille in pastus armenta que tendit equarum;

TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all to join their Aid. Mean while the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings to the Goddess; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fume the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pyrate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corslet, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked and unarmed; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares

NOTES.

483. Armipotens, &c. This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the Iliad, where the Trojan Matrons thus invoke Pallas's Aid against Diomedes, ac-

cording to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:
O awful Goddess! ever-dreadful Maid,
Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas,
aid!

Bread

Aut affuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495
 Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè
 Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis
 Defiluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500
 Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:
 Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,
 Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.
 Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine
 fixus:

O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia
 quando

Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
 Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis
 Per desertâ jugo properans adventat ad urbem.
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ, 515

TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his waving Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the whole Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all Dangers, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain halting down its Brow marches against the City. Therefore to foil his Cunning a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of yonder Wood to

NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall
 Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.
 500. Defiluit. Here Virgil gives an illustrious Example of the high Respect that was anciently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla,
 Vol. II.

tho' a Queen, dismounts with her whole Squadron, to do Turnus Honour.

512. Improbus. i. e. Consilio satis callido atque improbo.

515. Furta belli. Literally, the Theft of War

E e e

aut affuetus perfundi noto flumine
 aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fremit
 cervicibus arrectis altè, jubæque
 ludunt per ejus colla, per
 armos. Cui Turno Camilla, acie
 Volscorum comitante eam, obvia
 occurrit, reginæque defiluit
 ab equo sub portis ipsis; quam
 Camillam tota cohors imitata
 defluxit ad terram, equis relictis:
 tum Regina fatur talia: Turne,
 si qua fiducia sui meritò est forti,
 ego audeo et promitto occurrere
 turmæ Æneadum, solaque
 ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equites.
 Sine me tentare prima pericula
 belli meâ manu: tu pedes
 subsiste ad muros, et serva mœnia.
 Turnus, fixus quoad oculos
 in horrendâ virgine, respondet
 ad hæc: O virgo, decus Italiæ,
 quas grates parem dicere, quasve
 referre tibi? sed nunc, quando
 iste tuus animus est supra omnia
 pericula, partire laborem mecum.
 Ut fama, exploratoresque
 missi reportant, improbus Æneas
 præmisit levia arma equitum, ut
 quaterent campos: ipse, properans
 jugo per ardua desertâ montis, adventat
 ad urbem. Paro furta belli
 in convexo tramite silvæ,

ut obsidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum equitem signis collatis. Acer Messapus erit treum, Latinaque turmæ, manusque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus ait, et paribus dictis hortatur Messapum, sociosque duci in prælia, et ipse pergit in hostem. Est vallis curvus anfractu, accommoda fraudi dolisque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque densis frondibus; quò tenuis semita ducit, angustæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in speculis, inque summo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, tutique receptus; seu velis occurrere pugnae dextrâ lævâque; sive instare è jugis, et volvere grandia saxa in hostem. Juvenis Turnus fertur hac notâ regione viarum, arripuitque locum, et insedit iniquis filvis.

Interea, in superis sedibus, Latonia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex sociis virginibus, sacræque catervæ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.

Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis: Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinæ, Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam. Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prælia dictis 520 Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem. Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi, Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus atrum

Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò semita ducit Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque maligni. 525

Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus; Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnae; Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa. Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530 Arripuitque locum, et filvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim, Unam ex virginibus sociis, sacræque catervæ,

TRANSLATION.

beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops, and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and himself marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Tract a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from Right or Left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young Turnus repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post, and in the intangled Thickets insidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the superior Mansions addressed swift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue, and with sad Accent pronounced these Words:

NOTES.

War, i. e. Stratagems, Ambuscades. The same Phrase is used by Sallust: *Geni ad furta belli peridoneæ.*

517. Collatis signis. Conferre signa is a military Term, signifying to engage in close Fight, as in Livy: *Arctam infesto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Avuncis signa collata, præliumque uno debellatum est.* So Cicero: *In Ægypto*

tum venit, signa contulit cum Alexandrinis.

524. Urget utrimque latus. i. e. Latus nemoris, as Æn. VII. 566.

528. Occurrere pugna. The same as *occurrere hostibus.*

539. Invidiam. The Sense we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires superbas*, and has Servius's Authority to support it.

541. Prælia

Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Ca-
milla,

535

O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste
Dianæ

Venit amor, subitæque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,
Infantem, fugiens media inter prælia belli, 541
Sustulit exilio comitem, matrisque vocavit
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva preme-
bant,

545

Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
Ruperat: ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia fe-
cum

550

Versanti, subitò vix hæc sententia sedit.
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte ge-
rebat

Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore cocto;

TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed; she whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Diana, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmillæ, with small Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; while cruel Darts pursued him on all Hands, and the Volscians hovered about with Troops around him spread. Lo in the middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He preparing to swim is retarded by his Tenderness for the Child, and Fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Resolution with Reluctance settled in his Breast. A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warriour chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well

NOTES.

541. *Prælia belli.* Literally, the Battles or Skirmishes of War. So Lucretius has more than once *certamina belli*.

544. *Longa juga.* i. e. *Juga longè posita.*

Servius.

551. *Vix.* i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.

E c c 2

553. *Ipse*

et dabat has voces tristi ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris armis; Camilla cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iste amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum subitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pulsus regno ob invidiam, superbasque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prælia belli, sustulit infantem, comitem exilio, vocavitque eam Camillam de nomine matris Casmillæ, parte nominis mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ se sinu, petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva tela premebant eum undique, et Volsci volitabant milite circumfuso. Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius Amasenus, abundans, spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat se nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti omnia secum. Erat immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum nodis et cocto robore;

*Implicat natam huic telo, clausam
libro et siluestri subere, atque
circumligat infantem habilem
mediæ hastæ; quam hastam li-
brans ingenti dextrâ, ita satur
ad æthera: virgo Latonia, al-
ma cultrix nemorum, ego ipse
pater voveo hanc infantulam fa-
mulam tibi: illa supplex fugit
hostem per auras prima tenens
tua telis; Diva, testor, accipe
tuam, quæ nunc committitur du-
bix auri. Dixit: et immittit
hostile contortum adducto la-
cto: unde sonuere; infelix Ca-
millo fugit in stridente jaculo su-
per rapidum amnem. At Me-
tabus, magnâ cateruâ jam ur-
gente cum propius, dat sese flu-
vio, atque vultor vellit hastam,
donum Triviæ, cum virgine de
gramineo cespite. Non ullæ ur-
bis accepere illum tectis, non
moenibus; neque ipse dedisset
manus præ feritate: et exegit
ævum pastorum solis montibus.
Hic nutrit natam in dumis,
interque horrentia lustra, mam-
mæ armentalis equæ et ferino
lacte,*

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat haf-
tæ; 555

Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera satur:
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit; accipe, testor,
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur au-
ris. 560

Dixit: et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magnâ propius jam urgente ca-
tervâ,

Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine
victor 565

Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.

Non illum tectis ullæ, non moenibus urbes
Accepere; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.

Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino 571

TRANSLATION.

seasoned; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped up in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poising in his vast Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess, auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this Child, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe: O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with intent Arm flung the whirled Lance: The Waves resound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the Infant Nymph, now Diana's consecrated Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received; nor by reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended to live in Society: But in the lonely Mountains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of wild Beasts he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a Brood-mare, and with Ani-

NOTES.

558. *Ipsæ pater.* Because none but the Father had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the Latins.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lactæ ferino.* Means no more than the Milk of that Animal; for *ferus* is said of a Horse, a Deer, an Ass; and therefore Mr. Dryden translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of Bears and every savage Beast*: The *teneris im-
mugens ubera labris* shows the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

599. *Numeri.*

Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
Institat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et ar-
cum.

575

Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
Tigridis exuviae per dorsum à vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olo-
rem.

580

Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset
Militiâ tali, conata laceßere Teucros!

585

Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
Labere nympha polo, finesque invise Latinos;
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagit-
tam:

590

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.
Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma
Inspoliata feram tumulto, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris.
Utque infans institat vestigia plantis
primis plantis pedum, oneravit
palmas ejus acuto jaculo; sus-
penditque spicula, et arcum ex hu-
mero parvæ. Pro crinali auro,
pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exu-
viæ tigridis pendent à vertice
per dorsum. Jam tum torfit pu-
erilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit
fundam tereti habenâ circum ca-
put, dejecitque Strymoniam gru-
em aut album olorem. Multæ
matres per Tyrrhena oppida frus-
tra optavere eam nurum. Con-
tenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata
colit æternum amorem telorum et
virginitatis. Vellem haud fa-
uisset correpta tali militiâ, con-
ata laceßere Teucros! foret cara
mihi, unaque mearum comitum
nunc. Verum age, Nympha,
quandoquidem urgetur acerbis
fatis, labere polo, inviseque La-
tinos: fines, ubi tristis pugna
committitur infausto omine. Cape
hæc tela, et deprome ultricem
sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque
violaverit sacrum corpus Corni-
liæ vulnere, sit Tros Italusve,
det pœnas mihi sanguine pariter
hæc sagittâ. Post ego feram ca-
vâ nube corpus virginis mise-
randæ, et arma inspoliata ab
hoste tumulto, reponamque eam
patriæ.

TRANSLATION.

mal-milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of *Ornaments of Gold* for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she flung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk white Swan*. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter in law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless *Maid*, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginitie. Would she had never been in love with War like this, nor attempted to assault the Trojans! My Favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Retinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with inauspicious Omens the woeful Fight is ushered in. Take these *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of my lamented Maid,

and

Diana dixit : at illa Nympha demissa per leves auras caeli insonuit, circumdata quoad corpus nigro turbine.

At interea Trojana manus propinquat muris, Etruscique duces, omnisque exercitus equitum, compositi in turmas numero. Insultans sonipes fremitu toto æquore, et pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc : tum ferrens ager borret latè hastis, campique ardent sublimibus armis. Nec non contra eos Messapus, celeresque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adversi campo ; protenduntque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula : adventusque virum, fremitusque equorum, ardescit. Jamque uterque exercitus, progressus intra jactum teli, substitit : erumpunt subito clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos : simul fundunt crebra tela undique,

Dixit : at illa leves cœli demissa per auras 595
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis ;
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore
toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis ; 600
Huc obversus, et huc : tum latè ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,
Adversi campo apparent ; hastasque reductis 605
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant :
Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equorum.

Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Substitit : subito erumpunt clamore, frementesque

Exhortantur equos : fundunt simul undique tela 610

TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. *Diana* said : But she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped around in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host meanwhile approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged ; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-born Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about : Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field *Messapus*, and the swift Latins, and *Coras* with his Brother, and *Virgin Camilla's* Wing ; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far before them, and brandish their Darts : The March of the Heroes, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt : Then with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds : At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

NOTES.

599. *Numero. i. e. Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle-array.*

603. *Celeresque Latini. i. e. Such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.*

605. *Protendunt longè. Longè means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendunt is, they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge*

them on the Foe. Ruæus translates it immittunt, which is quite a different Idea.

607. *Adventusque virum, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm. Adventus here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle.*

Crebra, nivis ritu ; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
Continuò adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedan-
tum

Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Acon-
teus,

615

Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini

Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.

Troes agunt : princeps turmas inducit Asy-
las.

620

Jamque propinquabant portis : rursusque Latini

Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt :

Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.

Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus

Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet un-
dam

625

Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam :

TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue : Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates : When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds : The others fly, and giving their Horses full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its spreading Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand :

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave Lacedæmonian General, recorded by Cicero ; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun : *Then, says he, we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is almost vice, as Æn. XII. 527.

*Rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora,*

ritu nivis; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuò Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversis hastis, primique ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies sunt turbatæ, Latiniqve versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt eos: princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla equorum: hi Trojani fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis. Qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras, spumensque jacet undam super scopulis, perfunditque extremam arenam sinu:

Perfracta pectora pectoribus, is their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* Se is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas, &c.* They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans : *More equestris prælii, says Sallust, sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it *curvatione et flexu*

nunc rapidus, atque resorbens
 saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retro,
 relinquitque litus vado labente.
 Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos
 ad mœnia: bis rejecti respuant
 tegentes terga armis. Sed post-
 quam sunt congressi in tertia
 proelia, implicuere totas acies
 inter se, virque legit virum;
 tum verò et gemitus morientum
 audientur, armaque, corpora-
 que, et semianimes equi permisti
 cæde virorum volvuntur in alto
 sanguine: aspera pugna surgit.
 Orsilocho intorsit hastam equo
 Remuli, quando borebat adire
 ipsum, reliquitque ferrum sub
 aure equi. Quo ictu sonipes fu-
 vit arduus, impatiensque vulne-
 ris, jactat alta crura pectore
 arrecto. Ille Remulus excussus
 voluitur humi. Catillus dejicit
 Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem
 animis, ingentem corpore et ar-
 mis: cui erat fulva cæsaries
 nudo vertice, nudique humeri.
 Nec vulnera terrent eum, patet
 tantus in arma.

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta resor-
 bens

Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.

Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos:

Bis rejecti armis respuant terga tegentes. 630

Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia, totas

Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir:

Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine
 in alto

Armaque, corporaque, et permisti cæde virorum
 Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aspera sur-
 git. 635

Orsilocho Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat ad-
 ire,

Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure re-
 liquit.

Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat,

Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.

Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolam, 640

Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et ar-
 mis

Dejicit Herminium: nudo cui vertice fulva

Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent;

Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per
 armos

TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuscans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulsed Rutulians face about on their Foes, who fly in their Turn, and with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man; then dying Groans are heard, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combate ensues. Orsilocho against the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance, and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, equally formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whose yellow Locks waved on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him dismayed; so strong, and of such huge Dimensions, he

NOTES.

flexu undarum; the Curling and Winding of the Waves. It signifies the expanded Skirts or Volumes of Water into which the flowing Sea

stretches itself farther and farther on the Shore, and overspreads the Beach like a Garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet*. Servius, and most

Acta tremuit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.

645

Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter cædes exultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla;

Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.

Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.

Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converfo fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lætæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,

Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonas bellicque ministras.

Hæstæ, acta per latus armos buie, tremuit, transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur ubique; certantes dant funera ferro; petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla, exultat, exserta quoad unum latus pugnae. Et nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu denset ea, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia spicula converfo arcu. At circum eam sunt lætæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim, omnes Italides; quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellicque.

TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight; and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned against the Foe she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her rode her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and faithful Ministers in War and

NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in hastilla tela, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy*. But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*; others *duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicean, and other Manuscripts of great Antiquity.

scripts of great Antiquity.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnae.* i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield. Or *pugnae* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 528. And then the Sense will be, That she had one Side, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield; which prepares the Reader for the Circumstance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 803.

Hæstæ sub exsertam donec perlata papillam Hæsit.

FFF

655. *Flumina.*

Quales Threïciæ Amazonæ,
cum pulſant flumina Thermo-
doontis, et bellantur pictis armis;
ſeu circum Hippolyten, ſeu cum
Marta Pentheſilea refert ſe
curru, magnoque tumultu ulu-
lante feminea agmina exſultant
lunatis peltis. *Aſpera virgo,*
quem primum, quem poſtremum
dejiciſ teiſ? aut quot morientia
corpora fundis humi? primum
Eumenium natum Clytio patre;
apertum peſtus cujus adverſi
transverberat longâ abiete. Ille
cadit vomens rivos ſanguinis, at-
que mandit cruentam humum,
moriens, ne verſat ſe in ſuo vul-
nere. Tum ſuper interficit Li-
rin Pegafumque; quorum alter,
dum revolutus equo ſuffoſſo col-
ligit habenas, alter, dum ſubit
ei, ac tendit inertem dextram
labenti, ruunt præcipites pari-
terque. Addit Amaſtrum Hip-
potaden bis; incumbensque ſequi-
tur eminus baſſâ Tereaque, Har-
palycumque, et Demophoonta,
Chrominque:

Quales Threïciæ cum flumina Thermo-
doontis, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 660
Seu circum Hippolyten, ſeu cum ſe Marta
curru

Pentheſilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exſultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem poſtremum aſpera
virgo

Dejiciſ? aut quot humi morientia corpora fun-
dis? 665

Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus aper-
tum

Adverſi longâ transverberat abiete peſtus.
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, moriensque ſuo ſe in vulnere
verſat.

Tum Lirin, Pegafumque ſuper; quorum alter
habenas 670

Suffoſſo revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
Dum ſubit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,
Præcipites, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amaſ-
trum

Hippotaden; ſequiturque incumbens eminus
haſſâ,

Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta
Chrominque: 675

TRANSLATION.

ſuſpicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Ther-
modoön, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or
when martial Pentheſilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Uproar
the female Troops with Half moon Shields exult. Whom firſt, whom laſt, didſt
thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didſt thou
ſtretch gasping on the Ground? Firſt Eumenius, the Son of Clytius, whoſe ex-
poſed Breſt, as he ſtood right againſt her, ſhe tranſfixes with the long *Spear of*
Fir. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground,
and dying writhes himſelf on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegafus beſides; of
whom the one tumbling backwards from his Horſe wounded under him while he
gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand
to his falling *Friend*, both headlong and at once ruſh to the Ground. To theſe ſhe
joins Amaſtrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Diſtance keenly plying with Darts
pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

NOTES.

659. *Flumina*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, they beat the
Banks ſo as to make the River reſound.

677. *Armis*

Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus ar-
mis

Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680
Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine
verso, 684

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,
Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve pa-
trum

Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.
Protinus Orsilocho, et Buten, duo maxima
Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,
Loricam galeamque inter, quæ colla sedentis
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissa manu vir-
go contorsit, tot Phrygii viri
cecidere. Ornytus venator fer-
tur procul ignotis armis, et Ia-
pyge equo; cui latos humeros
pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori
operit; ingens hiatus oris, et
malæ lupi cum albis dentibus
texere caput, agrestisque sparus
armat manus. Ipse ceteris in
mediis caturus, et est supra al-
lios toto vertice. Illa trajicit
hunc exceptum, neque enim erat
labor agmine verso, et fatur hæc
super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene,
putasti te agitare feras silvis?
dies advenit, qui redargueret
vestra verba muliebribus armis.
Tamen referes hoc nomen haud
leve Manibus patrum, te ceci-
disse telo Camillæ. Protinus
occidit Orsilocho et Buten, duo
maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed
figit Buten adversum cuspide
inter loricam galeamque, quæ
colla ejus sedentis equo lucent, et
parma dependet lævo lacerto.

TRANSLATION.

Shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white grinning Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In the midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Task, now that she had puts his Troop to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refels your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou fell. In Order next Orsilocho and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, she assaults; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corset and the Helmet, where, as he sits the Horse, the shining Neck appears, and where down from his Left-arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilocho she mocks with dissembled

NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

Protinus aeris mellis, &c.

691. *Adversum.* Pierius found *aversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.

F f f 2

695. *Gyro*

fugiens Orsilochem, agitataque
per magnum orbem interior gyro
eludit eum, sequiturque eum se-
quentem se. Tum insurgens al-
tior congrminat validam securim
perque arma perque ossa viro,
oranti et precanti multa: vul-
nus rigat ora calido cerebro.
Bellator filius Auni Apennini-
colæ, haud extremus Ligurum,
dum fata sinebant eum fallere,
incidit huic, territusque subito
aspectu herfit. Isque, ubi cernit
se jam posse evadere pugnam nullo
cursu, neque avertere Reginam
instantem, ingressus versare do-
lus consilio et astu, incipit hæc:
Quid est tam egregium, si tu
bellatrix femina fidis fortique?
dimitte fugam, et crede te comi-
tus mecum equo solo, accingeque
te pedestri pugna: jam nosces,
cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, accensa
doloris acri dolore, tradit equum co-
miti, assistitque in paribus ar-
mis;

Orsilochem fugiens, magnumque agitata per or-
bem, 694

Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem.
Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa se-
curim,

Altior insurgens, oranti, et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.

Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit
Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sine-
bant.

Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugnam
Posse, neque instantem Reginam avertere cernit,
Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu,
Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina
forti 705

Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus
æquo

Mecum crede solo, pugnaque accinge pedestri:
Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.

Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,
Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in ar-
mis; 710

TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound be-smears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight stopped short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the last of the Ligurians, while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combate, nor avert the Queen who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike Steed you rely? But throw away *the Means of Flight*, and trust thyself with me Hand to Hand on fair equal Ground, and address thee to the Combate on Foot: Soon shalt thou know which of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He said: But the breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

NOTES.

694. Gyro interior. In a shorter Compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

Sen bruma n. valem

Intiore diem gyro trahit.

705. Dimitte fugam. Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem. This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

711. Purâ

Ense pedes nudo, puraque interrita parmâ.
 At juvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
 Haud mora, conversusque fugax aufertur habenis,
 Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
 Vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715
 Nequicquam patrias tentasti lubricus artes;
 Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
 Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicipibus ignea plantis
 Transít equum cursu, frænisque adversa pre-
 hensis
 Congreditur, pœnasque inimico à sanguine su-
 mit; 720
 Quàm facilè accipiter faxo sacer ales ab alto
 Consequitur pennis sublimem in nube colum-
 bam,
 Comprensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat un-
 cis:
 Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.
 At non hæc nullis hominum fator atque De-
 orum 725
 Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.
 Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prælia sæva
 Suscitât, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

pedes, interrita, nudo ense, pu-
 râque parmâ. At juvenis, ra-
 tus se vicisse eam dolo, ipse
 avolat, haud est mora, fugax-
 que aufertur habenis conversus,
 fatigatque citum quadrupedem
 ferratâ calce. Vane Ligus, frus-
 traque elate superbis animis, va-
 lubricus nequicquam tentasti pa-
 trias artes; nec fraus perferet
 te incolumem fallaci Auno. Vir-
 go fatur hæc, et ignea perni-
 cipibus plantis transit equum cursu,
 frænisque prehensis adversa con-
 greditur, sumitque pœnas ab in-
 imico sanguine. Quàm facilè
 accipiter, ales sacer Marti, vo-
 lans ab alto saxo, consequitur
 pennis columbam sublimem in
 nube, tenetque eam comprehensam,
 evisceratque eam unciis pedibus:
 tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ la-
 buntur ab æthere.

At Jupiter, fator hominum
 atque Deorum, observans hæc
 non nullis oculis, sedet altus sum-
 mo Olympo. Tum ille genitor
 suscitât Tarchontem Tyrrhenum
 in sæva prælia, et incitat iras
 ejus haud mollibus stimulis.

TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he
 had now overcome his Foe by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his
 Horse's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with
 the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, says she, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul,
 in vain bait thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy
 Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, thy fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said,
 and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the
 Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood;
 with the same Ease as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, sacred Bird of Mars, with
 winged Speed overtakes a Dove soaring aloft among the Clouds, and seizing
 gripes her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from
 the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men, these Scenes survey-
 ing, on high Olympus exalted sits. The Almighty Parent roused Tuscan Tar-
 chon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had
 no Imprints upon it; in the same Sense as *parma*
alba in the ninth Book, Verse 548.

719. *Transit equum.* This Action of Camilla
 would appear incredible, had we not been pre-

pared for it in the seventh Book, Verse 308,
 where her Swiftneſs is thus described:

*Ille vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu laxisset aristas.*

735. *Quidam*

*Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulsos in prælia. O Tyr-
odenti, nunquam dolituri, ô sem-
per inertes, quis metus, quæ
tanta ignavia venit vestris a-
nimis? Femina agit vos palan-
tes, atque vertit hæc agmina?
quid geritis ferrum? quidve ge-
rimus hæc tela irrita nostris dex-
tris? at non estis segnes in Ve-
nerem, nocturnaue bella, aut
ubi curva tibia indixit choros,
Bacchi, expectare dapes, et po-
cula plenæ mensæ. Hic est ves-
ter amor, hoc est vestrum stu-
dium; dum secundus aruspex
nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia
vocet vos in altus lucus. Effa-
tus hæc, ipse et moriturus concit-
at equum in medios, et turbidus
infert se adversum Venulo; com-
plectiturque hostem dextrâ de-
reptum ab equo, et concitus mul-
tâ vi aufert eam ante suum gre-
mium. Clamor tollitur in cœ-
lum: cunctique Latini convertere
oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat
æquore,*

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730
Nomine quemque vocans; reficitque in prælia
pulsos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper in-
ertes

Tyrreni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?
Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit?
Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dex-
tris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaue bella;
Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ.
Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus
aruspex

Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in al-
tos. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat; et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,
Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hos-
tem,

Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: cunctique Latini
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tar-
chon, 746

TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is rapped by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with just Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you thus straggling, and put all these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in the Service of Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites begun, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes that Way. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

Arma, virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab
hastâ

Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas,
Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus
hæsit:

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens: illa haud minus urget ob-
unco 755

Luçantem rostro; simul æthera verberat alis:
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tar-
chon

Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque
secuti

Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camil-
lam 760

Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,
Hæc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

TRANSLATION.

and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and explores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the other Hand struggling against him wards off his Hand from his Throat, and Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped him fast: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against his Foe: She not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling; at the same Time flaps the Air with her Wings: Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favourable Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called *debitus fati*, devoted to Death, because he is to kill Camilla; and whoever put her to Death, forfeited his Life to Diana by the Decree of that Goddess, Verse 591.

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere corpus,

Tros Italique, mihi pariter det sanguine par-
nas.

761. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence in bringing Events about, so it is here put for the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Purpose.

777. *Barbara*

ferens arma virumque: tum diff-
fringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ
ipsius, et rimatur apertas par-
tes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus.
Contra ille repugnans sustinet
dextram à jugulo, et exit vim
viribus. Utque cum fulva a-
quila, volans altè, fert draco-
nem raptum, implicuitque pedes,
atque hæsit unguibus: et ser-
pens saucius versat sinuosa vo-
lumenta, horretque squamis ar-
rectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens
arduus: illa haud minus urget
eum luçantem obunco rostro, si-
mul verberat æthera alis: haud
aliter Tarchon ovans portat præ-
dam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæ-
onida, secuti exemplum eventum-
que ducis, incurrunt. Tum A-
runus, debitus fati, prior circum-
velocem Camillam jaculo et mul-
tâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna
sit facillima. Quicunque fu-
rens Virgo tulit se medio agmine,
Aruns subit hæc, et tacitus luf-
trat vestigia:

quæ illa victrix redit, reportat-
que pedem ex hoste, juvenis fur-
tim detorquet coleres habenas hæc.
Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos
aditus, omnemque circuitum un-
dique, et improbus quatit cer-
tam hastam. Forte Chlorens,
sacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus sacer-
dos, insignis fulgebat longè in
Phrygiæ armis, agitabatque
spumantem equum: quem pellis,
conferta adenis squamis et auro
in plumam tegebat. Ipse, cla-
vus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro,
singuebat Gortynia spicula Lycio
cornu. Aureus arcus sonat et aurea cassida est
humero, et aurea cassida est
duce vati: tum collegerat cro-
ceamque chlamydem, carbases-
que sinus crepantes in nodum
fulvo auro; pictus acu quondam
tunicas et barbara tegmina cru-
rum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret
Troia arma templis, sive ut
venatrix ferret se in captivo au-
ro, caeca sequebatur hunc unum
ex omni certamine pugne; in-
cantaque ardebat per totum ag-
men femineo amore prædæ et
spoliorum. Cum tandem Aruns,
tempore capto, conjicit telum ex
insidiis, et precatur Superos sic
voce:

Quæ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste repor-
tat,

764

Hæc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas.
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus
hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chlorens, olimque sacerdos,
Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis a-
henis

770

In plumam squamis auro conferta tegebat.
Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.
Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati
Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque
crepantes

775

Carbasseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugne 780
Caeca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo prædæ et spoliorum ardebat amore.
Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,
Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth
secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches,
and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes
his unerring Lance. Chlorens, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Dis-
tance shone conspicuous in bright Phrygian Arms, and spurred on his foaming
Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in Form of
Plumes, did cover. The Rider himself, gaudy in barbaric Attire of blue and pur-
ple Dye, shot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung
rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in
a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its rustling Plaits
of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuissees embroidered with Needle-
work. Him the Virgin, whether with a View to fix in the Temple's Front
Trojan Arms, or to shew herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the war-
ring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Wo-
man's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at
length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus
to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of

NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina*, i. e. Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. *Medium*

Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraetis Apol-
lo,

785

Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;
Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum
Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera
laudem

791

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere
pestis

Pulsa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.
Audiit, et voti Phœbus succedere partem
Mente dedit; partem volucres dispersit in auras.
Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,
Annuat oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.
Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per
auras,

Convertere animos acres, oculosque tulere 800
Cuncti ad Reginam Volsi: nihil ipsa nec auræ,
Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

TRANSLATION.

the holy Hill Soraete, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine
by us with Heaps of Fuel is fed; and through the midst of the Flames we thy
Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals; Grant,
Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage
or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Ex-
ploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rue-
ful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall willingly return inglorious. Phœbus
heard, and with himself ordained that Part of his Vow should be fulfilled; Part
in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this Hour of
Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see
him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned adrift among
the Winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a whizzing
Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volsicians
on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound re-
garded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast

NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This
is illustrated from an historical Passage in Pliny,
Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in
Paliscorum agro, familia sunt paucæ, quæ vo-
cantur Hirpiæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit
ad montem Soraeten Apollini, super ambustam
ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonour-
Vol. II.

*summe Deum, Apollo, custos
sancti Soraetis, quem primi co-
limus, cui pineus ardor pascitur
acervo; et cui nos cultores, fre-
ti pietate, premimus vestigia
multâ prunâ per medium ignem;
omnipotens pater, da nobis, hoc
dedecus aboleri nostris armis.
Non peto exuvias, tropæumve,
aut ulla spolia pulsæ Virginis:
cætera facta ferent laudem mi-
hi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsâ
cadat meo vulnere, libenter in-
glorius remeabo patriam urbem.
Phœbus audiit, et dedit partem
voti succedere mentis; dispersit
partem in volucres auras. An-
nuat illi oranti, ut sterneret Ca-
millam turbatam subitâ morte;
non dedit, ut alta patria videret
ipsum reducem, procellæque
vertere vocem in Notos. Ergo
ut bassa, missa manu, dedit so-
nitum per auras, acres convul-
tere animos, cunctique Volsi tu-
lere oculos ad Reginam: ipsa est
nihil memor nec auræ nec sonitus,
aut teli venientis ab æthere,*

able in Arunt to wound Camilla like a Traitor,
without daring to enter the Lists with her in
fair Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. He gave no external
Indication of his Will, else Aruns had been de-
terred from the Action; but only purposed in his
Heart.

donec hasta, perlata subextertam
 papillam, hæsit, atque altè bi-
 bit virginum cruorem. Trepide
 comites Camillæ concurrunt, sus-
 cipiuntque dominam ruentem.
 Aruns exterritus fugit ante om-
 nes, lætitiâ motuque misto: nec
 jam amplius audent redere hastæ,
 nec occurrere armis virginis. Ac
 velut ille lupus, priusquam ini-
 mica tela sequantur eum, con-
 tinuò avius abdidit sese in altos
 montes, pastore, magnoque juven-
 co occisus, confusus audacis facti;
 rem: conspectus eundem subiecit e-
 am pavitantem utero, filvasque petivit:
 Haud secus turbidus Aruns,
 abtulit se ex oculis, contentus-
 que fugâ immiscuit se mediis
 armis. Illa moriens trahit te-
 lum manu; sed ferreus mucro
 stat ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
 Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho
 lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
 Tum sic expirans sic alloquitur Ac-
 cam, unam ex æqualibus,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
 Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.
 Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ru-
 entem

805

Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,
 Lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec jam amplius hastæ
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audent.
 Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica sequantur,
 Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos
 Occiso pastore lupus, magnove juvenco,
 Conscius audacis facti; caudamque remulcens
 Subjecit pavitantem utero, filvasque petivit:
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns,
 Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit ar-
 mis.

815

Illam manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
 Ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
 Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho
 Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
 Tum sic expirans Accam ex æqualibus u-
 nam

820

TRANSLATION.

the Spear stuck fast, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her At-
 tendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. A-
 bove all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares
 trust to his Spear, nor make Head against the Weapons of the Virgin Warrior.
 And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, con-
 scious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty
 Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering
 claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns
 in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mix-
 ed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her
 Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a
 deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death;
 and now her once blooming Hue hath forsook her Face. Then thus, breathing
 her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Companions, who beyond the rest was

NOTES.

809. Sub. The Reader may often observe
 that sub in Virgil has the Force of deep into,
 and Care has been taken to translate it so, where-
 ever the Sense appears to require it.

812. Caudamque remulcens. Hugging, or
 fondly taking Care of it.

818. Labitur exsanguis. Donatus reads la-
 bitur et sanguis, seemingly to save the Appear-
 ance of Contradiction in this Narration; since

Camilla does not fall from her Horse till some
 Time after this, Verse 827.

Simul his dictis linguebat habenas,
 Ad terram non sponte fluens.

But labitur does not necessarily signify she falls
 to the Ground, but she faints, or sinks down,
 being supported perhaps on her Horse for some
 few Minutes.

827. Hæc.

Alloquitur ; fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,
Quicum partiri curas ; atque hæc ita fatur :
Hæsternus, Acca soror, potui ; nunc vulnus a-
cerbum

Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima per-
fer :

825

Succedat pugna. Trojanosque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habe-
nas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens : tum frigida toto
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore ; lentaque colla,
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens :
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-
bras :

831

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera. Dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.
Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrûm,
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.

At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus
Opis

836

Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore fu-
rentum

quæ sola erat fida Camilla ante
alias, quicum solebat partiri cu-
ras ; atque ita fatur hæc : So-
ror Acca, potui hæsternus ; nunc
acerbum vulnus conficit me, et
omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris.
Effuge, et perfer hæc novissima
mandata Turno : succedat pug-
na, arceatque Trojano urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul, his dic-
tis, linquebat habenas, fluens
ad terram non sponte : tum fri-
gida paulatim exsolvit se toto
corpore, posuitque lenta colla, et
caput captum letho, relinquens
arma : vitaque indignata fugit
cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum
verò immensus clamor surgens fe-
rit aurea sidera. Camillâ de-
jectâ, pugna crudescit. Densi
incurrunt, simul omnis copia
Teucrûm Tyrrhenûmque duces,
alæque Evandri Arcadis.

At Opis, custos Triviæ, jam-
dudum sedet alta in summis mon-
tibus, interrita spectat pug-
nas. Utque procul

TRANSLATION.

singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares ; and thus these Words she speaks : Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out ; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darkness. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combate, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same Time with these Words she dropped the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary : Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees ; and reclined her languid drooping Neck, and Head captivated by Death, leaving her Arms : And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the infernal Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combate grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch the Fair, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combate. And, soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the infu-

NOTES.

823. *Hæsternus potui.* Servius supplies vi-
vere or pugnare : But it is more emphatical to
consider it absolutely as *La Cerda*, *hæsternus po-*

tui, i. e. idumdu, valui viribus, et potens fui
bello.

G E E

850. *Regis*

prospexit Camillam, multatam
tristi morte, in medio clamore ju-
vatum furentum, ingemuitque,
deditque has voces imo pectore:
Heu! Virgo, lūisti nimium, ni-
mium crudele supplicium, con-
ata laceffere Teucros bello: nec
profuit tibi desertæ in dumis co-
luisse Dianam, aut gessisse nostras
pharetras humero: tamen tua
Regina non relinquet te indecorem
jam in extremâ morte; neque hic
letum erit sine nomine per gen-
tes, aut patieris famam inultæ.
Nam quicumque violavit tuum
corpus vulnere, luet meritâ mor-
te. Sub alto monte, fuit ingens
sistum antiqui Laurentis regis
Dercenni ex terreno aggere, tec-
tumque opacâ ilice. Hic pri-
mum pulcherrima Dea sistit se
rapido visu, et speculatur Arun-
tem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit
eum fulgentem armis, ac tamen-
tem vasa; inquit, cur abis di-
versus? dirige gressum huc, ve-
ni huc periture; ut copias præ-
mia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tunc
etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dix-
it, et quemadmodum Threïssa
Amazon depromsit volucem sa-
gittam auratâ pharetrâ, insensaque tetendit cornu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam;
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele lūisti
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceffere bello:
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine
letum 846

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.
Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,
Huc periture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ 856
Præmia. Tunc etiam telis moriere Dianæ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Depromsit pharetrâ, cornuque insensa tetendit,

TRANSLATION.

riate Youths, she only groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words: Ah hapless Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without due Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor shall this thy Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy sacred Body shall by just Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laureptum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort of her Wings alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling: Why, says she, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, Poltroon, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian Nymph drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its full

NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This Dercennus was probably one of the Kings of the Aborigines, the primitive Inhabitants of Italy.

856. *Threïssa.* Latona brought some Nymphs

from the Hyperboreans to educate Diana and Apollo; these Hyperboreans Servius makes the same with the Thracians, and probably Opis was one of those.

870. De-

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
 Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
 Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
 Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.
 Illum expirantem socii, atque extrema ge-
 mentem 865

Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linqunt:
 Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Ca-
 millæ;

Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;
 Disiectique duces, desolatique manipuli 870
 Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.
 Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque fe-
 rentes

Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula
 campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
 Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres
 Femineum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.

Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,
 Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba;

TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike
 she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her
 Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hissing of the Shaft and founding
 Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last,
 his regardless Friends abandon in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal
 Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Ru-
 tulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the
 desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and, turning their Backs, on flying
 Coursers bend their Course towards the Town. Nor is any one now able with
 Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans pressing the Attack, and dispensing
 Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and
 with swift Career the Courser's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Dust in thick
 Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Ma-
 trons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On
 those who first with Speed burst into the expanded Gates a hostile Throng in a

NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is pro-
 perly a *Standard-bearer*, so called from the
 Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,

which the first Romans used instead of an En-
 sign.

neq; effugiunt miseram mortem, sed in limine ipso, in patriis muribus, atque inter tuta læta domorum confixi expirant animas. Pars incipit claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam fœcis, nec accipere ora orantes mœnibus: miserrimæq; cædes oritur defendentium aditus armis, ruentumque in arma. Qui sunt exclusi, pars voluitur in præcipites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos utraque parentum lacrymantum; pars cæca et concita frænis immissa arietat in portas, et postea duras obice. In summo arcem, ut matres ipse videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat id) trepide jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore, stipitibus, clausisque sudibus, ardenteque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea sævissimus nuncius implet Turnum in silvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volscorum esse deletas, Camillam cecidisse, insensos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte;

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso, 881

Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas; Nec fœcis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum. 886

Exclusi, ante oculos lacrymantumque ora parentum,

Pars in præcipites fossas, urgente ruinâ, Volvitur; immissis pars cæca et concita frænis Arietat in portas, et duros obice postes. 890 Ipse de muris summo certamine matres (Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam,

Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro, Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis sævissimus implet Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:

Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam, Ingruere insensos hostes, et Marte secundo

TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfix'd together they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage even to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring Admission: And a most lamentable Slaughter ensues of such as guarded with their Arms the Passes, and such as rushed on those Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin close pursuing. Some, giving their Horses loose Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied the Corpse of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron Weapons, and are ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Meanwhile this most cruel News fills the Ears of Turnus as he lay ambushed in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volscians were cut in Pieces, Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success-

NOTES.

897. Fert. Here has the Sense of report or nunciat, as in other Passages of Virgil. See Æn. H. 230.

Et scelus expendisse merentem Laocoonta ferunt.

905. Evadit.

Omnia corripuisse ; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina pos-
cunt)

901

Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum, silvæque evadit opacâ. 905

Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur
Agmine ; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit ;
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910
Adventumque pedum, statusque audivit equo-
rum.

Continuò pugnas ineant, et prælia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et mœnia val-
lant.

915

TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He in furious Haste (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain, when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance ; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands ; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combate, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

NOTES.

905. *Evadit.* This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which Turnus laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero.* In the Spanish or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening.

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles, et linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis poscunt sic.) Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas, ingressus apertos saltus, exsuperatque jugum evaditque opacâ silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec absunt longis passibus inter se. Ac simul Æneas prospexit longè campos fumantes pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina : et Turnus agnovit sævum Ænean in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, statusque equorum. Continuò ineant pugnas, et tentent prælia : ni jam roseus Phœbus tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Confidunt castris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
Æ N E I D O S
 LIBER DUODECIMUS.

O R D O.

*Ut Turnus videt Latinos in-
 fractos adverso Marte defecisse;
 sua promissa nunc repositi, et se
 signari oculis; ultro implacabi-
 lis ardet, attollitque animos.
 Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pœno-
 rum saucius quoad pectus gravi
 ictu venantum, tunc demum
 movet arma, gaudetque excutens
 comantes toros cervice, impavi-
 dusque frangit fixum telum la-
 tronis, et fremit cruento ore.
 Haud secus violentia gliscit ac-
 censo Turno. Tum sic affatur Re-
 gem, atque ita turbidus infit: est
 nulla mora in Turno; est nihil,*

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte La-
 tinos
 Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa re-
 posci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,
 Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque co-
 mantes

Excutens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.
 Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
 Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
 Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta re-
 tractent

II

T R A N S L A T I O N.

TURNUS, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War,
 had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out
 by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combat impla-
 cably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a
 grizzly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then
 at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking
 the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted Pride breaks the
 infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with bloody Jaws. Just so in
 Turnus's inflamed Breast impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the
 King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay:
 From him the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

N O T E S.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combat; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Ru-
 tuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously
 cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel, and
 concludes the Poem with his Death.

2. *Infractos.* Servius takes *infra* for un-
 broken, or who had been hitherto invincible;
 but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense.
 The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it
 the Force of *valde et vere fractus*.

3. *Utro.* Signifies keenly impelled from with-
 in, agitated by some violent, but voluntary E-
 motion.

4. *Pœnorum.* The Carthaginians, here put
 for the Africans in general.

6. *Movet arma.* Literally, He moves or
 exerts his Arms.

7. *Latronis.* Who comes on him like a Rob-
 ber to destroy.

23. *Fœdus*

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.
Congredior: fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mit-
tam,

Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant, spectentque Latini) 15
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
O præstans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius æquum
est 20

Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere
casus.

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque La-
tino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mol-
lia fatu 25

Sublatis aperire dolis: simul hæc animo hauri.
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque ca-
nebant.

propter quod ignavi Æneadæ
retractent dicta, nec recusent
facere ea quæ pepigere. Con-
gredior: pater, fer sacra, et
concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dar-
danium, desertorem Asiæ, sub
Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini sa-
deant, spectentque pugnam) et
solus refellam commune crimen
ferro; aut Trojanus habeat non
victos, et Lavinia conjux cedet
illi victori. Latinus respondet
olli sedato corde: O juvenis præ-
stans animi, quantum ipse exsu-
peras feroci virtute, tanto im-
pensius est æquum me consulere
tibi, atque metuentem expendere
omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna
patris Dauni, sunt multa oppida
capta manu; nec non est aurum-
que animusque Latino: sunt aliæ
innuptæ virginæ Latio et Lau-
rentibus agris; nec indecores
quoad genus. Sine me aperire
hæc haud mollia fatu, delis s. b.
latis; simul hauri hæc tuo ani-
mo. Erat fas me sociare natam
nulli veterum procorum, omnesque
Divique hominesque caneant id.

TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Lists: Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword refel the common Charge; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied: O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce daring Valour, the more sollicitously it concerns me to consult your Safety, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of this proposed Combate. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, to this you have added many Cities won by your Valour; besides you possess the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus: Let these then satisfy your Ambition. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile these I ruths however ungrateful: At the same Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of the Princes of Lavinium her former Suitors, and this Decree both Gods and Men unanimous

NOTES.

13. Fœdus. The League that is to ensue in
Consequence of the Combate.

23. Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.
Servius takes the Sense to be, Latinus satis opu-
VOL. II.

lentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis. Mean-
ing, That as Turnus was powerful and wealthy
enough without contracting an Alliance with
Latinus; so Latinus needed not to match his
H h h Daughter

Ego victus amore tui, victus
 cognato sanguine, et lacrymis
 mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vin-
 cula; eripui eam promissam ge-
 nero; sumsi impia arma. Tur-
 ne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bel-
 la sequantur me ex illo tempore:
 quantos labores tu primus pa-
 tiore. Nos, victi his magnâ
 pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes
 urbe: Tyberina fluente adhuc
 recalent nostro sanguine, inge-
 ntesque campi alunt ossibus. Quid
 referor toties? quæ insania mu-
 tat meam mentem? Si sum pa-
 ratus accire Trojano socios, Tur-
 no extincto; cur non potius tollo
 certamina, eo incolumi? quid
 consanguinei Rutuli dicent, quid
 cætera Italia dicet? si prodide-
 rim te ad mortem (fors refutet
 hæc mea dicta) te petentem na-
 tam et nostra connubia? Respice
 varias res bello: misere lunc æ-
 vi parentis, quem nunc mæstum
 tua patria Ardea dividit longè
 a te. Violentia Turni haudqua-
 quam flebitur his dictis: exspe-
 rat magis, ægrescitque morando.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
 Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi;
 Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi. 31
 Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur
 Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores.
 Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur
 Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluente 35
 Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus al-
 bent.

Quo referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat?
 Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus;
 Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
 Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40
 Italia? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)
 Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra peten-
 tem?

Respice res bello varias: misere parentis
 Longævi, quem nunc mæstum patria Ardea
 longè

Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
 Flebitur: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque me-
 dendo. 46

TRANSLATION.

pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by the Ties of Kindred-blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son-in-law to whom she was promised; nay more, I took up impious Arms against him. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones of our Slain. Whither am I so often driven back from my Purpose? What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite the Trojans to be my Allies; why not rather put an End to all Dissensions, while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who court my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far from thee divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered.

NOTES.

Daughter with him for the sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *avum*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.
 29. Cognato sanguine. Turnus, being the Son of Venilia, who was the Sister of Anata.
 34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at Æ-

neas's Landing from Etruria, when Menevius was killed, Æn. X. 310. and a second Time in the Horse-fight under Tarcon, where Camilla fell, XI. 597.

41. Fors dicta refutet. Literally, May Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.

52. Longè

Ut primùm fari potuit, sic institit ore:
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,
pro me

Deponas, lethumque finas pro laude pacisci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dex-
trâ

Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem
Femineâ tegat; et vanis sese occulat umbris.

At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita sorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis A-
matæ

Tangit honos animum: spes tu nunc una se-
nectæ,

Tu requies miseræ; decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recum-
bit:

Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris.
Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,
Et me, Turne, manent: simul hæc invisa relin-
quam

Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.
Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, sic in-
stitit ore: optime regum, precor,
ut pro me deponas hanc curam,
quam geris pro me, sinisque me
pacisci lethum pro laude. Et
nos, pater, spargimus tela, fer-
rumque haud debile dextrâ, et
sanguis sequitur de nostro vulnere.
Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ
teget eam fugacem femineâ nube;
et occulat sese vanis umbris. At
regina, conterrita novâ sorte
pugnæ, flebat, et moritura tene-
bat ardentem generum: ait, Tur-
ne, precor te per has lacrymas,
per honorem Amatæ, si quis
honor ejus tangit tuum animum:
tu nunc es una spes meæ senec-
tæ, tu requies mihi miseræ; de-
cus imperiumque Latini est penes
te; omnis nostra domus inclinata
recumbit in te: Oro hoc unum,
desiste committere manum Teucris.
Quicunque casus manent et me et
simul relinquam hæc invisa lu-
mina, nec captiva videbo gene-
rum Ænean. Lavinia accepit
vocem matris lacrymis,

TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began: Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why should we be dismayed?* We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess Mother him avail, who in a female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die with Grief, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law: O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul: Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies: This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combate, the same, O Turnus, waits me too: With you will I quit this hated Light, nor to be treated as a Captive will I see Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, lis-

NOTES.

52. Longè illi mater erit. This is a Latin Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed in the Translation.

54. Novâ pugnæ sorte. Sors signifies Desi-

nation, State or Condition, which brings the Words to the same Sense with that of Servius, without any of his Refinement.

*perfusa quodam flagrantem genas :
 cui ; lacrimis rubor subiecit ignem,
 et cucurrit per calefacta ora.
 Veluti si quis violaverit Indum
 alio sanguine ostro ; vel ubi
 alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ,
 vident : virgo dabat tales colores
 ora. Amor turbat illum, figit-
 que cultus in virgine. Ardet
 magis in arma, affaturque A-
 matam paucis verbis : O mater,
 quæso, ne prosequere me lacry-
 mis, neve tanto omine, euntem
 in certamina duri Martis : neque
 enim est mora mortis libera Tur-
 no. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer
 hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno,
 haud placitura ei : cum primùm
 crastina Aurora, invecsta Puni-
 ceis rotis, rubebit caelo, non agat
 Teucros in Rutulos ; arma Teu-
 crum et Rutulùm quiescant ; bel-
 lum dirimatur nostro sanguine ;*

Flagrantes perfusa genas : cui plurimus ignem 65
 Subiecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.

Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
 Si quis ebur ; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
 Alba rosâ : tales virgo dabat ore colores. 69

Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.
 Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Ama-
 tam :

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto
 Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,
 O mater : neque enim Turno mora libera mor-
 tis. 74

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
 Haud placitura refer : cum primùm crastina
 cælo

Puniceis invecsta rotis Aurora rubebit,
 Non Teucros agat in Rutulos ; Teucrùm arma
 quiescant

Et Rutulùm ; nostro dirimatur sanguine bel-
 lum ;

TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother : *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Flush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple ; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush : Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata : O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, now that I am in my Way to the Combate of rigid Mars ; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou*, Idmon, my faithful Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant : When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her Crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky ; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians : Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest : By our Blood be the War decided : In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

NOTES.

65. Cui plurimus ignem subiecit rubor. Here Servius again has Recourse to his unnatural Hypothesis, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus : Cui plurimus ignis subiecit ruborem. But why may not rubor signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and ignem, the Effects of it in the Glowing of her Cheeks. Subiecit signifies properly spread under her Skin.

70. Figitque. I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Trapp, a new Nominative to be understood. If amor be the Nominative to turbat, why not to figit too ? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say,

Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. Prosequere. Prosequi is properly to convey one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus Plautus says : *Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi.* And Livy : *Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti.*

74. Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. As if he had said, *Your Tears will be of no Avail ; for Turnus has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny.* This, one

Illo quærat^{ur} conjux Lavinia campo.
 Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta recessit,
 Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora fremētes;
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithya;
 Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
 Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lace-
 sunt
 85
 Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalcho
 Circumdat lorica^m humeris; simul aptat ha-
 bendo
 Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ:
 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse pa-
 renti
 90
 Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem texerat undâ.
 Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
 Edibus affabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem,
 Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata voca-
 tus
 95
 Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus
 Actor,
 Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,

conjux Lavinia quærat^{ur} illo
 campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,
 rapidusque recessit in tecta, poscit
 equos, gaudetque, tuens eos fre-
 mentes ante ora; quos Orithya
 ipsa dedit decus Pilumno; qui
 equi anteirent nives candore, et
 auras cursibus. Properi aurigæ
 circumstant, lacessuntque pectora
 eorum plausa cavis manibus,
 et pectunt comantia colla. De-
 hinc Turnus ipse circumdat lo-
 ricam humeris, squalentem auro
 alboque orichalco; simul aptat
 sibi habendo ensēque, clypeum-
 que, et cornua rubræ cristæ:
 ensē, quem ignipotens Deus ipse
 fecerat Dauno parenti, et traxe-
 rat candentem Stygiâ undâ.
 Exin corripit validam hastam
 vi, quæ affabat in mediis edi-
 bus adnixa ingenti columnæ,
 hastam spoliū Aurunci Actoris,
 quassatque eam trementem, vocif-
 ferans: nunc, O hasta nunquam
 frustrata meos vocatus, nunc
 tempus adest: olim maximus
 Actor gerebat te, nunc dextra
 Turni gerit te: da mihi sternere
 corpus,

TRANSLATION.

nia be won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed re-
 tired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in
 his Presence; which Steeds Orithya gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in
 Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms
 stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chests, and comb
 their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset
 rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same Time fits for Use his
 Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crest: The Sword which the
 God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing
 Metal in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he grasps his mighty Spear,
 which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian
 Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming thus: Now, O trusty
 Spear, that never baulked my Call, now the Time is at hand: Thee heroic
 Actor once, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may stretch the Body

NOTES.

one would think, is the obvious enough Mean-
 ing of the Passage; yet Servius reckons it among
 the Places that are inexplicable.

83. Orithya. The Daughter of Erechtheus,
 King of Athens, who is said to have been car-
 ried off by Boreas into Thrace, Geor. IV. 463.
 She was reputed a Goddess, and Virgil makes

Pilumnus, the Great-grandfather of Turnus, to
 have received these Horses from her; because
 Thrace, the Place of her Residence, was famous
 for breeding generous Steeds.

89. Cornua. Two Tufts or Peaks that rose
 up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

102. Absistunt.

lacerareque lorica semiviri
Phrygis, revulsam meâ validâ
manu, et fiedare crines ejus in
pulvere, vibrator calido ferro,
madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur
his furis, scintillæque abfistunt
ab toto ore ejus ardentis: ignis
micat acribus oculis. Velati cum
canovs ciet terrificos mugitus in
prima prælia, atque tentat i-
rasci in cornua, obnixus trunco
arboris, laceffitque ventos ieti-
bus, et proludit ad pugnam a-
renâ sparsâ. Nec minus interea
Æneas, sævus in maternis ar-
mis, acuit Martem, et suscitât
se irâ, gaudens bellum componi
foedere oblato. Tum solatur so-
cios, metumque mœssi Iuli, do-
cens eos fata: jubetque viros re-
ferre certa responsa regi Latino,
et dicere leges pacis.

Vix postera dies, orta, spar-
gebat summos montes lumine, cum
primùm equi solis tollant se ab
alto gurgite, efflantque lucem
elatis naribus. Rutuli Teucri-
que viri, dimensi campum ad cer-
tamen, parabant locum sub mœ-
nibus mœne urbis: inque medio
focos, et gramineas aras commu-
nibus Dis:

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et foedare in pulvere crines,
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100
His agitur furis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ abfistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit 105
Ietibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ,
Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110
Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant. 115
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus
urbis,

Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:
In medioque focos, et Dis communibus aras

TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corset torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Dust his Locks frizled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles incessant fly: From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, with no less Ardour, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates: And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep Ocean's Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combate: And in the Center raised Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

NOTES.

102. *Abfistunt.* *Exire non cessant,* says Do-
notus.

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour
forged by Vulcan at his Mother's Desire.

120. *Veluti*

Gramineas : alii fontemque ignemque ferebant
Veluti lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120

Procedit legio Aufonidûm, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis : hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis :
Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Mar-
tis 124

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori :
Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas ;
Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Desigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum
Obsedere : alii portis sublimibus astant.
At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut glo-
ria monti) 135

Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et am-
bas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque, veluti lino, et vincti quoad tempora verbenâ. Legio Aufonidûm procedit, pilataque agmina fundunt se plenis portis : hinc omnis Troïus, Tyrrhenusque exercitus ruit variis armis : haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera pugna Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque : et Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas ; et Messapus domitor equûm, Neptunia proles. Utque quisque recessit in sua spatia signo dato, desigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio videndi certamen, et inermum vulgus, invalidique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum : alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honor, aut gloria monti) spectabat campum, et ambas

TRANSLATION.

common Gods : Others attired in Linnen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain-water and consecrated Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crouded Gates : On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush to the Field : No otherwise ranged in Battle-array, with Sword in Hand, than if summoned to the fierce Combate of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the Thousands scamper over the Plain : Mnestheus, the Offspring of Assaracus, and brave Asylas ; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness to see the Combate Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses : Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called *Alban* (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

NOTES.

120. *Veluti lino*. Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linnen ; and that *Virgil* designedly cloathes the Feciales in Linnen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with

unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *limo*, a Kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata*. Literally, armed with Darts or *Javelins*.

134. *Albanus*. The *Alban* Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by *Ascanius*,

acies Laurentum Trôûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo sic est affata sororem Turni, Diva affata Deam, quæ præfides stagnis, sonorisque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, sacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratissima nostro animo, scis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis Latinis, quæcunque Latinæ ascendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libensque locarim te in parte celi: Juturna, disces tuum dolorem, ne incuset me. Quâ fortuna est visa pati, Parcæque sinebant Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texti: Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fati: diesque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non possum aspicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præsentius pro tuo germano, perge; decet te: forsan meliora sequentur miseros. Vix ea sunt dicta, cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,

Laurentum Trôûmque acies, urbemque Latini. Extemplo Turni sic est affata sororem, Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris Præfides: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit. 141 Nympha, decus fluvium, animo gratissima nostro,

Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile, Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locarim: 145 Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem. Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texti: Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fati: Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150 Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum.

Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes, Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur. Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a Goddess to the Goddesses who over Pools and sounding Streams presides: On her this sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginity conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly settled thee Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster. As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the State of Latium to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh. With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combate, nor this League. If aught thou dar'st more present for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy Care: Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched Latins. Scarce had she said, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

NOTES.

Ascanius, after he had reigned forty Years in *Latium*: For the Reason of the Name *Alba* see *Æn.* VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile*. The Bed is called ungrateful, to save the Indecency of giving that harsh Epithet to *Jove*, though the Meaning be the same.

152. *Præsentius*. *Servius* explains it efficacius, vehementius; but it seems to refer to what

she had said before, *Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combate, I can only lament *Turnus's* hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Distance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother some nearer Aid, and assist him with your Presence, then set about it as you ought; *perge, decet*.

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe
morti :

Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute scædus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ; 165
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,
Procedunt castris : puraque in veste sacerdos
Setigeræ scutum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum scædus. Ego som auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi ; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu ; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris : sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit scutum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and, if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death : Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her nonplussed, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with a vast cumbersome Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun ; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tipped with broad Steel : On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome, advance from the Camp : In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They, turning their Eyes to-

NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii.* Representing the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Factum suis—bidentem.* Rubeus observes that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly ratified

a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in Homer, Il. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity, Lib I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the Romans and Albans in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius : Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defecit, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic bodie feriam.

III

184. *Eandri*

*Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad
surgentem solem, dant salsas fru-
ges manibus, et notant summa
tempora pecudum ferro, libant-
que altaria pateris. Tum pius
Æneas, ense stricto, precatur
sic: nunc sol, et hæc terra,
propter quam potui perferre tan-
tos labores, esto testis mihi pre-
canti: et omnipotens pater; et
tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva,
jam, jam melior, precor; tu-
que, inclyte Mavors, qui pater
tor; nec cuncta bella sub tuo nu-
mine: voco fontesque fluviosque,
quæque religio alti ætheris, et
quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto.
Si fors victoria cessarit Ausonio
Turno, convenit Teucros victos
discedere ad urbem Evandri:
Iulus cedit his agris; nec post
Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla
arma hoc, laceffent hæc regna
ferro. Sin victoria annue-
rit nostrum Martem nobis, (ut
potius reor, et potius Di firmant
spem numine) ego non jubebo,
nec Italos parere Teucris, nec
peto regna mihi: ambæ*

*Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria li-
bant.*

*Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte
Mavors,*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine tor-
ques: 180*

*Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebel-
les 185*

*Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna laceffent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,
(Ut potius reor, et potius Di numine firmant)
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus am-
bæ 190*

TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: I thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious bear, I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever Objects of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to Evander's City retire: Iulus shall quit these Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on Latium, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem.* The City Pallan-
te, *Æn.* VIII. 54.

187. *Nostrum Martem.* Noster here has the

same Signification as *propitius* or *secundus*. *Mars*
is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Arma*

Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.

Sacra Deosque dabo; fœder arma Latinus habeto,

Imperium solemne fœder : mihi mœnia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.

Sic prior Æneas : sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram :

Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque Deum infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.

Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor :
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italæ nec fœdera rumpet,
Quo res cunque cadent : nec me vis ulla volentem

Avertet ; non, si tellurem effundat in undas

Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.

Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ mittent se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacra Deosque : fœder arma Latinus habeto arma, fœder habeto solemne imperium : Teucri constituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior dixit sic : deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera : Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deum, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et testor numina : nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec hæc fœdera Italæ, quocumque res cadent : nec ulla vis avertet me volentem ab iis ; non, si illa vis effundat tellurem in undas, miscens eam diluvio, solvatque cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dextrâ)

TRANSLATION.

Worship of the Gods : Let my Father-in law Latinus enjoy the Power of Peace and War, his wonted sovereign Rule : To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first : Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand : By those same Powers, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grizly Pluto. These Oaths let the Almighty Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand ; and the sacred Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness : No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out : Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will : Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending Sea and Land in a general Deluge ; or, by a Dissolution of Nature, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never more sprouting with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same Thing as being King, the King being also the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deum infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus, in *Homer*, Priam is called Πάρις ποιο

βον, the Power of Priam ; or, as we say in English, Priam's Majesty, Il. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc, &c.* This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. Pope's critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on Il. I. 309. of the Translation.

nunquam fundet virgulta nec
 umbras levi fronde; cum semel
 recisum de imo stirpe in filvis
 caret matre, posuitque comas et
 brachia ferro: olim fuit arbor,
 nunc manus artificis includit eam
 decoro ære, deditque Latinis pa-
 tribus gestare eam. Talibus dic-
 tis firmabant fœdera inter se in
 medio conspectu procerum: tum
 rite jugulant sacratas pecudes in
 flammam, et eripiunt viscera iis
 vivis, cumulantque aras oneratis
 lancibus.

At verò ea pugna jamdudum
 cepit videri Rutulis esse impar,
 et pectora misceri vario motu;
 tum magis, ut propius cernunt
 duces esse non æquis viribus.
 Turnus adjuvat hanc opinionem,
 progressus tacito incessu, et sup-
 pliciter venerans aram demisso
 lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pal-
 lor in juvenili corpore. Quem
 sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac
 Juturna ejus soror vidit crebresce-
 re, et labantia corda vulgi
 variare; assimilata formam Cam-
 erti, cui erat ingens genus à
 proavis, clarumque

Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec um-
 bras;

Cum semel in filvis imo de stirpe recisum
 Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro:
 Olim arbor, nunc artificis manus ære decoro
 Includit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211
 Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,
 Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sa-
 cratas

In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
 Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.

At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216
 Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:
 Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æ-
 quis.

Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram
 Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220
 Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.
 Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
 Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;
 In medias acies, formam assimilata Camerti,
 Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque pater-
 næ 225

TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs, since once for all lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is se-
 vered from its Mother-tree, and forced by the Ax laid down its Locks and branch-
 ing Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artist's skilful Hand hath incased it in
 beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseve-
 rations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs:
 Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear
 out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded
 Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their
 Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: But then the more, as
 they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus ad-
 vancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes
 venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body,
 aggravate their Fears. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be
 spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into
 the Midst of the Troops, personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble
 ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

NOTES.

215. Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. See
 the Note on Æn. VIII. 284.

221. Tabentesque genæ. Some Copies read pu-

beresque; but the former is both confirmed by
 the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and most
 agreeable to the Design of the Place.

222. Fa-

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur :
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam
Objectare animam ? numerone, an viribus æ-

qui 230
Non sumus ? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic
sunt,

Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :
Vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur ; 235
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina
murmur.

Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini. 240
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnae, rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque pre-
cantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis, dat sese in medias acies, inquam in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, seritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia : non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus ? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus ? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus : vix habemus hostem, si alterni congregiamur. Ille Turnus quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, fereturque vivus per ora ; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Jam sententia juvenum ipsi magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latinique ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnae sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque foedus esse

TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours among the Lines, and thus harangues them : Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these ? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength ? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here ranged before us : Yet should but every second Man of us engage, we hardly have a Foe. He (Turnus) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of Men shall ever live ; but we, who now as idle Spectators are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the heroic Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed in their Resolution, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to

NOTES.

232. *Fatalisque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here Servius understands the Trojans, who were fated to come into Italy ; and then he charges Virgil with being guilty of idle Repetition, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults which are only of their own Making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eighth Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here Virgil designed not the Trojans, but

the Tuscans, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of Æneas, a foreign Leader, and on that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno.* i. e. That Part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus ; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of Messapus, Æn. VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur.* Literally, shall be declared immortal.

247. *Rubra*

infectum, et miserantur iniquam
sortem Turni. Juturna adjun-
git aliud majus his, et dat sig-
num ab alto caelo; quo non ullum
præsentius turbavit Italas men-
tes, fessitque eas monstro. Nam-
que aquila, fulvus ales Jovis,
volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agita-
bat litoreas aves, sonantemque
turbam aligeri agminis; cum
subitò lapsus ad undas, impro-
bus, rapit excellentem cycnum un-
cis pedibus. Itali arrexere a-
nimos: cunctæque volucres con-
vertunt fugam clamore, mira-
bile visu, obscurantque æthera
pennis, premuntque hostem per
auras velut nube factâ; donec
ales, victa vi et pondere ipso,
defecit, projecitque cycnum præ-
dam: ex unguibus in fluvio, pe-
nitiusque fegit in nubila. Tum
verò Rutuli salutant augurium
clamore, expediuntque manus:
Tolumniusque augur primus in-
quit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod
sæpe petivi votis;

Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto
Dat signum caelo; quo non præsentius ullum 245
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fessellit.
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus
uncis. 250

Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per
auras

Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius
augur,

Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpe petivi;

TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus.
To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another yet stronger, and gives a Sign from high
Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians,
and misled them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny
Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a Flock of Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe
of the feathered Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious,
he snatched up in his crooked Pounces a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their
Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing
to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue
their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very In-
cumbrance of his Burden overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons
dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds.
Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their
Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what
with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the Inter-

NOTES.

247. Rubrâ—æthrâ. For æthra, see the
Note on Æn. III. 585. It comes from αἶθερ,
to be inflamed, because it is the Sphere of the
Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. Augurium, &c. Augurium in this Place
occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or
Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of
Birds. The Rutulians are right in explaining
the Eagle to mean Æneas, the Swan Turnus,

and the little Birds themselves; but they are
fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which
Juturna procured, to be sent from the Gods.
This Interposition however of a superior Power
was necessary to account for the sudden Change
produced in the Minds of the Rutulians: If
Virgil introduces his Divinities, it is only when
there is a dignus vindictæ nodus.

267. Cornus.

Accipio agnoscoque Deos ; me, me duce fer-
rum 260

Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra

Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque pro-
fundo

Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes
Procurrans : sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras
Certa fecat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor,
et omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fra-
trum 270

Corpora confiterant contra, quos fida creârat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo ;
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ futilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus ar-
mis, 275

Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile fer-
rum

accipio omen, agnoscoque Deos ;
me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô
Rutuli, quos improbus advena
territat bello, ut invalidas aves,
et populat vestra litora vi. Ille
petet f. gam, penitusque dobie
vela profundo mari. Vos unani-
mi densate catervas, et pugna
defendite Regem raptum vobis.

Dixit, et procurrens contorfit
telum in adversos hostes : stridula
cornus dat sonitum, et cæca so-
cat auras. Simul hoc fit, simul
ingens clamor oritur, et omnes
cunei sunt turbati, cordaque ca-
lefacta tumultu. Hasta volans,
ut fortè novem pulcherrima cor-
pora fratrū confiterant contra,
quos tot una fida Tyrrhena con-
jux creârat Arcadio Gilippo ;
transadigit per costas, unum ho-
rum, juvenem egregium formâ et
fulgentibus armis, ad medium
corpus, quâ futilis balteus teri-
tur alvo, et fibula mordet jun-
cturas laterum, effuditque eam
fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, pha-
lanx animosa, accensaque luctu,
pars stringunt gladios manibus,
pars corripunt missile ferrum,

TRANSLATION.

possession of the Gods ; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords,
O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War
dismays, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to
Flight, and far hence set Sail into the Deep. Ye all with one Accord close your
serried Squadrons, and from the Combate save your King, whom they would
ravish from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy :
The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At
once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed,
and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as a-
gainst it stood nine Brothers, most comely Personages, whom one faithful Consort
of Tuscan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus ; one of these, a Youth distin-
guished by his Mien and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched
Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces
through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reso-
lute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the mis-

NOTES.

267. Cornus, i. e. The Shaft made of the Cor-
nel-tree.

273. Teritur quâ futilis alvo balteus. Lite-

rally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the
Belly.

287. Aut

antique ruunt: contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripere aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto caelo, ac ferreus imber ingruit: ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, refrenos pulsatos Divos, fœdus infecto. Alii infrenant currus, aut subijciunt corpora saltu in equos, et adfunt strictis ensibus. Messapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, gerentemque insigne regis adverso equo: ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Messapus advolat hastâ, altiusque desuper equo graviter ferit eum orantem multa trabali ausu, atque ita fatur: habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima est data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt, cæcique ruunt; quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc densi rursus in-
undant 280

Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripere aras; it toto turbida cœlo
Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber:
Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse La-
tinus, 285

Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.
Infrenant alii currus, aut corpora saltu
Subijciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adfunt.
Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus,
Adverso proterret equo: ruit ille recedens, 291
Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris
In caput, inque humeros. At fervidus advolat
hastâ

Messapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Desuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita
fatur: 295
Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima
Divis.

TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and rush blindfold: Against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth: Then in close Array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge the Plain. One common Ardour so strong possesses all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rifled the very Altars; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain: And the sacred Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled and insulted Gods. Some rein their Chariots, or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready to fall on. Messapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jostling against him with his Horse: He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Messapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raising himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring his Life, and thus speaks: He has got it; this to the great Gods a more grate-

NOTES.

287. Aut corpora saltu subijciunt in equos. Literally, Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds. Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says: Desiluit pavidumque regem in equum subjecit. And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vere novo viridis se subijcit alnus.
296. Melior. Better, or more effectual to atone the Gods, than those Victims that had been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

Concurrent Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.
Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ
Corripit, et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,
Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secu-
tus

301

Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,
Impressoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;
Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem 305
Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi
Adversâ frontem mediam mentumque reductâ
Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cruore.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noc-
tem.

310

At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem
Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.
Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?
O cohibete iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes
Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli; 315
Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

vere; finite me pugnare, atque a ferre metus; ego faxo fœdera

TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs yet warm. From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and findged all over spread a Stench. The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with exerted Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Ponyard into his Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsus, as in the Front of the Battle he rushes through Showers of Darts, presses close upon him: He (Alsus) drawing back his Ax, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed Hand in Sign of Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither rush you? What sudden Discord is this arisen? Oh restrain your Rage! The League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and banish your Fears: This Hand of mine shall make the

N O T E S.

300. Occupat os. Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. Ego fœdera faxo, &c. The Meaning is, This Hand of mine shall make good my Part of

the Treaty; and, as for Turnus, these sacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.

firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce stridens sagitta est allapfa alio viro Æneæ: est incertum, quâ manu sit pulsa, quo turbine sit adacta, quis casusne, Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ.

Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turque turbator, fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virum letho; voluit multos semineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud flumina gelidi Hebræi, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba, Ecce viro stridens alis allapfa sagitta est, Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320

Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne, Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti; Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit, Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet; Poscit equos, atque arma simul; saltuque superbus 326

Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas. Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letho; Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.

Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebræi, Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes 331

Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

TRANSLATION.

League firm and sure; those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled; who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his own Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds:

NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe fervidus ardet.* The Absence of Æneas raises Turnus's Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This indirect Manner of praising his Hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory still lean to the Side of the Trojans, during the Absence of Achilles, as here the Absence of Æneas makes the Scales turn in Favour of the

Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Rurus's Sense of this Passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstractas isidem*; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. *Raptas* signifies no more than snatched up, or flung precipitantly; as Æn. VII. 520.

—— *Raptis concurrunt undique telis.*

347. *Proles*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant : gemit ultima pulsu

Thraca pedum ; circumque atræ Formidinis ora,

Iræque, Infidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur. 335

Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus

Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis

Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores

Sanguineos, mistæque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340

Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque,

Pholumque,

Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus ambo

Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse

Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,

Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos. 345

Parte aliâ media Eumedes in proelia fertur,

Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem :

Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,

Aufus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus : 350

TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the Southwinds and Zephyr: Thrace to its utmost Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalk around. With like Fury Turnus through the Midst of the embattled Plain exulting drives his Steeds smoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered Foes : Their rapid Hooves scatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand ; the other at Distance : At Distance both the Sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbrasus had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight on Foot Hand to Hand, or on Horseback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes rushes into the Midst of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, representing his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire : Who once, sent as a Spy to visit the Grecian Camp, durst claim for his Reward

NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows ; and particularly from the Character of

Dolon in Homer, II. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but more Covetousness.

K k k 2

359. En

ante Notos Zephyrumque : ultima Thraca gemit pulsu equorum pedum ; circumque eum ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Infidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media proelia, quatit equos fumantes sudore, miserabile cæsis, insultans cæsis hostibus : rapida ungula equorum spargit sanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci, est congressus hunc, et hunc cominus ; illum Sthenelum eminus : ambo Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden eminus, quos Imbrasus ipse nutrierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media proelia, Eumedes, proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibusque : qui paterens quondam, ut speculator adiret castra Danaûm, erat ausus poscere currus Achillis Pelidæ precium sibi :

Tydides affecit illum alio precio
pro talibus ausis : nec amplexus
aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Tur-
nus conspexit hunc procul in a-
perto campo, ante securus ipsum
per longum inane levi jaculo,
sistit bisjuga equos, et desinit cur-
ru, atque supervenit ei semiani-
mi lapsusque ; et, collo imp-esso
pede, extorquet mucronem dex-
træ, et tingit eum fulgentem
alto jugulo, atque insuper addit
hæc : En, Trojane, jacens me-
tire agros et Hesperiam, quam
petisti bello : ferunt hæc præ-
mia, qui sunt ausi tentare me
ferro ; sic condunt moenia. Mit-
tit hunc comitem E. ten cuspide
conjectâ ; mittit Chloreaque, Sy-
barimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-
cumque, et Thymeten lapsum
cervice sternacis equi. Ac ve-
lut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ
insonat alto Ægeæ, sequiturque
fl. Aus ad litora, quæ venti in-
cubere, nubila dant fugam cæ-
lo ; sic agmina cedunt Turno,
quacunque fecat viam,

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit precio : nec equis aspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bisjuga, et curru defilit, atque 355
Semianimi lapsusque supervenit ; et, pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper ad-
dit :

En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens : hæc præmia, qui
me 360

Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt ; sic moenia condunt.
Huic comitem Asbuten conjectâ cuspide mittit ;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilo-
cumque,

Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymæten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365
Insonat Ægeæ, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quæ venti incubere, fugam dant nubila cælo ;
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secut, agmina ce-
dunt,

TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a quite other Reward conferred : And now no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds, down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate ; and, pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Ponyard from his Hand, deep in his Throat plunged the shining Blade, and withal added these insulting Words : Lo, Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which by War you fought ; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the Sword ; thus they build their promised Walls. Then hurling his Lance he sends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therfilocus, and Thymætes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse. And as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds fly racking through the Air ; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

NOTES.

359. En agros, &c. After a Victory, the Conquerors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the Troops. To this Custom Turnus in this bitter Sarcasm seems to be alluding.

365. Edoni Boreæ. Thracian Boreas, from the Edoni, a People in Thrace. Hence says Ho-
race,

Non ego sanius bacchabar Edonis.

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

370. Adverso

Conversæque ruunt acies : fert impetus ipsum,
Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem.
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque fremen-

371

tem :
Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frenis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata re-

tectum
Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem 375
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen, elypos objecto, conversus in hostem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat ;
Cum rota præcipitem, et procurso concitus axis
Impulit, effuditque solo : Turnusque secutus, 380
Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Tur-
nus,
Interæ Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, 385
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspidè gressus.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly : His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure : He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. In this Struggle while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, Turnus's broad Lance reaches him where he was undefended, and piercing bursts his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a slight Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his untheathed Ponyard sought Assistance ; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground : And Turnus, following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corset, and left him on the Sand a headless Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the Interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding in his Wound, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and, having broken off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart,

NOTES:

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Donatus explains it, the Reins of the yoked Steeds. Others take jugis to be for jugo.

374. *Retectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows ; but not defended or protected, to wit, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

378. *Aux-*

acisq; conversæ ruunt : impetus fert ipsum, et aura quatit cristam volentem adverso curru. Phegeus non tulit eum instantem, frementemq; animis : objecit sese ad currum, et detorsit ora citatorum equorum spumantia frenis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea consequitur hunc retectum, infixaque rumpit bilicem loricam, et degustat summum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille conversus ibat elypos objecto in hostem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone ; cum rota, et concitus procurso, impulit eum præcipitem, effuditque solo : Turnusque secutus eum, inter imam galeam, et oras summi thoracis, abstulit ens caput ense, reliquitque truncum arenâ.

Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mnestheus, et fidus Achates, Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum, alternos longâ cuspidè gressus.

Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum
arundine infractâ, poscitque vi-
am auxilio, quæ est proxima;
ut secant vulnus lato ense, rescin-
dantque latebram teli penitus,
remittantque sese in bella. Jam-
que Iapys, Iasides, dilectus Phœ-
bo ante alios, aderat; cui quon-
dam Apollo ipse, captus acri a-
more, lætus dabat suas artes,
sua munera, augurium, citha-
ramque, celereſque sagittas. Ille,
ut proferret fata depositi paren-
tis, maluit scire potestates her-
barum, usumque medendi, et in-
glorius agitare mutas artes. Æ-
neas stabat, fremens acerba, nix-
us in ingentem hastam, immobi-
lis magno concursu lacrymisque
juvenum et morientis Iuli. Ille
senior Iapis, succinctus amictu
in Pæonium morem, nequicquam
trepidat multa medicâ manu,
potentibusque herbis Phœbi; ne-
quicquam sollicitat spicula dex-
trâ, prensatque ferream tenaci
forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit
viam, Apollo auctor

Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit;
Ense secant lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapys
Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo
Augurium citharamque dabat, celereſque sa-
gittas.

Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395
Scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
Æneas, magno juvenum, et morientis Iuli
Concursu, lacrymis immobilis. Ille retorto 400
Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus her-
bis

Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam spicula dex-
trâ

Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.

Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo

TRANSLATION.

and demands the speediest Means; bids them make an Incision with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's deep Recess, and send him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapys, the Son of Iasius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with a violent Passion for him, heretofore had given the Option of his Arts, of his Gifts, his Skill in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, chose to understand the Powers of Herbs, and Use of Medicine, and inglorious to to practise those silent humble Arts. Raging violently with Impatience Æneas stood, leaning on his massy Spear, unmoved amidst the vast Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The skilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the Physician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pin-cers grips the Steel. No Success attends the Means; his Patron-God Apollo

NOTES.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat.* Mr. Dryden and Rucius take the Sense to be, that he drew his Sword, and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* Apollo's Arts were, 1. Pro-
phesy. 2. Music: Whence he is often pictured
with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of
Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Rea-
son of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more useful than

showy; not like the other Arts of Apollo, such
as Music and Divination, which are more offen-
tative.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner
of Pæon, the Physician of the Gods, here put
for any Physician.

403. *Trepidat multa.* i. e. *Trepidus tentat
multa.*

407. *Pulcras*

Subvenit: et sævus campis magis ac magis hor-
ror 406

Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere
cælum

Stare vident: subeunt equites, et spicula castris
Densa cadunt mediis: it tristis ad æthera clamor
Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte cadent-
tum. 410

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
Dictamnium genetrix Cretææ carpit ab Idæ,
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem
Purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hædere sagit-
tæ. 415

Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem
Inficit, occultè medicans; spargitque salubres
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx 420

subvenit nihil: et sævus horum
crebrescit magis ac magis in
campis, malumque est propius.
Jam vident cælum stare pulve-
re: equites subeunt, et densa spi-
cula cadunt in mediis castris:
tristis clamor bellantium juvenum,
et cadentium s. b. duro Marte, it
ad æthera.

Hic Venus genetrix, concussa
indigno dolore nati, carpit Dic-
tamnium ab Cretæâ Idæ, caulem
puberibus foliis, et comantem pur-
pureo flore: illa gramina non
sunt incognita feris capris, cum
volucres sagittæ hædere tergo.
Venus, circumdata quondâ faciem
obscurâ nimbo, detulit hoc Dic-
tamnium; hoc illa inficit fuscum
amnem splendentibus labris
patinæ, medicans occultè; spargit-
que succos salubris ambrosiæ,
et odoriferam panaceam. Lon-
gævus Iapix, ignorans, fovit
vulnus eâ lymphâ

TRANSLATION.

lends no Aid: And now the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more,
and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust; Tur-
nus's Cavalry advance even to their Trenches, and thick Showers of Darts fall in
the Midst of the Camp: To Heaven ascend the dismal Shouts of Youths, some
fighting, and some falling under the cruel Stroke of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddess Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering
of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and
diffusely spread with Purple Flowers: To the wild Goats those Herbs are not
unknown, for from them they seek Relief, when in their Backs the winged Shafts
have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed; with
this she tintured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, whereinto
the Simples of Iapys were infused, secretly preparing the Medicine; and injects
the Juice of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged
Iapyx, not knowing its communicated Virtue, fomented the Wound, and suddenly

NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cælum stare vident.* They see
the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread with
Dust. *Stet* has the same Sense in *Horace*, as *vi-*
des ut alta stet nive, &c.

412. *Dictamnium.* The Herb Dittany, which
is said to grow only in *Crete*; whence it has its
Name from *Dictæ*, a Mountain in that Island.
Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down;
hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*.
The Blossoms are not single, but grow on al-

most every Leaf; whence it is said to be *flore*
comans.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panace-*
am. Ambrosia is what *Homer* makes the Meat
of the Gods; the Word signifies *Immortality*.
Panacea is a salutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* rec-
kons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. Accord-
ing to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to
be a Remedy for all Diseases.

Subitque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis sanguis statim in vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires redire in pristina officia :) Vos citi properate arma viro: quid statis? Iapyx conclamat, primusque accendit animos in hostes. Addit, hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistræ arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Ænea; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit te ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugne, incluserat furas auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, convulsatque hastam. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium armis fufis circum eum, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, fatur hæc: puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, disce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet te inter magna præmia.

Ignorans, subitque (omnis de corpore fugit Quippe dolor, omnis statim in vulnere sanguis: Jamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta Excidit, atque novæ redire in pristina vires :) Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapyx Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes.

426

Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistræ Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat;

Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.

Ille avidus pugne, furas incluserat auro 430 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque convulsat.

Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est;

Ascanium fufis circum complectitur armis, Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:

Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435

Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

TRANSLATION.

(For in a Trice all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulsion dropped out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you stand? Iapyx cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Not from human Aid, nor any masterly Art of Man, proceeds this Cure, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combate, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corset to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, thus addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness, thy Fortune take from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety from thy Foes, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

NOTES.

421. *Subitque*, &c. In order to make Sense of the *quippe*, *subitque* must be joined with *arma citi*, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in Stephens's Edition.

430. *Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc*,

Literally, He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.

433. *Fufis circum complectitur armis*. Literally, He embraces him with Arms spread about him.

440. *Avunculus*

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine
denso

Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque re-
lictis

Turba fluit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverfo venientes aggere Turnus, 446

Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit

Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna La-
tinos

Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto fidere, nimbus 451

It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia
longè

Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut sis memor meæ
virtutis, mox cum matura ætas
adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas,
et avunculus Hector excitet te re-
petentem exempla tuorum animo.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens
extulit sese portis, quatiens im-
mane telum manu: simul Anteuf-
que Mnestheusque ruunt densi ag-
mine; omnisque turba fluit castris
relictis. Tum campus mis-
cetur cæco pulvere, tellusque ex-
cita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus
vidit eos venientes ex adverfo
aggere, Ausonii videre eos; ge-
lidusque tremor cucurrit per ima
ossa. Juturna prima audit ante
omnes Latinos, agnovitque sonum,
et tremefacta refugit. Ille
Æneas volat, rapitque secum
atrum agmen aperto campo.
Qualis ubi nimbus, fidere ab-
rupto, it per medium mare ad
terras; heu! corda, præscia
longè, horrescunt miseris agricola-
lis: ille nimbus dabit ruinas

TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of
your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you still to
Virtue.

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in
his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same Time in a thick Body
rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned
Camp pour along. Then with mingled Clouds of blinding Dust the Plain is
overspread, and the Earth shaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles.
Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and
cold tremulous Fear ran thrilling through their inmost Bones. Before all the La-
tins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation
fled. The Hero (Æneas) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on
his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud
moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the
desponding Swains from far prefaging the Disaster thunder! well knowing it will

NOTES.

440. Avunculus Hector. Hector was Asca-
nius's Uncle, his Mother. Cræusa, being Priam's
Daughter, and Hector's Sister.

451. Abrupto fidere. We may either take
fidere here metaphorically for a Storm, which
was thought to be the Effect of some furious
Constellation, and then abrupto fidere will be
the same as abrupta tempestate, or abruptis pro-

cellis in the third Georgic, bursting Storms; or,
if fidere be taken in its proper Sense, abrupto
must mean setting, the Constellations being rec-
koned more particularly furious towards their
Setting.

451. Nimbus. As has been observed before,
signifies a Cloud fraught with Thunder and
Storm.

arboribus, stragemque satis, et
ruct omnia latè : venti antevolant,
feruntque sonitum ad litora :
Talis Rhæteius ductor agit
agmen in adversos hostes : densi
quisque agglomerant se cuneis coactis.
Thymbræus ferit gravem
Ofirim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat
Archetium, Achates obtruncat
Epulonem, Gyasque obtruncat
Ufentem. Tolumnius ipse augur
cadit, qui primus torserat telum
in adversos hostes. Clamor tollitur
in cælum ; Rutulique vicissim
dant pulverulenta terga
fugâ per agros. Æneas ipse
neque dignatur sternere aversos
morti ; nec insequitur æquo pede
congressos, nec ferentes tela : vestigat
Turnum solum, lustrans in
densâ caligine, poscit eum solum
in certamina.

Virago Juturna, concussa
quoad mentem hoc metu, excutit
Metiscum aurigam Turni inter
media lora, et relinquit eum lapsum,
longè à temone. Ipsa subit
in ejus locum, flectitque undantes
habenæ manibus, gerens
cuncta, vocemque, et corpus, et
arma Metisci.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruct omnia latè :
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :
Talis in adversos ductor Rhæteius hostes 456
Agmen agit : densi cuneis se quisque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus
Ofirim :

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460

Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.
Tollitur in cælum clamor : versique vicissim
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti ;
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465
Insequitur : solum densâ in caligine Turnum
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
Excudit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma
Metisci.

TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore. With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the adverse Foes : In the thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their serried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword smites to the Ground the stern Ofiris, Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Augur's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojans Side is raised ; and now the Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death ; nor those pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin : Turnus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust, him alone he demands to the Combate.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Person, and Arms of Metiscus. As

NOTES.

464. *Aversos*. Thus Pierius amends the Text according to the Roman Manuscript, and it appears to be the genuine Reading ; for the Poet is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight with any of the Rutulian Army but Turnus alone. This he does by a Circumlocution, di-

viding the Rutulian Army into three Denominations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were upon the Flight. 2. The *congressos æquo pede*, or those who were ready to engage in close Fight. And lastly, The *tela ferentes*, or those who fought with missile Weapons. 473. *Ni-*

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus ef-
cas ;

475

Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat : similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru :
Jamque hic germanum, jamque hic ostendit o-
vantem ;

Nec conferre manum patitur : volat avia lon-
gè.

480

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina
magnâ

Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hos-
tem,

Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum ;

Aversos toties currus Juturna retorfit.

485

Heu, quid agat ? vario nequicquam fluctuat
æstu :

*Velut cum nigra hirundo per-
volat magnas ædes divitis domini,
et lustrat alta atria pennis, le-
gens parva pabula, escasque lo-
quacibus nidis ; et sonat nunc va-
cuis porticibus, nunc circum hu-
mida stagna : Juturna, similis
huic avi, fertur equis per medios
hostes, volansque obit omnia ra-
pido curru : jamque hic, jamque
hic, ostendit germanum Turnum
evantem ; nec patitur eum con-
ferre manum : volat avia longè.*

*Haud minus Æneas, obvius,
legit tortos orbes, vestigatque vi-
rum, et vocat eum magna voce
per disjecta agmina. Quoties
conjecit oculos in hostem, cursuque
tentavit fugam alipedum equo-
rum ; toties Juturna retorfit a-
versos currus. Heu, quid agat ?
nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu :*

TRANSLATION.

when throughout the spacious Mansions of some wealthy Lord the fable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young ; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about the liquid Pools chatters : In like Manner through the Midst of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all the Plain : And now here, now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph ; nor suffers him to engage in single Combat : But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less Eagerness unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken dis-
pated Troops. As often as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempt-
ed the winged Courser's Speed ; so often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot,
turning it from him. Alas, what can he do ? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

NOTES.

473. *Nigra*. This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Petronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Build-
ings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of Turnus ; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in or-
der to overtake him, or rather wheeling the con-
trary Way, so as to intercept him. That this last

is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c.* i. e. Still as Æneas came up, fac-
ing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.

486. *Heu, quid agat ?* This Dr. Tropp ex-
plains of Juturna ; but besides that the whole
Passage would lead one naturally to understand
it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed
and crossed in his Design ; the *huic* in Verse 488,
which can mean no other than Æneas, evident-
ly shews that he must be the Person spoken of
immediately before.

diversaque curæ vocant animum in contraria. Messapus, uti forte levis cursu gerebat levâ manu duo lenta hastilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu, dirigit illud huic Æneæ. Æneas substitit, et collegit se in arma, subsidens poplite: tamen hasta incita tulit summam apicem, excussitque summam cristas vertice. Tum verò iræ assurgunt, subactisque infidiis, ubi sensit equos iapi diversos, currumque referri, multa testatur Jovem, et aras læsi foederis. Jam tandem invadit eos medios, et terribilis secundo Marte, suscitât sævâ cædem nulli discrimine, effunditque omnes habenas irarum.

Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nuncque Troïus heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne tibi, gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?

Diversaque vocant animum in contraria curæ.
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat
Lenta levis cursu præfixa hastilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 490
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,
Poplite subsidens: apicem tamen incita sum-
mum

Hasta tulit, summasque excussit vertice cristas.
Tum verò assurgunt iræ, infidiisque subactus,
Diversos ubi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495
Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur foederis aras.
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem
Suscitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine
cædes 500

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus
heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

TRANSLATION.

of various Passions, and Diversity of Cares urge his Mind on opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in the Left hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well-aimed Wound. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to Extremity, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protestations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the Midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, ushers in a hideous undiltinged Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations, which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such

NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma.* Literally, and collected or contracted himself into his Arms. The Sense is the same with that of Statius, a Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* Tho' the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Passage in Statius, and from other

Places in Virgil, where the Word *arma* is the same Way used.

496. *Testatur.* This is the Reading in almost all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatus*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes
Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa mo-
ratus, 506

Excipit in latus, et, quâ fata celerrima, crudum
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris ense.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque
Diorem

Congressus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide
longâ, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-
thegum,

Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten;
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ.

Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris, 516
Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menœten

Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota poten-
tum

*Æneas, haud moratus multa, excipit Rutulum Sucronem in la-
tus (ea pugna prima statuit lo-
co Teucros ruentes) et, quâ fa-
ta erant celerrima, adigit cru-
dum ense trans costas et crates
pectoris. Turnus, pedes congress-
us Amycum dejectum equo, fra-
tremque Diorem, ferit hunc ve-
nientem longâ cuspide, ferit hunc
mucrone; suspenditque abscissa
capita duorum curru, et portat
ea rorantia sanguine. Ille Æ-
neas mittit Talon Tanaimque ne-
ci, fortemque Cethegum, tres u-
no congressu, et mœstum Onyten;
Echionium nomen, genusque ma-
tris Peridiæ. Hic Turnus inter-
fecit fratres missos à Lyciâ et a-
gris Apollinis, et Menœten Ar-
cada, juvenem nequicquam exo-
sum bella; cui fuerat ars, pau-
perque domus circum flumina pis-
cosæ Lernæ; nec limina poten-
tum erant nota ei;*

TRANSLATION.

*fierce Commotion engage? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Scu-
ro the Rutulian (this Combate first checked the Trojans in their Career) and,
where lies the Way to speediest Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of
his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus
from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Diore, the one with his long Spear,
as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites; and, having cut off the
Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed
with Blood. The other Hero dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, all
three at one Assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Pe-
ridia. Turnus again overthrows the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's
Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averse; whose Art
and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the
Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as two Fires let*

NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teu-
croi. i. e. This Opposition from so brave a Man
as Suro checked the Trojans, who were before
rushing on the Foe without Controul: Or, accord-
ing to others, This Assault of Æneas on Suro
first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their
Ground.*

508. *Crates pectoris. The Ribs, so called,
because they extend across the Breast in form of
Hurdles.*

515. *Nomen Echionium. i. e. Whose Name
spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the
Descendants of Echion the Theban, who ac-*

*companyed Cadmus at the Building of Thebes in
Beotia.*

519. *Nec nota potentum limina. This Ur-
sinus affirms to be the Reading of a most an-
cient Manuscript, Liber Colerianus vetustissimus,
and makes no doubt of its being the true Read-
ing, agreeable to that in Horace, Epod. II.
7, 8.*

*Forumque vitat, et superba civium
Potentiorum limina.*

*Besides it is not very easy to make Sense of mu-
vera, which is the common Reading.*

527. *Rum-*

perque ferebat conductâ tellure.
 Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis
 partibus in arentem silvam, et
 virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut
 ubi summi amnes, fluentes ra-
 pido cursu de altis montibus, dant
 sonitum, et currunt in æquora;
 quisque omnia populatus suum i-
 ter: non segnius ambo duces,
 Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per
 proelia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat
 intus: pectora nescia vincerum-
 puntur et nunc itur totis viribus
 in vulnere. Hic Æneas, scopu-
 li atque turbine ingentis saxi,
 æneid præcipitem, effunditque
 solo Murræum, sonantem atavos
 et antiqua nomina avorum, om-
 neque genus actum per Latinos
 reges, tota provolvitur hunc
 subter lora et juga: super
 ungula equorum, nec memo-
 rum domini, incita proculcat e-
 um crebro pulsu. Ille Turnus
 occurrit illo ruenti, frementique
 immane animis, torquetque telum
 ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit
 illi in cerebro fixo per galeam.
 Nec tua dextera eripuit te Tur-
 no, ô Creteu, fortissime Graiûm:

Limina: conductâque pater tellure ferebat. 520
 Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
 Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora cur-
 runt;

Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius am-
 bo 525

Æneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia: nunc,
 nunc

Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
 Pectora: nunc totis in vulnere viribus itur.

Murræum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua so-
 nanthem

Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne La-
 tinos, 530

Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi
 Excudit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga
 subter

Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti illo, animisque immane frementi 535
 Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime Creteu,

TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves;
 or when with impetuous Downfall from the steep Mountains two foamy Rivers
 roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less Im-
 petuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattelled Plain: Now,
 now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are ready to burst with
 Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds and Slaughter.
 The one (Æneas) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a huge Stone over-
 throws headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murræus, vaunting
 loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line
 through the Latin Kings derived; him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels
 tumbled along, and with Rap on Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, now regardless
 of their Master, trample upon him. The other (Turnus) encounters Hylus rushing
 on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Jave-
 lin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood quivering. Nor
 thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus:

NOTES.

527. Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora. i. e. They pant and heave as if they would burst their Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense:

And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield.
 536. Aurata tempora. i. e. His Temples decked with the gilded Helmet.

Eripuit Turno : nec Dî texere Cupencum,
 Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540
 Pectora : nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
 Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles.
 Hic tibi mortis erant metæ : domus alta sub
 Idâ, 546
 Lyrnæssî domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.
 Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,
 Omnes Dardanidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Se-
 restus,
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis a-
 læ, 551
 Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.
 Nec mora, nec requies ; vasto certamine ten-
 dunt.
 Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima
 misit,
 Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555
 Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æ-
 nea veniente. Dedit pectora ob-
 via ferro, nec mora æris clypei
 profuit misero. Laurentes campi
 viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppo-
 nere mortem, et consternere ter-
 ram latè tergo. Occidis, quem
 Argivæ phalanges non potuere
 sternere, nec Achilles everfor
 regnorum Priami. Hic erant
 tibi metæ mortis : erat alta do-
 mus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyr-
 næssî, sepulcrum in Laurente solo.
 Adeò totæ acies sunt conversæ,
 omnesque Latini, et omnes Dar-
 danidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Se-
 restus, et Messapus, domitor e-
 quûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanx-
 que Tuscorum, atque Evandri
 Arcades, viri, quisque pro se
 nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec
 est mora, nec requies ; tendunt
 vasto certamine.

Hic pulcherrima genetrix Ve-
 nus misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret
 ad muros, adverteretque agmen
 urbi ocius, et turbaret Latinos
 subitâ clade.

TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupentus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart : Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and stretched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrow, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, meetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life : Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, all these you now resign for a Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are on each other turned, both Latins and Trojans all : Mnestheus, and stern Sereustus, and Messapus, an Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay : with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, Venus, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

NOTES.

541. *Æris*. This Reading *Pierius* found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *cerei* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere*. Is quasi ore petere terram ; so that this Word properly signifies to die like a Ho-

ro in the Field of Battle. As we say in Eng-
 lish, to bite the Ground.

546. *Mortis metæ*. In Imitation of Homer, who says, τέλος θανάτου, i. e. Death, which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.

558. *Acies*.

*He Æneas, ut circumtulit acies
oculorum huc atque huc, vesti-
gitur Turnum per diversa agmi-
na, aspexit urbem immunem tanti
belli, atque quietam impune.
Continuò imago majoris pugne
accendit eum. Vocat Mnesthea,
Sergestumque fortemque Sereftum
ductores, capiteque tumulum; quò
cætera legio Teucrium concurrat,
ne densi deponunt scuta aut spi-
cula. Ipsa stans medius satur à
culso aggere: ne ego qua mora
meis dictis: Jupiter stat hâc
parte pro nobis: neu quis ito seg-
nior mihi ob subitum inceptum.
Hodie etiam urbem, causam bel-
li, regna ipsa Latini, ni hostes
victi fatentur accipere frænum,
et pavore, et ponam ejus culmina
fumantia æqua solo. Scilicet ex-
spectem dum libeat Turno pati
nostra prælia, victusque rursus
velit concurrere? ô cives, hoc
est caput, hæc summa nefandi
belli. Ferte faces propere, repo-
sciteque fœdus flammis. Dixit:
atque animis pariter cer-
tantibus omnes*

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspexit ur-
bem

Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.

Continuò pugnae accendit majoris imago: 560

Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-
restum,

Ductores, tumulumque capit; quò cætera Teu-
crum

Concurrit legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi

Deponunt. Celfo medius stans aggere satur:

Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hâc
stat: 565

Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.

Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,

Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,

Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.

Scilicet expectem, libeat dum prælia Turno 570

Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?

Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.

Ferte faces propere, fœdusque reposcite flam-
mis.

Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus om-
nes

TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instantly the Image of a more decisive Battle inflames his Soul: He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and brave Sereftus, and takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He in the Center, posted on the high Eminence, thus bespeaks them: No Obstruction be given to my Proposal: For Jove himself stands by us, and he directs our Counsels: Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward in its Execution. The City, the Cause of the War, and the Empire itself of Latinus, unless they consent to receive our Yoke, and vanquished to submit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and so often beat be again disposed to take the Field? No, no, my Fellow-Citizens, on this City let us turn our Arms, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch flaming Brands, and with Fire and Sword re assert the violated League. He said: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

NOTES.

558. *Acies*. Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but *Servius* more naturally understands by it *acies oculorum*, his Eye-sight.

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt*. According to the Custom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

Dant cuneum; densaque ad muros mole feruntur.

575

Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.

Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant: Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit

Æneas, magnaque incusat voce Latinum; 580

Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prælia cogi;

Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.

Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:

Urbem alii referare jubent, et pandere portas

Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem. 585

Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.

Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor

Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;

Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra

Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras. 590

Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco

Inter saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, feruntque ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce & testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prælia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas auras.

TRANSLATION.

wedged Battalion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the first they meet: Others hurl the missile Steel, and darken the Sky with Showers of Darts. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice become his Foes, and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Dissension arises: Some press to dismantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a Swarm of Bees inclosed in some harbouring Cleft, and filled their Cells with bitter suffocating Smoke; they within alarmed for their little State in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: While to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipfius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The first was when

VOL. II.

Latinus had solemnly promised to *Ilioneus* to take Æneas for his Ally and Son-in-law, *Æn.* VII. 259. The second that which ratified the single Combat between Æneas and *Turnus*, Verse 195.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are called

M m m

Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem lætæ. Ut Regina prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incessi, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem Turnum extinctum in certamine pugnae, et, turbata quoad mentem subito dolore, clamat se esse causam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demensque effata multa per maestum furorem, discindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et nescit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ acceperê, filia Lavinia prima est laniata quoad flavos crines et roseas genas: tum cætera turba furit circum. Ædes resonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it scissâ veste, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinâque urbis,

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina
Turni;

Infelix pugnae juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum: 600

Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nescit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miseræ postquam acceperê Lati-
nae,

Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605
Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum
Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 610

TRANSLATION.

This new Disaster too befel the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus to be seen; had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Noose of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia, tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woeful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled over

NOTES.

called *vacue*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Maestum per furorem*. Literally, in her w mournful Fary.

603. *Nodum nescit*. This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Euripides*, *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mithridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with them-

selves.

605. *Flavos—crines*. Servius chooses to read *flavos* or *flavos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

616. *Jam*

Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans :
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit ul-
tro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior ; atque
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equo-
rum. 616

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit au-
res

Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.
Hei mihi ! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu ?
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe ? 621
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Me-
tisci

Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis : Hac, Turne, sequa-
mur 625

Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit ;
Sunt alii, qui tectâ manu defendere possunt :

TRANSLATION.

with fordid Ashes ; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the
Trojan Prince Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Meanwhile the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few
straggling Troops, now more languid, and less and less elated with the cheap Vic-
tory of his Horse. The Wind wafted to him this distant Outcry mingled with
unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his
listening Ears. Ah me ! why with such Shrieks of Woe are our Walls disturbed ?
What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town ? He said,
and pulling in the Reins stands listening in Amazement lost. When his Sister,
now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and
guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies : This Way,
Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way.
Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls : Æneas assails the

NOTES.

616. *Jam minus*, &c. Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this ! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that Æneas was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions

turpans canitiem perfusam immundo pulvere : incusatque se per multa verba, qui non acceperit Dardanium Ænean ante, asciveritque eum generum ultra.

Interea bellator Turnus sequitur paucos palantes in extremo æquore, jam segnior ; atque jam minus atque minus lætus successu equorum. Aura attulit illi hunc clamorem commistum cæcis terroribus ; sonusque confusæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas aures. Hei mihi ! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu ? quisve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe ? Sic ait, amensque subsistit habenis adductis. Atque Soror, ut conversa in faciem Metisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et equos et lora, occurrit huic talibus dictis : Turne, sequamur Trojugenas hac parte, quâ victoria prima pandit viam ; sunt alii, qui possunt defendere tectâ manu :

paucos palantes, successu equorum ; the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*. i. e. *Terrors whose Cause was unknown.* For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

*Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet
prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva
funera Teucris manu: recedes
nec inferior nu-ero, nec honore
pugnæ. Turnus respondit ad
hæc: O foror, et dudum agnovi,
cum prima turbâsti fœdera per
artem, dedisti que te in hæc bella:
et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis
me. Sed quis voluit te demissam
Olympo ferre tantos labores? an
ut videres crudele lethum miseri
fratris? nam quid ago? aut quæ
fortuna jam spondet salutem mi-
hi? Ipse vidi Murranum, quo
non alter superat carior mihi,
vocantem me voce, ingentem, at-
que victum ingenti vulnere, op-
petere mortem ante meos oculos.
Infelix Ufens occidit, ne aspice-
ret nostrum dedecus: Teucris po-
tiantur ejus corpore et armis.
Perpetiarne domos excindi? id
unum defuit misero rebus; nec
refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ?
dabo terga? et hæc terra vide-
bit Turnum fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prælia miscet:

Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris:

Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore rece-
des. 630

Turnus ad hæc:

O foror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per ar-
tem

Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti:

Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis O-
lympo

Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635

An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres?

Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna
salutem?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem

Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic-
tum. 640

Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens

Aspiceret: Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis.

Excindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)

Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?

Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra
videbit? 645

TRANSLATION.

Latins, and with them joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dis-
pense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity: Nor shall you quit the Field inferior
to him in the Number of the Slain, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this
Turnus: O Sister, think not to impose on me; I knew you long ago, when first
by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars: And now,
tho' a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But say what God commissioned you
to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils? Are you come to be Witness of
your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success now
can Fortune promise, now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends? Myself be-
fore my Eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more
dear; I saw him fall as he called on me with his expiring Breath, mighty the
Man, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might
not be a Spectator of my Disgrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse
and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was want-
ing to compleat our Distress? Nor by this Right-hand refute the Calumnies of
Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it then

NOTES.

630. Numero. i. e. Numero occisorum, accord-
ing to Servius, and all the Interpreters.

638. Murranum. One of the Italian Princes
slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

643. Ipse

Usque adeòne mori miserum est? vos ò mihi
Manes

Estè boni; quoniam Superis averfa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius infcia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus
avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hos-
tes

Vectus equo spumante Sages, adverfa sagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
Turne, in te fuprema falus; miferere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis; fummasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt: miffat rex ipfe Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ fefe ad fœdera
flectat.

Præterea Regina, tui fidiffima, dextrâ
Occidit ipfa fuâ, lucemque exterrita fugit.
Soli pro portis Meffapus et acer Atinas
Suffentant aciem. Circùm hos utrinque pha-
langes

Stant denfæ, ftrictisque feget mucronibus horret

TRANSLATION.

fo grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, fince the Powers above
prove fo unkind. To you I fhall defcend a fpotlefs Soul, and, from that Imputa-
tion clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Anceffors.

Scarce had he faid, when lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through
the Midft of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and implor-
ing Turnus by Name he rushes forward: Turnus, on thee our laft Relief depends;
have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow
the ftately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our
Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the
Latins turn: King Latinus himfelf demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to
which Alliance to incline. Befides, the Queen, moft faithful to your Intereft, is
fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Defpair, is fled from Life. Before
the Gates Meffapus and brave Atinas alone fustain the Fight. Around thofe on
either Side the Battalions ftand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked
Swords fhoots a horrid Glare: Yet, during thefe public Alarms, you are wheeling

NOTES.

648. *Istius culpæ. i. e. Of flying or deserting
my Citizens in their Distress.*

657. *Miffat.* This Word ftrongly marks the
Perplexity of Latinus's Mind. On the one
Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to

Æneas, and fulfil his Engagements. On the
other Hand he was over-awed by Turnus, and
durft not openly declare his Sentiments, but
faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what
he is afraid to fpeak out.

666. *Æstuat.*

ellne usque adeò miserum mori? O vos Manes estè boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis est averfa mihi. Descendam ad vos sancta anima, atque infcia istius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum.

Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages, vectus spumante equo, volat per medios hostes, saucius quondam adverfa ora sagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine: Turne, fuprema falus est in te; miferere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; minaturque se dejecturum fummas arces Italûm, datumque esse excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini referunt ora in te, referunt oculos in te: rex Latinus ipse miffat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ fœdera flectat sese. Præterea Regina ipfa, fidiffima tui, occidit fuâ dextrâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Meffapus et acer Atinas soli fuffentant aciem pro portis. Denfæ phalanges ftant utrinque circumhor, ferreaque feget horret ftrictis mucronibus:

versas currum in deserto gramine.

Turnus, confusus variâ imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat in tui corde, insaniq; misto luctu, et amor agitaris furor, et conscia virtus. Ut primum umbræ sunt discussæ, et hæc est reddita menti, turbidus ossit ardentes orbes oculorum ad mœnia, Equotatis respexit ad mægrom urbem. Autem ecce vortex è flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cælum, tenebatq; turrim, quam turrim ipse eduxerat compactis trabibus, subdideratque rotas, infraxeratque altos pontes. Soror, jam jam Fata superant; absisse morari me: sequamur quod Deus, et quod dura Fortuna vocat. Consilium stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat pati quicquid acerbi est in morte: nec, Germano, videbis me indecorem amplius. Oro, sine me furere hunc f. rorem ante mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.

Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum 665
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque infania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.
Ut primum discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti est,

Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torfit 670
Turbidus, éque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cælum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque infraxerat al-

tos. 675
Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; absisse morari:
Quò Deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.

Stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat, quicquid acerbi est,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis

Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem. 680

TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the desert Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in silent Gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind restored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, *he cries*, now now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lists with Æneas: Whatever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury Vent.

NOTES.

666. Æstuat ingens. This same Tumult of mingled Passions is applied to Mezentius in the same Words, Æn. X. 870.

672. Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata. Almost all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. Furere furorem. This is a Greek Idiom,

well enough known to those who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however construe the Words as they stand: *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my last*. But this appears forced.

687. Imo.

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocius arvis;
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, moestamque so-
rorem

Deferit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapso vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus
auræ:

Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, La-
tini:

Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius
unum

Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro. 695
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deferit et muros, et summas deferit arces,
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rum-
pit;

Dixit, et dedit saltum ocius è curru arvis; ruitque per hostes, per tela, deferitque moestam so- rorem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum ruit præceps de vertice mon- tis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetustas sub- lapsa solvit illud annis; impro- bus mons fertur in abruptum: iso- cum magno actu, exultatque solo, involvens silvas, armenta, virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit per disjecta agmina ad muros ur- bis, ubi plurima terra madet san- guine fuso, auræque strident has- tilibus: significatque manu, et simul incipit magno ore: Rutuli jam parcite, et vos, Latini, in- hibete tela: quæcunque est For- tuna huius pugne, est mea: est verius me unum luere foedus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii discessere, dederique spa- tium.

At pater Æneas, nomine Tur- ni audito, et deferit muros, et deferit summas arces, præcipi- tatque omnes moras; rumpit om- nia opera;

TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain; through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sitter, and with rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious Rains have washed it by Degrees away, or undermining Time by Length of Years hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious Fragment of the Moun- tain with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Tur- nus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a Sign, and at the same Time thus with a loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins withhold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the violated League in your Stead, and by the Sword decide the Strife. At this the whole Troops retired from be- tween them, and made Room for the Combat.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his begun Enterprizes

NOTES.

687. *Improbus*, i. e. *Quod instat etiam probi- benti*, as *Isidorus*; that rushes on with uncon- trollable Force.

694. *Varius*. Here has the Signification of

æquius, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse.*

701. *Arbor*,

exultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantus quantus est Athos, aut quantus est Eryx, aut quantus est pater Apenninus ipse, cum fremit cornicibus illicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verd et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros a-viæ: deposueruntque arma humeris. Latinus ipse stupet, ingentis viros, genitos diversis partibus orbis, coisse inter se et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, hastis conjectis eminus rapido procursu, invadunt Martem clypeis atque aere sono. Tellus dat gemitum: tum crebros ensibus ictus Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut in ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,

Lætitiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis.
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse cornicibus

Cum fremit illicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes

Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros:
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,

Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis
Inter se coisse viros, et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,
Procursu rapido conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque aere sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand and majestic as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Apenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combate with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus,

NOTES.

701. *Athos*. A Mountain of Macedonia, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in Sicily, its modern Name *Monte di Tropani*.

703. *Pater Apenninus*. Mount Apennine is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in Italy.

708. *Genitos, &c.* 'Tis natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno*. Sila, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills clothed with Wood, that forms a Part of the Apennine Mountains in Calabria, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of Campania, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

Cum duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidì cessere magistri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque ju-
venæ,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-
quantur:

Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscent, 720

Cornuaque obnixa infigunt, et sanguine largo

Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemus omne
remugit:

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros

Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera com-
plet.

Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725

Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;

Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere le-
thum.

Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto

Altè sublatum confurgit Turnus in ensẽ;

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus
conversis in inimica prælia, pa-
vidi magistri cessere; omne pecus
stat mutum metu, juvenæque
mussant, quis imperitet pecori,
quem tota armenta sequantur:
illi miscent vulnera inter se mul-
tâ vi, obnixe infigunt cornua,
et lavant colla armosque largo
sanguine: omne nemus remugit
gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æ-
neas et Daunius heros concurrunt
clypeis: ingens fragor æthera com-
plet. Jupiter ipse sustinet
duas lances æquato examine, et
imponit diversa fata duorum;
quem labor damnet votis, et quo
pondere lethum vergat. Hic Tur-
nus emicat, et toto corpore con-
furgit in ensẽ sublatum aird,
putans futurum impune,

TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combate, the Shepherds in Consternation are fled; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and struggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Just so impetuous the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields against each other tilting run: Their Arms loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove on high sustains two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; to shew whom the toilsome Combate destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on his Tiptoes rises with the Force of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and dis-

NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine.* i. e. *Equally poised,* *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* Damnet here I Take in *Servius's* Sense, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in *Ecl. V. 80.* *Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. *You too shall crown our Prayers with Success*, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the same Person thus: *Whom the Combate devotes to Ruin, &c.* This Circumstance is imitated from *Il.*

VOL. II,

XXII. 209. where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradise Lost*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no sooner looks up, and sees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here signifies in which Scale, as *Cicero* says: *Ego hęc meīs ponderibus examinabo.*

N n n

734. *Capulum*

et ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant, Latinique trepidi, aciesque amborum arrepta. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deseritque eum ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga subeat subsidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Est fama, eum, cum conscendebat equos junctos in prima proelia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque sufficit diu, dum Teuceri dubant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina resplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo Turnus, amens, petis diversa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbis nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teuceri inclusere eum undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt eum. Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, recusantque cursum, servidusque urget pede pede trepidi Turni. Veluti si quando canis vomator, nactus

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,

Arreptæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu;
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in proelia junctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teuceri,
Sufficit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,

Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.

Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis.
Undique enim densâ Teuceri includere coronâ;
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.

Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant.
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede servidus urget.
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspense. But the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief at the Mercy of his Foe, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of an unknown Sword, and his Right-hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's heavenly tempered Steel behind: And long that served his Purpose, while the Trojans offered to him their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, nonplussed, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less eagerly Æneas, tho' by the wounding Shaft disabled his weak Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and fervent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

NOTES.

734. Capulum ignotum. This is explained by the following Lines.

743. Implicat orbis. As Æn. V. Alternosque orbibus orbis impediunt.

749. Si

Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat : 751

Ille autem infidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,
Mille fugit refugitque vias : at vividus Umber
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque te-
nenti

Increpuit malis ; morfuque elusus inani est. 755

Tum verò exoritur clamor ; ripæque lacusque
Responfant circa, et cælum tonat omne tu-
multu.

Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat om-
nes,

Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat
ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760

Exitium, si quisquam adeat : terretque tremen-
tes,

Excisurum urbem minitans, et faucius instat.

Quinque orbis explent cursu, totidemque re-
texunt

Huc, illuc. Nec enim levias aut ludicra petun-
tur

Præmia : sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766

*cervum, inclusum in flumine, aut
septum formidine puniceæ pennæ,
instat ei cursu et latratibus : au-
tem ille, territus infidiis et altâ
ripâ, fugit et refugit per mille
vias : at vividus Umber canis
hians hæret illi, jam jamque te-
net eum, similisque tenenti, in-
crepuit malis ; estque elusus in-
ani morfu. Tum verò clamor
exoritur ; ripæque lacusque cir-
ca responfant, et omne cælum to-
nat tumultu. Ille Turnus simul
est fugiens, simul increpat omnes
Rutulos, vocans quemque nomi-
ne, efflagitatque notum ensem.
Æneas contra minatur mortem
præsensque exitium, si quisquam
adeat Turnum : terretque eos
trementes, minitans se excisurum
urbem, et faucius instat ei. Ex-
plent quinque orbis cursu, re-
texuntque totidem hæc, illuc. Nec
enim levias aut ludicra præmia
petuntur, sed certant de vitâ et
sanguine Turni.*

*Forte oleaster amaris foliis,
sacer Fauno,*

TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry : While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways : But the stanch Umbrian Dog him closes, with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe his Prey ; and, as if now he griped him, chides with *sounding* Jaws, and with delusive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts arise ; the Banks and Lakes around re-echoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *trusty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, presses on his *Foe*. Five Rounds of the *listless* Field they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is sought ; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman Ma-
nuscript and some others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. Trapp observes, was
a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright

the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from Umbria, in the
North of Italy.

N a n 2

766. *Oleaster.*

steterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucris sustulerant sacram stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hic: impetus detulerat illam fixam h.c., et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; sequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum vero Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere; tuque optima terra, tene ferrum: si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra fecere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas luctans diu, moratusque in lento stirpe, haud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Danna Dea Joturna, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metisci,

Hic steterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum:
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
 Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes.
 Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
 Hic hasta Æneæ stabat: huc impetus illam
 Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.
 Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum
 Dardanides; teloque sequi, quem prendere cur-
 fu
 Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Tur- 775
 nus,
 Faune, precor, miserere, inquit; tuque optima
 ferrum
 Terra tene: colui vestros si semper honores;
 Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.
 Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota voca-
 vit. 780
 Namque diu luctans, lentoque in stirpe mora-
 tus,
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
 Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,
 Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force of his Right-hand had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the missive Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the God by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in essaying the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

NOTES.

766. *Oleaster*. The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were stuck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo*. i. e. Clear from all Rubs and Impediments. Thus Horace uses the Word,

Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.

Pura sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantis obset,
 See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus*. He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusk takes so fast Hold of the Prey, that there is no Disengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Procurrit, fratrique ensem Dea Daunia red-
dit. 785

Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.

Olli, sublimes armis, animisque resecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ,
Adfistunt contra certamine Martis anhelî. 790

Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnâs de nube tuentem :
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid denique re-
stat?

Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, Fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795
Quid struis? aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæ-
res?

Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?
Aut ensem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?)
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?
Define jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nos-
tris : 800

Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor : et mihi curæ
Sæpe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrunt.

TRANSLATION.

strains and presses, the Daunian Goddess, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiscus, runs forward, and restores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that such License should to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his trusty Sword, the other stern and majestic with his Spear stand opposed to each other, breathless in the martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immense Olympus addresses Juno, as from a Cloud she viewed the Fight : Consort, when shall this Strife be at an End? What farther Enterprize remains? You yourself know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is destined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propose? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it seemly for a God elect to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) should have his wrested Sword restored, and to the Vanquished new Strength accrue? Now at length desist, and be swayed by my Intreaty : Nor let such Discontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from those sweet Lips be your

NOTES.

785. Dea Daunia. Juturna, the Sister of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verse 139.
791. Omnipotentis Olympi. See the Note on Æg. X. 1.

794. Indigetem. The Indigetes are those whom the Greeks call ἀνδραπόδαμορες, disfid Men; or, in the modern Style, cannonised Saints.

Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitare Trojans terris vel potuisti accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto te tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter est orsus: contra Saturnia Dea sic respondit submisso vultu: moxque Jupiter, quia quidem ipsa tua voluntas est nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam aëriâ sede pati digna et indigna: sed cincta flammis flammam sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut contenderet tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis: quæ una superstitio est reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnas relinquo eas.

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare vel undis

Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum, Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos: 806

Ulterius tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus:

Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:

Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,

Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui.

Nec tu me aëriâ solam nunc sede videres 810

Digna indigna pati: sed flammis cincta, sub ipsam

Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.

Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri

Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;

Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum

Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis: 816

Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.

Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.

TRANSLATION.

Jullen Cares to me imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis: You have been impowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to entail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this fatal Match of *Aeneas* and his Daughter: Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spake: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks rejoined: I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me else now sitting all alone in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with vengeful Flames I had been planted in the very Field of Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make higher Attempts; yet not that she should throw a Dart, or bend a Bow: This I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is set forth the sole Object of religious Horror to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield to Fate, and loathing renounce all Combates for ever. This one Favour, which

NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Aeneas*, *Æn.* VII. 323.

812. *Digna indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial Way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear every Thing even the greatest Insults and In-

dignities.

817. *Superstitio reddita.* Servius explains *reddita* simply *data*: Others take it to mean, retaliated on them by the infernal Gods; as if this made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum: 820
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
Component, cum jam leges et sœdera jungent;
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825
Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;
Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:
Occidit, occideritque finas cum nomine Troja.
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830
Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?
Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furo-
rem.
Do, quod vis; et me victusque volensque re-
mitto.
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt:
Utque est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tan-
tùm 835
Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obtestor te concedere illud pro Latio, pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et sœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium in æternum; sint Albani reges per secula; sit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, sinasque ut occiderit cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, ait: tu et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, tu volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore? verùm age, et submitte furorem inceptum frustra. Do, quod vis; et victusque tuus precibus, volensque remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium sermonem moresque: nomenque erit ut est: tantum Teucri commixti corpore subsident: adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore:

TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is withheld, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of its Princes, thy own Blood: That when now by this auspicious Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they should change their Language, or alter their Dress. Let Latium subsist; let the Kings of Alba subsist through Ages; let the Sons of Rome rise to imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling spoke: Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you still roll in your Breast such Tides of Passion? But come now, and at length quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire; by your Prayers I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native Language and Customs the Ausonians shall retain: And, as it now is, the Name shall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in Latium: The Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

NOTES.

827. Sit Romana potens, &c. i. e. Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the Valour of the Latins.

830. Et germana Jovis, &c. Others read as, as if he had said, Now I know thee to be the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring of Sa-

turn, that cholerick wrathful Deity. But it is hardly probable that Virgil would put such indecent Language in the Mouth of Jupiter, and make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn and himself.

840. Nos

Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod, quantum Ausonio sanguine, surgat, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate videbis: nec ulla gens aequè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorfit mentem. Interea illa excedit caelo, reliquitque vulgum.

His actis, genitor Deorum ipse volutat aliud secum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur esse geminae pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartaream Megæram intempesta Nox, tulit uno eodemque partu: revinctique eam paribus spiris serpentum, addiditque ventosas alas. Hæ appropinquat ad solium Jovis inque limine sævi regis, acuantque metum agris mortalibus, si quando rex Deum molitur horribicum luctum morbosque, aut terreat motus urbes Italia. Jupiter demittit unam harum celum ab summo arbere, jussitque eam occurrere Juturnæ in omen.

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine surgat,

Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis: Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840 Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorfit. Interea excedit caelo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat; Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis. Dicuntur geminae pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845 Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram, Uno eodemque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas. Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis Apparent, acuantque metum mortalibus ægris, Si quando lethum horribicum morbosque Deum rex 851

Molitur, meritas aut bello terreat urbes.

Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere summo Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit.

TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these Intimations Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Bias. Meanwhile she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the Almighty Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from aiding her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom, with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of Heaven, wait as Ministers of his Wrath, and awaken Terror in the Minds of feeble Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases against the Earth, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* Juno was peculiarly honoured among the Romans, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the Aventine Mount, whither Scipio brought her Statue from Carthage.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unreasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas,* Wings of the Wind, or

swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, — *celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character, but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They give their Attendance as his Apparitors, the Ministers of his Will.

Illā volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur :
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsā sa-
gitta,

856

Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile torfit,
Stridens, et celeres incognita tranfilit umbras ;
Talis se fata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina
Turni ;

Alitis in parvæ subitò collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per um-
bras :

Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora
Fertque refertque sonans ; clypeumque everberat
alis.

866

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus
hæsit.

At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos,

870

Unguibus ora soror scedans, et pectora pugnīs :
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana ju-
vare ?

Illā volat, ferturque ad terram turbine : non secus ac sagitta impulsā nervo per nubem, quam armatam felle sævi : eneni immedicabile telum Parthus, Parthus inquam sive Cydon torfit, stridens, et incognita tranfilit celeres umbras. Talis Dirā, fata Nocte, tulit se, petiitque terras. Postquam videt Iliacas acies, atque agmina Turni, subitò est collecta in figuram parvæ alitis, quæ quondam sedens nocte in bustis, aut desertis culminibus, importuna canit serum per umbras ; pestis versa in hanc faciem, sonans fertque refertque se ob ora Turni, everberatque ejus clypeum alis. Novus corporis solvit membra illi formidine, comæque sunt arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus. At, ut infelix soror Juturna procul agnovit stridorem et alas Diræ, scindit solutos crines, scedans ora unguibus, et pectora pugnīs, ait : Turne, quid nunc potest tua germana juvare te ?

TRANSLATION.

is borne : Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades ; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numberness relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his parched Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Juturna at Distance knew the Stridour and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists : Oh Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee ? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

NOTES.

864. *Serum canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night ; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*. At Geor. I.

Vol. II.

Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by an usual poetical Figure.

O O O

875. Jam,

art quid jam superat mihi mi-
sera? quâ arte morer lucem vi-
tæ tibi? possumne opponere me
tali monstro? jam jam linquo a-
cies. Obscæne volucres, ne ter-
rete me jam timentem: nosco ver-
bera alarum, lethalemque sonum
carum: nec superba jussa mag-
nanimi Jovis fallunt me. Re-
ponit hæc mihi pro virginitate
ærepta? Quod dedit mihi æter-
nam vitam? cur conditio mortis
est adempta mihi? nunc certè
possem finire tantos dolores, et
ire comes misero fratri per um-
bras. Egoque immortalis! Aut
quicquam meorum, frater, erit
dulce mihi sine te! O quæ terra
satis imæ debiscat mihi, demit-
tatque me Deam ad imos Æla-
vos? Dea, effata tantum, con-
textit caput glauco amictu, ge-
mens multa, et condidit se alto
fluvio.

Contra Æneas instat, corus-
catque ingens arboreum telum, et
sic satur sævo pectore: nunc de-
inde quæ est mora? aut quid
jam retractas, Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi
lucem

Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro?
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timen-
tem

Obscæne volucres: alarum verbera nosco,
Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt jussa superba
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate repo-
nit?

Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adem-
ta est

Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per um-
bras.

Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce
meorum

Te sine, frater, erit! ô quæ satis alta debiscat
Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos?
Tantum effata, caput glauco contextit amic-
tu,

Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto.

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat
Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore satur:
Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam,
Turne, retractas? 889

TRANSLATION.

pedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster
can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye
inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know:
Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the
Returns he makes for my Virginité? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why
was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period
to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the
Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoyments
without thee! Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a God-
dess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green
Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep
River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear,
and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks his Fox: What means this Delay now after
all? Or why, O Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

NOTES.

875. Jam, jam, &c. In Imitation of Homer,
who in like Manner makes Apollo quit the Field
just before Hector falls by Achilles, Il. XXII.

883. Arboreum. Massy as a Tree; the ingens
I refer, with Servius, to Æneas.

899. Bis

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quic-
quid

Sive animis, sive arte vales : opta ardua pennis
Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
Ille caput quassans : Non me tua servida
terrent

894
Dicta, ferox : Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens :
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo qui forte ja-
cebat

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.
Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros. 902
Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moven-
tem.

Genua labant : gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.
Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volu-
tus,

non est certandum cursu, sed sæ-
vis armis cominus. Verte tete in
omnes facies, et contrahe quic-
quid vales, sive animis, sive
arte : opta sequi ardua astra
pennis, condereque te clausum ca-
vâ terrâ. Ille Turnus quassans
caput ait : ferox hostis, tua ser-
vida dicta non terrent me : Dî
et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec
effatus plura, circumspicit in-
gens saxum, antiquum saxum,
ingens, quod forte jacebat campo,
positus limes agro, ut discerneret
litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti
viri, qualia corpora hominum
tellus nunc producit, subirent illud
cervice. Ille heros, insurgens al-
tior et concitus cursu, torquebat
illud, raptum trepidâ manu in
hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se
currentem, nec euntem, tollen-
tem moventemque immane saxum.
Genua labant : gelidus san-
guis concrevit frigore. Tum la-
pis ipse viri, volutus per vacu-
um inane,

906

TRANSLATION.

must try our Skill, but in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all
Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from
Artifice : With to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow
Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head replies : 'Tis not from thy boister-
ous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise : My Fears arise from the Gods, from
adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but casts his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone
antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a
Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce would
twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth
now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it up with trembling Hand, then
raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against his Foe.
But, so disordered in his Senses, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or
goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone.
His Knees sink under him : His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed.
Then the Stone itself rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's

NOTES.

899. *Bis sex*. Here the Poet had two Passages
of Homer in his Eye ; the one is Il. V. 302.
where Diomed throws a Stone at Æneas, such
as two Men in Homer's Days could hardly have
wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405. where
Minerva gives Mars a Blow with a Stone that
was set for a Land-mark. These, and some o-

ther Imitations, discover less Judgment and Cor-
rectness than is to be seen throughout the rest
of Virgil's Works.

905. *Frigore*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Ef-
fect put for the Cause, as Æn. I. 92.

Extemplo Æneâ solvantur frigore membra.

906. *Viri*. Servius joins *lapis* with *viri*, and
admires

nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies preffit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires nota non sufficiunt in corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea dira negat successum Turno, quacunque virtute petivit viam. Tum variis sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremescitque telum instare. Nec cernit quod eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamque sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum illi cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminens intorquet illud toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus diffultant fulmine.

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida preffit
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere
cursus

Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore
notæ

Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:
Sic Turno, quacunque viam virtute petivit,
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sen-
sus 914

Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem,
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit.
Nec quod se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in ho-
stem,

Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem.
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam
Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti
Diffultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar

TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the intended Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink down quite faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey the Dictates of our Will: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend withholds Success, by whatever Efforts of Valour he sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of Laurentum, now stands hovering in Dread, with his Eyes fixed on the Foe, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he may make Head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eye marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole Force of his Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so loud,

NOTES.

admires the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *vires* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane*. Inane here, as often in Lucretius, signifies the Air; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify spacious, as else where,

907. *Totum*. Ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as Rucius has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis*. Servius explains it: *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulnere.*

921. *Murali*, i. e. For battering the Walls.

925. *Loricæ*

Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplex or-
bes :

925 Per medium stridens transit femur : incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remit-
tunt.

Ille, humilis, supplexque, oculos dextramque
precantem

930 Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, in-
quit :

Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis
Tangere cura potest ; oro, (sunt et tibi talis
Anchises genitor) Dauni miserere senectæ :
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere pal-
mas

Ausonii videre : tua est Lavinia conjux.

Ulterius ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis

Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit.

Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ser-
mo

Hasta, ferens dirum exitium, volat instar atrii turbinis, recluditque oras lorice, et extremos orbes septemplex clypei : stridens transit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite.

Rutuli consurgunt gemitu, totusque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis, supplexque quondam oculos protendensque dextram precantem, inquit : equidem merui, nec deprecor mortem, utere tuâ sorte. Si qua cura miseri parentis potest tangere te, oro, miserere senectæ Dauni (sunt et tibi talis genitor Anchises) et meis redde me, seu mavis, meum corpus spoliatum lumine. Tu vicisti, et Ausonii videre me victum tendere palmas tibi : Lavinia est tua conjux. Ne tende ulterius odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, stetit, volvens oculos, repressitque dextram. Et jam jamque sermo Turni corporat flectere magis eum cunctantem ;

940

TRANSLATION.

nor from the Thunder burst such mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Destruction ; it opens a Passage through his Corset's Border, and the utmost Orb of his seven-fold Shield : Then hissing passes through his Mid-thigh : Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded sinks on his doubled Knee.

Up rise the Rutulians together with a general Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and in a suppliant Posture, stretching his Eyes and imploring Hand : I have indeed deserved *this Fate*, he says, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance* ; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee, (thou too hadst such a Sire, *thy own Anchises*) have Compassion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus : And me, or, if you rather choose *my Death*, this Body, despoiled of Life, unto my Friends restore. You have overcome, and the Ausonians have seen thy vanquished Foe stretch forth his *suppliant Hands* : Thine is Lavinia the royal Bride. Persist not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action pausing stood, rolling his Eyes, and repressed his lifted

NOTES.

925. *Loricæ et clypei, &c.* In the *Medicean Manuscript* the Words run thus : *Loricæ clypei-que extremos septemplex orbes, et medium stridens transit femur.*

930. *Supplexque oculos.* In some Editions it

is *supplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the Construction to be *humilis supplexque quod ad oculos*, with humble suppliant Looks. But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in *Virgil's* Style as *tendens dextram*. Thus *Æn. II.*

in felix balteus pueri Pal-
lantis apparuit in alto humero
Pallantis, et ejus cingula fulserunt
bullis : quem puerum vic-
tum Turnus straverat vulnere,
quo gemit inimicum insigne ge-
rebat. Postquam ille hausit
exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irā
Terribilis : Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi ? Pallas, Pallas in-
ducit te hoc vulnere, et sumit
ex fœderato sanguine.
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore con-
dit
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-
bras.

Coepit ; infelix humero cum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri : victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne ge-
rebat.

Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta dolo-
ris

945

Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irā
Terribilis : Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi ? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore con-
dit

950

Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub um-
bras.

TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering
Mind ; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its
well known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone : Whom vanquished, and
at his Mercy, Turnus with an ungenerous Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders
wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief,
and the Spoils of his Friend, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged : And shalt
thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends ? Thee Pallas, Pallas
with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood.
With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed to the Stroke he furious plunged
the Sword. Then straight with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a
Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the Stygian Shades.

NOTES.

905.

Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.

And Catullus, LXII. 127.

Unde aciem in pelagi vastas protenderet assas.

947. Infelix, i. e. Which was still unlucky
to its Owner.

947. Alto. Others read ingens.

F I N I S.

I N D E X.

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*.
Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, ac to the *Æneid*, and the Number to the *Page*.

- A**
ACHATES, *Æneas's* faithful Friend and Companion, strikes the Flint, and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. ac. 15
—The first that discovers the Sight of *Italy*, v. 1. ac. 160
Acheron, a River in Hell, Vol. 2. ac. 135
Æneas and the *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 6
—Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane, v. 1. ac. 9
—His moving Prayer and Lamentation in time of the Storm, v. 1. ac. 10
—Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*, v. 1. ac. 14
—Hunts down seven Deer, v. 1. ac. 16
—Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 17
—*Venus's* heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v. 1. ac. 20
—*Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v. 1. ac. 25
—Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midst of a Wood disguised like a Huntress, v. 1. ac. 26
—Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido's* Misfortunes, v. 1. ac. 27
—He enters *Carthage* covered with a thick Cloud, v. 1. ac. 32
—Sees the *Trojan* Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. ac. 35
—Meets those Friends he had given over for lost, v. 1. ac. 38
—His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*, v. 1. ac. 49

- Æneas* at *Achates's* Desire addresses *Dido*, Vol. 1. ac. 49
—Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius* with some valuable Presents to *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 49
—Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horse, v. 1. ac. 56
—Goes on with his Story, sees *Priam* slain, v. 1. ac. 99
—Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Iulus* in his Hand, v. 1. ac. 113
—Loses his beloved *Cressa*, and goes back in quest of her, v. 1. ac. 114
—Is joined by a vast Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. ac. 118
—Fits out a Fleet, and sails with Father, Son, and Associates, v. 1. ac. 121
—Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Ænos*, v. 1. ac. 122
—Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v. 1. ac. 126
—Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pergamus*, v. 1. ac. 132
—Sails from *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophades*, v. 1. ac. 137
—Is set upon by *Harpies*, v. 1. ac. 138
—Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v. 1. ac. 142
—Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Andromache*, v. 1. ac. 144
—Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coasts of the *Cyclops*, v. 1. ac. 162
—Relieves *Actæmenides*, and flies the detested

I N D E X.

tested Abodes of the *Cyclops*, Vol. 1. ac. 169
Aeneas loses his Father at *Derpanum*, and closes
 his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 173
 Goes out a Hunting with *Dido*, v. 2. ac. 14
 Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his
 Ships, v. 2. ac. 49
 Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly
 received by *Aeetes*, v. 2. ac. 62
 Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's
 Death, v. 2. ac. 65
 Builds *Aeetes*, v. 2. ac. 108
 Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. ac. 110
 After the Loss of *Palinurus*, directs the
 Vessel himself, v. 2. ac. 116
 Lands at *Cuma*, in *Campania*, v. 2. ac. 117
 Consults the Sybil, v. 2. ac. 121
 Is directed to the golden Branch by two
 Figones, v. 2. ac. 129
 Erects a Tomb to *Misenus*, v. 2. ac. 130
 Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Acheron*,
 v. 2. ac. 135
 Is accosted by *Charon*, v. 2. ac. 141
 Sees Infants, &c. in the Entrance of
Pluto's Realm, v. 2. ac. 143
 Meets *Dido's* fallen Ghost, v. 2. ac. 145
 Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2.
 ac. 151
 Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy,
 v. 2. ac. 157
 Meets his Father *Anchises*, v. 2. ac. 160
 Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate,
 and fleers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. ac. 174
 Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. ac. 178
 Sends a hundred Ambassadors to King *La-
 zinus*, v. 2. ac. 185
 Begg Succour of *Evander* against *Turnus*,
 v. 2. ac. 234
 His Request is granted by *Evander*, v. 2.
 ac. 235
 He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander's* Son,
 v. 2. ac. 255
 He is presented by his Mother *Venus* with
 Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Request, and
 on his Shield are drawn the most memorable
 Actions of his Posterity, v. 2. ac. 261
 His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v. 2.
 ac. 276
 Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Tuscans*,
 v. 2. ac. 332
 Kills *Lausus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2.
 ac. 360
 Kills *Lausus's* Father *Mexentius*, v. 2.
 ac. 365
 His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2.
 ac. 368
 Sends home his Body with great Solem-
 nity, v. 2. ac. 370
 Buries his Dead, v. 2. ac. 376
 Is wounded, v. 2. ac. 434

Aeneas miraculously cured by *Venus* and *Iapetus*,
 Vol. 2. ac. 439
 His great Eagerness to engage with *Turnus*
 in single Combat, v. 2. ac. 440
 Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. ac. 470
Eolian Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over
 which reigned *Aeolus*, Father of the Winds,
 v. 1. ac. 7
Elides, a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*,
 v. 2. ac. 150
Etna, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount
Gibel, v. 1. ac. 163
Aeris Mellis, Honey, why so called, v. 1.
 G. 148
Aeneas, one of *Dido's* Ancestors, v. 1. ac. 27
Agriculture, its Origin, v. 1. G. 62
Alburnus, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124
Alcon, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. B. 23
Alexis disdains *Corydon*, v. 1. B. 6
Alma, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 2.
 ac. 252
Alphabizus and *Damon* their Songs, v. 1. B. 37
Altars, thought to be the *Aegates* between
Africa, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 11
Amaryllis, who, v. 1. B. 2
Ambrosia, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. ac. 439
Amphrysus, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollo*
 fed *Admetus's* Sheep, v. 1. G. 116
Amphion causes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance
 into their Places by the Power of his Music,
 v. 1. B. 8
Amylee, a City of *Laconia*, where *Cassius* and
Pollux were brought up, v. 1. G. 121
Anchises, *Aeneas's* Father, dies in *Sicily*,
 v. 1. ac. 173
 Appears to *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 106
 Explains to him the whole System of
 the infernal Regions according to the Prin-
 ciples of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Phi-
 losophy, v. 2. ac. 162
Antandros, a City of *Lesser Phrygia*, at the
 Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 1. ac. 120
Apennine, the greatest Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2.
 ac. 456
Aracynthus, a Town on the Confines of *Attica*
 and *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 8
Araxes, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a
 Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2.
 ac. 268
Aetusa, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph, in
Sicily, v. 1. B. 48
Arion, a Lyric Poet, his Story, v. 1. B. 40
Aristas post aliquot, the true Sense of, v. 1. B. 5
Aristaeus, the Son of *Apollo* by *Cyrene*, v. 1.
 G. 166
 Articles agreed on between the *Latins* and *Tro-
 jans*, v. 2. ac. 427
 Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. ac. 432

Africanus,

I N D E X.

Africanus, his Father *Aeneas*'s great Love to him, Vol. 1. ac. 49
Affracus, *Aeneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. ac. 24
African Sage, *Hesiod*, who was born at *Africa*, a Village of *Boetia*, v. 1. B. 31
Aphyanax, *Hector*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. ac. 91
Aphus, or *Tabanus*, a flying Insect like a Wasp, v. 1. G. 124
Arbor, a Mountain of *Macedonia*, v. 1. ac. 456
Aurunci, or *Ansones*, the most ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2. ac. 220
Ansonia, *Italy*, so denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. ac. 135

B

Baccar, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue against Fascination, v. 1. B. 19
Bacchus, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83
Battle, a bloody one between *Aeneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. ac. 333
Bees, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149
— When they begin to gather Honey, v. 1. G. 151
— The Method of calling them home when they swarm, v. 1. G. 152
— Their Battle and Slaughter described, v. 1. G. 152
— How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153
— Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153
— Their Policy and great Industry, v. 1. G. 157
— Their usual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160
— Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160
— Diseases incident to them, v. 1. G. 163
— A Method of restoring their Kind, if their Breed were lost, v. 1. G. 167
— The History of the Invention of restoring them, v. 1. G. 167
Bellua Lerna, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, destroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 135
Benacus, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. ac. 327
Berecynthia, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. ac. 274
Bianor, Son of *Tiber*, and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47
Bisalta, a People of *Macedon*, v. 1. G. 141
Boreas, commissioned to assist *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 171

VOL. II.

Briareus, a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands, Vol. 2. ac. 135
Bulls, Battle of, described, v. 1. G. 118
Bustris, King of *Egypt*, a Monster of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

C

Caesar Julius. Prodiges attending his Death. The Sun sympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth also yawns, and Rivers stop their Courses, &c. v. 1. G. 79
Caesar Augustus, the *Romans* envied of their Happiness in having him for their Prince, v. 1. G. 82
— *Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1. G. 81
Caenis, killed by *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 240
Calchas, Prophet, or Soothsayer of the *Grecian* Army, v. 1. ac. 64
Caliopea, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 21
Camilla, signalizes herself in Battle, v. 2. ac. 401
— Is slain by *Arms*, v. 2. ac. 410
Candidus, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25
Carthage, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. ac. 3
Cassandra, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretells the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 75
Castor and Pollux, the History of them, v. 2. ac. 125
Cattle, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142
Caucasus, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, v. 1. G. 109
Celeno the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 140
Centaurs, a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses, v. 2. ac. 135
Chalcidico Versu, elegiac Verse, v. 1. B. 50
Chalybes, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57
Chaonian Pigeons, what, v. 1. B. 44
Charybdis, a frightful Whirlpool in the Straights of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 153
Chariot Race, a beautiful Description of it, v. 1. G. 122
Chimera, a Monster that vomited Flames, v. 2. ac. 135
Circe, a noted Enchantress, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. ac. 151
Cithaeron, a Mountain near *Thebes* in *Boetia*, v. 2. ac. 27
Claonthus, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. ac. 76
Cocytus, a River in *Hell*, v. 2. ac. 135
Codrus, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 23
Cat-

P P P

I N D E X.

Contentment, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corycian*, Vol. 1. G. 155
Corinthus, a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, v. 1. ac. 134
Corybantes, the Priests of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. 1. ac. 111
Corydon and *Thyrsis*, the Contest who sung best, v. 1. B. 32
Corydon, who, v. 1. B. 6
 — Complaints of *Alexis's* Coynefs, v. 1. B. 7
Country Life, the Happiness of it most beautifully described, v. 1. G. 110
Creation, Description of, according to the *Epicurean* System, v. 1. B. 39
Cressa, *Æneas's* Wife, lost v. 1. ac. 114
 — Her Ghost appears to *Æneas*, v. 1. ac. 116
Cybele, Mother of the Gods, v. 1. ac. 130
Cyclades, a Cluster of Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. ac. 131
Cyclops, a savage People near Mount *Ætna*, v. 1. ac. 17
Cymothoe, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. ac. 13
Cynthus, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana's* native Island, v. 1. ac. 38
Cyterus, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. 1. G. 109

D

Dædalus, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. ac. 118
Dametas and *Menalcas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11
Damon and *Alphesibæus*, their Songs, v. 1. B. 37
Danai, the *Greeks*, so denominated from *Danaus* v. 1. ac. 57
Daphnis, his Funeral Elogy, v. 1. B. 22
 — His Deification, v. 1. B. 24
Deductum dicere Carmen, explained, v. 1. B. 27
Derphobus, *Prion's* Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris's* Death, v. 1. ac. 80
Dictamnium, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. ac. 439
Dido, administers Justice to her Subjects, v. 1. ac. 38
 — Her kind Reply to *Ilioneus* and the *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 43
 — Meets *Æneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. 1. ac. 47
 — Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a splendid Manner, v. 1. ac. 53
 — Is inflamed with the Love of *Æneas*, v. 1. ac. 54
 — Desires him to relate the History of his Adventures, v. 1. ac. 56
 — Discovers to her Sister *Anna* her Passion for

Æneas, which *Anna* encourages, Vol. 2. ac. 3
 — Prepares a Hunting Match for *Æneas's* Entertainment, v. 2. ac. 13
 — Her rich Hunting dress, v. 2. ac. 13
 — She and *Æneas* separated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm, v. 2. ac. 15
 — Repairs to the same Cave with *Æneas*, v. 2. ac. 15
 — Her Amour with *Æneas* carried by Fame through all the Cities of *Libya*, v. 2. ac. 16
 — Discovers *Æneas's* Design of leaving her, v. 2. ac. 26
 — Makes use of all the Arguments she could devise to persuade him to lay his Resolution aside, v. 2. ac. 27
 — She at last looks with Aversion on *Æneas*, while he is answering her Speech, v. 2. ac. 32
 — Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Ghost should haunt him after her Death, v. 2. ac. 34
 — *Æneas* in Suspence whether to give way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; resolves on the Latter, and endeavours to solace her, v. 2. ac. 35
 — She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to stay, but in vain, v. 2. ac. 36
 — She prays her Sister to go and persuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, v. 2. ac. 37
 — All her Sister's Remonstrances draw only a few Tears from *Æneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes desperate and longs for Death, v. 2. ac. 39
 — She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Sister, v. 2. ac. 40
 — Love takes Place once more, which puts her in Suspence whether to follow *Æneas* or die, v. 2. ac. 46
 — Blames her Sister for advising her to love *Æneas*, v. 2. ac. 47
 — Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her last Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. ac. 55
 — On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, v. 2. ac. 55
 — Her Sister, in great Grief and Confusion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cherish her. *Dido* thrice essays to raise herself up, and as often falls back, and groans, v. 2. ac. 57
 — Her Soul is separated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* dispatches in Pity to her Pain, v. 2. ac. 57
Dis aliter visum, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 2. ac. 89
Diseases incident to Cattle, v. 2. G. 140

D. dæna,

I N D E X.

Dodona, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. ac. 155
Dogs, their Use, v. 1. G. 138
Dolones, what they were, v. 2. ac. 216
Dolopians, Troops which *Phenix* led to *Troy*, v. 1. ac. 57
Doris, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. B. 48
Drances, his Character, v. 2. ac. 384
Draughts of Achelous, what, v. 1. G. 54
Drepanum, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 172
Dryopes, a People who liv'd at the Foot of *Mount Parnassus*, v. 2. ac. 14
Dukia Furta, *Mars's* Adulteries so called, v. 2. ac. 152

E

Edoni, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. ac. 436
Employments peculiar to each Season, v. 1. G. 65
Entellus vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. ac. 90
Entrance into Hell described, v. 2. ac. 134
Epulis accumbere Divum, what it imports, v. 1. ac. 9
Epbialtes, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. ac. 153
Erato, the Muse who presides over Love, v. 2. ac. 178
Eridanus, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80
Eriphile, Wife of *Amphiaras*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. ac. 145
Erymanthus, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, v. 2. ac. 89
Eryx, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. ac. 456
Evadne, Wife of *Capaneus*, v. 2. ac. 145
Evander's Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. 374
Eurota, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. ac. 37
Euryalus and *Nisus* go to recal *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 281
— Their generous Friendship, v. 2. ac. 285
— Is slain, v. 2. ac. 302
Eurypbilus, a noble Augur sent to consult *Aspello*, v. 1. ac. 65

F

Fame, a most curious Description of her, v. 2. ac. 16
— Reports that *Dido* had vouchsafed to wed *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 18
Flefare si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo, the true Sense of, v. 2. ac. 194
Friendship, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. ac. 281

Frigus Opacum, what, Vol. 1. B. 4
Friendator, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4
Fucus, its proper Sense, v. 1. G. 100
Fuinus Troes, fuit illum, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 1. ac. 81
Fures, Slaves, why so called, v. 1. B. 12

G

Gallus, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31
— *Linus's* fine Address to him, v. 1. B. 31
— *Virgil* pities his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and consoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49
— A great Patron of *Virgil's*, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48
— Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loss of his Mistress, v. 1. B. 48
— Expresses his sincere Love for *Lycoris*, but despairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 60
Games, exhibited in Honour of *Archifes's* Manner, v. 2. ac. 67
Ganymede, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1. ac. 5
Garamante and *Indi*, *Aethiopians*, anciently so called, v. 2. ac. 161
Garganus, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. ac. 379
Gargara, a Part of *Mount Ida*, and a City in *Troas*, v. 1. G. 59
Gates, Horn and Ivory, the Meaning of them, v. 2. ac. 174
Gauntlet, or *Cestus*, what, v. 2. ac. 86
— Fight, described, v. 2. ac. 88
Gaza, a Persian Word for Riches, v. 1. ac. 12
Gelonis, a People of *Scythia* who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90
Geryon, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. ac. 135
Glaucus, a Sea-God, v. 2. ac. 112
Goats, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132
Gorgons, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. ac. 104
Gravisca, a Town in *Etruria*, so called & *gravitate Aeris*, v. 2. ac. 326
Grynium, a City of *Aeolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B. 31
Gyaros, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, v. 1. ac. 127

H

Hamadryades, Nymphs of the Trees from *ayua* & *v*, v. 1. B. 51
Hebrus, a River of *Thrace* that rises in *Mount Hemus*, v. 1. ac. 26
Heclor

I N D E X.

Hector appears to *Aeneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. ac. 77
He:uba flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. ac. 97
 — Her Address to old *Priam* on seeing him in Armour, v. 1. ac. 97
Helenus, *Priam*'s Son, entertains *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 148
 — Foretells several Things to *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 150
Helorus, a River in *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 172
Hercules kills *Cacus*, v. 2. ac. 240
Herculea populus, the Poplar Tree, so called because it was consecrated to *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 241
Hermione, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. ac. 146
Hermus, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
Horn, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. ac. 230
Horse, a beautiful Description of, v. 1. G. 121
Horse, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Gracian* Army, which surprise and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. ac. 58
 — Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. ac. 398
Horses, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
 — Directions how to choose them, v. 1. G. 121
Humid Voice, why so called, v. 2. ac. 207
Husbandman's Tools, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. ac. G. 62
 — Toil most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines, v. 1. G. 107
Hybla, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the finest Honey, v. 1. B. 4
Hyrcania, a Country of *Asia*, now *Tabaristan*, v. 2. ac. 32

I J

Jopyx, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v. 2. ac. 267
Iberia, *Spain*, so called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v. 2. ac. 216
Idalion, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. ac. 51
Idai Chori, the *Idai-Dactyli*, *Cybele*'s Ministers, v. 2. ac. 275
Ilianus, the *Trojan* Chief, addresses *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 39
 — Addresses *Latinus*, v. 2. ac. 189
Inartme, a high Island between the *Promontory* of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*, v. 2. ac. 309
Jacana Menta, the Sense of, v. 2. ac. 168

Indigetes, the Meaning of Vol. 2. ac. 461
Infants Weeping Ghosts, v. 2. ac. 143
Infernal Regions, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* System described, v. 2. ac. 162
Insula, a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Persons, v. 2. ac. 345
Iris, persuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the the Ships, v. 2. ac. 101
Ismarus, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 85
Italy, its Praises, v. 1. G. 91
 — Discovered first by *Achates*, v. 1. ac. 160
Judgment of Paris, what, v. 1. ac. 5
Julus and the Boys march in Procession, v. 2. ac. 95
 — Kills *Numonius*, v. 2. ac. 302
 — At *Apollo*'s Desire is restrained from the Fight, v. 2. ac. 306
Juno's Temple, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v. 1. ac. 35
 — Artful Address to *Venus*, v. 2. ac. 10
 — Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Aeneas*'s Measures, v. 2. ac. 195
 — Snatches *Turnus* from the Fight, v. 2. ac. 353
Jupiter foretells the Rise, Progress, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 1. ac. 23
 — Sends a Deluge of Rain to save *Aeneas*'s Ships, v. 2. ac. 104
 — Summons a Council of the Gods, v. 2. ac. 315
 — Promises to stand neuter, v. 2. ac. 322
 — *Stygius*, a Name given to *Pluto*, v. 2. ac. 53
Ixion, King of the *Lapithæ*, his History, v. 2. ac. 154

L

Laodamia, the Wife of *Protesilaus*, v. 2. ac. 145
Lapithæ, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, v. 2. ac. 154
Latin Troops intirely defeated, v. 2. ac. 414
Latinus entertains *Aeneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 186
 — Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown, v. 2. ac. 191
 — Calls a Council, v. 2. ac. 379
Lavinia, *Turnus* being in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Mesapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v. 2. ac. 197

Lausus,

I N D E X.

Lausus, his Piety; is slain by *Aeneas*, Vol. 2. ac. 360
Lerna, Fens between *Argos* and *Myrcne* where *Hercules* slew *Hydra*, v. 2. ac. 167
Libethrian Nymphs, the *Muses*, why so called, v. 1. B. 33
Lilybaeum, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 172
Love, *Dametas*'s tender Expressions of, for *Gallatae*, in which he is outdone by those of *Menalcas* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 14
— A most natural Description of it, v. 1. B. 39
Lupercal, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipped *Pan* *Lycæus*, v. 2. ac. 245
Lycæus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Lycæon Gnoſſus, a noted Artisan of *Gnoſſus* in *Crete*, v. 2. ac. 286
Lycæonis Arcton, the *Ursa Major*, v. 1. G. 61
Lycia, a Country in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. ac. 235
Lycidas, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1. B. 43
Lycisca, *Damon*'s Dog, v. 1. B. 12

M

Maniplus, its proper Signification, v. 2. ac. 413
*Mantuan*s, their Happiness under *Augustus*, v. 1. B. 4
Marjoram, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v. 1. ac. 51
Marsi, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in Enchantment, v. 2. ac. 222
Meander, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Windings, v. 2. ac. 76
Menalus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Menalcas and *Dametas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11
— Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22
Melampus, a famous Physician and Soothsayer, v. 1. G. 146
Melibeus, the *Mantuan*s represented him, v. 1. B. 1
— Complains of their Hardships, v. 1. B. 1
Meliboea, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying Purple, v. 2. ac. 76
Mercury, is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 25
Mercury sent to reprove *Aeneas* for lingering at *Carthage*, v. 2. ac. 20
Mementius, why called a Contemner of the Gods, v. 2. ac. 215
— Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 3. ac. 365
Mincius, a River rising out of the Lake *Bena-*

cus, in *Verona*, Vol. 9. p. 387
Minio, a River in *Tuscany*, now *Magnum*, v. 2. ac. 326
Minos, a famous King of *Crete*, and first Judge of Hell, v. 2. ac. 144
Miris represents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v. 1. B. 43
Monaca, a Town on the Coast of *Liguria*, v. 2. ac. 169
Mopſus laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22
Morini, a People on the northern Coast of *Gaul*, v. 2. ac. 268
Mouſe warden, the Meaning of, v. 2. ac. 212
Mountain Alban, from whence it took its Name, v. 2. ac. 423
Mulciber, *Vulcan*, why so called, v. 2. ac. 268
Murvain, that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps* described, v. 1. G. 142
Museus, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. ac. 159
Myrcna, a City of *Peloponnesus*, and Royal Seat of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. ac. 24
Mycone, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, v. 1. ac. 127
Myrmidani, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. ac. 57
Myſa, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G. 59

N

Nar, now the *Nera*, runs between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory, v. 2. ac. 206
Narix, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109
Naval Fight, in Honour of the *Manes* of *Anchises* described, v. 2. ac. 71
Neptune, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Aeneas*'s Navigation, v. 2. ac. 112
Nereids, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*, v. 2. ac. 76
Nisus and *Euryalus* go to recal *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 281
— Their generous Friendship — are both slain, v. 2. ac. 293
Noricum, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*, v. 1. G. 144

O

Obscurni Canes, what, v. 1. G. 79
Oëta, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in *Thessaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 38
Omole and *Otbrys*, two Mountains in *Thessaly*, v. 2. ac. 216
Origin of Agriculture v. 1. G. 61
Orithya, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. ac. 421
Orpheus,

I N D E X.

Orpheus, laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174
 — Goes to *Pluto's* Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v. 1. G. 175
 — Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v. 1. G. 176
 — Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigres*, and made the Oaks dance after him, v. 1. G. 177
Orygia, *Delos*, anciently so called, v. 1. ac. 131
Osci, Inhabitants of *Copas*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. ac. 220
Ossile, little earthen Images of *Bacchus* hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106
Otus, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. ac. 153
Ovis, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120

P

Padusa, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. ac. 391
Palladium, a Statue of *Pallas*, on which *Troy's* Safety depended, v. 1. ac. 70
Palamedes discovers *Ulysses's* pretended Madness, v. 1. ac. 62
Palemon's Decision of the Contest between *Dametas* and *Menekas*, v. 1. B. 17
Palm, the Goddess of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116
Palmi, Gods worshiped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*, v. 2. ac. 302
Palmirus is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. ac. 116
Panacea, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v. 2. a. 439
Panegyric on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110
Panopea, one of the *Nereids*, v. 2. ac. 76
Panagia, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v. 1. ac. 171
Parnassus, a Mountain in *Phocis*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48
Parthenopæus, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. ac. 147
Pastoris Siculi, *Theocritus*, so called, v. 1. B. 51
Pelorus, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 171
Penates, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1. ac. 39
Peplum, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. ac. 36
Rhadra, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of

Theseus, Vol. 2. ac. 145
Phlogæus, Father of *Luion*, his Story, v. 2. ac. 156
Phorcus, a Sea-God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v. 2. ac. 76
Phryges, *Trojans*, so called from *Phrygia* in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. ac. 375
Pindus, a Mountain in *Boetia* sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 43
Planting, the different Ways of it, v. 1. G. 84
Plemmyrium, a Promontory not far from *Syracuse*, v. 1. ac. 171
Poet's Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyssey*, v. 1. ac. 1
Poetry and Philosophy preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v. 1. G. 111
Pollio, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 18
Pollux and *Cassus*, their History, v. 2. ac. 125
Polydore, *Priam's* Son, slain in *Thrace*, v. 1. ac. 124
Portunus, a Sea-God, v. 2. ac. 76
Priam, slain by *Pyrhus*, v. 1. ac. 99
Procris, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. ac. 145
Procul, *O procul, este prophani*, when used, v. 2. ac. 133
Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Cæsar's* Death, v. 1. G. 79
Prophecies, remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 19
Proserpine, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2. ac. 126
Ptibia, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v. 1. ac. 24
Pyrhus kills *Polites*, one of *Priam's* Sons, in Presence of his Father, v. 1. ac. 99
 — Butchers also *Priam* himself before the Altar, v. 1. ac. 100

Q

Quirinus, *Rhemus's* Brother, v. 1. ac. 24
Quisne suos patimur Manes, explained, v. 2. ac. 163

R

Race, in Honour of *Anchises*, v. 2. ac. 80
Radamanthus, Brother of *Minos*, v. 2. ac. 152
Ramis Palladis, the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. ac. 185
Rhæteum, a City and Promontory of *Troas*, v. 1. ac. 130
Rhodope, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 72
Risu cognoscere Matrem, explained, [v. 1. B. 21
Rutulians,

I N D E X.

- Rutulians*, their King attempts to burn *Aeneas's* Ships, Vol. 2. ac. 273
 — Challenges him to single Combats, v. 2. ac. 418
 — Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 470
 — They break their Articles, v. 2. ac. 432
 — They wound *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 434

S

- Sabei*, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1. G. 57
Samos, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshiped, v. 1. ac. 4
Sarpedon, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2. ac. 308
Scylla, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v. 1. ac. 17
Scythian Winter Piece described, v. 1. G. 135
Sheep, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137
 — Their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140
Sicelides M. sc., the Muses, why so called, v. 1. B. 18
Sicily, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1. ac. 17
 Signs that forebode the Change of Weather, v. 1. G. 74
Silarus, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124
Silenus explains the Origin of the World, &c. v. 1. B. 29
Silvestrum Musum, what, v. 1. B. 1
Simple, a very natural one, v. 1. ac. 14
Simon's artful Story, v. 1. ac. 63
Skirmish between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v. 2. ac. 207
Soils, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1. G. 90
 — Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v. 1. G. 94
Solum, its Meaning, v. 2. ac. 321
Sophocles Corburno, what, v. 1. B. 37
Station, proper for Bees, v. 1. G. 149
Storm at Land, a most beautiful Description of one, v. 1. G. 71
 — at Sea, Ditto, v. 1. ac. 10
 — Raised by *Æolus*, v. 1. ac. 7
 — Subfides by *Neptune's* Order, v. 1. ac. 13
Stoppa, what, v. 2. ac. 103
Stryx, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v. 2. ac. 137
Sybil, conducts *Aeneas* to Hell, v. 2. ac. 133
 — Addresses *Museus*, v. 2. ac. 159

T

- Taburnus*, a Mountain in *Campania*, v. 1. G. 85

- Tarentum*, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. ac. 162
Tartareus Cuffos, *Cerberus*, v. 2. ac. 242
Taggetus, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v. 1. G. 119
Teucer, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death, v. 1. ac. 47
Theocritus, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18
Tbolus, what it was, explained, v. 2. ac. 192
Thrace, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v. 2. ac. 96
Tbule, an Island in the *Scottish* Sea, v. 1. G. 95
Thymetes advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v. 1. ac. 59
Thyme, an Herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. ac. 33
Thyrsis and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v. 1. B. 32
 — The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v. 1. B. 36
Thyrsus, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v. 2. ac. 199
Tiberinus, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. ac. 178
Tillage, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v. 1. G. 57
Titania puber, the Giants Sons of *Titan* and the Earth, v. 2. ac. 153
Tityon, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2. ac. 154
Tityrus, *Virgil* or his Father represented by him, v. 1. B. 1
Tmolus, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 67
Toga, the distinguishing Dress of the Romans, as the *Pallium* was of the Greeks, v. 1. ac. 24
Tripods, what, v. 2. ac. 67
Triton, *Neptune's* Trumpeter, v. 2. ac. 128
Tritonia, a Name given to *Minerva*, v. 1. ac. 70
Trojans, set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. ac. 1
 — Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Æolus*, v. 1. ac. 10
 — One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v. 1. ac. 12
Trojan Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. ac. 35
Trojan Matrons set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. ac. 102
Troicus Lusus, what, v. 2. ac. 99
Truce for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 373
Turnus, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Aeneas's* Ships in his Absence, v. 2. ac. 273
 — Being included, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v. 2. ac. 311
 — Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v. 2. ac. 315
Turnus

I N D E X.

Aeneas, kills *Pandarus* seeking to revenge his
 Brother's Death, Vol. 2. ac. 371
 — kills *Pollux*, v. 2. ac. 383
 — Challenge *Aeneas* to a single Combat, v. 2.
 ac. 364
 — In *Aeneas*'s Absence, makes great Havock
 among the *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 437
 — Is slain by *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 470
Turnus, Father of *Diomedes*, v. 2. ac. 147

V

Venus, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1.
 B. 45
Venus, its different Meanings, v. 2. ac. 159
Vulturnus, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the
Sea, v. 2. ac. 206
Venus, her elegant Address to *Jupiter*, in Be-
 half of *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 20
 — As *Cupid* in the Shape of *Africanus* to
 mollify all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for
Aeneas, v. 1. ac. 50
 — Advises *Aeneas* to fly, v. 1. ac. 103
 — Gives Arms to *Aeneas* of *Vulcan*'s mak-
 ing, v. 2. ac. 261
Vulcan, why called *Conus*, v. 2. ac. 283
Vulcan, Rules for planting and dressing them,
 v. 1. G. 103
Vergil relates the *Italian* Forces and their Com-

manders, v. 2. ac. 219
 — Extolls the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v. 1. B. 1
Vulcan, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for
Aeneas, v. 2. ac. 251
Vulturnus, now *Vulturnus*, in *Campania*, a Ri-
 ver noted for Rapidity, v. 2. ac. 220

W

War Civil, the Calamities that attend it, v. 1.
 B. 1
Winter-Piece, *Scythian*, the Description of it,
 v. 1. G. 135

X

Xanthus, the Name of a little Rivolet, v. 1.
 ac. 148
Xantho, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cy-
 renus*, v. 1. G. 167

Z

Zacynthus, the Island *Zante* on the West of
 the *Peloponnesus*, v. 1. ac. 141
Zones, five of them, described, v. 1. G. 67

F I N I S.

